

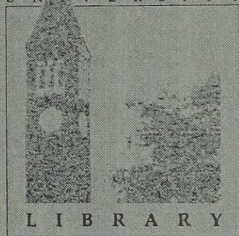
SELECTED ORATIONS AND LETTERS OF  
CICERO  
*TO WHICH IS ADDED THE CATILINE OF  
SALLUST ; WITH HISTORICAL  
INTRODUCTION, AN OUTLINE OF THE  
ROMAN CONSTITUTION, NOTES,  
VOCABULARY AND INDEX [1910 ]*  
MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO







CORNELL  
UNIVERSITY



*From the library of*

**GORDON MESSING**

*Professor of Classics &  
Linguistics*

*Cornell University*



CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY



3 1924 097 564 474



OLIN

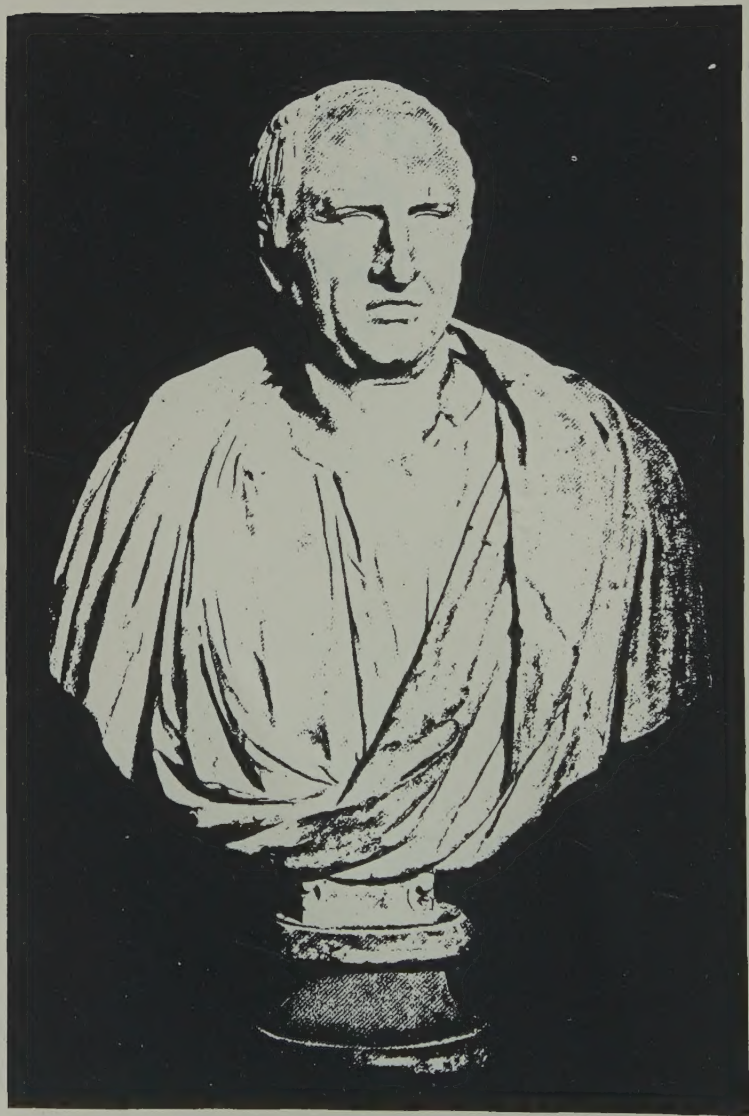
PA

6279

A4

J63X

1910



MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO  
From the bust in the Capitoline Museum

SELECTED  
ORATIONS AND LETTERS  
OF  
CICERO

NEW YORK



Copyright, 1891, 1910

By SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY

244.5

ROBERT O. LAW COMPANY  
EDITION BOOK MANUFACTURERS  
CHICAGO, U. S. A.



## PREFACE

In this revision the aim has been to preserve the spirit of the original edition, and with the spirit not a little of the matter has survived. The Introduction has been retained almost bodily—the Life of Cicero with condensation and additions, the Roman Commonwealth with hardly any modification. Much of the annotation, too, on the four orations and eleven letters which appear in both editions has been retained with little or no change of phraseology; though new material has been added and an occasional statement simplified.

The six orations contained in this edition are those most commonly studied and named by the American Philological Society's Commission of Fifteen as appropriate for use in preparation for college. The conventional arrangement is retained. The twelve letters range in time from B. C. 65 to 57, and give glimpses of the author's political methods, his relations with prominent contemporaries, his sufferings in exile, and his triumphant return.

The introduction of the Catiline of Sallust is an innovation which it is believed will meet the approval of teachers. The text is given in full, except for a few chapters which have no essential bearing on the history of the conspiracy. This may be used merely for reference and parallel reading, or it may be read entire as an introduction to the study of the Catiline orations; and this reading may come at the opening of the

third year, or, if the teacher finds it more convenient, at the end of the second. The notes and grammatical references have been made sufficiently full for such use.

In regard to the text the same principles have been followed which were adopted for the original edition. With very slight exceptions the standard text of C. F. W. Mueller and his associates is used. The employment of italics and brackets to indicate variations from manuscript readings has been discarded, and the few sentences in which the readings are hopelessly corrupt or obscure have simply been omitted altogether; all this, to quote the original Preface, 'in order to furnish a clear, straightforward, readable text which will render unnecessary the suggestion or discussion of various readings.'

For the convenience of both student and teacher the notes are placed on the same page with the text, but a separate text is supplied for use in the classroom. The notes are intended to afford the necessary help on difficulties of text, supply directly or by reference such collateral information as is needed and so far as possible lead the student to some appreciation of the great orator's language and style and the life and thought of his time. They should be not merely glanced at for momentary aid in translation, but studied thoroughly, and the student should be held rigidly responsible for their content.

The attempt has been made to maintain throughout the principles of annotation enunciated in the first edition: (1) The notes are brief and to the point, and are positive. In most cases, even where controversy is possible, only that explanation is given which seems to the editor most satisfactory; for the discussion which is so stimulating and profitable in college classes is likely to result only in confusion to younger students

(2) As a rule cross references are made only to text or notes preceding—backward, that is, not forward. (3) The references in the notes, though very numerous, are confined to the Introduction, four Grammars in common use, Abbott's Roman Political Institutions, and Johnston's Private Life of the Romans. A list of helpful books, to which the teacher may refer the pupil for wider information on special topics, is given on page 73. In the Index a star (\*) indicates passages on which references to the grammars are given.

Throughout the text long vowels are marked, hidden quantities being indicated in general accordance with the principles formulated in Bennett's Latin Language (1907).

It has not seemed best to break up the text by the insertion of headings, but in the notes on the same page a running analysis in italics is given, which will prove helpful in 'keeping track of the thought.' But even this and the daily review are not sufficient alone. Reading a small amount each day and centering his attention on the difficulties of language and style the student is too apt to forget the larger purpose of the whole argument. It is a good practice, therefore, for the teacher on the completion of a given oration to take a recitation period and read the whole speech through at once—or, even better, have some member of the class do so, while the rest follow his translation with the text before them. One of the Catiline orations can be translated easily in less than forty minutes.

Attention is called to the review of certain grammatical points at the close of the notes on each chapter in the first two orations, and to the alphabetical index of grammatical references on page 104, at the close of oration I, where the suggestion is offered that the student be required or encouraged to make

for himself similar indexes of other orations. From the first, however, free use of the general index should be urged, so that the student may have at his command the full equipment offered by the book.

In his labors the reviser has enjoyed the cordial support and advice of the original editor and of the publishers. Helpful hints have been given by Professor Lillian Gay Berry, of the Indiana University, while Mr. Keith Preston, instructor in the same institution, has read the proofs, with especial attention to vowel quantities. Particular acknowledgment is due to Professor Frank Frost Abbott, of Princeton University, who made a careful review of the article on The Roman Commonwealth, and offered some valuable suggestions.

WABASH COLLEGE, July, 1910.











# CONTENTS

Preface .....	PAGE 3	
List of Maps and Illustrations.....	9	
Introduction.		
Life of Cicero.....	11	
Place in Roman History .....	11	
To the Canvass for the Consulship.....	14	
The Canvass of 64.....	18	
His Consulship.....	21	
His Exile and Return.....	33	
His Later Life.....	39	
Chronological Table.....	43	
The Roman Commonwealth .....	47	
The Roman People.....	47	
The Assemblies.....	52	
The Magistrates.....	56	
Ministers of Religion.....	63	
The Senate.....	66	
How the Orations and Letters were Preserved. ....	71	
A Typical Oration Outline.....	72	
Some Books for Reading and Reference.....	73	
Abbreviations.....	74	
Orationes Selectae		
<i>Prima in Catilinam</i> .....	75	
Index of Grammatical References on Oration I. ....	104	
<i>Secunda in Catilinam</i> .....	105	
<i>Tertia in Catilinam</i> .....	129	
<i>Quarta in Catilinam</i> .....	154	
<i>Pro Lege Manilia (de Imperio Pompei)</i> .....	177	
<i>Pro Archia Poeta</i> .....	222	
Roman Correspondence.....	245	
Epistolæ Selectae		
No.      To      SUBJECT MATTER		
1	Atticus. Politics; the birth of a son.....	249
2	Pompey. Protest at Pompey's coldness.....	250
3	Antony. Slanders; a favor for Atticus.....	252
4	Atticus. Premonitions of trouble.....	254

## Epistolae Selectae

No.	To	SUBJECT MATTER	PAGE
5	Atticus.	Beginnings of exile.....	256
6	Atticus.	Despair; appeal to Atticus to 'come'.....	257
7	Atticus.	Thanks; another appeal.....	257
8	Atticus.	Plans for residence abroad.....	258
9	Family.	Departure from Italy; a farewell.....	259
10	Family.	Six months later; hopes and fears.....	263
11	Family.	Misery; business; a move homeward.....	265
12	Atticus.	Return from exile; 'a new life'.....	268
Sallust's <i>Bellum Catilinae</i> .....			275
Vocabulary.....			1
Index.....			95

## LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
Marcus Tullius Cicero (bust in the Capitoline Museum).....	<i>Frontispiece</i>
Roman Empire in B. C. 63.....	<i>Following</i> 6
Rome.....	<i>Following</i> 74
Italy.....	<i>Following</i> 96
Pompey (bust in the Vatican Museum).....	<i>Facing</i> 178
The Roman Forum Today	} <i>Following</i> 224
A Plan of the Forum (From Huelsen)	
Gaius Julius Caesar (bust in the British Museum).....	<i>Facing</i> 275





# INTRODUCTION

---

## LIFE OF CICERO

### PLACE IN ROMAN HISTORY

**Marcus Tullius Cicero** (106-43\*) is the most prominent figure in the history of the last years of the republic. Born in an obscure country town, his family of the middle class only, without the prestige of wealth or noble birth, brought into contact with some of the greatest men Rome ever produced—Sulla, Caesar, Pompey, Antony, Octavian—aided only by his natural talent, high ambition and tireless industry, he left a name remarkably free from moral reproach, prominent in politics, incomparable in literature, the second if not the first in oratory.

**His Private Life.**—Judged by the standard of to-day—a standard by which Cicero alone of all the Romans is ever judged—his character was not spotless. He was intensely vain, hot tempered, not always considerate of his friends, vindictive toward his enemies, extravagant and selfish. On the other hand his morals were conspicuously pure. In an age of corruption and social degeneracy he was always above all scandal and reproach. He was merciful and compassionate to his slaves; his dealings with the poor and helpless were just and humane. The lifelong devotion of Atticus and Tiro testifies to his amiable and affectionate nature; his defense of Roscius, Sestius and Milo to his courage and loyalty. His tenderness to his daughter Tullia and his love for his brother Quintus touch us still. His wealth was acquired honorably. and, if spent lavishly, was spent on books and villas and works of

---

\*B. C. is to be understood with all dates in this book.

art, not on the gratification of the meaner passions. His domestic relations became unhappy. After thirty years of married life he divorced Terentia. He married a young heiress and divorced her too. The sufferings of Tullia caused him the keenest sorrow, and his only son was dissipated and incapable. He found distraction, however, in his studies, and consolation in philosophy.

**His Political Career.**—Cicero's political career began with 4 his quaestorship in Sicily in 75. At the earliest legal age he became aedile (69) and praetor (66). In 63 he was consul, and suppressed the conspiracy of Catiline. In 58 he was exiled, but was soon recalled. During the so-called first triumvirate he was kept in the background, neglected alike by friends and foes. During the civil war (49–45), after long and anxious hesitation, he espoused the cause of Pompey against Caesar, but finally was reconciled to the latter and lived on friendly terms with him until his assassination. He took no part in the plot against Caesar's life, yet openly exulted in the deed of the conspirators. For a short time his early vigor reasserted itself, and he headed the patriotic party against the new triumvirate. When the cause of the republic was finally lost he was among the first to fall victim to the proscription. He was murdered in 43 at the age of 63.

Cicero was a patriot—as a politician he was a failure. He 5 seemed unable to comprehend the tendencies of the times, the fickleness of the people, the rottenness of the aristocracy, the insufficiency of the old constitution. He was short-sighted, hesitating, by turns lenient to weakness and harsh to cruelty. He was easily swayed by circumstances, and often the tool of unscrupulous men. He lacked the far-seeing statesmanship, self-control and resolute determination that gave Caesar the victory, and the disinterestedness of purpose and stubbornness of will that made Cato great in defeat. But Augustus said of him, 'He loved his country.' His motives were pure, his integrity unimpeached, and he laid down his life for the republic.

**His Position in Literature.**—To the pursuit of literature 6 Cicero brought extraordinary intellectual capabilities, a strong imagination, refined and elevated tastes and habits of application that excite our amazement. His learning was great—Varro alone of his contemporaries surpassed him—and to the end of his life he read and studied incessantly. His memory, like Macaulay's, was always in action, and he seems to have run easily over the immense accumulations of his intellect. He raised the Latin language to the highest plane of its development; Ciceronian Latin means all that is clear, direct and forcible. It is doubtful whether any writer of any age has been more widely read; it is certain that none has exercised a more powerful influence upon the world. There is no style of literature that he did not attempt; but it is to rhetoric, philosophy and his letters that he chiefly owes his fame. In 7 the first two his services to the Roman world as the mediator of Greek culture are beyond estimation; he was the first apostle to the Romans. His letters are to us a still more priceless treasure. They are a complete history of the times, bringing before us most vividly the last days of the republic. They are more than eight hundred in number and of various styles, some mere records of the events of the day, a few carefully prepared for publication as political pamphlets, the larger number friendly communications on all sorts of subjects to all sorts of people, revealing the writer's most personal relations and thoughts with the most transparent and engaging candor. Many of the letters of his correspondents too are preserved among them, and add still more, if possible, to their value.

**Cicero as an Orator.**—Quintilian says of him: *Apud posteros 8 id est consecutus, ut 'Cicero' iam non hominis nomen sed eloquentiae habeatur.* In clearness, fulness, life and energy of style he has never been surpassed. He made for every speech the most careful and conscientious preparation, and handled his subjects with the most consummate skill. He could confuse a

thing when he chose, and weave a web of sophistry almost impossible to disentangle. What he wished to make clear he could put in the simplest, plainest, most forcible way, and he generally did it in the shortest sentences. He could be humorous, sarcastic, pathetic, ironical, satirical, and when he was malignant his mouth was most foul and his bite most venomous. His orations are distinguished by variety and rapid change of sentiment. His delivery was impassioned and fiery, his voice strong, full and sweet, his figure tall, graceful and impressive. He possessed a wonderful influence over the senses and feelings of his hearers, and when other counsel were associated with him it was usual for Cicero to be the last to address the jury. By universal consent he is placed side by side with Demosthenes, or at least close after him. He surpassed the great Attic orator in variety and brilliancy, but lacked his moral earnestness and consequent impressiveness. In all ages he has been the model of and despair of the greatest orators. Petrarch and Erasmus, Chatham and Burke, Webster, Everett and Choate, all have felt and owned the powerful influence of his example.

We know of over one hundred orations which he delivered; fifty-seven have been preserved entire, some twenty others in a fragmentary condition. We do not have them, however, in the precise form in which they were delivered, because it was his custom to prepare his speeches for publication by removing the parts of less permanent interest, and revising the rest.

### TO THE CANVASS FOR THE CONSULSHIP

**His Early Education.**—Cicero was born on the 3d of 11 January, 106, at Arpinum, an old town in the land of the Volsci and the birthplace of Gaius Marius also. His family belonged to the equestrian order, and none of his ancestors had ever been a magistrate. Forced, therefore, to rely upon 12 his own merits to recommend him to the people, he devoted himself with all his might to the study of oratory, which was

then, even more than law is now, the gateway to a political career. The best teachers of rhetoric—and they were chiefly Greeks—were his; but he visited the forum daily to listen to those orators of his own country\* whose eloquence was most admired, especially Lucius Crassus and Marcus Antonius. He was a diligent student of Roman law also, under the Scaevolae, and this knowledge was afterwards of great value to him. He 13 read with unflagging zeal the best Greek writers, especially the poets, and of these Homer above all others; and from them he derived a wealth of noble and exalted ideas, and the beauty of style which he conspicuously possessed. But to complete his ideal of a well-rounded orator and statesman he added philosophy and logic to his studies, having for his teachers representatives of the three chief schools, Phaedrus the Epicurean, Diodotus the Stoic, and Philo the Academic. To this list of his instructors must be added the famous rhetorician Molo, who had come to Rome as ambassador from Rhodes.

**His First Cases.**—Thus prepared, Cicero in his twenty-14 sixth year (81) commenced his career as an advocate. It was customary for young men to make their first bid for notoriety and public favor by bringing a criminal suit, on good grounds or none, against some prominent but unpopular man: so Caesar (77) unsuccessfully prosecuted Dolabella. Cicero, however, preferred the more honorable course of appearing for the defense, and in his first public case (80) he spoke in behalf of Sextius Roscius, charged with parricide. This was the justest case that Cicero ever championed; and the courage with which he opposed the favorite of the dictator Sulla, and exposed the corruption of the Sullan reign of terror, brought him into immediate prominence. It may be that he feared the resent-15 ment of Sulla, for the next year (79), pleading ill health and the need of further study, he went to Athens and thence to Asia and Rhodes. In Athens he studied for six months under the most famous philosophers, and there formed his memorable friendship with Titus Pomponius Atticus. In Asia also he



visited the most distinguished masters of eloquence; but it was at Rhodes, and under the same Molo whose lectures he had heard at Rome, that he profited the most. Under the influence of his criticisms Cicero put aside 'the juvenile superfluities and redundancies' that had marred his earlier style.

**His Quaestorship.**—Greatly improved—*prope mutatus* he 16 calls it—he returned to Rome in 77 (Sulla had died in 78) and resumed his labors in the courts. His talent, skill and unselfishness so recommended him to the people that when in 76 he offered himself for the quaestorship, an office carrying with it a seat in the senate, he was unanimously elected. As quaestor (75) he was sent to Sicily, at that time the chief source of the grain supply of Rome; where his honorable administration did much to reconcile the provincials to the burdensome exactions of the government. All his spare time was devoted to study, and at the expiration of his year of office he returned to Rome with the confidence and esteem of the whole province.

In 70 he was elected aedile for 69, and took advantage 17 of the trial of Gaius Verres to pose as the zealous champion of the people's rights. Verres had been proprætor of Sicily for three years, and had shamefully abused and plundered the province. On the expiration of his term of office the Sicilians brought suit against him for extortion, laying damages at \$2,000,000. Bound by a promise given during his quaestorship Cicero departed from his custom and undertook their case, thus appearing for the first time as prosecutor in a public cause. He made the case a political one by publishing through Rome his intention to proceed against Verres not as an individual but as a type. He promised to expose in this trial the corruption of the senate's system of administering the provinces, which had made the title of governor a synonym for plunderer and extortioner. The culprit did not venture to stand his trial. He went into exile, the Sici-



lians were avenged if not recompensed, and Cicero was acknowledged the first advocate of Rome.

The next year (69) he was aedile. The aedileship was not 18 a necessary step in a political career, but it carried with it the management of certain of the public games, and upon these the aediles were expected and accustomed to spend immense sums of their own money in the hope of gaining popular favor. Such an expenditure was entirely beyond Cicero's means; but the Sicilians had not forgotten his uprightness in his quaestorship and his eloquence in the prosecution of Verres. With their assistance he furnished grain at unusually low rates, and the grateful people received with favor the comparatively modest games he was able to give them, while his popularity was undiminished.

**His Praetorship and the Oration for the Manilian** 19  
**Law.**—When the two years required by law between successive official terms had elapsed he became (67) a candidate for the praetorship. The election was several times interrupted and postponed, but on each occasion Cicero's name was at the top of the list of candidates in all the centuries. In his year of office he presided over one of the standing courts. Here his minute knowledge of the law was of great service to him, and his tribunal was thronged with young men listening to his decisions. The most important political event of the year was the proposal of the tribune, C. Manilius, to transfer the command against Mithridates from Lucullus to Pompey. The latter was to have unlimited funds, unlimited 20 troops, unlimited authority over citizens and allies, in short such powers as not even the ancient kings had possessed. The measure was clearly unconstitutional, and as such was vigorously opposed by the conservatives. Besides, they hated Pompey for his own sake, because to him they owed the loss of the courts and the re-establishment of the tribunate. The bill was supported by Caesar and Cicero, by the latter, perhaps, because he felt it his duty to take the side approved

by the party to which he owed the very position that gave weight to his opinion. He therefore delivered in support of the Manilian law the eloquent oration *De Imperio Cn. Pompei* (see introductory note, p. 177), his first distinctively political address to the people from the rostra, though there had been no lack of politics in his speeches for Roscius and against Verres. The bill was carried, and the successful termination of the war seemed to vindicate the policy of Cicero, who, notwithstanding many rebuffs and wrongs, continued the ardent supporter and eloquent apologist of Pompey all his life.

### THE CANVASS OF 64

But the real goal of Cicero's ambition was the consulship, 21 to which he had long looked forward (Ep. 1) and for which he became candidate in 64, *suo anno*. His most prominent and most dangerous competitor was Lucius Sergius Catilina, of patrician family, born about 108. In his early youth Catiline flung himself into all possible excesses, which, without undermining his gigantic strength, blunted his moral feeling and coupled with an inordinate ambition led him into a series of awful crimes almost beyond belief. He entered upon public life just at the time of Sulla's reign of terror, during which, stained by the guilt of a brother's murder, he had the murdered man's name put upon the proscription list as if he had still been living. He is also accused by Cicero of the murder of his wife and son to clear the way for a second marriage. He is supposed to have gone through the regular course of offices at the regular age for each, and, by his rare gift of attaching people to him, succeeded in spite of the stains upon his character in obtaining the praetorship in 68.

**Catiline's First Attempt at the Consulship.**—The following year 22 he administered as propraetor the province of Africa, which he left in the summer of 66 to appear in Rome as a candidate for the consulship. But even before his departure from the province

envoys from Africa had appeared before the senate to present complaints about the scandalous oppression of which he had been guilty; hence, threatened with a prosecution for misgovernment, he was obliged to retire from his candidature.

**The (so-called) First Conspiracy.**—The candidates elected 23 for 65 after Catiline's withdrawal were Publius Autronius Paetus and Publius Cornelius Sulla, and they were immediately brought to trial on the charge of bribery, were convicted and deposed. In their places were elected the rival candidates, Lucius Aurelius Cotta and Lucius Manlius Torquatus. Autronius is said to have conspired immediately with Catiline and Cn. Calpurnius Piso, a youth of good family but abandoned character, to murder the consuls at the very outset of their official career when they appeared in the Capitoline temple on the 1st of January to make the customary vows for the welfare of the state. Catiline and Autronius were to be pro-24 claimed consuls and Piso was to be furnished with an army to gain fame and fortune in Spain. Sallust declares that the plot was formed early in December, 66, but became known before the end of the month, and a body-guard was provided by the senate for the consuls-elect. The execution of the plot was therefore postponed until the 5th of February, 65, and its scope was enlarged to include the murder of the leading senators. It was asserted that it failed only because on the appointed day Catiline gave the signal before a sufficient number of his followers appeared.

Although tradition has assigned to Catiline the leading 25 part in this plot, and although it is usually called his first conspiracy, it is very doubtful whether he was actively engaged in it. He probably sympathized at the time with Autronius and Sulla in their disappointment, and was afterwards made their scapegoat when their sins were discovered. In fact, it became quite the usual thing at Rome to ascribe to Catiline all unfathered crimes and outrages. It is at least significant that after the failure of the plot he went on with his plans

to get place and power by the forms of law, even if his methods were violent and unscrupulous.

**His Second Attempt.**—Again in 65 Catiline's candidacy 26 was defeated by prosecution for misgovernment. In 64 he was actively supported by the more radical democrats, the influence of Caesar and Crassus being secretly but no less effectively exerted for him. Besides Catiline and Cicero there were five candidates. Of these the most promising was Gaius Antonius Hybrida, who in character and antecedents strongly resembled Catiline. To him Catiline attached himself, and both resolved to leave untried no means of canvassing, lawful or unlawful, to defeat Cicero—of the other candidates they had no fears. Catiline found friends to assist him with their money and credit in the purchase of votes, and at the expense of other friends shows of gladiators were promised the people in his name. Finally, in June, Catiline called together his 27 trusted adherents and laid before them his plans and the means of executing them. To the ambitious he promised high positions in the state, to the bankrupt complete or partial relief by legislation, to all alike the rich spoil of an unscrupulous administration and the plunder of the provinces. All was conditioned of course upon his success in the election of the following month; and so, after ratifying their engagements with the most fearful oaths (it is said that they pledged each other in wine mixed with human blood), they separated to work, each in his own way, for the election of Catiline and Antony.

**Cicero's Chances.**—While Catiline was indulging in the 28 most confident hopes, the prospects of Cicero were by no means bright. He could count certainly upon the support of the knights only—the order to which his own family belonged. The nobles despised him as a *homo novus*, hated him for his attacks upon them in his speeches against Verres and for the Manilian law, and feared that in the future he might work in the interests of the democrats, and further the ambitious designs of Pompey.

**The Result.**—A fortunate accident—providence, he would 29 have called it—turned the tide in his favor. Q. Curius, one of Catiline's penniless adventurers, began suddenly to set a day for the fulfilment of his long-standing promises to his mistress Fulvia: gold, jewels, everything should be hers—after the election. She told her friends of her expectations, of course with due exaggeration. The vaguest and most extravagant rumors spread through the city. The terrors of the Sullan revolution were revived in the minds of all who owned property, valued peace, and cared for their lives. The threatened danger broke the pride of the nobles, and they cast their votes for Cicero as the most conservative democrat among the candidates. He was elected at the head of the list with Antony second and Catiline in the minority by a few centuries only. For the first and last time had a *homo novus* been elected consul at the earliest age permitted by the laws.

### HIS CONSULSHIP

**His Official Duties.**—Mr. Trollope has called attention 30 to the little that we know of the administrative work done by the great Roman officers of state: 'Though we can picture to ourselves a Cicero before the judges or addressing the people from the rostra, or uttering his opinions in the senate, we know nothing of him as he sat in his office and did his consular work. We cannot but suppose that there must have been an office and many clerks. There must have been heavy daily work. The whole operation of government was under the consul's charge, and to Cicero, with a Catiline on his hands, this must have been unusually heavy.' In spite of his 31 official duties Cicero continued his practice in the courts. He has given us a list of twelve speeches, *consulares* he calls them, delivered this year, four of which are contained in this volume. He entered upon office on the 1st of January, '63. The winter and spring were occupied with contentions about the agrarian



law of Rullus, the trial of Rabirius for the death of Saturninus, the proposal to restore to their rights the children of those whom Sulla had proscribed, Caesar's intrigues to secure the office of *pontifex maximus*, Cicero's law to check bribery, and above all the rivalry of the candidates for the consulship of 62. One of these candidates was Catiline.

**Catiline's Third Attempt.**—Discouraged and disheartened 32 as Catiline was by his second failure, he could not give up and turn back. He had staked his all and his friends' all upon the consulship: he would make one more effort to secure the prize—if that failed there was nothing left him but ruin or civil war. He had already exhausted all means countenanced or employed by the Romans in their party struggles. One last resort remained, and so without openly renouncing the support of the democrats he strove to attach to himself a personal following, not a 'party,' of the bankrupt and the ruined. There was no lack of material to work upon. There 33 were the dissipated youth, those who had no possessions, the spendthrifts and criminals of all kinds, the veterans of Sulla who after quickly squandering their ill-gotten riches longed for new booty, the great mass of those who had been driven from house and home by the military colonies, and finally—the most dangerous element—the mob of the capital, always thirsting for pillage and blood. What hopes Catiline held up before these new supporters, cannot be definitely determined; the designs of anarchists are not usually very precise and well defined. He undoubtedly promised a cancellation of debts (*novae tabulae*), and the spoils of office with hints at the proscription of the rich—just as he had promised in 64, but on a larger scale. The threats of fire, pillage, outrage and murder that we read of must have been the idle mouthings of his followers, or thrown back upon this time from the events of the following summer and fall.

**The Election of 63.**—Cicero, who had kept accurately 34 informed of Catiline's designs, fully appreciated the critical

condition of the state. As Catiline had turned from the democrats to the anarchists, so Cicero turned to the conservatives. He tried to win the confidence of the senators, to open their eyes to the threatened danger, to arouse their energies in behalf of the republic which he believed could be saved by the senate alone. To convince them of his disinterestedness he had declined a province in advance of the lots. The rich one, Macedonia, which afterwards fell to him, he turned over to his doubtful colleague Antony as a bribe to win him from his connection with Catiline, or at least to secure his neutrality. The less desirable one he caused to be given to a staunch conservative, Quintus Metellus Celer. He bribed Fulvia, and 35 through her Curius, to keep him informed of Catiline's plots. To counteract his election intrigues he proposed and carried through a law in reference to bribery, adding to the number of acts that were declared illegal, and increasing the severity of the penalties. He looked to his personal safety by forming a body-guard of friends and clients, who also served him as a secret police. Finally, in July, when news reached him of a secret meeting of a particularly atrocious character, he called the senate together the day before the election, and laid the danger before them. The senate determined to discuss the condition of the state the next day instead of holding the election. This was done, and when Cicero had acquainted them with all that he knew, he challenged Catiline to reply to his charges. Nothing daunted, Catiline replied 36 in an exultant and defiant speech, for which, says Cicero, he ought not to have been allowed to leave the house alive. The senate, however, took no decisive steps, the election was no longer deferred, and Catiline left the senate house with an air of triumph. Fortunately the revelations of Cicero were noised about, and had more effect upon the better classes of citizens than upon the senate, and his conduct upon the day of the election increased their dread of violence. He appeared at the voting place wearing but half-concealed beneath his



official toga a glittering cuirass, and surrounded by a numerous body-guard. The expected attack was not made, but the people, duly impressed with a sense of the consul's danger, rejected Catiline for the last time, and elected Lucius Licinius Murena and Decimus Junius Silanus.

**The Conspiracy of Catiline.**—It is at this point that 37 what is known as the conspiracy of Catiline really begins. However radical, however revolutionary his designs had been previous to his defeat, he had aimed at overthrowing the existing government only, not at subverting the very order of the state itself. Now, however, his plans were changed. In despair he set about the utter destruction of the republic which he could no longer hope to rule. He collected stores of arms in various convenient places in and out of Rome. He sent money, raised upon his own and his friends' credit, to his trusted lieutenant Gaius Manlius at Faesulæ in Etruria. Three armies of Sulla's veterans and other dis- 38 affected persons were to assemble in Etruria, Apulia and Picenum. Outbreaks of slaves, mostly gladiators, were arranged for. He counted also upon the aid of Piso in Spain and Antony in Rome, but both failed him. On the 27th of October Manlius was to raise the standard of rebellion at Faesulæ; on the 28th Catiline himself was to put to the sword the leading men at Rome. But Cicero had contrived to keep informed of all these plans, and on the 21st of October he laid before the senate all the information he had gained. For the moment the senate awakened from its lethargy. It passed 39 the resolution always reserved for the gravest crises, *VIDEANT CONSULES NE QUID RES PUBLICA DETRIMENTI CAPIAT*, equivalent, says Caesar, to calling the Roman people to arms. A few days later came the news that Manlius had done his part—desperate men of all sorts were gathering around him ready for open war. The senate sent the proconsuls Q. Marcius Rex and Q. Metellus (Creticus) to Etruria and Apulia, and the praetors Q. Pomponius Rufus and Q. Metellus Celer to

Capua and Picenum, with authority to raise troops as needed. Rewards were offered for information concerning the conspiracy. The bands of gladiators in Rome were hurried away to distant points, and to lessen the danger from incendiaries armed watchmen patrolled the streets under the direction of the inferior magistrates.

A week passed by. There was a report that an unsuccessful attempt had been made to surprise Praeneste, an important fortress east of Rome, but in the city itself nothing occurred to justify Cicero's extraordinary precautions. The senate began to believe that the upstart consul had been trifling with its fears, and Catiline assumed the air of injured innocence. In fact, when he was charged at last with treason, he offered, as if confiding in the purity of his motives, to surrender himself to the watch and ward of any good citizen (*custodia libera*). All this time, however, he was getting ready to leave Rome and join Manlius. He saw clearly enough that the only chance of success lay in a sudden attack upon the city before the senate's forces were enrolled and equipped. For this reason, deceiving his guard or securing his connivance, 41 he gathered together at the house of the senator, M. Porcius Laeca, on the night of November 6th, the leaders of the conspiracy. He informed them of his intended departure, assured them of his early return with an army, selected some to accompany him, despatched others to important points in Italy, and assigned to those who were to remain at Rome the duty of setting the city on fire in twelve places when his approach was announced. He spoke bitterly of Cicero's unusual watchfulness, whereupon two knights volunteered to murder the consul at his house at daybreak. The night was so far spent, however, that the attempt was postponed for twenty-four hours. In the meantime Cicero was warned by Fulvia, and when, early in the morning of the 8th, the assassins presented themselves at Cicero's door as if to make the usual morning call, they were refused admittance. Several prominent men,

summoned by Cicero for the purpose, bore witness to the attempt, and helped to spread the news through the city.

**The First Oration against Catiline.**—On the same day<sup>42</sup> (November 8th) Cicero assembled the senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator, on the northern slope of the Palatine hill and probably within the original fortifications of the ancient city. Here lived Cicero and Catiline, here lived the aristocracy, and hence is derived our word *palace*. The senators came in large numbers. The late hour of the day, the unusual place of meeting, and the supposed subject of deliberation, excited their liveliest anticipations. Among them came Catiline, undismayed by the watchmen already patrolling the streets, by the guards already posted, by the crowds of people anxiously running to and fro, by the band of knights who surrounded the senate fully armed and who regarded him with no friendly eyes. As he made his way toward his usual place, where as ex-praetor he sat near the ex-consuls, no one spoke to him, no one greeted him, and as he took his seat those near him rose from theirs and left him alone. Cicero,<sup>43</sup> losing his self-control at this exhibition of Catiline's effrontery, broke forth in a fiery speech, upbraided him with the events of the last two nights, and demanded that he quit the city. Even now Catiline attempted a defense. He begged the senators not to believe the charges too hastily: he was sprung from such a family, had so lived from his youth that he might hope for every success; they could not think that he, a patrician, needed the overthrow of the republic when Cicero, an immigrant into Rome, put himself forward as its savior. He was going on with further insults when the senate interrupted him with cries of *hostis, parricida*. He rushed from the temple, and, after a last meeting with his accomplices, he left the city the same night to join Manlius. His friends spread the report that he was going into exile at Massilia, a report that Catiline craftily confirmed by letters written to prominent men at Rome.

**The Second Oration.**—The next day Cicero delivered 44 an address to the people, corresponding to a proclamation of the president of the United States or an 'inspired editorial' in a European court journal. He acquainted the citizens with the condition of affairs within and without the city, defended himself from a double charge, busily circulated by his enemies, that Catiline if guilty had been allowed to escape, if innocent had been driven into exile, encouraged those who were anxious over the result of the apprehended war, and finally tried to frighten from their purposes the conspirators that were in the city.

In a few days, as Cicero had predicted, came the news that 45 Catiline, with the *fascēs* and other insignia of a consul, had entered the camp of Manlius. The senate immediately declared them both outlaws and traitors, promised amnesty to their followers who should lay down their arms by a fixed day, and commissioned the consuls to raise troops. Antony was directed to take the field against Catiline, while Cicero took charge of the city. Days passed with no decisive action—outside the city both parties were gathering forces, inside they were watching and waiting.

**Catiline's Representatives at Rome.**—Catiline had left 46 the senators Lentulus, Cassius and Cethegus to watch over his interests at Rome. P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura had been consul in 71, but had been removed from the senate on account of his immoral life, and, in order to regain his seat, had a second time stood for and obtained the praetorship. He was slow of thought and action, and extremely superstitious—at this time the victim of pretended soothsayers, who assured him he was the third Cornelius whom fate had destined to rule at Rome. L. Cassius Longinus had been one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship; he was looked upon as indolent and stupid rather than wicked, and people could scarcely believe him in the plot. C. Cethegus was a young man of 47 reckless life who was said to have been concerned in the con-

spiracy of 65. Besides these, the knights P. Gabinius Capito, whom Cicero calls Cimber Gabinius, and L. Statilius were especially active. Lentulus was the authorized leader, and he refused to resort to the torch and dagger until Catiline should move upon the city. At last his impatient and sanguine accomplices forced him to appoint the night of the 19th of December, the feast of Saturn, for the general rising. Cicero was convinced of their complicity in the plot, and was informed of their plans, but in the absence of legal proofs he could only wait for some overt act while providing for the safety of the city as best he could.

**The Arrest and the Third Oration.**—There happened to 48 be in Rome at this time envoys of the Allobroges, a Gallic people whose country lay between the Rhone and the Alps, trying to obtain from the senate some relief from the cruelty and avarice of the Roman governors. Their efforts had been fruitless, and in the worst of tempers they were preparing to return to their homes. With them Lentulus opened negotiations, using as go-betweens Cimber Gabinius and one P. Umbrenus, a freedman who had traded in Gaul and was personally known to the envoys. Lentulus promised the Gauls full relief under the new dispensation of Catiline, and asked in return that the warlike nation would assist Catiline in the field, especially with cavalry. The Allobroges hesitated for a while, and at length consulted their patronus, Q. Fabius Sanga. He revealed the plot to Cicero, and at the latter's suggestion directed the envoys to feign the most active interest in the conspiracy but to demand from the leaders in it written pledges to show to their people at home. Lentulus, Statilius, 49 Gabinius and Cethegus fell into the trap, but Cassius explained that he was soon going to Gaul in person, and immediately left the city. The envoys also secured letters from the conspirators to Catiline, by pretending that they meant to turn aside to see him on their journey. Finally, on the night of the 2d of December, they left Rome, having all these dam-



aging documents in their possession, and accompanied by T. Volturcius, who was to guide them to Catiline. In accordance with a pre-arranged plan they were arrested not far from the city gates, where the *via Flaminia* crosses the Tiber by the Mulvian bridge, and some show of violence was made to shield the Allobroges from suspicion of treachery. On the morning of the 3d of December the senate met in the temple of Concord. The meeting lasted all day, but in the evening Cicero gave to the expectant people a report of the proceedings in the THIRD ORATION. The four leaders, Lentulus, Statilius, 50 Gabinius and Cethegus, had been confronted in the presence of the senate by the envoys and by T. Volturcius, who had been allowed to turn state's evidence. The letters written by their own hands and attested by their seals had been produced and read, and the culprits had confessed. The senate had ordered rewards to be given to the Allobroges, the four conspirators to be kept in custody, and others implicated to be arrested if possible. The effect of this speech upon the people was wonderful. Those who had been disposed to doubt could doubt no longer, and Sallust tells us that the lower classes, who had sympathized with Catiline more or less openly, now cursed him when they understood that their hereditary enemies, the Gauls, had been summoned to burn the city over their heads.

**The Punishment.**—The fate of the conspirators was now 51 to be determined. Their guilt had been fully established. It was proved that they had formed a conspiracy against the government, that they had planned an uprising with torch and sword, that—a still more heinous offense in Roman eyes—they had summoned a foreign people to arms against their country, and had contemplated calling up the hordes of slaves against their masters. In a well-ordered commonwealth this would have been enough—the punishment of high treason has always in all communities been death. The civil courts would have dealt with the leaders in the city, and the army

with Catiline in the field. But the state was utterly dis-52  
organized. In the first place, it was doubtful if the criminals  
could be held for trial. They had been put under the care  
of certain eminent men—Caesar and Crassus among them—  
who were responsible for their safe keeping, but the freedmen  
of the prisoners were stirring, Rome was full of desperadoes,  
the government had no efficient police or military force at  
its disposal, and finally Catiline was close at hand. In the  
second place, even if brought to trial, it was doubtful if they  
could be convicted. The courts of Rome were notoriously  
corrupt; if it was difficult to get a verdict against an influ-  
ential man in an ordinary criminal case, in a political one it  
would have been almost impossible. No one knew how far  
the conspiracy extended—Caesar and Crassus were suspected,  
though perhaps unjustly, of complicity in it—and the very  
jurors selected to try the accused might have proved to be  
their accomplices. In the third place, granting that the 53  
prisoners could be held for trial, and that a fair trial was pos-  
sible, their punishment was a still more puzzling question.  
Penal imprisonment had never been known at Rome, and the  
death penalty, originally imposed by the people in full assem-  
bly only, had ceased to be inflicted. In ordinary practice a  
criminal who looked upon his conviction as certain was  
allowed to escape the theoretical punishment of death by  
going into exile, but the courts no more imposed exile as a  
penalty than our courts today banish defaulters.  
The criminal, by a legal fiction, left his country of his own  
accord and was merely forbidden to return. In the case  
of Lentulus and his associates this voluntary exile would  
have been farcical—they would simply have joined Catiline  
to take up arms against the country. Such an act would have  
been a confession of weakness almost fatal to the govern-  
ment.

**The Consultum Ultimatum.**—It was therefore suggested 54  
that the prisoners be put to death without a trial, by the



mere order of the consul. It has been said that on the 21st of October the senate had passed the *consultum ultimum*, VIDEANT CONSULES NE QUID RES PUBLICA DETRIMENTI CAPIAT. Good constitutional lawyers, Cicero among them, had always maintained that by this decree the consuls were empowered to perform any act deemed necessary for the safety of the state, that the laws and constitution were temporarily suspended. On the other hand, authorities equally good maintained that by this decree the senate delegated only its own powers to the consuls, and that, as the senate had no judicial powers at all, it did not and could not give the consuls any authority over courts and processes of law. This is the great 55 constitutional question that had so much to do with Cicero's career. It was undecided in his day, and we cannot decide it now. Cicero had always asserted the unlimited powers of the consuls by this decree, but when he became the consul upon whom rested the fearful responsibility he hesitated to act. Convinced, however, that the death of the ringleaders was necessary to the security of the state, he resolved to incur the responsibility, but he felt that the senate should at least declare in set terms that it counseled and approved their execution. He therefore summoned the senate on the 5th of December, the fateful *Nonae Decembres* of which he so often speaks, to pronounce upon the fate of the conspirators.

**The Fourth Oration.**—The first to give his opinion was 56 the consul-elect, D. Junius Silanus, who boldly declared for the death penalty. With him agreed the senators one by one, until it came Caesar's turn. He proposed imprisonment for life in the country towns with confiscation of property, and in an eloquent speech dwelt upon the unconstitutionality of putting the men to death untried, and upon the vengeance the people would surely exact from the consul who should thus disregard their ancient right to impose the sentence. His speech turned the tide. All who followed him, including Cicero's brother, voted with him, and many who

had followed Silanus changed their votes. The consul's friends crowded around his chair imploring him to think of his own safety and lend his eloquence to the support of the safer proposal. All eyes were turned upon him as he rose<sup>57</sup> to speak, as the consul had a right to do at any point in the debate. Without giving his voice outright for either proposal, he declared his belief that the prisoners, by confessing themselves *hostes*, had lost their rights as *cives*, and urged the senators to take no thought of his safety, but consider the interests of the state only. Still the senate wavered, and the decision was about to be postponed, when Cato in a vigorous speech declared for death. The majority followed him, and that night the five ringleaders were strangled in the *Tullianum*, the dungeon beneath the prison.

**The End of the Conspiracy.**—This bold and decisive act<sup>58</sup> broke the backbone of the conspiracy. From this moment Catiline received no accessions of strength and his followers even began to desert him. His attempted retreat with his army into Gaul was blocked by the praetor Metellus Celer, while M. Petreius, the legatus of Antony, advanced against him from the south. Early in 62, when Cicero's year of office had expired, the opposing forces met near Pistoria in Etruria. Catiline and his followers, after fighting with the most desperate courage, were defeated and slain to a man. The body of their leader was found far in advance of his men, covered by a heap of dead soldiers, grim evidence of Catiline's savage strength.

But before Cicero's term had ended he received an earnest<sup>59</sup> of the reward he was to get for his boldness in behalf of the state. On the 31st of December, as he was about to lay down his office before the assembled people, and as he ascended the rostra to deliver the usual address, the newly elected tribune, Q. Metellus Nepos, forbade him to speak: 'A man who had put Roman citizens to death without a hearing did not himself deserve a hearing.' He permitted the consul, however,

to take the customary oath that he had observed the laws, and Cicero added in a loud voice that he had saved the country too. The people shouted their assent, hailed him as *pater patriae* and in crowds escorted him, now ex-consul, to his home.

### HIS EXILE AND RETURN

**Agitation of Nepos; The Oration for Archias.** — The 60 political disputes between the conservatives and democrats, which had ceased during the common danger from the conspiracy, revived in the year 62. The tribune, Metellus Nepos, a friend of Pompey and initiated into his plans while his legatus in Asia, fiercely assailed Cicero and through him the whole senate. He denounced the execution of the conspirators as arbitrary and unconstitutional, and reproached the senate bitterly because of the continued prosecution of Catiline's associates. At last in connection with Caesar, who was now praetor and wished to lessen the power of the senate, he proposed a bill recalling Pompey with his army to defend the state endangered by Cicero's misrule. But the conservatives had gained courage by their victory over the anarchists, and strength by the better feeling which Cicero had fostered between the senate and the equites. They met the proposal of Metellus with such determined bravery that he left the city and returned to Pompey. For a time the democratic opposition languished, and with the ascendancy of the conservatives Cicero was secure. In this year occurred the trial of the poet Archias, in whose defense the celebrated oration was spoken (see introductory note, p. 222).

**The Affair of Clodius.**—Toward the close of the year occurred a circumstance that excited party strife again, and exercised the most baneful influence over Cicero's later fortunes. P. Clodius Pulcher, a young man of ancient and noble family, but guilty of all sorts of excesses, in prosecution of an intrigue with Caesar's wife ventured to disguise himself

as a dancing-girl, and steal into Caesar's official residence at the time when the mysteries of the *Bona Dea*, at which the presence of men was strictly forbidden, were being celebrated there. Caesar was then *pontifex maximus*, but absent as propraetor in Spain. Clodius was detected, but escaped. The high priests declared the act sacrilegious, and required the matrons and vestals to repeat the rites. Besides this the senate ordered a judicial inquiry, and for the purpose of securing greater rigor resolved that the jurors should be selected by the praetor, and not, as was usual, be drawn by lot. This required the assent of the people, and party feel-62 ing prolonged the discussion into the year 61, when the senate was defeated. The jurors were selected by lot, and the money of Crassus, who, in concert with Caesar, used every opportunity to humiliate the senate, secured the acquittal of Clodius by a vote of thirty-one to twenty-five. Cicero had from the beginning championed the cause of the senate, but without personal bitterness toward Clodius. Now, however, for reasons unknown to us, he suddenly became his most vindictive foe. He not only destroyed during the trial the attempted *alibi* by testifying that Clodius was at his house when he claimed to be miles from Rome, but after the verdict was rendered he let no opportunity pass to twit him with the crime and the trial. Clodius soon went to Sicily as quaestor, but he had resolved on revenge, and was merely biding his time.

**The First Triumvirate.**—In 61 Pompey returned vic-63 torious from Asia, but was coldly received by the conservatives. A triumph was granted him and celebrated with great magnificence, but the arrangements made by him in the east and the rewards promised to his soldiers met with much opposition and delay. In 60 Caesar returned from Spain, and there was soon formed the so-called First Triumvirate between Pompey, Crassus and Caesar. Pompey contributed his military reputation, Crassus his wealth, and

Caesar his influence as a political manipulator. United they were irresistible—the only opposition they feared came from Cato and Cicero. They silenced Cato by sending him to Cyprus on government business. They made every effort to win Cicero's support, and, when this had failed, to secure his silence and neutrality. They tried to induce him to accom- 64  
pany Caesar into Gaul as *legatus* on his staff, then to go abroad at public expense (*libera legatio*) as if on public business, and finally to preside over the board of twenty senators appointed to distribute lands in Campania—all with a view to getting him out of Italy, or at least out of Rome. Cicero declined all these offers. Even his unreasoning admiration for Pompey could not reconcile him to the desertion of the conservatives. His refusal to be silenced cost him dearly. Unable to cajole him, the regents resolved to coerce him, and employed as their tool for this purpose Clodius, who had now returned to Rome.

**Clodius' Revenge.**—Eager to wreak his vengeance upon 65  
Cicero, Clodius had sought to arm himself with the formidable power of the tribunate. For this purpose it was necessary that he, patrician born, should be adopted into a plebeian family, a proceeding violently resisted by the conservatives, and accomplished only by Caesar's help. Clodius entered upon his new office on the 10th of December, 59, and proceeded, by various proposals, to attach to himself men of all parties, especially Cicero's personal or political enemies. As 66  
soon as he had thus secured a following upon which he could rely he came forward early in 58, in the consulship of L. Calpurnius Piso and Aulus Gabinius, with a bill providing that any person who had caused a Roman citizen to be put to death without a formal trial should be punished with banishment. Cicero's name was not mentioned, but it was easy to see that the law was aimed at the proceedings of the 5th of December, 63. Cicero seemed at once to lose all his wonted resolution. Without awaiting the progress of events, while



it was yet uncertain that the bill would pass, he put off his senatorial dress, assumed that of a knight, and, in deep mourning, went about appealing for sympathy and assistance as if already accused. There was no lack of sympathy: 20,000 citizens, knights and senators put on mourning too, although the consuls by edict forced the senate to resume its usual dress. L. Ninnius, a tribune, and L. Lamia, a knight, were 67 especially active in Cicero's behalf, until Clodius prevented the former from addressing the people, and Gabinius banished the latter from the city. Cicero's friends were harassed also at all times by Clodius' hired bullies. Opinions differed as to what Cicero ought to do. Some advised him to remain until a direct attack was made upon him; L. Lucullus in particular was eager to resort to force in his behalf, knowing that the great mass of moderate and peaceful citizens, especially those in the country towns, were devoted to him. But others, among them many of his sincerest friends, counseled temporary submission, encouraging him to hope for an immediate recall. To these Cicero yielded, and, accompanied by crowds of those who loved and honored him, he left the city about the end of March, 58; into exile itself he was afterwards followed by clients, freedmen and slaves.

**Cicero's Banishment.**—No sooner had he gone than 68 Clodius proposed his formal banishment, and the people voted it. He was forbidden the use of fire and water within 400 miles of Rome, all who sheltered him within these limits were threatened with punishment, and the senate and people were forbidden to agitate for his recall. Not a night was suffered to pass before his property was seized by his unrelenting enemies. His house on the Palatine was reduced to ashes, and on a part of its site a temple was consecrated by Clodius to the goddess Libertas. His villas at Formiae and Tusculum were pillaged and destroyed, and the consuls appropriated a good deal of the spoil. Nor was his family spared. Cicero tells us that his children were sought that they might

be murdered. His wife, Terentia, fled to her half-sister Fabia, a vestal, and was dragged from Vesta's temple to a bank to give security for paying over Cicero's ready money to his enemies. The news of these outrages reached him before he left Italy, and he already regretted not having followed the advice of Lucullus. He had left Rome uncertain as to his 69 destination. He repaired at first to Vibo, in Bruttium, where he had a friend named Sicca, and there he first heard of the enactment of the law and of the limits fixed in it. He was refused an asylum in Sicily by the praetor, C. Vergilius, who feared the dominant party in Rome, although Cicero's services to the Sicilians would have insured a kindly reception by the provincials. He went, therefore, to Dyrrachium, declining an invitation to the estate of Atticus and avoiding Greece for fear of meeting some Catilinarians who were living there in exile. In Macedonia he found a devoted friend in the quaestor, Cn. Plancius, who had hurried to meet him at Dyrrachium and offered his hospitality. At his house, not far from Thessalonica, Cicero lived in security but in deep dejection. He apprehended that his brother Quintus, then returning from his administration of Asia, might be persecuted for his sake, suspected false dealings on the part of Hortensius and others, and was tormented by fears for his wife and children.

**Efforts for His Recall.** — Meanwhile, his friends in 70 Rome had not been idle. The conservatives felt bound to secure the recall of the man through whose exile their weakness had been so exposed. As early as the 1st of June the tribune L. Ninnius had proposed his recall before the senate, and, while the measure did not pass, it at least nerved the senate from this time to devote all its energies to Cicero's cause. On the 27th of October all the tribunes except Clodius and Aelius Ligus repeated the proposition. So long, however, as Clodius was in office nothing could be accomplished; besides Caesar, who from Gaul exercised great influ-



ence on affairs at Rome, had not yet declared for Cicero, and Pompey, to whom Cicero had written in May, also failed him. At last Clodius quarreled with Pompey, and the latter determined, out of spite, to recall the former's arch-enemy Cicero. On the 1st of January, 57, two new consuls entered office, P. Lentulus Spinther and Q. Metellus Nepos. Lentulus was a devoted friend of Cicero, and Metellus gave up his enmity at the instance of Pompey. It was determined to 71 recall Cicero not by a decree of the senate but by a vote of the tribes, and the 25th of January was fixed for the attempt. Although Clodius was now out of office he was still as active and unscrupulous as ever in his opposition, and sought to make up for his loss of power by the use of force and arms. With a band of gladiators he took possession of the forum early in the morning of the appointed day, drove away the friends of Cicero, and spread terror through the streets. The tribunes Sestius and Milo, on the other side, adopted like tactics, and for weeks the city was the battle-ground of the two factions. Finally, as the tribes could not meet for the transaction of business, the senate determined to put an end to the struggle by a vote of the centuries, and summoned to Rome citizens from all parts of Italy. Pompey visited in person the towns and colonies, and exerted all his influence for Cicero. So, on the 4th of August, the resolution for his recall was finally passed by an assembly that the Campus Martius could scarcely contain and Clodius could not daunt. The news filled the city with indescribable joy.

**Cicero's Return.**—Cicero had not waited in Macedonia 72 for the decree to pass. Having learned from his friends that his recall was merely a question of time, he had returned in November, 58, to Dyrrachium, where he waited and watched the progress of events. He sailed for Brundisium as it chanced on the very day that the people authorized his return, and reached Italy on the 5th of August, 57, after an absence of about sixteen months. At Brundisium his daughter

Tullia met him—the 5th of August happened to be her birthday—and here on the 8th he learned finally that his banishment was at an end. His return to Rome was a triumphal march. Crowds attended him; deputations from all over Italy met and welcomed him; no sign of joy or mark of honor was omitted on the way, and in the city itself the demonstrations were on the grandest scale (Ep. 12).

During the remainder of the year 57 Cicero was employed **73** in recovering the remnants of his property and getting his affairs in order. The site of his town residence was restored to him, and damages paid for the destruction of his house and villas. In 56 he was busy as an advocate, taking but an insignificant part in affairs of state. The rival factions were employing the courts to annoy each other; suits and counter-suits were brought in rapid succession, and Cicero had ample opportunity to defend his friends and assail his enemies.

Among the events of the next few years may be men-**74** tioned Caesar's conquest of Gaul; the renewal of the agreement among the triumvirs (56); the defeat and death of Crassus in the east (53); the death of Julia, daughter of Caesar and wife of Pompey (54), and the consequent estrangement of the two great rivals; the death of Clodius at the hands of Milo, and Cicero's defense of the latter when brought to trial (52). During the absence of Caesar in Gaul and Crassus in the east Pompey was in Rome, and everything pointed to his supremacy. As proconsul of Spain and as commissioner of the grain supply he was invested with the highest military authority, and by remaining at Rome he made his influence promptly felt.

In 51 Cicero was made proconsul governing Cilicia, and **75** was absent from Italy for about eighteen months, May, 51, to November, 50, and from the city a little longer. To this period belong some of his most interesting letters, one of which is given in this volume (Ep. 13). He professed and perhaps felt reluctance to accept the appointment, but enjoyed

the distinction it brought, and was very anxious to enjoy, on his return, the honor of a triumph—though his military operations had been neither extensive nor dangerous to himself—nor to the enemy.

Meantime the rivalry of Caesar and Pompey had reached 76 its culmination. Controlled by Pompey the senate had refused Caesar the privilege of standing in absence as candidate for the consulship, and had ordered him to surrender the command of his army in Gaul at the expiration of his term, in March, 49. Realizing that this would place him at the mercy of his enemies Caesar led his armed forces across the Rubicon, a small stream that separated his province from Italy proper, and so began the civil war.

Pompey had been organizing a defense, and among those 77 who supported him was Cicero, to whom was given oversight of the defensive preparations in Campania, with headquarters at Capua (Ep. 14). Caesar's advance was too prompt for Pompey to meet, who crossed over to Greece, there to complete the concentration of his forces. After much hesitation Cicero joined him there in June, 49, but was not present at the decisive battle of Pharsalus (48). He presently returned to Italy, remaining in retirement at Brundisium for a year. Toward the end of 47 he was invited by Caesar to Rome, and his opposition was forgiven. In letter 15 he explains his course in the civil war.

From 47 to his death in 44 Caesar was dictator. Cicero 78 mourned the downfall of the republic, and took little part in public affairs. He attended meetings of the senate, but rarely spoke. This policy of silence was interrupted (in 46) by the oration for Marcellus (see introductory note, p. 288), an extravagant eulogy of the dictator's clemency in pardoning one who, like the orator himself, had taken the side of Pompey against Caesar.

To his grief at the state of his country were added troubles 79 of a domestic nature. His wife, Terentia, to whom he had

written so affectionately when an exile (Ep. 9), after thirty years of wedded life was divorced. He married a young woman named Publilia, but soon separated from her. But the crowning sorrow was the death of his daughter, Tullia, which almost crushed him. It was only by devoting himself with tremendous energy and concentration to literary labors that he was able to forget his public and private cares. In these last years of his life he turned out an enormous amount of work, mostly on philosophical subjects.

The year 44 was full of stirring events. In a letter to his 80 friend Curius (Ep. 18), written early in that year, Cicero describes with some humor the dictator's growing arrogance, and in the light of what he tells we are not surprised to read a little later of the conspiracy and the assassination of Caesar. In Ep. 19, written on the Ides of March, Cicero seems to express his approval of the deed.

**In part because of the conspirator's failure to follow up their 81 blow, and in part because of the energy of Mark Antony** and other friends of Caesar, the hoped-for restoration of the republic was not realized. For a time it appeared that the dictatorship was to continue, merely transferred from Caesar to Mark Antony. But presently the young Octavian, Caesar's nephew and heir, made his power felt, and the republicans began to cherish the hope that by playing these two ambitious leaders against each other they might yet succeed (Ep. 20). Toward the end of the year Antony's aggressions became so intolerable that Cicero, in the hope of discrediting and finally defeating him, uttered that remarkable series of invectives known as the fourteen Philippics. The fourth of these is given in this book (see introductory note, p. 322), and Ep. 21 deals with the events of the day on which that oration was delivered.

In the end the sole effect of the orator's efforts was to arouse 82 the implacable hatred of Antony. Within a few months he and Octavian reached an understanding, and with Lepidus

formed the Second Triumvirate. Each of the three made a list of men whom he considered dangerous to the new regime, and these, to the number of some thousands, were put to death. As might have been expected, Cicero's name appeared on Antony's list. He started to leave Italy, but was overtaken by cavalry and beheaded, Dec. 7, 43. He did not long survive the republic which in his consulship he had saved and throughout his life had served with all his wonderful talents.

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

B. C.	Aet. Cic.	
106	1	Coss., C. Atilius Serranus, Q. Servilius Caepio. Cicero born Jan. 3d. Pompey born Sept. 30th.
105	2	Coss., P. Rutilius Rufus, Cn. Manlius.
104	3	Coss., C. Marius II, C. Flavius Fimbria.
103	4	Coss., C. Marius III, L. Aurelius Orestes.
102	5	Coss., C. Marius IV, Q. Lutatius Catulus. Marius defeats the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae. Birth of Q. Cicero.
101	6	Coss., C. Marius V, M'. Aquilius. Marius defeats the Cimbri.
100	7	Coss., C. Marius VI, L. Valerius Flaccus. Saturninus and Glaucia put to death. Birth of Caesar.
99	8	Coss., M. Antonius, A. Postumius Albinus.
98	9	Coss., Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos, T. Didius.
97	10	Coss., Cn. Cornelius Lentulus, P. Licinius Crassus.
96	11	Coss., C. Cassius Longinus, Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus.
95	12	Coss., L. Licinius Crassus, Q. Mucius Scaevola.
94	13	Coss., C. Caelius Caldus, L. Domitius Ahenobarbus.
93	14	Coss., C. Valerius Flaccus, M. Herennius.
92	15	Coss., C. Claudius Pulcher, M. Perperna.
91	16	Coss., L. Marcius Philippus, Sex. Iulius Caesar. Cicero assumes the <i>toga virilis</i> . Drusus is killed in a riot.
90	17	Coss., L. Iulius Caesar, P. Rutilius Rufus. Social War.
89	18	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Strabo, L. Porcius Cato. Cicero serves his first and last campaign.
88	19	Coss., L. Cornelius Sulla, Q. Pompeius Rufus. Civil War. Marius is driven from Rome by Sulla.
87	20	Coss., Cn. Octavius, L. Cornelius Cinna. The consuls quarrel. Marius is recalled by Cinna. Reign of Terror.
86	21	Coss., L. Cornelius Cinna II, C. Marius VII. Death of Marius. Birth of Sallust.
85	22	Coss., L. Cornelius Cinna III, Cn. Papirius Carbo.
84	23	Coss., Cn. Papirius Carbo II, L. Cornelius Cinna IV. Cinna, about to make war upon Sulla in the east, is killed by his own soldiers.
83	24	Coss., L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus, C. Iunius Norbanus Bulbus. Sulla returns and begins the civil war by defeating Norbanus.



- 82 25 Coss., C. Marius C. F., Cn. Papirius Carbo III. Sulla becomes Dictator for life. Proscriptions.
- 81 26 Coss., M. Tullius Decula, A. Cornelius Dolabella. Sulla's Reforms. Courts restored to the Senate.
- 80 27 Coss., L. Cornelius Sulla II, Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius. Cicero defends Roscius. Int. §14.
- 79 28 Coss., P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus, Appius Claudius Pulcher. Abdication of Sulla. Cicero studies in the east. Int. §15.
- 78 29 Coss., M. Aemilius Lepidus, Q. Lutatius Catulus. Death of Sulla. Civil war between the consuls.
- 77 30 Coss., D. Iunius Brutus, Mam. Aemilius Lepidus Livianus. Cicero returns to Rome and marries Terentia. Defeat of Lepidus. Pompey takes command against Sertorius.
- 76 31 Coss., Cn. Octavius, C. Scribonius Curio. Cicero elected to the quaestorship *anno suo*. Int. §16. Birth of Tullia:
- 75 32 Coss., C. Octavius, C. Aurelius Cotta. Cicero is Quaestor at Lilybaeum in Sicily. Int. §16.
- 74 33 Coss., L. Licinius Lucullus, M. Aurelius Cotta. Cicero returns to Rome. Lucullus appointed to command against Mithridates in the east.
- 73 34 Coss., M. Terentius Varro, C. Cassius Varus. Cicero labors in the forum. Spartacus heads the Servile War.
- 72 35 Coss., L. Gellius Poplicola, Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus.
- 71 36 Coss., Cn. Aufidius Orestes, P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura. Defeat of Spartacus. Conclusion of the war in Spain.
- 70 37 Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus, M. Licinius Crassus Dives. Cicero elected Aedile. Impeachment of Verres. Courts reformed by the *lex Aurelia*. Int. §17.
- 69 38 Coss., Q. Hortensius, Q. Caecilius Metellus (Creticus). Cicero is Aedile. Lucullus defeats Tigranes. Int. §18.
- 68 39 Coss., L. Caecilius Metellus, Q. Marcius Rex. Mithridates reconquers Armenia Minor.
- 67 40 Coss., C. Calpurnius Piso, M'. Acilius Glabrio. Cicero is elected Praetor. Pompey takes command against the Pirates. Mithridates resumes his throne.
- 66 41 Coss., M'. Aemilius Lepidus, L. Volcatius Tullus. Cicero is Praetor. Supports the bill of Manilius, transferring the command against Mithridates from Lucullus to Pompey. Int. §§19, 20.
- 65 42 Coss., L. Aurelius Cotta, L. Manlius Torquatus. Cicero begins his canvass for the consulship. Birth of his son



- Marcus. Pompey retakes Pontus and reduces Tigranes to submission. 'First Conspiracy.' Int. §§23-25.
- 64 43 Coss., L. Iulius Caesar, C. Marcius Figulus. Cicero is elected Consul *anno suo*. Marriage of Tullia. Pompey makes Syria a Roman Province. Int. §§26-29.
- 63 44 Coss., M. TULLIUS CICERO, C. Antonius Hybrida. Orations against Catiline and for Murena. Death of Mithridates. Pompey enters Jerusalem. Birth of C. Octavius, afterwards Caesar Augustus. Int. §§30-59.
- 62 45 Coss., D. Iunius Silanus, L. Licinius Murena. Orations for Sulla and for Archias. Clodius violates mysteries of Bona Dea. Int. §§60, 61.
- 61 46 Coss., M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus, M. Valerius Messalla Niger. Pompey triumphs. Trial of Clodius. Q. Cicero propraetor of Asia. Caesar propraetor of Spain. Int. §62.
- 60 47 Coss., L. Afranius, Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer. Coalition between Pompey, Crassus and Caesar. Int. §§63, 64.
- 59 48 Coss., C. Iulius Caesar, M. Calpurnius Bibulus. Clodius is adopted into a plebeian family and becomes Tribune. Int. §65.
- 58 49 Coss., L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus, A. Gabinius. Cicero goes into exile. Int. §§66-69.
- 57 50 Coss., P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos. Cicero is recalled. Int. §§70-72.
- 56 51 Coss., Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Marcellinus, L. Marcius Philippus. Cicero defends Sestius. Int. §73.
- 55 52 Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus II, M. Licinius Crassus Dives II. Caesar invades Britain.
- 54 53 Coss., L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, Appius Claudius Pulcher. Crassus is defeated by the Parthians.
- 53 54 Coss., Cn. Domitius Calvinus, M. Valerius Messalla. Cicero is elected Augur in place of Crassus.
- 52 55 Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus III, sole Consul for seven months, then Cn. Pompeius Magnus III, Q. Metellus Scipio. Cicero defends Milo.
- 51 56 Coss., Ser. Sulpicius Rufus, M. Claudius Marcellus. Cicero goes as proconsul to Cilicia. Int. §75.
- 50 57 Coss., L. Aemilius Paulus, C. Claudius Marcellus. Cicero returns to Italy but not to Rome.
- 49 58 Coss., C. Claudius Marcellus, L. Cornelius Lentulus Crus. War begins between Caesar and Pompey. Cicero in June joins Pompey in Greece. Int. §§76, 77.

- 48 59 Coss., C. Julius Caesar II, P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus. Pompey defeated at Pharsalia and murdered in Egypt. Cicero returns to Italy but remains at Brundisium.
- 47 60 Coss., Q. Fufius Calenus, P. Vatinius (only at end of year). Caesar becomes dictator, with M. Antonius as *magister equitum*. Cicero pardoned by Caesar.
- 46 61 Coss., C. Julius Caesar III, M. Aemilius Lepidus. Caesar finally crushes opposition and celebrates a fourfold triumph. Reforms the calendar. Cicero speaks his orations for Marcellus and Ligarius. Int. §78.
- 45 62 Coss., C. Julius Caesar IV, alone; also dictator with M. Aemilius Lepidus as *magister equitum*. Cicero divorces Terentia, marries and divorces Publilia. Death of Tullia.
- 44 63 Coss., C. Julius Caesar V, M. Antonius, P. Cornelius Dolabella. Caesar dictator, with M. Aemilius Lepidus (II), C. Octavius and Cn. Domitius Calvinus as *magistri equitum*. Caesar assassinated March 15. Cicero speaks the first four Philippics against Antony.
- 43 64 Coss., C. Vibius Pansa, A. Hirtius, C. Julius Caesar Octavianus, C. Carrinas, Q. Pedius, P. Ventidius. Octavian, Antony and Lepidus form Second Triumvirate. Cicero speaks the last ten Philippics, is proscribed by the triumvirs, and beheaded Dec. 7. The poet Ovid born.

# THE ROMAN COMMONWEALTH

## ABOUT THE TIME OF CICERO'S CONSULSHIP

[It is assumed that the student has studied some manual of Roman history, and will understand in a general way the terms used without definition in the earlier sections. For a fuller discussion of the several topics see Abbott's *Roman Political Institutions*.]

### THE ROMAN PEOPLE

**I. Citizenship.**—The official designation of the Roman people was *POPULUS ROMANUS QUIRITES* or *QUIRITIUM*, or simply *POPULUS ROMANUS*. All inhabitants of Italy (excluding women, children and slaves) were now citizens (*cives*) of Rome, but their rights and privileges differed.

The full rights of citizenship, enjoyed by *cives optimo iure* only, were as follows:

*a. Private Rights (privata iura):* (1) *Ius Commercii*, right of holding property; (2) *Ius Conubii*, right of contracting a legal marriage.

*b. Public Rights (publica iura):* (1) *Ius Suffragii*, right of voting; (2) *Ius Provocationis*, right of appeal to the whole people on a criminal charge; (3) *Ius Honorum*, right of holding office.

These *iura* had belonged at first to the Patricians exclusively, and were obtained by the Plebs only after a long and bitter struggle, the details of which belong to Roman history. The *ius commercii* was the first to be granted them; the Servian organization, date uncertain, in its later development gave them the *suffragium* in its systematic form; the *lex Valeria* (509), supplemented by certain later statutes, gave them the

*ius provocationis*; the *lex Canuleia* (445) the *ius conubii*; and the *lex Licinia* (367) gave them the right to hold the consulship, and paved the way to unrestricted *ius honorum* by the year 300.

Below the *cives optimo iure* came a numerous body, who 4 had either never enjoyed full citizenship, or had lost it in whole or in part. Of the former the most important class were the freed slaves (*Libertini*), who stood to their former masters much as in earlier times the clients had stood to the patricians. They were enrolled as *cives*, held property and voted, but were practically denied the *ius honorum* until the taint of their origin had been removed by several generations.

There were several ways in which a citizen might lose some 5 or all of his *civitas*. Conviction for certain offenses (*infamia*), or going into exile to avoid condemnation on a capital charge, involved the loss of certain *iura* for life; while the censure of the Censors (*ignominia*) took away certain rights during their term of office. Citizenship was altogether lost by the citizen's transferring his allegiance to another state, or by his being taken captive in war and sold by the enemy into slavery; though in the latter case he recovered his rights (by what was called *postliminium*) on the recovery of his freedom by escape or release.

From the standpoint of a magistrate each citizen was a 6 *caput*, a political unit, and the loss of citizenship to a less or greater extent was called *Deminutio Capitis*. Hence such expressions as *crimen capitale*, *iudicium capitis*, *poena capitis*, do not mean a charge, trial or punishment in which the life of a citizen was at stake, but such a one as involved the whole or partial loss of his *civitas*. It is very important to remember this when reading of Roman courts.

Citizenship was acquired by birth in lawful wedlock of parents 7 having the *ius conubii*, or was conferred by law, or was (rarely) given by some duly authorized magistrate. A citizen born was enrolled as such on reaching his seventeenth year, taking

at once the class his father had, and thenceforth enjoyed all his rights. These rights were in force wherever in Roman territory he might take up his abode, except that he must be in the city to vote. There were practically no burdens imposed 8 by citizenship. The citizen was theoretically liable for military duty from his seventeenth to his sixtieth year, and to pay a tax if such was found necessary in time of war. Since the time of Marius, however, citizens no longer served in the army against their will, and the rich revenues from the provinces made taxation unnecessary even in time of war.

Entirely outside the pale of citizenship, and forming, of 9 course, no part of the *Populus Romanus*, were two numerous elements in the population of the city, foreigners (*Peregrini*) and slaves (*Servi*). The persons and property of the former were secured by law, though they might at any time be removed from the city by vote of the people. Slaves were looked upon as mere property, and had no rights of any sort.

**II. Class Distinctions.**—Although the government of Rome 10 is called republican, and although the old distinction between patricians and plebeians had long since ceased to be of political importance, still there were differences of position between even the *cives optimo iure* that are entirely foreign to our ideas of republican equality. The government was really 11 aristocratic; and the preservation of its democratic features was due solely to the fact that there were two aristocracies, one of office-holders and the other of capitalists, which struggled most bitterly with each other during the last years of the Republic.

a. *The Nobles.*—The Roman nobility was now a hereditary 12 rank, based not upon birth but upon the holding of office. Any man who held any curule office, i.e., any dictator, consul, censor, praetor or curule aedile, secured to his descendants to the last generation the right (*ius imaginum*) to display in their halls and carry at funerals a wax mask representing his features. The possession of such a mask, or in other words descent from 13

a curule magistrate, was the patent of nobility, and all descendants of curule magistrates were, therefore, nobles (*nobiles*). The dignity of a noble depended upon the number of such masks that he could display.

*Ordo Senatorius*.—Sulla had increased the number of senators 14 from 300 to 600 life-members, and had chosen the new members from ex-curule magistrates. He also provided that all holders of curule offices, or even of the quaestorship, should be *ipso facto* members of the senate. Such proved to be the influence 15 of the senate over the elections that it was able virtually to restrict the holding of office to persons of its own choice. The candidates supported by the senators were naturally members of their own families (therefore nobles), and so it came about that the Senatorial Order and the Nobility were one and the same thing.

Of course there might be exceptions. In the first place a man 16 not a noble might be elected to office in spite of the senate. Such men (e.g., Cato the censor, Marius and Cicero) were contemptuously called *Homines Novi*, 'Men without Ancestry,' and although their descendants would be *nobiles*, they were not so themselves. In the second place there were always nobles who 17 had not been elected to office, and were not therefore of the senatorial order. But men of these two classes were comparatively so few in number that for practical purposes we may consider the *Nobilitas* and the *Ordo Senatorius* as identical. The senators wore as *insignia* the *tunica laticlavica* (with a broad purple stripe), and those who had also held curule magistracies wore the *mulleus*, a purple shoe.

b. *The Knights*.—There had grown up since the second 18 Punic war a class of capitalists, bound loosely together by community of interests. These were men who preferred trade and speculation to politics, and had amassed large fortunes by their business ventures. Until the time of Gracchus their position had been ill defined though their influence had been considerable. He won their support by securing the passage of a law by the 19



people giving the right of serving on juries, which had formerly belonged to the senatorial order exclusively, to those persons not senators who were worth not less than 400,000 sesterces (\$20,000). This gave the state a new order; and the nobles, prevented by law from engaging in trade, found themselves confronted by an aristocracy of wealth, which they in turn excluded from political preferment. To this second order the name *Ordo Equester* was given, not that it had anything to do with military service, but because its census (400,000 sesterces) was the same that had in early times entitled a citizen to serve in the cavalry. The *insignia* of the knights were a gold ring and the *tunica angusticlavia* (with two narrow purple stripes).

c. *The Commons*.—Below the Nobles and the Knights came the great mass of the citizens, the Commons. They did not really form an order, had no *insignia*, and no distinctive name. They were called slightly the *Plebs*, and flatteringly the *Populus*; but there were powerful plebeian families among the knights and nobles, and both these classes were also covered by the name *Populus*. The condition of the commons in Cicero's time was pitiable. The combinations of capital shut them out of commerce and manufacture, while the competition of slave labor almost closed agriculture and the trades against them. Some found employment in the colonies and provinces, some eked out a scanty living on their farms, some made war their trade; but the idle and degraded flocked into the capital to live on the cheap grain provided by the treasury, and to sell their votes to the highest bidder.

It must be remembered, however, that no citizen was absolutely excluded from either of the *ordines*. The meanest citizen could become a Knight by amassing the required sum of 400,000 sesterces, and the poorest could make himself a senator and his descendants noble by beating the senatorial candidate for a quaestorship, and then gaining a curule office.

Nothing certain is known of the number of citizens at this time. The census of 241 showed 260,000 citizens of military

age (§ 8). That of 70, when the franchise had been extended over all Italy, showed 450,000, but probably only those were counted who presented themselves at Rome for the purpose. These figures would give a total free population of about 780,000 and 1,350,000 respectively for the area covered by each census. The census of 28 gave 4,063,000 for all Italy; but it is a matter of dispute whether this was the sum of the whole population, or of those only of military age.

### THE ASSEMBLIES

For administrative purposes the citizens were divided into 25 various groups, as are those of all civilized communities to-day. During the regal period the citizens were divided into thirty *curiae*, 'wards.' At a later (republican) period all the people of the city and adjacent territory were divided according to locality into *tribus*, 'tribes,' which in Cicero's time numbered thirty-five. At a still later date each tribe was subdivided on a basis of wealth and age into ten *centuriae*, 'centuries,' making of course three hundred and fifty *centuriae* for all the people possessing the minimum of property required.

Each citizen on being enrolled as such (§ 7) was assigned 26 by the censors to his proper tribe and century, and it was only as a member of such tribe or century that he could exercise that most important of his *iura publica* (§2) the *ius suffragii*. That is, each ward, or tribe, or century, was counted as a whole, its vote being determined, as is the electoral vote of one of our states, by the majority of the individual votes of the citizens who composed it.

In accordance with this triple division of the citizens there 27 were three great popular assemblies (*comitia*, from *cum* and *eo*), known respectively as the *Comitia Curiata*, *Comitia Tributa*, and *Comitia Centuriata*. The word *comitia* is plural in Latin, but is used by English writers as a singular also, equivalent to assembly.

**I. The Comitia Curiata.**—This ancient assembly had lost 28 all political power, and was called together merely as a matter of form to confer the *imperium* upon the consuls, to authorize adoptions, etc. Its authority was so shadowy that the *curiae* were merely represented by a single delegate each.

**II. The Comitia Tributa.**—This had once been an assembly 29 of plebeians only, but had grown in influence until in Cicero's time it was the most important of the *comitia*, and all legislation had practically passed into its hands. It could be summoned by a consul, praetor or tribune. Its meetings were held in the forum. It elected tribunes, quaestors, aediles; and petty magistrates. Most of the laws that have come down to us were adopted in this assembly and were called *plebiscita*.

**III. The Comitia Centuriata.**—Originally devised by 30 Servius Tullius this assembly had been reconstructed at about the time of the second Punic war. It was composed of the three hundred and fifty *centuriae* mentioned in § 25, formed by dividing each of the thirty-five tribes into five classes, according to wealth, and each of these classes into two *centuriae* according to age—one of *Seniores* (above 45), one of *Juniores*. To these were added eighteen *centuriae* of young nobles who had not been magistrates (§ 17), and five *centuriae* of smiths, trumpeters and citizens (called *aerarii*) who lacked the property qualification for the regular classes, making a total of three hundred and 31 seventy-three *centuriae*. This assembly could be summoned by a dictator, consul or praetor. It met on the Campus Martius. It elected consuls, praetors and censors. It possessed full rights of legislation, but almost never used them. It possessed judicial authority in criminal cases, but had delegated this to the standing courts. It had the power of declaring war, but had allowed the senate to usurp this function.

The same method of voting was used in all assemblies. In 32 the *comitia tributa* the people arranged themselves by tribes in enclosures (*saepta*) marked off by ropes or other barriers. Each citizen was supplied with tickets marked 'for' and 'against'

when a law was proposed, or with the names of the candidates when an election was in progress. One tribe (*tribus praerogativa*) was selected by lot to vote first; and the members of that tribe passed out of the *saepta* one by one through a narrow opening (*pons*), each depositing his ticket in a box provided for the purpose. The vote of this tribe was immediately announced to the remaining thirty-four, and (as the gods were supposed to direct the lot) it was usually confirmed by a majority of the others. The rest of the tribes then voted in the same manner as the first, but at the same time, and the matter was decided by a majority (eighteen) of the tribal votes.

The *comitia centuriata* went through similar formalities. The people were arranged, each century to itself, around the sides of the Campus Martius, a large space being left unoccupied in the centre. The seventy centuries of the first and wealthiest class cast lots to see which should vote first (*centuria praerogativa*), and the result of its vote was announced. Then the remaining centuries of the first class (sixty-nine) and the eighteen centuries of nobles (§ 30) voted at the same time. The other classes followed in order of wealth; but with each of these four classes voted an extra century made up of citizens who had arrived too late to vote with their proper centuries, thus making a total of three hundred and seventy-seven votes, a majority of which decided the matter.

None of these assemblies were in any sense deliberative bodies. They could assemble only when called together by the proper magistrate, and then only to vote 'yes' or 'no,' without the right to debate or amend, upon the question which he put before them, or to elect or reject some candidate whom he nominated to them. They were dissolved at any moment when it was his pleasure to stop their proceedings, and if he saw fit he could annul the election of a successful candidate by simply refusing to proclaim the result officially.

Nor were the assemblies at the mercy of the presiding magis-

crate only. After notice had been given of the meeting of the *comitia* it could be countermanded by any magistrate equal or superior in authority to the one appointing it. Even after the voting had begun it had to be suspended if lightning was seen, or if a storm arose, or if any one present had an epileptic fit, or if a tribune of the people interposed, or if night came on before the business was completed. After any such interrup-40 tion the proceedings had to be repeated from the very beginning—they could not be resumed at the point where they were discontinued. Thus if at an election of the eight praetors an interruption took place after six had been chosen, their election was null and void; they had to take their chances again with the other two whenever the balloting was renewed. The time required for holding an election was therefore very uncertain, as, by one pretext or another, it might be postponed for weeks and months.

As a citizen could vote at the elections only as a mere fraction 41 of a tribe, or ward, or century, and at the cost of a journey to Rome if he lived elsewhere, and at the risk of loss of time by interruptions and postponements, the *comitia* were, except in times of great excitement, very scantily attended. Sometimes out of an entire century only five citizens would be present, and at all times the assembly was at the mercy of the demoralized rabble of the city (§ 22).

**Contiones.**—In the *comitia* the people met to elect magis-42 trates and enact laws, but in another class of assemblies (*contiones*, from *cum* and *venio*) their part was a purely passive one. Any magistrate had a right to get the people together at any convenient time and place for the purpose of informing them about matters in which he or they might be interested. He 43 could address them himself or give any one else the right to speak. These assemblies had no powers of any kind, no resolutions were adopted, no voting was done, no debate was allowed; but they were the one means of acquainting the public, citizens and slaves and foreigners, with public events before



the days of Court Journals, Congressional Records or enterprising newspapers.

### THE MAGISTRATES

The principal magistrates, with the dates on which their offices were created and thrown open to the plebeians, are shown in the following table:

OFFICE	CREATED	OPEN TO PLEBEIANS
Consul	509	367
Dictator	(shortly after) 509	356
Censor	443	351
Praetor	366	337
Curule Aedile	365	364
*Quaestor	509	421
Tribune of the Plebs	494	Confined to the Plebs
Plebeian Aedile	494	

These offices are classified in several ways by writers upon Roman history and antiquities:

- I. (a) Extraordinary: Dictator, with his Master of the Horse.
- (b) Ordinary: Consul, censor, praetor, tribune, aedile, quaestor.
- II. (a) With *imperium* (military power): Dictator, consul, praetor.
- (b) Without *imperium*: Censor, tribune, aedile, quaestor.
- III. (a) Major (having the right to take the auspices [§ 87] anywhere): Dictator, consul, censor, praetor.
- (b) Minor (having the right to take the auspices at Rome only): Tribune, aedile, quaestor.
- IV. (a) Curule (having an ivory chair): Dictator, consul, censor, praetor, curule aedile.
- (b) Non-curule: Tribune, plebeian aedile, quaestor.

---

\*Perhaps a development of the office of that name under the kings.



The duties of these magistrates, none of whom received salary, are given below in the order of I (a) and (b).

(a) **The Extraordinary Magistrates.**—In times of danger 46 without or of anarchy within the state, the senate might call upon one of the consuls to appoint, for six months only, an officer called Dictator, who had supreme and absolute authority in all matters concerning the state. The dictator appointed an assistant or vice-dictator, who ranked next to himself in authority and was called *magister equitum*. After 202 the 47 only dictators were Sulla and Caesar, who entirely changed the character of the office by taking it for life (*perpetuus*), and doing away with the *magister equitum*.

The word *dictator* was also applied in a very different sense to a very insignificant person, the chief magistrate of certain free towns.

(b) **The Ordinary Magistrates.**—These (excepting the 48 censor, § 56) were elected for a term of one year, the consuls, censors and praetors by the *comitia centuriata* (§ 31), the others by the *comitia tributa* (§ 29). All except the tribunes and quaestors entered upon office on the first of January; the official year of the quaestors began December 5, that of the tribunes December 10. All were elected in 'colleges' or 'boards' 49 of two or more—all members of a college having equal authority, and each having the right to veto the official acts of his colleagues. All had civil authority (*potestas*), sufficient for their several duties, conferred upon them by the *comitia* at their election. This *potestas* varied in extent with the different 50 offices, but always included the right to make rules for the procedure of the office during the year, the right to punish those who violated these rules, and the right to hold *contiones* (§ 42). The consuls and praetors had, besides the *potestas*, *imperium*, 'military authority,' which was conferred upon them subsequent to their inauguration by the *comitia curiata* (§ 28). The 51 consuls, censors and curule aediles wore on ordinary occasions the official *toga praetexta*, a white toga with purple border; and

at public festivities a toga wholly of purple; they also sat upon an official chair made of ivory and called the *sella curulis* (representing the ancient throne of the kings, whose authority had been divided among these magistrates), and hence were called curule magistrates (*magistratus curules*). The tribunes, quaestors and plebeian aediles had no *insignia*. Magistrates<sup>51</sup> could not be dismissed during their year of office, and were not amenable to the courts while in office, though they were liable to prosecution for bribery at their election before their term began, and for misbehavior in office as soon as their terms expired. Hence no magistrate could be elected to successive terms of the same office.

(1) The *Consules*.—The consulship was the goal of every Roman's ambition, the highest magistracy. The consuls were two in number, and were elected several months before their term began, usually in July, but the precise date was fixed by the senate or by the consuls. They were the ordinary presiding officers of the senate, directed its deliberations, and executed its orders. They took precedence over all other magistrates in summoning the senate and *comitia centuriata*, and presided<sup>54</sup> over the latter body at the election of all curule magistrates. They usually took turns in acting as head of the administration, each taking precedence for a month, beginning with the elder. During his month each consul was always attended in public by twelve *Lictores*, who marched before him in single file, each carrying upon his shoulder the *fascēs*, a bundle of rods typifying the consul's right to scourge. Originally an axe had been<sup>55</sup> bound up with the rods, but this was not carried in the city after the granting of the *ius provocationis* (§ 3). The consuls gave their names to their year of office, and as ex-consuls (*consulares*) retained much of their dignity, took precedence of other senators in debate, and were alone eligible to certain positions of honor.

(2) The *Censores*.—The censors were two in number, elected<sup>56</sup> from the *consulares* (§ 55), originally at the minimum interval

of four years, afterwards once in five years—the period called a *lustrum*—and holding office for eighteen months. Their duties were of three kinds: (a) They took the *census*, which was a register of the citizens with their families and the amount of their property, fixed, in accordance with this census, the position of each citizen in his tribe, class and century, and filled vacancies in the senate. (b) They had a general oversight of public morals, and could punish any citizen for scandalous conduct by removing him, if a senator or knight, from his *ordo* (§§ 14, 20), or, if a commoner, to a lower class in his tribe, or even into the ranks of the *aerarii* (§ 30). (c) They had general oversight of the public finances, collected the revenues by ‘farming’ them to the highest bidders, let out contracts for public works, and superintended their construction. During the interval between the abdication of one board of censors and the election of their successors these last duties were delegated by the senate to the consuls, praetors, aediles or other magistrates.

(3) The *Praetores*.—The praetors were eight in number, and corresponded to our higher judges, being assigned by lot to the several courts. The one to whom fell jurisdiction in civil cases between Roman citizens was called *praetor urbanus*; the one having civil jurisdiction between citizens and foreigners (§ 9) was called *praetor peregrinus*; the others had jurisdiction in criminal cases, presiding over six of the *quaestiones perpetuae*, ‘standing courts.’ The *praetor urbanus* was at the head of the Roman judicial system, and while possessing no more real power than his colleagues was looked upon as of superior dignity. During the absence of both consuls from the city he presided over the senate. All the praetors had the right to summon the senate and *comitia*, and each was attended in the city by two lictors, without the city by six.

(4) The *Tribuni*.—The tribunes of the plebs were ten in number, elected from the plebeians only (but these now practically included the whole *populus*), by the *comitia tributa* pre-

sided over by an actual tribune. They were the most powerful officers of the state, though their power was of a negative kind, and they had few specified duties. Their authority was confined to the city itself, and their persons were sacred, i.e., it was death to offer violence to a tribune in the exercise of his authority. They could summon, preside over, and bring business before the senate, and in the right to summon the *comitia tributa* they took precedence over all other magistrates. But the real source of the tremendous power of the tribunes lay in their unrestricted *ius intercedendi*, 'veto power.' They could veto any bill brought before the senate or the *comitia*, and in general any public act of any magistrate. They could thus at any time bring about a 'deadlock,' completely stopping the wheels of government. The only constitutional checks upon the power of a tribune were the veto of his colleagues and the shortness of his term. They had no *insignia*, but each was attended in public by a single *Viator* (§ 71).

(5) The *Aediles*.—The aediles were four in number, two curule and two plebeian. Notwithstanding this distinction they were all elected in the *comitia tributa* and were practically of the same rank, differing but little in their duties. (a) They were the superintendents of the markets, and had tribunals in the forum from which they decided petty disputes between buyers and sellers. (b) They superintended the distribution of the grain furnished by the state at a low cost to the needy commons. (c) They had general police duties, including oversight of public order, the water supply, streets and squares, and precautions against fire. (d) They had the management of certain public games. This last function made the office eagerly sought, for the commons took great delight in the shows, and the aedile who gratified them with expensive games would reap his reward when he ran for another office.

(6) The *Quaestores*.—The quaestors were twenty in number, and had duties connected more or less closely with the treasury. On the first day of their term (§ 48) they determined their

respective places by lot. Two, called *quaestores urbani*, remained in the city, having charge of the treasury (*aerarium*) and of the laws, decrees of the senate and other archives which were deposited there for safe keeping. They kept the state accounts, received the taxes, and paid out moneys to the proper officers on order of the senate. Four others were assigned to points in Italy where the public revenues required the presence of state agents. Others accompanied the generals in the field as pay and quarter-masters, and the rest were sent to the provinces, where their duties resembled those of the city quaestors to whom they rendered their accounts.

**Petty Magistrates.**—Besides these important magistrates there were several boards of inferior magistrates charged with less extensive duties and elected in the *comitia tributa*. There was a Board of Ten, plebeian lawyers who advised the tribunes; a Board of Three, who looked after prisons and executions; another Board of Three, who superintended the coinage; a Board of Four, who, under the censors and aediles, cared for the streets of the city; and a Board of Two, who looked after the roads outside of the city. There were also four *Praefecti*, 'circuit judges,' who represented the praetor in Campania. These petty magistrates are often grouped together under the title *Vigintisexviri*, 'Board of Twenty-six.'

**The Civil Service.**—For the discharge of public business an army of clerks and other attendants of the magistrates was maintained at public expense. Chief among these were the *Scribae*, 'clerks,' whole bureaus of whom were kept employed by the senate and all the higher magistrates. They were so numerous and important that they were called collectively the *Ordo Scribarum*. The *Lictores* were the attendants of the dictators, consuls and praetors, executed their orders when force was required, cleared a way for them through the streets, and dispersed disorderly crowds that impeded public business. The *Viatores* had similar duties and were the attendants especially of the tribunes. *Praecones*, 'criers,' were employed



on all occasions when it was necessary to make public proclamation by word of mouth. All these officers received pay for their services, and held their places during good behavior.

**Relative Rank of the Magistrates.**—It has been said<sup>72</sup> (§ 49) that a magistrate had the right to veto the official acts of a colleague. Besides this a superior magistrate could thus annul any proceedings which had been directed by an inferior magistrate. For the exercise of this veto power the Extraordinary Magistrates were superior to all others. Of the Ordinary Magistrates the tribunes were supreme (§ 62); the consuls were superior to the censors and praetors, but the lower stages are uncertain.

**Promagistrates.**—The consuls and praetors began their<sup>73</sup> duties with *potestas* only (§ 50), but in case of sudden danger requiring their services in the field they were at once invested with the *imperium* (§ 28). Otherwise they did not receive it, after Sulla's time, until their year of civil authority had expired, i.e., on Jan. 1, the day of the inauguration of their successors. They were then sent, under the titles of *Pro consule* and *Pro praetore* respectively, to govern the various provinces, and thus their term of office was extended for a year and might be further prolonged. As governors of provinces there was no<sup>74</sup> distinction between the proconsuls and propraeors, but the more lucrative provinces were usually assigned to the former. In his province the governor was supreme, at once commander of the army, chief executive and judge in both civil and criminal cases. In such a position there was abundant opportunity for gaining immense wealth. In times of peace there were a<sup>75</sup> thousand methods of extortion, and the average governor left none untried; in time of war there were cities to be plundered and captives to be sold as slaves. A provincial governorship was looked upon by Roman nobles as a gold mine from which to pay their debts and buy new pleasures and honors. It was under these promagistrates that the provincial quaestors (§ 67)



served, and the relations between them were naturally close and confidential.

Under certain circumstances the senate might have the *imperium* conferred upon inferior magistrates or even private citizens, and send them to the provinces as promagistrates, though they had not filled the magistracies themselves.

No person having the *imperium* was allowed to enter Rome, and promagistrates were not permitted to return from their provinces *cum imperio* until relieved by their successors. In case of a proconsul's withdrawal before the arrival of his successor his duties devolved upon the quaestor.

**The Cursus Honorum.**—The road to the gold mine of the provinces was not, however, a short and easy one. The laws fixed directly or indirectly the age at which each magistracy could be held, and provided that they should be taken in regular order. This fixed order was called the *cursus honorum*; the first step was the quaestorship, legal age thirty; then the praetorship, legal age forty; then the consulship, legal age forty-three. Two years had to elapse after one curule office had been held before the next higher could be taken, no matter what was the age of the candidate. A man standing for (or elected to) an office at the earliest date permitted by these rules was said to have stood (or been elected) *suo anno*. An aspirant for political honors liked to hold the aedileship (see § 65 [d]) or the tribuneship between the quaestorship and consulship, but was not required to do so.

### MINISTERS OF RELIGION

The Roman commonwealth was conceived of as founded by the gods, and continuously and directly dependent upon them. The national religion was a stately ceremonial having little to do with the lives and morals of the citizens, but maintained upon a lavish scale for the purpose of securing the favor of the gods, and with it the perpetuity of the state.

These ceremonies were directed by various priests, or colleges<sup>86</sup> of priests, religious guilds and societies. The priests, however, had none of the characteristics which we are accustomed to associate with the word. They did not form an exclusive class or caste, nor did they require preliminary training or education. They were not excluded from other offices; on the contrary, the more important priesthoods were filled by the greatest statesmen and generals—Julius Caesar was Pontifex Maximus while he was fighting in Gaul.

**The Pontifices.**—The most important of the priestly<sup>81</sup> colleges was that of the *Pontifices*, who had the supervision of the whole state religion, including general oversight of all the other ministers of religion, thus exerting a vast political influence. The president of the college was called Pontifex Maximus, and the position was upon the whole the first in dignity and importance in Rome. He was originally chosen by his colleagues, who had formed a self-perpetuating body, but in<sup>82</sup> Cicero's time all were appointed by the vote of seventeen tribes selected by lot from the thirty-five. He held office for life, lived in the ancient palace of the kings, the *Regia*, appointed the fifteen *flamines* (priests of particular gods), selected the Vestal Virgins, superintended religious marriages and other important family ceremonies, and with the aid of his colleagues regulated and published the calendar.

**The Augures.**—Next in dignity came the college of augurs,<sup>83</sup> also fifteen in number, and elected in the same way as the pontifices. They were charged with the interpretation of the auspices (*auspicia*), which played a very important part in political affairs. The auspices were entirely distinct from omens (*omina*), being simply answers 'Yes' or 'No' to questions put to the gods in regard to the propriety of some contemplated act which was distinctly specified. Custom required that the gods<sup>84</sup> should thus be consulted on all important public occasions. Favorable auspices, i.e., the permission of the gods, were required before the *comitia* could be held, the senate convoked,

magistrates inaugurated, battles fought, or any act affecting the commonwealth performed. These questions the gods would answer only when put to them by a duly authorized person, and the answers were given by the peculiar chirp or flight of birds. The right to put the questions for the state<sup>85</sup> (*auspicia publica*) was vested in each of the higher magistrates, who was said *habere auspicia*; the interpretation was a science (*ius augurium*), the special study and care of the augurs. Magistrates and augurs were therefore dependent upon each other; neither alone could get the information desired.

For taking the auspices an open space was marked out by<sup>86</sup> the augurs, called *templum*, the original sense of the word not implying at all a sacred building. The proper *templum* for *auspicia publica* was the *auguraculum* upon the Capitol, but for convenience other places, e.g., the *Rostra* in the forum, the *hortus Scipionis* in the Campus Martius, and the buildings erected as homes of the gods (*templa*, in our sense), were 'inaugurated,' but only by direct permission of the auspices taken in the *auguraculum*. Similarly, generals before going on a campaign<sup>87</sup> took the auspices on the Capitol, and were said to 'carry their auspices' with them; if they were unsuccessful they were thought to have 'lost their auspices,' and had in early days to return to Rome for new ones (*auspicia repetere*). The inconvenience of this rule led to the invention of a new method of taking auspices, by watching the feeding of sacred chickens which the general took along with him wherever he went. Hence the classification of magistrates in § 45, III.

To both the augur and the magistrate the auspices were a<sup>88</sup> source of great political power. So minute and intricate were the rules and regulations of augury that a zealous augur could pick a flaw in almost any auspices, and thus effectually prevent action on the part of magistrate, senate and people. And, besides, it was a principle of augural law, confirmed by statute law, that no action could be taken by a magistrate if he was notified that another was engaged in taking auspices. This

was because it was thought that the will of the gods was not yet fully ascertained. If therefore a magistrate gave notice that on a certain day, or series of days, he intended to 'watch the heavens' (*servare de caelo*), none of the acts requiring auspices (§ 84) could be performed on that day or that series of days. This notice was called *obnuntiatio*, and was frequently employed against an obstinate tribune by magistrates who had otherwise no power over him (§ 72), as well as by the other magistrates against each other. From this it will be seen that a position in the college of augurs was one to be coveted by men of the greatest dignity and highest rank—Cicero himself became a member of the college ten years after his consulship. The insignia of the office were the *toga praetexta*, the purple striped tunic (*trabea*) and a curved staff (*lituus*).

**Other Boards.**—Below the augurs were numerous other boards and guilds. The *Quindecimviri Sacris Faciundis* had charge of the prophetic books (*libri Sibyllini*) which the Cumaeen Sibyl had sold to Tarquinius Superbus. They contained oracles relating to the state, and could be consulted and interpreted by the board only by direct command of the senate. The *Haruspices* were an unofficial guild, though they were sometimes consulted by the senate when unusual omens or portents were announced. They foretold the future by lightning and the entrails of victims slain in sacrifice, and thus claimed to do much more than the augurs, who could at best only get responses to such questions as could be answered 'Yes' or 'No.' On the other hand the augurs ridiculed the pretensions of the *haruspices*, and asserted that they merely worked upon the superstitious fears of the ignorant.

### THE SENATE

The senate was originally the body of old men (*senatus*, cf. *senex*) called upon by the King to advise him when in doubt. It had never acquired any additional rights by law, in fact it had no constitutional powers at all, but it had come to dominate

all departments of state, to be in itself the government with the magistrates as its servants.

One source of its power was its membership, the *ordo senatorius* described in § 14. All the higher magistrates became members of the senate for life as soon as their term of office ended, and all but the quaestors were senators before their term began. The senate thus contained by indirect election all the picked men of the state. Its leaders were men trained from boyhood in the principles of government, with all the advantages of experience. All great generals, all the men who had acquaintance with foreign countries from having lived in them as governors or ambassadors, all distinguished jurists and economists, all the higher priests even were in the senate. The influence of such a body was irresistible. It is true that it could not enforce its recommendations, but we can easily see that its advice would not be lightly disregarded, or its good opinion forfeited, by magistrates who for one year only, and with little previous experience, were charged with the enormous responsibility of government.

The senate took cognizance of all affairs of administration, but it concerned itself chiefly with foreign affairs, finance and religion. In these its second source of influence was felt—its permanence. It was the only organized body in the state that possessed a continuous knowledge of public affairs. To it therefore the foreign nations sent embassies; with it they made treaties. Appointing as it did all promagistrates with *imperium* (§ 73), it virtually directed war and concluded peace, although constitutionally this was the right of the *comitia centuriata* (§ 31). Its control over the finances was due to the interval between the abdication of one board of censors (§ 56) and the election of their successors. In this period of from two-and-one-half to three-and-one-half years there was at all times money to receive and to pay out on orders and contracts, with which the magistrates for the time had had nothing to do. To the senate, therefore, as the one continuous body, fell the right



to direct financial matters during this period (§ 58); and to it the next board would naturally look for advice in all questions of taxation and expenditure. In religious matters its influence was due to the fact that the priests (§ 80), as such, had no magisterial powers, and had to act through the regular magistrates. The influence of the senate over them has been explained in § 95. In all these matters, and in the countless others on which the senate acted, it must be remembered that it ruled wholly by moral influence. At any time a magistrate might become recalcitrant, and carry a question, in spite of the senate, to the only constitutionally authoritative bodies—the *comitia*. In such a case the senate could only oppose its influence to his, and, if the people were on his side, either give way, or try to tire out the opposition by the many means of delay that could be practiced in the *comitia* (§§ 39, 89).

**Meetings of the Senate.**—The senate came together at the call of any qualified magistrate (consul, praetor, tribune), who, by virtue of having summoned it, was its president for the time. It was the only deliberative assembly in Rome, i.e., the only one in which debate was allowed. Of course it could discuss only such questions as the president laid before it; but among the twenty magistrates who possessed the right it could always find one who would ask its advice about the business it wished to discuss. The time and place for meeting were always named in the call, which was made either through the *praecones* (§ 71) or by a written notice posted in the forum. The senate had no fixed hour or place for meeting, though usually the time was early in the day, because sunset put an end to all deliberations, and the place had to be a *templum* (§ 86). The auspices were always taken before the meeting began.

The president laid (*referre*) the matters about which he desired 'advice' (§ 102), before the senate in general terms, and in such order as he pleased. No one could make a motion without his permission, and no one could give an opinion unless called upon by him. He might at once demand a vote; but if



debate was allowed he called upon the members to express their views in a regular order, sanctioned by ancient custom, giving his own opinion at any point he pleased. The first to be called 105 upon was the *Princeps Senatus*, an honorary title given by the censors to the senator (generally a patrician) whom they deemed most worthy. After him came the *consulares*, *praetorii* and *aedilicii*, i.e., such members as sat in the senate by virtue of having held these offices. If, however, the debate occurred 106 between the time of the annual elections and the inauguration of the successful candidates, these magistrates-elect (*designati*) took precedence over ex-magistrates of the same rank. It is a matter of dispute whether or not the *pedarii* (those who had held no curule [§ 45, IV, *b*] office) had the *ius sententiae*, 'right of debate.' The president might, however, vary the regular 107 order, and thus honor or slight any senator by calling him out of turn, or by passing him over altogether. As each senator was called upon he could give his opinion in full (*sententiam dicere*), or simply express his agreement with a previous speaker (*verbo assentiri*). He might also include in his remarks any other matters that he pleased, and this made it easier than now to prevent action by talking against time (*diem dicendo consumere*) until sunset (§ 103). The final vote was taken by 108 division (*discessio*). If several conflicting *sententiae* had been expressed the magistrate presiding put such as he pleased to the house, and they were voted upon singly until one received a majority of the members present. All present, except actual magistrates, were obliged to vote, but there was no rule as to a quorum. When a *sententia* had been adopted it was written 109 out, after the adjournment of the senate, by the *scribae* (§ 70), in the presence of the president and of its principal supporters, who attested its genuineness by their signatures. There are frequent complaints of forged *sententiae*.

**Decrees of the Senate.**—The senate had no power to 110 pass laws; it could merely express its opinion in the form of advice to the magistrate who convoked it. This advice might

be rejected by that magistrate, or, even if he adopted it, might be vetoed by any magistrate equal or superior to him (§ 72). If it successfully ran the gantlet of these vetoes, it was taken for granted that it would find no sufficient opposition in the *comitia* (where alone laws could be passed), and was promulgated as a *senatus consultum*, 'ordinance of the senate.' If vetoed by a superior magistrate it was put forth as *auctoritas senatus*, 'the deliberate utterance of the senate,' having all the moral weight attaching to such a body as that described in § 94, but no binding force with either magistrates or people. If its friends looked upon the opposition to it as capricious or weak, proceeding, e.g., from the personal feeling of the individual who vetoed it, they brought to bear upon him every possible influence and argument to induce him to withdraw his opposition. If he remained firm they might still get a superior magistrate, if there was such, to bring it before the *comitia*, with the hope of getting it passed by the people as a regular and authoritative law.

## HOW CICERO'S WORKS WERE PRESERVED

Of Cicero's orations we have fifty-seven complete or nearly so, with portions of twenty others and the titles of thirty more. Some were written carefully before delivery, and at least one—*cum senatui gratias egit*, on his return from exile—was read from manuscript. On the other hand the first oration against Catiline, delivered impromptu, was 'afterward written out and published' (Sall. 31).. In his defense of Milo the orator broke down, and what we know as *pro Milone* was written afterward to show what he had meant to say. Sometimes a mere outline was used in speaking and the full text written out later. In some cases omissions have been made in preparing for publication, in others new matter has been inserted (see note in italics at end of I. 10).

For much of the text we are indebted to Cicero's faithful secretary, Tiro, who had a system of shorthand of his own; and for its preservation to Atticus, who as a publisher handled many of the orations and letters (for the methods followed see Johnston's *Private Life of the Romans*, §§ 393–402).

Of the 864 letters extant all but about ninety are Cicero's own. They are assembled in 'books'—two to M. Brutus, three to Q. Cicero, sixteen to Atticus and sixteen to various intimate friends (*ad Familiares*). The selections in this volume are taken from the books *ad Familiares* and *ad Atticum*.

The oldest manuscript copy we have of the orations against Catiline was made nearly a thousand years after their delivery, and except for some fragments dating perhaps to the fourth or fifth century A.D. the same is true of all Cicero's works. The orations were first printed (*editio princeps*) at Rome (or Venice?) in 1471, and the complete works at Venice in 1534–37.

## A TYPICAL ORATION OUTLINE

Oratory was an art most thoroughly studied and diligently practiced by the Romans, and precise rules were laid down for every phase. The great rhetorician Quintilian outlines an argument as consisting of five parts: *Exordium*, *Narratio*, *Probatio*, *Refutatio* and *Peroratio*. In many speeches this formal arrangement is modified or covered up, but it is admirably exemplified in the oration for the Manilian Law.

### DE IMPERIO POMPEII

- I. EXORDIUM (introduction), §§1-3.
- II. NARRATIO (statement of the case), §§4, 5.
- III. PROBATIO (affirmative argument), §§6-49.  
(Partitio—division of theme, §6, ll. 19, 20)
  - 1 Genus belli, §§6-19.
    - a Gloria populi Romani agitur, §§7-12.
    - b Salus sociorum agitur, §§12, 13.
    - c Vectigalia aguntur, §§14-16.
    - d Bona civium aguntur, §§17-19.
 (Recapitulatio)
  - 2 Magnitudo belli, §§20-26.
  - 3 de Imperatore deligendo, §§27-49.
    - a Res in summo imperatore, §§27-48.
      - (1) Scientia rei militaris, §28.
      - (2) Virtus, §§29-42.
        - (a) Pompeii res gestae, §§29-35.
        - (b) Artes comites virtutis, §§36-42.
      - (3) Auctoritas, §§43-46.
      - (4) Felicitas, §§47, 48.
 (Recapitulatio, §49)
- IV. REFUTATIO, §§50-68.
  - 1 Hortensius: 'Omnia non uni tribuenda.'—At Pompeius imperio simili bene est usus, §§51-58.
  - 2 Catulus: 'Nequid novi fiat.'—At multa nova, Catulo auctore, in Pompeio iam sunt constituta, §§59-67.
  - 3 Auctores alterius partis, §68.
- V. PERORATIO, §§69-71.

---

The terminology is not always the same, but this is a typical form. It will be a good exercise to see how it will apply to other orations in this book.

## SOME BOOKS FOR READING AND REFERENCE

*[It is not intended nor desired to give a bibliography, but merely to name a few books most of which are easily obtainable and should be in the school libraries.]*

### HISTORY

- DURUY, VICTOR—History of Rome, trans. by Ripley and Clarke, 8 vols. Jewett Publishing Co., Boston.
- FERRERO, GUGLIELMO—Greatness and Decline of Rome, trans. by A. E. Zimmern and H. J. Chaytor. Putnams, N. Y. See especially vols. I–III.
- LONG, GEORGE—Decline of the Roman Republic, 5 vols. Bell & Sons, London.
- MOMMSEN, THEODOR—History of Rome, 4 vols., trans. by W. P. Dickson. Scribners, N. Y.
- SMALLER ROMAN HISTORIES by F. F. Abbott (Scott, Foresman & Co., Chicago); W. F. Allen (Ginn & Co., Boston); Arthur Gilman, in Stories of the Nations (Putnam, N. Y.); W. W. How and H. D. Leigh (Longmans, N. Y.); R. F. Leighton (Maynard, Merrill & Co., N. Y.); H. G. Liddell (Harpers, N. Y.); Charles Merivale, in Students' Series (Harper, N. Y.); Mommsen, abridged by C. Bryan and F. J. R. Hendy (Scribners, N. Y.); P. V. N. Myers (Ginn & Co., Boston); H. F. Pelham (Putnams, N. Y.); E. S. Shuckburgh (Macmillan, N. Y.).
- GREENIDGE, A. H. J., and CLAY, A. M., Sources of Roman History, B. C. 133–70. Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- MUNRO, D. C.—Sourcebook of Roman History. D. C. Heath, Boston.

### ANTIQUITIES AND THE LIFE OF THE TIME

- BECKER, W. A.—Gallus, trans. by Frederick Metcalfe. Longmans, Green & Co., N. Y.
- BOISSIER, GASTON—Cicero and his Friends, trans. by A. D. Jones. Putnams, N. Y.
- CHURCH, A. J.—Roman Life in the Days of Cicero.
- FOWLER, W. WARDE—Social Life at Rome in the Age of Cicero. Macmillan, N. Y.
- GUHL (E.) and KONER (W.)—Life of the Greeks and Romans, trans. by F. Hueffer, Chatto & Windus, London.
- HUELSEN, CH.—The Roman Forum, its history and monuments, trans. by Jesse B. Carter. Loescher & Co., Rome.
- JOHNSTON, H. W.—Private Life of the Romans. Scott, Foresman & Co., Chicago.
- LANCIANI, RODOLFO—The Ruins and Excavations of Ancient Rome. Houghton Mifflin & Co., Boston.
- PLATNER, S. B.—Topography and Monuments of Ancient Rome. Allyn & Bacon Boston.
- RAMSAY, WM.—Manual of Roman Antiquities, revised by R. Lanciani. Scribners, N. Y.
- RICH, ANTHONY—Dictionary of Roman and Greek Antiquities. Longmans, N. Y.
- RODONACHI, E.—The Roman Capitol, trans. by Frederick Lawton. Heinemann, London.
- The life of the times is illustrated also in such stories as A. J. Church's Two Thousand Years Ago (Dodd, Mead & Co., N. Y.) and W. S. Davis's A Friend of Caesar (Macmillan, N. Y.); and in such plays as Addison's Cato, Ben Jonson's Catiline, Shakspeare's Julius Caesar.

### CICERO'S LIFE

The classical biography is that of Plutarch. Modern 'Lives' will be found in any cyclopedia or classical dictionary, as well as in the formal biographies of Wm. Forsyth (Scribners, N. Y.), Conyers Middleton and Anthony Trollope (Harpers, N. Y.).

### HIS PLACE IN LITERATURE

- TEUFFEL, W. S.—History of Roman Literature, revised by Ludwig Schwabe and trans. by G. C. W. Warr. George Bell & Sons, London.
- MIDDLETON (GEORGE) and MILLS (T. R.)—Companion to Latin Authors. Macmillan, N. Y. Gives original authorities for all statements.

There are also histories of Latin (or Roman) literature by R. W. Browne (Bentley & Son, London); C. T. Cruttwell (Scribners, N. Y.); H. N. Fowler (D. Appleton & Co., N. Y.); W. C. Lawton (Scribners, N. Y.); J. W. Mackail (Scribners); G. A. Simcox (Harpers, N. Y.).  
 Interesting discussions are found in Collins' *Cicero* in the series of *Ancient Classics* for English Readers, and in DeQuincey's essay on Cicero.

### ROMAN INSTITUTIONS AND LEGAL METHODS

ABBOTT, F. F.—*Roman Political Institutions*. Ginn & Co., Boston.  
 FORSYTH, WM.—*Hortensius the Advocate*. John Murray, London.  
 GRANRUP, J. E.—*Roman Constitutional History*, 753-44 B. C. Allyn & Bacon, Boston.  
 GREENIDGE, A. H. J.—*The Legal Procedure of Cicero's Time*. Oxford Press.  
                                     —*Roman Public Life*. Macmillan, N. Y.

### ABBREVIATIONS

References to Latin Grammars are made thus, with article-number:—

A. = Allen and Greenough (1903)  
 H. = Harkness (1898)

B. = Bennett (1908)  
 H.-B. = Hale and Buck (1903)

Cross references to the various parts of this volume are made as follows:—

I, II, III, IV = The four orations against Catiline.

Sall. = The Catiline of Sallust.

Ar., Arch. = The oration for Archias.

Verr. = The oration against Verres.

Ep. = Epistle, Letter.

Introd. = The Introduction, to which reference is made by page and section.

Lig. = The oration for Ligarius.

C. T. = Excursus on Roman Criminal Trials.

Mar. = The oration for Marcellus.

R. C. = Excursus on Roman Correspondence.

M. L. = The oration for the Manilian Law (de Imperio Pompeii).

Phil. = The fourth Philippic.

A black-face numeral refers to the chapter of an oration or of Sallust, or to one of the Letters, while a plain Arabic numeral refers to the line. Thus I. 7. 19 means the first oration against Catiline, chapter 7, line 19; Lig. 3. 12 means chapter 3, line 12 of the oration for Ligarius; Sall. 51. 98 means chapter 51, line 98 of Sallust's Catiline; Ep. 9. 32 means line 32 of the ninth letter in this selection.

cf. = confer, compare.

init. = at or near the beginning.

ch. = chapter, chapters.

l., ll. = line, lines.

e.g. = exempli gratia, for instance.

p., pp. = page, pages.

f., ff. = following.

sc. = understand, supply.

fin. = at or near the end (chapter or note). tr., trans. = translate.





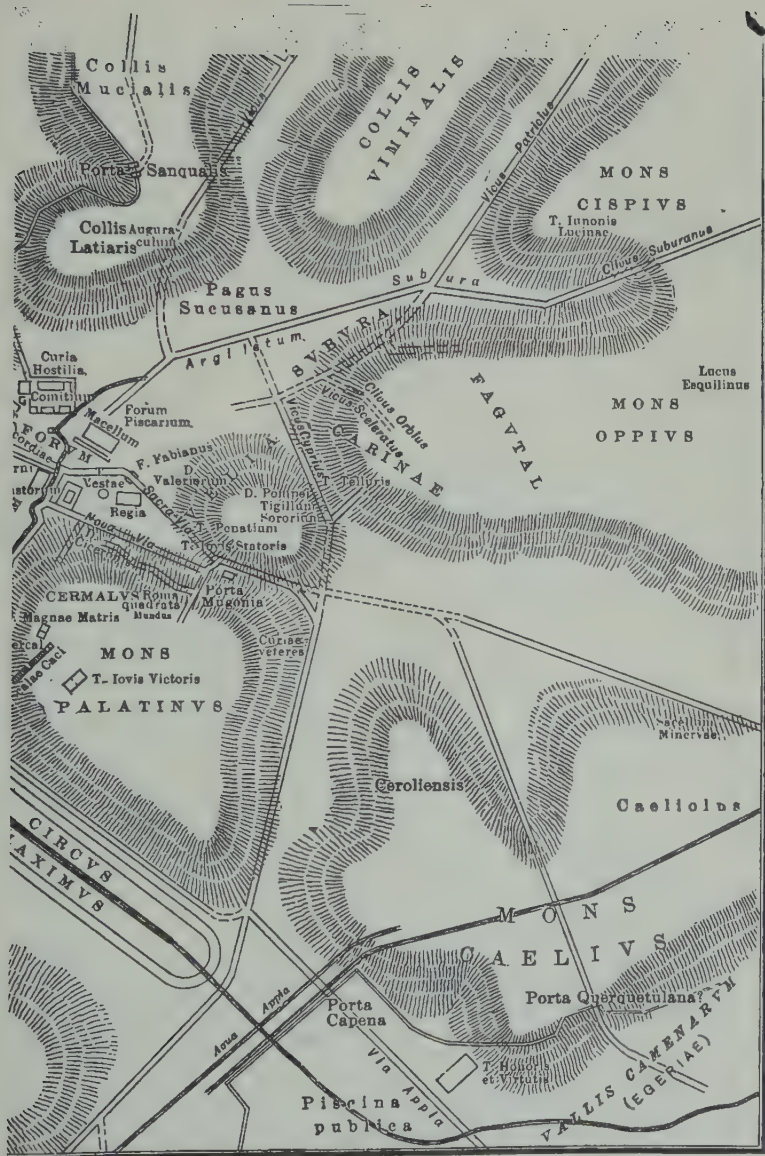
# CAMPVS MARTIVS



ROME

MONS  
AVENTIVVS

METERS  
0 100 200 300





# M. TULLI CICERONIS

## ORATIO IN CATILINAM PRIMA

### IN SENATU HABITA

1. Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilina, patientiā nostrā? 1  
 quā diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs elūdet? quem ad finem  
 sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum prae-  
 sidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil con-  
 5 cursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hic mūnitissimus habendī

**TITLE.**—**M. Tullī Ciceronis:** On the three names cf. A. 108; B. 373; H. 354, 3; H.-B. 678; on the gen. -ī for -ī see A. 49, b; B. 25, 1; H. 83, 6; H.-B. 71, 2. **Cicero** is said to be derived from **cicer**, 'a small pea.' Decline the three names side by side. **Oratio.** nom., used absolutely in the title of books, etc. in **Catilinam:** 'against Catiline.' **prima:** there are four orations commonly called 'against Catiline.' **in senatu:** explain the circumstances under which this oration was delivered. See Introduction.

*Catiline's audacity in appearing in the senate, where his guilt was known, §§1, 2.*

1. **tandem:** 'I pray,' in interrogative and imperative sentences is the sign of intense feeling. **abūtēre:** 'use up,' 'exhaust' (not 'abuse,' 'misuse'); observe the quantity of penult and thus determine tense. Cf. also tense of *eludet* and *iactabit* in the two following questions.

2. **etiam:** 'still,' in temporal meaning. **iste** alone means 'that of yours'

(A. 297, c; B. 87; H. 505; H.-B. 271); here it is strengthened by addition of *tuus*.

3. **Nihilne:** an emphatic *nonne*. Note the repetition (anaphora) of the same word *nihil* at the beginning of successive clauses instead of a connective. **Nihil** is adv. acc. (A. 390 d, note 2; B. 176, 3; H. 416, 2; H.-B. 387, III), and *-ne*, attached to the first *nihil*, is the question-mark for the whole sentence.

4. **Palati:** *mons Palatinus*. This hill was the original seat of Rome, and remained a point of great strategic importance, always promptly garrisoned when danger within the city was apprehended. On the brow of the hill toward the *Via Sacra* stood the temple of Jupiter Stator, where the senate was now assembled. Cicero had increased the guards for political effect. **vigiliae:** an abstract noun here with concrete meaning.

5. **bonorum:** 'loyal men,' the political sense of the word, including all persons in the speakers' party, and exclud-

senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra voltūque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentis, cōstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūratiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid  
 10 cōsiliū cēperis, quem nostrum ignōrāre arbitrāris? Ō tempora, 2  
 ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōsul videt; hic tamen vivit. Vivit? immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōsiliū particeps, notat et dēsīgnat oculis ad caedem unum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem fortēs virī satis facere rei  
 15 pūblicae vidēmur, sī istius furōrem ac tēla vitēmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōsulis iam pridem oportēbat, in tē cōferri pestem, quam tū in nōs māchināris. An vērō vir 3

ing all others; opposed to it are the words *improbi, perditī*. The gen. here is subjective (A. 343 note 1; B. 199; H. 440, 1; H.-B. 344); what in *Palati, urbis, populi, senatus*?

6. **locus**: see on l. 4. **horum**: the senators. So in next line. **ora voltūque**: 'expression on the faces.' The conveying of an idea by two connected nouns instead of by a single modified noun is called *hendiadys*.

7. **cōstrictam teneri**: how different in meaning from *cōstrictam esse*? (A. 497, b; H.-B. 605, 5.) *Habeo* is more common than *teneo* in this use. **scientia**: i. e., is powerless, because every one knows of it. The strength of a conspiracy lies in secrecy.

8-11: What places, times and measures are meant? Some of the men called together are named in Sallust's account of the Conspiracy. Among them were ten senators, four knights, and many from places in Italy outside of Rome. **quem . . . arbitraris**: 'Who of us do you suppose does not know?' This is the principal clause, and all preceding (what kind of clause are they?) are objects of *onorare*. Explain mood and tense of *egeris*, etc. **nostrum**: gen. plu. of *ego*, how used? **arbitraris**: In the present indicative of deponent verbs Cicero writes *-ris* not *-re*. What

does he write in the future tense? cf. l. 1. **Ō tempora, mores**: acc. in exclamation (A. 397, d; B. 183; H. 421; H.-B. 399).

12. **immo vero** is used to correct a previous statement as either too weak or too strong: which here? Trans. 'Lives, did I say? nay, he even,' etc. **pūblicī cōsiliū**: 'a council of the state,' here the senate. The word *cōsiliū* is used of any organized body taking common action. Cf. meaning and construction of *cōsiliū* here and in l. 11.

13, 14. **unum quemque nostrum**: 'every single one of us.' **Nos**: A. 295, a; B. 242, 1; H. 500; H.-B. 257. **virī fortes**: nom. The epithet is ironical.

15. **istius = Catilinae**. This is the demonstrative used most frequently of one's opponent in court, debate, etc., and thus it often has a certain contemptuous force (A. 297, c; B. 246, 4; H. 507, 3; H.-B. 274, 4). See note on *iste*, l. 2.

16. **oportebat**: literally 'It was fitting,' an impersonal verb with the infinitive clauses *te ducti* and *pestem conferri* as its subjects.

*Precedents for summary action, which nevertheless is postponed, §§3-5.*

17. **an**: See A. 335, b; B. 162, 4, a; H. 380, 3; H.-B. 236. **an vero**: the words go with both *interfecti* and *perferemus*. Note the exact parallel and con-



amplissimus, P. Scipiō, pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum rei publicae privatus inter-  
 20 fecit; Catilinam orbem terrae caede atque incendiis vastare cupientem nos consules perferemus? Nam illa nimis antiqua praetereō, quod C. Servilius Ahala Sp. Maelium novis rebus studentem manū suā occidit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hac re publica virtus, ut viri fortēs acrioribus suppliciis civem perni-  
 25 ciosum quam acerbissimum hostem coercerent. Habemus senātus consultum in tē, Catilina, vehemens et grave, non deest rei publicae consilium neque auctoritas huius ordinis; nos, nos, dicō apertē, consules desumus.

trast between the two members of the sentence in their subjects (*vir* and *nos*), appositives (*privatus* and *consules*), objects (*Gracchum* and *Catilinam*), participial modifiers (*mediocriter labefactantem* and *orbem vastare . . . cupientem*), and verbs (*interfecit* and *perferemus*).

18. P. Scipio Nasica was at the head of the optimates who (133) killed Ti. Sempronius Gracchus.

19. *privatus*: Though *pontifex maximus*, Nasica held no political office at the time of the death of Gracchus. *Privatus* is opposed in meaning to *magistratus*, the general term for political officials, and here in particular to *consules*.

20. *orbem terrae*: 'the circle of land' around the Mediterranean, 'the whole earth.'

21. *illa*: 'the following precedents' explained by the clause *quod . . . occidit* (A. 297, b, c; B. 246, 2; H. 507; H.-B. 273, a). The plural is used either to imply that more precedents might be given, or with deliberate exaggeration. *nimis antiqua*: 'as too ancient.'

22. *praetereo*: Though he says 'I pass over,' the mere mention of the case called it before his hearer's minds. This is a favorite device of Cicero's. *Sp. Maelium*: Maelius was a rich plebeian who sold grain to the poor at low rates during the famine of 439. He was

accused of courting the favor of the people, with a view to making himself king, and was summoned before the dictator Cincinnatus to answer to the charge. On his hesitating to obey he was killed by Ahala, the *magister equitum*. *novis rebus*: See A. 367; B. 187 II, a; H. 426; H.-B. 364, 1. For meaning see phrase in Vocabulary under *novus*.

23. *ista*: 'such,' not used of an opponent here, and so not contemptuous (see notes on 2 and 15). Note the strict use of the 'demonstrative of the second person': bravery on the part of such men as you (senators), in earlier times.

26. *consultum*: 'decree.' For the formalities attending the passage of a 'consultum,' and the distinction between a *consultum* and *auctoritas* see Abbott, R. P. I. §§275, 287. Sallust (Cat. 29) says it conferred the right 'to raise an army, conduct war, restrain allies and citizens in every manner, and hold supreme authority, military and judicial.'

27. *consilium*: 'wisdom,' 'advice,' 'statesmanship.' In how many meanings is *consilium* used in this chapter? *hulus ordinis*: the senate.

Explain the case of *patientia* (I. 1), *consilia* (7), *nocte* (9), *consilii*, *quem* (10), *virī*, *rei publicae* (14), *consules* (21), and mood of *coercerent* (25).

2. Dēcrevit quondam senātus, ut L. Opīmius cōsul vidēret, 4  
 nē quid rēs pūblica dētrimentī caperet; nox nūlla intercessit;  
 interfectus est propter quāsdā sēditionum suspiciōnēs C.  
 Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus, occīsus est cum  
 5 liberīs M. Fulvius cōsulārīs. Similī senātūs cōsultō C. Mariō  
 et L. Valeriō cōsulibus est permissa rēs pūblica; num ūnum  
 diem posteā L. Sāturninum tribūnum pl. et C. Servīlium prae-  
 tōrem mors ac rei pūblicae poena remorāta est? At nōs vicē-  
 simum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis.  
 10 Habēmus enim huiusce modī senātūs cōsultum, vērūm

2. 1. **quondam**: In 121 Gaius Gracchus, tribune 123-122, had carried a series of measures tending to overthrow the power of the senate. The senate took advantage of a riot to pass the *consultum ultimum* (Abbott, R. P. I. §287), arming L. Opimius, the one consul then at Rome, against the revolutionists. Gracchus himself, his chief supporter M. Fulvius Flaccus, with the latter's young son and three thousand of their followers, were killed.

2. **quid detrimenti**: 'any harm' (lit., 'anything of harm'). For indefinite force of *quid* see A. 149, b; B. 91; H. 186; H.-B. 276, 1.

4. **clārissimo patre**: abl. of quality. The construction is slightly irregular. Such an abl., or equivalent gen., or adj., usually modifies a generic noun (*homo*, *vir*) in apposition to the proper name; but the generic noun is often omitted as here. The whole phrase means 'of most illustrious ancestry.' **occīsus est**: Note the position of this verb and the preceding in their respective clauses, gaining emphasis by inversion. The same is true of *decrevit*, l. 1.

5. **liberis**: Really but one son was killed in the riot, and the plural is used by rhetorical exaggeration, as *illa*, l. 24.

**C. Mario**: What does C. stand for? (A. 108, c; B. 373; H. 354, 6; H.-B. 678, 3). Write the full name. **Mario et Valerio**: During their consulship (100) revolutionary measures were proposed

by L. Saturninus and C. Glaucia. In fear of violence the senate passed the *consultum ultimum*; and, in the conflict that followed, Saturninus and his followers were stoned to death in the senate house.

7. **pl.** = *plebis*.

8. **mors ac rei p. poena**: 'the death penalty fixed by the State.' Name the grammatical figure, and quote an illustration from §1. **rei publicae**: subjective gen.; the Romans looked upon all punishments (originally fines) as belonging to the injured party, to whom the fines were in early times given as recompense or damages. **remorata est**: 'caused to wait.' The criminal is represented as always expecting punishment, and waiting for it to overtake him. The sentence in brief means, 'The nation's vengeance did not keep Saturninus and Servilius in suspense, did it?' **vicesimum**: in round numbers. Find the exact number (Oct. 22—Nov. 8), remembering that the Romans counted in the starting-point.

9. **diem**: as in l. 7 (A. 423, 2; B. 181; H. 417; H.-B. 387 and II). **hebescere aciem**: The authority conferred by the *senatus consultum* is spoken of as a sword whose edge is growing dull from disuse. The same figure is continued in *vagina*, l. 11.

10, 11. **huiusce modī**: A. 345, a; D. 203, 1; H. 440, 3; H.-B. 355. For the form

inclūsum in tabulis tamquam in vāginā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōsultō cōnfestim tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, cōvenit. Vivīs, et vivīs nōn ad dēpōnendam, sed ad cōfirmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōscriptī, mē esse clēmentem, cupiō  
 15 in tantīs reī pūblicae periculīs mē nōn dissolutum vidērī, sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō. Castra sunt in Italiā 5 contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta, crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque  
 20 adeō in senātū vidēmus intestīnam aliquam cotīdiē perniciem reī pūblicae mōlientem. Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iusserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi, nē nōn potius hoc omnēs bonī sērius ā mē quam quisquam crudēlius factum esse

*huiusce* see A. 146, note 1; B. 87, footnote 1; H. 178, 3; H.-B. 138, 2, c. **includum in tabulis**: With what is the decree compared? *Tabulae* are here the blocks of stone or metal on which the laws were inscribed. They were hung up in public for seventeen days, and then deposited in the *aerarium*, the public treasury, in the temple of Saturn, in care of the quaestors.

12. **interfectum esse . . . convenit**: Give the tense and subject of *convenit*. What tense might have been expected for *interfectum esse*? See *duci . . . oportebat*, 1. 18 (A. 486, a; B. 270, 2; H. 618, 2). Sometimes with such verbs as *convenit*, *oportuit*, *potui*, etc., an apparent perf. passive (not active) infin. is found. In such cases the participle is to be regarded as a predicate adj. (cf. *Gallia est omnis divisa*), and not as forming a true perfect.

14. **patres conscripti**: The original members of the senate were all patricians, and were called *patres*; but, after the expulsion of the kings (509), some of the leading plebeians were admitted to the republican senate under the title of '*conscripti*,' 'added to the roll.' The term *patres conscripti* is therefore shortened from *patres et conscripti*; but so thoroughly was the origin of the phrase

forgotten that Cicero calls a single senator *pater conscriptus*.

15. **dissolutum**: 'lax.'

16. **inertiae**: case? (A. 352; B. 208, 2, a, H. 456; H.-B. 342).

17. **In . . . faucibus**: 'In the mountain passes of Etruria,' near *Faesulae*. This camp was temporarily under command of C. Manlius.

19 **atque adeo**: either corrects a previous statement, 'or rather,' or adds to and intensifies it, 'and actually.' Which here? Cf. *immo vero*, 1. 12.

21. **molientem**: What difference of sense would the use of infinitive *moliri* have given? **comprehendi**: same mood as *interfici*. **si**: What other conjunction might have been used? See on 1. 3.

22. **iussero**: translate a Latin future perfect after *si*, *cum*, *ubi*, by an English present. For the form of the condition see A. 516, a, c; B. 302, 1; H. 574; H.-B. 579, a. **erit verendum . . . dicat**: *credo* is parenthetical and ironical. Cicero might fear two opposite criticisms upon his conduct: (a) *ne omnes boni serius factum esse dicant*; (b) *ne quisquam crudelius factum esse dicat*. He really fears (a), so when speaking ironically he reverses the case and says: 'I shall have to fear, I suppose, not (a) rather than (b).' Trans. the whole: 'I

dicat. Vērum ego hoc, quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit,  
 25 certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique inter-  
 ficiēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tui  
 similis inveniri pōterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse fateātur.  
 Quamdiū quisquam erit, quī tē dēfendere audeat, vivēs, et  
 vivēs ita, ut vivis, multis meis et firmis praesidiis obsessus, nē  
 30 commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possis. Multōrum tē etiam  
 oculi et aurēs nōn sentientem, sicut adhūc fēcērunt, specu-  
 labuntur atque cūstōdient.

3. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius expectēs, si  
 neque nox tenebris obscurāre coeptūs nefariōs nec privāta domus  
 parietibus continēre, vōcēs coniūratiōnis tuae potest, si illūs-  
 trantur, si erumpunt omnia? Mūtā iam istam mentem, mihi  
 5 crēde, obliviscere caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique;  
 hūce sunt clārīora nobis tua cōnsilia omnia; quae iam mēcum licet

shall have to fear, I suppose, not that all loyal men will call my action tardy, but that some one will call it excessively cruel.' **ne:** What force after a verb meaning 'fear'? (A. 564 and note; B. 296, 2; H. 567, 1; H.-B. 502, 4).

25. **certa de causa:** explained by the rest of the chapter. Begin the translation with this phrase.

26-28. **tui similis:** In Cicero *similis* nearly always takes the gen. of nouns and pronouns denoting persons; and with nouns denoting things the gen. is rather more common than the dative. **qui (=ut is) . . . fateatur:** expresses result (A. 537, 2; B. 284, 2; H. 591, 2; H.-B. 521, 1), while **qui . . . audeat** gives the closely related idea of characteristic (A. 535; B. 283; H. 591, 1; H.-B. 502, 1).

Explain the case of **detrimenti** (2), **Mario** (5), **aciem** (9), **rei publicae** (21), **mihi** (22), **me** (23); mood of **possis** (30). Give principal parts of **dēcrevit** (1), **cupio** (14), **crescit** (18), **audeat** (28).

Warning and proof that the conspirators' plans are known, §§6-9.

3. 1. **Etenim quid est, etc.:** gives the reason for *vives, et vives, etc.*, 2. 28, and prepares the way for the general theme 'Leave the city!' **quod . . . expectes:** characteristic (see on 2. 27), with result idea prominent—'what is there of such character that you should await it further?'

2. **coeptus:** a very rare noun; the usual word is *conatus*.

3-5. **parietibus:** Synonyms: *murus*, wall in general; *paries*, wall of a house; *moenia* (cf. *munitio*), walls of a city for defense. **illustrantur:** repeats the thought of *nox . . . obscurare . . . potest*; **erumpunt** that of *domus . . . continere . . . potest*. **istam mentem:** 'that purpose of yours' (see on 1. 2). **mihi crede:** 'follow my advice' (A. 367; B. 187, II, a; H. 426; H.-B. 364, 1). For case of *caedis* and *incendiōrum* see A. 350, b; B. 206, 2; H. 454; H.-B. 350.

6, 7. **licet recognoscas:** See A. 565, note 2; B. 295, 6, 8; H. 564, II, 1; H.-B. 531, 2. What other mood might have been used for *recognoscas*? **Meministine:** = *nonne meministi*; -ne is often used for *nonne*, especially in questions



recognōscās. [Meministīne mē ante diem xii Kalendās No-7  
 vembris dicere in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus  
 esset ante diem vi Kal. Novembris, C. Mānlium, audāciae  
 10 satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna,  
 nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incredibilis, vērūm, id  
 quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs? Dixī ego idem in  
 senātū caedem tē optumātium contulisse in ante diem v Kalen-  
 dās Novembris, tum cum multī principēs civitātis Rōmā nōn  
 15 tam suī cōservandī quam tuōrum cōsiliōrum reprimendōrum  
 causā profūgērunt. Num infitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē meis  
 praesidiis, meā diligentīā circumclūsum commovēre tē contrā rem  
 pūblicā nōn potuisse, cum tū discessū cēterōrum nostrā tamen,  
 quī remānsissēmus, caede tē contentum esse dicēbās? Quid? 8  
 20 cum tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsis Novembribus occupātūrum  
 nocturnō impetū esse cōfiderēs, sēnsistīne illam colōniam meō

of a rhetorical nature and in colloquial language. It is probable that it had originally a negative force. **ante diem xii Kal. Nov.:** The full phrase would naturally be *die duodecimo ante Kalendas Novembres* (A. 424, g; 631; B. 371, 372; H. 754, 755; H.-B. 664 ff.). What should we expect for the same words in II, 9 and 13? **xii** here, **vi** in I, 9 and **v** in I, 13 stand for what kind of numeral? Give each in full.

8. **dicere:** represents the imperfect indicative in direct discourse (A. 584, a, note; H.-B. 593, b). What tense should we expect?

10. **fefellit:** from *fallō*. Its subjects are *res* and *dies*, but the sentence should be recast in English, 'I was not deceived in, etc.'

11. **res:** Think what 'the thing' meant really is, and translate accordingly, never using the vague 'event,' 'fact,' etc., where definiteness is possible.

12. **idem:** nom. (A. 298, b; B. 248 1; H. 508, 3; H.-B. 270, a).

13. **in ante diem:** the prep. *in* governs the date-phrase as if the latter were one word.

14. **tum cum:** 'at the time when.'

15. **sui conservandī:** see A. 504, c; B. 339, 5; H. 626, 3; H.-B. 614. Gender, number and case of *sui*? Is *conservandī* gerund or gerundive? How determined? The sentence is bitterly ironical, a withering rebuke to the cowardice of the senate.

18, 19. **nostra . . . qui:** The possessive pronoun *nostra* (agreeing with *caede*) is equivalent to *nostrī*, the gen. pl. of *ego*, and from this gen. pl. as its true antecedent *qui* takes its gender and number (A. 302, a; B. 243, 2 and 251 2; H. 501, 2). **Quid:** This little anticipatory question draws attention to what follows; its full meaning is 'What do you think of what I am going to say?'

20. **Praeneste:** A town twenty miles southeast of Rome, in the Hernican mountains. It had been the last stronghold of the younger Marius in 82, and on its capitulation Sulla had put most of its citizens to death. He subsequently established one of his colonies on its site, and Catiline hoped to use it as a fortified post.

iussū meis praesidiīs, cūstodiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnitam? Nihil agis, nihil mōliris, nihil cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

4. Recognōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem; iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem rei pūblicae. Dicō tē priore nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs (nōn agam obscurē) in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūrēs eiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? quid tacēs? Convincam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam, quī tēcum unā fuērunt. Ō di 9 immortalēs! ubinam gentium sumus? in quā urbe vīvimus? quam rem pūblicam habēmus? Hīc, hīc sunt in nostrō numerō, 10 patrēs cōscriptī, in hōc orbis terrae sāctissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē huius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent! Hōs ego videō cōsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō et, quōs ferrō trucidārī

22. **praesidiīs**: Synonyms: *praesidia*, a 'garrison' on the walls; *custodiae*, the 'sentinels' at the gates; *vigiliae*, the 'night watch.'

23, 24. **quod . . . sentiam**: characteristic, as in 2. 28 and 3. 1. **non** (23) modifies *audiam*, *videam* and *sentiam*, while *non modo* and *sed etiam* distribute its force between the clauses. **audiam**: 'hear of.'

Explain the case of *luce* (6), *te* (16), *impetu* (21), **quod** (23); mood of *obliviscere* (5), *futurus esset* (8), *remansissemus* (19).

4. 1. **Recognosce**: Imperative here is used in place of the protasis (condition) whose apodosis (conclusion) is *intelleges*. **tandem**: see on 1. 1. **superiorem noctem**: 'night before last' (Nov. 6), as in 1. 9.

3, 4. **inter falcarios**: 'into the street of the scythemakers.' Several streets of Rome were called after the tradesmen who lived upon them. For the prepositional phrase as a name cf. the famous avenue of Berlin, 'Unter den

Linden.' **non agam obscure**: anticipates the more precise statement which follows. **in M. Laecae domum**: When accompanied by a possessive pronoun or a genitive *domum* (whither) may or may not have a preposition.

7, 8. **esse . . . quosdam**: '(the fact that) there are some in the senate.' **video quosdam** without *esse* would mean 'I see some men in the senate' (cf. *ducem . . . videmus . . . molientem*, 2. 19-21). **di immortales**: 'ye gods!' How does this exclamation differ from *o tempora, o mores*, 1. 10? **ubinam gentium**: 'where in the world?' Case of *gentium* (A. 346, 4; B. 201, 3; H. 443; H.-B. 346).

11. **nostro omnium**: The adjective agrees with the gen. pl. of the personal pronoun implied in the possessive *nostro*; see 3. 18, and cf. A. 302, e; B. 243, 3, a; H. 446, 3; H.-B. 339, b. **atque adeo**: see on 2. 19.

13. **sententiam rogo**: As presiding officer the consul would call upon the senators in order for their vote on questions before the body, and those in-



oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce volnerō! Fuisti igitur apud  
 15 Laecam illā nocte, Catilina, distribuisti partēs Italiae, statuisti,  
 quō quemque proficisci placēret, dēlēgistī, quōs Rōmae relin-  
 querēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs, discipisisti urbīs partēs ad  
 incendia, cōfirmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum, dixisti  
 paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego viverem. / Reperti  
 20 sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī, quī tē istā cūrā liberārent et sēsē illā  
 ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs  
 pollicērentur. Haec ego omnia vixdum etiam coetū vestrō 10  
 dīmīssō comperi; domū meam maiōribus praesidiis mūnīvi  
 atque firmāvi, exclūsī eōs, quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne  
 25 miserās, cum illi ip̄i vēnissent, quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs  
 virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedixeram.

volved in the conspiracy, not yet convicted or deposed, could still vote with the others. **trucidari**: regular or irregular tense? See on 2. 12, 1. 16.

14. **fuisti**: placed first, in emphatic repetition of the statement in ll. 3 ff. **igitur**: 'well then.' In this its so-called 'resumptive' use *igitur* is often employed to pick up the broken thread of a sentence or train of thought. Here it recalls attention to the unanswered challenge *num audes*, l. 6, the thought having been interrupted by the digression on the senators.

16. **quō**: interrogative adverb. Give its correlatives (A. 152; B. 140; H.-B. 144). **placēret**: sc. *tibi*—'You decided to what point it pleased you each should set out.'

18. **iam**: best rendered 'soon' with a future verb.

19. **morae**: partitive with *paulum*.

20. **equites**: The two men were C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius. The latter is called a senator by Sallust (Cat. 28), but it is supposed that he had lost his seat by some judicial proceedings, and so ranked as *eques*.

21-23. **lucem**: 'daybreak.' **lectulo**: For the termination see A. 243; B.

148, 1; H. 340, 1; H.-B. 207, 1. **interfecturos pollicerentur**: 'promised to kill.' For the future inf. with subj. acc. where the English idiom has a present' complementary see A. 580, c; B. 331, I; H. 619, 1; H.-B. 593, a. Could the English idiom have been used? **vixdum . . . dīmīssō**: 'when your meeting had barely adjourned.'

24, 25. **ad me**: depends on *miseras*. **salūtātum**: 'to pay their respects;' a supine (A. 509; B. 340, 1; H. 633; H.-B. 618). It was the custom at Rome for prominent men to hold levees in the early morning (*ante lucem*, l. 21). Hence the coming of the assassins at that time would excite no suspicion. **illi ipsi**: the two assassins.

26. **id temporis**: 'at that hour' (A. 346, 3; 397, a; B. 185, 2; H. 416, 2; H.-B. 388, b). For case of *id* cf. *nihil*, 1. 3; for that of *temporis* cf. *gentium*, l. 8; the phrase = *eo tempore*.

Explain the case of **multo** (2), **sententiam** (13), **Romae** (16), **tibi** (19), **cura** (20), **coetu** (22); mood of **cogitent** (12), **placēret** (16), **viverem** (19), **pollicerentur** (22), **venturos esse** (26). What part of speech is **eodem** (5), **una** (7)?

5. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge, quō coepistī, ēgredere aliquandō ex urbe; patent portae; proficiscere. Nimum diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsiderant. Educ tēcum etiam omnēs tuōs, sī minus, quam plurimōs; pūrgā urbem. Magnō mē metū liberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbiscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. Magna dīs inmortalibus 11 habenda est atque huic ipsī Iovī Statōrī, antiquissimō cūstōdī huius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem 10 tamque infestam rei pūblicae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs periclitanda rei pūblicae. Quamdīū mihi cōsulī dēsignātō, Catilīna, insidiātus

Leave Rome, Catiline, as you have planned, §§10-12.

5. 1. **quae . . . sint**: 'since this is so.' In Latin a relative often occurs at the beginning of a sentence when the English would have a personal or a demonstrative; this is especially noticeable when (as here) the verb is introduced by a subordinating conjunction. **quo**:—(ad eum locum) ad quem; sc. ire. How does this *quo* differ from the one in 4. 16?

3. **imperatorem**: While Manlius (see on 2. 17 and 3. 9) was in charge of the insurgents' camp at present the real commander (2. 19), under whose auspicia the campaign was to be conducted, was Catiline, and he here is exhorted to go and take up his duties as such. **Manliana**:—*Manli*. Explain the adj. **Educ**: What verbs lose the final -e in this form? (A. 182; B. 116; 3; H. 241; H.-B. 164, 1).

4. **si minus**: i.e., *si minus* (=non) omnes educere poteris, quam plurimos educ.

6. **murus**: see on *parietibus*, 3. 3.

7. **non feram, patiar, sinam**: This is not an example of climax, but a device, very common in Latin, for emphasizing an idea by an accumulation of synonymous words. Trans. 'I may not, cannot, will not endure it,' or 'I'll not bear it, submit to it, permit it.' **dis . . .**

**atque . . . Iovi**: (not dat. of agent), 'to (all) the gods, but especially to, etc.'

8. **huic**: Why is the demonstrative of the first person used? See on 1. 4. **Statōrī**: '(flight) stayer.' Tradition said that a temple was dedicated to Jupiter under this name by Romulus for having stopped the flight of the Romans during the decisive battle in the war with the Sabines. Hence *antiquissimo custodī*. Decline **Iovī Statōrī** (A. 79 and b; B. 41; H. 107, 3; H.-B. 92).

9. **hanc tam taetram**: The *tam* is not to be translated. When a demonstrative and a positive adjective of quality modify a noun the Latin idiom inserts a *tam*; so *hic tantus* (=tam magnus), *vir, haec tot* (=tam multa) *pericula*, etc.

11. **uno homine**: 'in the person of one man'—often taken as referring to Catiline, but better to Cicero, as shown in ll. 18, 19 below. **summa salus rei publicae**: 'the best interests of the nation,' a very common phrase for which *summa res publica* is often used with no difference in meaning.

12. **consul designato**: A man 'was consul designatus, 'consul elect,' from his election in July to his inauguration, Jan. 1st; *consul* during his year of office, and *consularis*, 'ex-consul,' during the

es, nōn publicō mē praesidiō, sed privātā diligentīā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comitiīs cōsulāribus mē cōsulem in campō et  
 15 competitōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs  
 nefāriōs amicōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs nullō tumultū publicē  
 concitātō; dēnique, quotiēscumque mē petistī, per mē tibi  
 obstitī, quamquam vidēbam perniciem meam cum magnā  
 calamitāte reī publicae esse coniūctam. Nunc iam apertē 12  
 20 rem publicam ūniversam petis, templa deōrum immortalium,  
 tēcta urbis, vitam omnium cīvium, Italiā tōtam ad exitium et  
 vāstitātem vocās. Quārē, quoniam id, quod est primum, et  
 quod huius imperiī disciplīnaeque maiōrum proprium est,  
 facere nōndum audeō, faciam id, quod est ad sevērītatem lēnius  
 25 et ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iusserō,  
 residēbit in rē publicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus; sīn tū,  
 quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum  
 comitum magna et perniciōsa sentīna reī publicae. Quid est, 13

rest of his life: when was Cicero *consul designatus*?

14. **proximis comitiis:** 'at the last election.' Who presided at this election? Who were the successful *competitores*? In what comitia were the consuls elected? See Abbott, R. P. I. 27, 301, and Chronological Table for the year 62. **campo:** sc. *Martio*.

16. **nullo tumultu publice concitato:** abl. abs.—'without an official summons to arms.' *Publice* should never be translated by 'publicly.'

17. **per me:** 'by personal means,' not public or official.

18. **quamquam . . . coniunctam:** 'though I saw all the time (force of tense) that my destruction was linked inseparably with disaster to the state' (see note on *uno homine*, I. 11).

22, 23. **est primum:** The English idiom would suggest the subjunctive, meaning 'would be,' but in certain short phrases with adjectives the indicative is always used in Latin (A. 437, a; B. 271, 1, b); H. 525, b; H.-B. 582, b). **primum:** may mean 'first to suggest itself,' and

so 'most obvious,' or 'foremost in importance.' **imperii:** case? (A. 385, c; B. 204, 2; H. 435, 4; H.-B. 339, c); the word refers to the special powers conferred by the *consulatum ultimum* (see on I. 26).

24. **ad severitatem:** 'if you look at severity.' There is no point to the phrase in itself, but it is inserted to balance *ad communem salutem* which, is necessary to define *utilius*.

27. **iam dudum:** moves a present back in time to a perfect, and an imperfect to a pluperf. So also *iam diu*, *iam pridem* (A. 466; B. 259, 4; H. 533, 1; H.-B. 485). **exhaurietur:** 'there will be drained off' as through a sewer—a metaphor appropriate to the literal meaning of the subject *sentina*, here applied contemptuously to Catiline and his followers.

28. **sentina rei publicae:** 'dregs of the state,' forms a single expression upon which depends the explanatory genitive *tuorum comitum*, 'consisting of your companions.' Notice that the word *comitum* denotes the same objects as

Catilina? num dubitās id mē imperante facere, quod iam tuā  
80 sponte faciēbās? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōsul hostem. Inter-  
rogās mē, nūr in exilium; nōn iubeō, sed, sī mē cōsulis,  
suādeō.

6. Quid est enim, Catilina, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre  
possit? in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūratiōnem perditōrum  
hominum, quī tē nōn metuat, nēmō, quī nōn ōderit. Quae  
nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vitae tuae est? quod  
5 privātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? quae lubidō  
ab oculis, quod facinus ā manibūs umquam tuis, quod flāgitium  
ā tōtō corpore āfuit? cui tū adulēscenulō, quem corruptēlārum  
inlecebrīs inrētissēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad  
lubidīnem facem praetulistī? Quid vērō? nūper cum morte 14

*sentina*, but does not agree in case. For this use of the genitive in place of an appositive see A. 343, d; B. 202; H. 440, 4; H.-B. 341.

30. *faciebās*: force of imperfect? (A. 471, c; B. 260, 3; H. 530; H.-B. 484). *hostem*: 'the enemy of his country;' *inimicus* would mean a personal enemy.

31, 32. *num in exilium*: sc. *te ire iubeam*. For *num* see A. 332, b, note; B. 300, 1 b; H. 649, II, 2; H.-B. 538, d, 2; how does it differ from *num* in 1. 29? *si me consulis*: 'if you ask my advice.' *suadeo*: What must be supplied to complete the sentence?

Explain the case of *metu* (5), *dis* (7), *praesidio* (13), *tibi* (17), *sponte* (30). Give the principal parts of *perge* (1), *slinam* (7), *compressi* (15), *petisti* (17), *suadeo* (32).

Your character and fortune are gone, §§13, 14.

6. 1. *quid . . . possit*: as at the opening of ch. 3.

2-4. *perditorum*: for meaning see on 1. 5. Do not translate 'perditions'; there is no such English word. *hominum*: When the word 'man' is accompanied by an adjective implying re-

proach *homo* must be used, by one implying a compliment either *homo* or (more commonly) *vir*. See an example of the latter in 1. 17. *oderit*: though a different tense, denotes the same time as *metuat* (A. 476; B. 133, 2; H. 299, 2; H.-B. 199, 1). *nota*: an expression borrowed from slave life; branding was the regular punishment for heinous offenses. *domesticae turpitudinis*: 'infamy in your home,' *quod*: Why not *quid*? (A. 148 and b; B. 90; H. 184 and 1; H.-B. 141 and a).

5. *privatarum rerum*: 'private life,' a wider reference than in *domesticae turpitudinis* above, as it includes his relations with persons outside of his own family. *haeret in fama*: 'is not attached to your reputation.' For case of *fama* see A. 368, 3, n.; B. 228, d; H. 485, 1; H.-B. 436.

7, 8. *quem . . . inretissēs*: 'whom you had ensnared by the allurements of your corrupting arts.' Catiline is said to have had a wonderful influence over all with whom he came into intimate relations, and especially over the young. *inretissēs*: subj. of characteristic (see on 2. 28). In what does the characteristic lie?

9. *facem*: to guide him to places of dissipation which would naturally be



- 10 **superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne**  
 etiam aliō incredibīlī scelere hoc scelus cumulāstī? quod ego  
 praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc civitāte tantī faci-  
 noris inmānitās aut extitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur.  
 Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnarum tuārum, quās omnīs inpendere  
 15 tibi proxumīs Idibus sentiēs; ad illa veniō, quae nōn ad prīvātā  
 ignōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticā tuā  
 difficultatē ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summā rem pūblicā  
 atque ad omnium nostrum vītā salūtemque pertinent.  
 Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut huius caeli spīritus esse 15  
 20 iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēmīnem, quī nesciat tē prīdiē  
 Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō cōsulibus stetisse in  
 comitiō cum tēlō, manum cōsulum et principum civitātis

visited at night; yet a figurative sense is easily seen—'a firebrand to kindle his evil passions.' **Quid vero:** see on *quid*, 3. 19. **morte superioris uxoris:** The second wife was Aurelia Orestilla, a woman of great beauty, but infamous life. **morte:** intentionally ambiguous; it might be ablative of time, but Cicero intends it to be taken as means (= *nece*, *caede*).

11. **incredibīlī scelere:** the murder of his son. Orestilla objected to marrying a man with children.

12. **praetermitto**, etc.: a common rhetorical trick (*praeteritio*, *occultatio*), by which the speaker, affecting forbearance, carefully says what he pretends to leave unsaid. Give example from ch. 1. **silerī:** 'be passed over in silence.'

13. **non:** may be rendered by English prefix *un-*; *non vindicata* = 'unpunished.'

15. **Idibus:** what day of the month? Now that Catiline's hopes were blighted his creditors would not be likely to show further forbearance, and the Ides and Kalends were the regular days for the settlement of accounts. The orator intimates that Catiline's financial ruin will be accomplished within six days (Roman count) from the time he is speaking.

17, 18. **difficultatem:** 'embarrassment,' i.e., in money matters; see preceding note. **summā rem publicā:** what is the fuller expression? See on 5. 11. **nostrum:** gen. pl. of *ego*, denoting possession. What is the regular construction? See on 3. 18. This use of the genitive is allowable only when the pronoun is accompanied by *omnium*, and even then the regular construction is as common (see on 4. 11).

*You are accomplishing nothing here,* §15.

19-21. **caeli:** 'atmosphere.' **cum:** causal, but to be translated 'when.' **te:** subject of *stetisse* and *paravisse*. **prīdie Kalendas:** see A. 432, a; B. 144, 2; H. 420, 5; H.-B. 380, c. **Lepido**, etc.: B. C. 66—see Chron. Table. Cicero puts the time one day earlier than other authorities. It was the very next year (65) that Cicero in a letter to his friend Atticus (Ep. 1) mentions his purpose to defend Catiline against the prosecution for misgovernment as propraetor in Africa in the hope of winning Catiline's support in his own (Cicero's) candidacy for the consulship—the election of 64.

22. **comitiō:** In the singular the word denotes a part of the forum where meetings of the people were held. **cum tēlō:** (= *telo armatum*), a legal term

interficiendōrum causā parāvisse, scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortunam populī Rōmānī  
 25 obstitisse? Ac iam illa omittō (neque enim sunt aut obscura aut nōn multa commissā postea); quotiēns tū mē dēsīgnātum, quotiēns cōsulem interficere cōnātus es! quot ego tuās petitionēs ita coniectās, ut vitārī posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut aiunt, corpore effūgi! Nihil adse-  
 30 queris neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. Quotiēns tibi iam 16 extorta est ista sīca dē manibus, quotiēns excidit cāsū aliquō et elāpsa est! quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit, nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōsulis corpore dēfigere.

7. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sic enim iam tēcum

implying criminal intent. **manum:** 'a band,' i.e., of desperate men. **consulum et principum:** to be taken, of course, with *interficiendorum*.

23. **scelerī ac furorī:** (hendiadys), after *obstitisse*; how governed? **mentem:** 'thought,' 'consideration.'

25. **illa:** those earlier acts, in contrast with the more recent ones which he proceeds to enumerate. **neque,** etc.: 'for your crimes committed since then are neither few (lit. 'not many') nor hidden.' **omitto:** Name the rhetorical figure (12).

26. **designātum, consulem:** i.e., before and after the active duties of the office had been assumed (see on 5. 12).

28, 29. **petitiones:** the technical term for the thrusts of a gladiator. **ut . . . viderentur:** 'that if did not seem possible to avoid them.' The English idiom requires the impersonal form, though the Latin prefers the personal (A. 582; B. 322, b; H. 611, n. 2; H.-B. 590). **declinatione et corpore:** See on 1. 6, and quote two examples. **Tr.** 'bending of the body,' 'side-stepping.' **ut aiunt:** frequently used to introduce a proverbial or technical expression, as *corpore*, borrowed from the prize ring.

30-32. **Quotiēns . . . elapsa est:** A figurative way of saying, 'How often have your attempts at assassination been defeated (1) through active resistance, (2) through mere chance!' **tibi:** 'your,' a dat. of reference or relation (A. 376; B. 188; H. 425, 4; H.-B. 368). **extorta est:** 'been wrested (twisted) from your hands' (by your opponent). **quae . . . nescio:** 'which (dagger) has been consecrated with I-know-not-what solemn rites.' **initiata,** etc.: The weapons with which some successful deed had been accomplished were often dedicated to some deity or other.

33. **quod:** there is a slight ellipsis, as *quod* gives the reason not for the consecration of the weapon, but for Cicero's assertion that it had been consecrated: '(I say you have consecrated it) for you think, etc.' **in corpore:** Why not accusative after *dēfigere*='plunge into'? (A. 430; B. 228; H. 418, 3; H.-B. 433, c).

Explain the case of **nuptiis** (10), **Idibus** (15), **Lepido** (21), **consulum, civitatis** (22), **casu** (31); mood of **possit** (2), **vacuefecisses** (10), **viderentur** (28), **velle** (30), **devota sit, esse** (33), **dēfigere** (34).



loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, totque tuis amicis  
 5 ac necessariis salutāvit? Si hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nēminī, vōcis expectās contumēliam, cum sis gravissimō iūdictiō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid, quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quod omnēs cōsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōstitutī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī,  
 10 partem istam subselliōrum nūdā atque inānem reliquērunt, quō tandem animō tibi ferundum putās? Servi meherculē 17  
 mei sī mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnes cīvēs tui,

*You are hated and despised by all,*  
 §§16, 17.

**7. 2. 3. quo debeo:** sc. *permotus esse. ut:* sc. *permotus esse videar. quae nulla:* besides the *adjs.* of quantity, *multi, pauci,* etc., *nullus* is put in agreement with relatives and demonstratives where the whole and not a part only is meant. *Nullus* is then equivalent to an emphatic *non*. What other word may be used for *non*? Cf. 1. 3.

**4. hac tanta:** 'this great,' not 'so great' (see on 5. 9).

**6. contigit:** generally used of good fortune, unless accompanied by a negative, as *nemini* here; for bad fortune *accidit* is the usual word. **cum:** see on 6. 20, and point out another example in this chapter.

**7. Quid, quod, etc.:** 'what do you think of this, that, etc.?' For *quid*, see on 3. 19; for *quod*, on *illa*, 1. 21. Note that in this use *quid* is often followed by a second question, here *quo tandem animo*, etc., 1. 11. **ista subsellia:** 'the benches near you' (see on 1. 2). The senators sat on benches without backs, probably in the order of their rank, the *consulares* together and near them the *praetorii*, the class to which Catiline belonged. What sort of a seat had the consul?

**8. tibi:** agent. What would be the regular construction? The dative

of the agent is used by Cicero with the gerundive regularly (e.g. in 1. 11), and the perfect participle frequently, but with no other parts of the verb (A. 374, 375; B. 189; H. 431; H.-B. 373).

**9. constituti fuerunt:** not a mere variation for *constituti sunt*, though the distinction cannot be expressed concisely in English; with *fuerunt* the meaning is 'have been (but are no longer) doomed;' with *sunt* the words in parenthesis would not necessarily be implied (A. 495, u.; H. 538, 1). **adsedisti:** 'had taken your seat near (*ad-*) them;' for the tense see A. 543; B. 287; H. 602; H.-B. 557.

**11. quo . . . putas:** 'In what spirit, pray, do you think you ought to take (bear) this?' **mehercule:** 'by heavens!' the full form, *me Hercules juvet*, meant 'so help me Hercules,' but the idea of invocation shrank with the words to the meaning and form here used.

**12. si:** notice how far it is crowded from its proper place (where?) to make *servi* emphatic. **pacto:**=*modo*. **metuerent:** what time and thought does the imperfect subj. express in conditional sentences? (A. 517; B. 304; H. 579; H.-B. 581). **ut:** with ind. 'as' or 'when;' which here? So in lines 20 and 31 below. **cives:** 'fellow citizens;' so in 11. 14, 15.

domum meam relinquendam putārem; tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? et, sī mē meīs cīvibus iniuriā suspectum tam  
 15 graviter atque offēsum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū cīvium quam infestis omnium oculis cōspici māllem; tū cum cōscientiā scelerum tuōrum agnōscās odium omnium iustum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque volnerās, eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vitāre? Sī tē parentēs timē-  
 20 rent atque odissent tuī neque eōs ullā ratiōne placāre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculis aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, odit ac metuit et iam diū nihil tē iudicat nisi dē parricidiō suō cōgitāre; huius tū neque auctōritatem verēbere nec iudicium sequēre nec vim  
 25 pertimēscēs? Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sic agit et quōdam modō 18 tacita loquitur: 'Nullum iam aliquot annis facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nullum flagitium sine tē; tibi unī multōrum cīvium necēs, tibi vexatiō direptiōque sociōrum inpūnita fuit ac libera;

13. *urbem*: sc. *relinquendam esse*.

14. *iniuria*: 'without cause,' an abl. of manner. *tam graviter*: there is often a slight ellipsis with *tam*, *tot* and *tantus*; here, *quam tu*.

15. *carere*: depends, like *conspici*, on *malem*. The subj. acc. *me* is not really needed here, but serves to emphasize the personal side of the assertion. For case of *aspectu* see A. 401; B. 214, 1, c; H. 462; H.-B. 425.

16. *cum . . . agnoscas*: as in 6. 20.

18. *dubitas*: Where *dubitare* means 'to hesitate' (about a course of action), and the sentence is negative (or interrogative assuming a negative answer, as here), an infinitive regularly follows, as *vitare*, l. 19 (cf. 5. 29).

20. *placare*: does not mean 'please.'

21. *aliquo*:—*aliquem in locum* (see on *quo*, 5. 1). *Nunc*: 'now, as it is,' not a mere temporal idea, but serving to introduce an actual fact in contrast to the supposition *si . . . concederes*.

22. *nostrum*: see on 6. 18. *odit ac metuit*: tenses? See *timere* and

*odissent*, ll. 19, 20, and note on *oderit*, 6. 3.

23. *iudicat*: see on *iam dudum*, 5. 27. *parricidio*: instead of *caede*, because the country is our *communis parens*.

24. *verebere*: In the indicative of dep. verbs how are the endings *-ris* and *-re* used by Cicero? See on 1. 10. Note the difference of meaning in *verebere* and *pertimesces*.

*The nation's appeal*, §18.

25, 26. *quodam modo*: used to soften an unusually free or bold use of language, here *tacita loquitur*. *tacita loquitur*: the rhetorical figure called oxymoron, the use of contradictory words in the same phrase (A. 641; B. 375, 2; H. 752, 12; H.-B. 632, 3).

28. *vexatio*, etc.: Catiline's first candidacy for the consulship had been brought to naught by a prosecution based on his oppression of the inhabitants of the province Africa (see on 6. 21). He had not been formally convicted and punished, hence the phrase *impunita ac libera*.

tū nōn solum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestiōnēs, vērū etiam  
 30 ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa, quam-  
 quam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī; nunc vērō mē  
 tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid increpuerit,  
 Catilinam timērī, nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse,  
 quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem  
 35 discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe; sī est vērū, nē oppri-  
 mar, sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsīnam.'

8. Haec si tēcum, ita ut dīxī, patria loquātur, nōne impetrāre 19  
 dēbeat, etiamsī vim adhibere nōn possit? Quid, quod tū tē ipse  
 in cūstōdiam dedistī, quod vitandae suspiciōnis causā ad M'.  
 Lepidum tē habitāre velle dixistī? Ā quō nōn receptus etiam  
 5 ad mē venīre ausus es atque, ut domī meae tē adservārem,

29. **tu:** 'You have been able not only to evade but utterly to subvert justice.'  
**quaestiones:** courts of special jurisdiction.

30. **superiora illa:** 'those former acts of lawlessness' (cf. *illa*, 6. 25 and note).

31-33. The three infinitive clauses (*me . . . esse, Catilinam timeri, nullum . . . posse*) are subjects of *est ferendum*. **quicquid increpuerit:** 'at the slightest sound;' what literally? **quicquid:** = *si quid* (A. 519; B. 312, 1; H. 593; H.-B. 577). **increpuerit:** (A. 593; B. 324, 2; H. 652; H.-B. 539). The clause is subordinate to *timeri*. **videri . . . consilium . . . posse:** = *nullum consilium* ('plan,' 'design') *videri posse iniri* ('formed') *contra me*. For English idiom see on 6. 28.

34. **abhorreat:** 'is inconsistent with,' subj. of characteristic or by attraction.

35. **si est verus:** 'If it is well grounded.' With *verus* and *falsus* sc. *timor*, and understand each conditional clause as having *eripe* for its apodosis.

Explain the ablatives **misericordia, paulo** (3), **amicis** (4), **iudicio, adventu** (7), **animo** (11), **pacto** (12), **conscientia** (16), **ratione** (20), **te** (25), **annis** (26); the infinitives **cogitare** (23), **timere** (33).

*Catiline's vain pretense of innocence; the senate's silent verdict, §§19-21.*

8. 1. **loquatur:** What time and thought does the present subj. express in conditional sentences? (A. 514, B. 2, a; 516, 2, b; B. 303; H. 576; H.-B. 580). **impetrare:** 'obtain her wish.' often thus used absolutely.

2. **Quid, quod:** as in 7. 7. **tu te ipse:** The Latin idiom connects the intensive pronoun with the subject rather than the object, even when the latter seems to us to be the emphatic word.

3. **in custodiam:** A citizen was not ordinarily imprisoned pending his trial. He usually gave bail for his appearance, though sometimes he was put under the charge of some man of reputation who became responsible for his safe keeping; this was called *in custodiam liberam dari*. **ad M'. Lepidum:** 'at the house of Manius Lepidus.' In this sense of *ad* the prep. *apud* is more common. Lepidus was consul in 66 (cf. 6. 21). What do *M., M'.* and *Mam.* stand for? See on 2. 5.

5. **domi meae:** for case of each word see A. 427, 3; 428, k; B. 232, 2; H. 484, 2, n. 1; H.-B. 449, a, 454, 1. What other common nouns have a locative case?

rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id respōsum tulissēs, mē nūllō  
 modō posse isdem parietibūs tūtō esse tēcum, quī magnō in  
 periculō essem, quod isdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q.  
 Metellum praetōrem vēnistī. Ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem  
 10 tuum, virum optumum, M. Metellum, dēmigrāstī; quem tū  
 videlicet et ad cūstōdiendum diligentissimum et ad suspicandum  
 sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī.  
 Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculis abesse dēbere,  
 quī sē ipse iam dignum cūstōdiā iūdicārit! Quae cum ita sint, 20  
 15 Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes, abīre in  
 aliquās terrās et vītā istā multis suppliciis iūstis dēbitisque  
 ēreptā fugae sōlitūdīnīque mandāre?

'Refer,' inquis, 'ad senātum'; id enim postulās et, sī hic ōrdō  
 placēre dēcrēverit tē īre in exilium, optemperātūrum tē esse  
 20 dīcis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ā meis mōribus, et tamen

7. **parietibus:** for meaning see on 3. 3; for case see A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b; H. 491, 2; H.-B. 436. **tuto esse:** 'be safe.' Adverbs are thus used in pred. with *esse*, when (a) *esse* has the idea of 'living,' 'existing,' 'staying,' etc., or (b) when the adverbs indicate (1) general relations of space, e.g., *prope*, *procul*; or (2) general relations of quality, e.g., *ut*, *sic*, *ita*, *aliter*, *contra*; or (3) a certain state of mind or body, e.g., *bene*, *male*, *commode*, *recte*, *tuto*. **qui . . . essem, quod . . . contineremur:** Each of these subjunctives may be accounted for in either of two ways—how?

10. **virum optumum:** how used? Cf. *virī fortes*, 1. 14. **M. Metellum:** nothing more is known of him than can be gathered from this passage. What? **quem . . . putastī:** 'who, of course, you thought would be,' etc. Avoid the common error of saying 'whom' in such connection (so in 1. 10). **custodien-dum,** etc.: gerund or gerundive? How determined?

11. **videlicet:** compounded of *videre* + *licet*, 'one may see,' 'evidently.' The sentence is ironical.

13. **quam longe . . . debere:** 'how

far does it seem he ought to be,' etc. The antecedent of *qui* may be nom., subj. of *videtur* (cf. 6. 28 and note), or acc., subj. of *debere*, in which case *videtur* is impersonal. **carcere:** The Romans did not use the prison as a place of penal confinement, but for merely temporary detention, or as a place of execution.

14. **Quae cum ita sint:** 'under these circumstances,' a favorite formula of Cicero (see on 5. 1). Explain the mood of *sint* and use of the relative. For *ita* cf. *tuto*, 1. 7. b. (2).

15. **emori:** by the hand of an executioner or as a suicide. **abire:** for the mood see on 7. 18.

18. **refer:** For form cf. *educ*, 5. 3 and note. *Referre* meant to lay a question before the senate for action (Abbott, R. P. I. §272). **hic ordo:** 'this body,' i.e., the senate, as in 1. 27.

19. **placere:** 'that its pleasure is.' The subject is *te ire*. **decreverit** (*de-ferno*): what mood and tense in direct discourse? How is that tense to be translated? See on 2. 22.

20. **Non referam:** his real reason was that the senate, not being a judicial

faciam, ut intellegās, quid hī dē tē sentiant. Egrederē ex urbe, Catilīna, liberā rem pūblicā metū, in exilium, sī hanc vōcem expectās, proficīscere. Quid est, Catilīna? ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent.

25 Quid expectās auctōritātem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis? At sī hoc idem huic adulēscentī optimō, 21 P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō virō, M. Mārcellō, dixissem, iam mihi cōsulī hōc ipsō in templō iūre optimō senātus vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant,

30 cum patiuntur, dēcernunt, cum tacent, clāmant; neque hī solum, quōrum tibi auctōritās est videlicet cāra, vīta vilissima, sed etiam illī equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō

35 ante exaudire potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam, ut tē haec, quae

body, had no power to impose a sentence upon any one; a fact that Cicero ignored to his cost a little later. **id** (appositive to the clause *non referam*) **quod**: 'an act which.'

21. **hī**: the senators, as *horum*, 1. 6 and in l. 24 below.

22. **hanc vocem**: 'this word,' i.e., *exilium*. After *proficiscere* Cicero pauses for a moment; as no one gives any sign of disapproval he proceeds *Quid est*, etc. **ecquid**: case? Cf. *id*, 4. 26: *nihil*, 1. 3.

25. **auctoritatem loquentium**: cf. *vocis contumeliam*, 7. 6.

26, 27. **optimo**: how different in sense from *optimum*, l. 10? Show the same variation in the force of an adj. in ch. I. **P. Sestio**: the friend for whom Cicero a few years later delivered the oration *pro Sestio*. **si . . . dixissem**: Note the force of mood and tense in the condition—'If I had said' (but I didn't)—A. 517; B. 304; H. 579; H.-B. 581. **fortissimo viro**: could he have used *homini*? See on 6. 3. **M. Marcello**: probably the consul of 51, a bitter foe of Caesar, but pardoned by him after the

civil war. The oration *pro Marcello* was delivered on the occasion of the pardon.

28, 29. **hoc templo**: see notes on 1. 4 and 5. 8. **vim et manus**: 'violent hands,' what figure of speech? **quiescunt, probant**, etc.: oxymoron (see on 7. 26).

30-33 **hī, equites, cives**: the three 'orders' (*ordines*) of the Roman state. There was great excitement in the city, and citizens of all degrees had gathered about the meeting place of the senate, eager to hear the latest news. **videlicet**: as in l. 11. **cara**: 'precious,' explained ll. 18-20. **vilissima**: 'most cheap,' explained by 7. 8, 9.

34, 35. **paulo ante**: 'a little while ago.' Construction of *paulo*? **exaudire**: 'have heard;' the word means to hear with difficulty, whether owing to distance, noise, or the low tones of the speaker. Is the tense regular or irregular? See on 2. 12. **quorum . . . tela**: They were ready to mob Catiline.

36. **haec**: 'these things'—'this city:' it is object of *relinquentem*.



vāstāre iam prīdem studēs, relinquentem ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

9. Quamquam quid loquor? tē ut ūlla rēs frangat, tū ut 22  
umquam tē corrigās, tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre, tū ut ūllum  
exilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam mentem dī inmortalēs  
duint! tametsī videō, sī meā vōce perterritus ire in exilium  
5 animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs, sī minus  
in praesēns tempus recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in  
posteritatem impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit  
privāta calamitās et ā rei publicae periculīs seiungātur. Sed  
tū ut vitiīs tuīs commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut  
10 temporibus rei publicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque  
enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitudine aut

37. **studēs**: for tense see on 5. 27.  
**usque ad**: 'all the way to.'

38. **prosequantur**: A distinguished man leaving the city was often attended by crowds of citizens to indicate their esteem for him. Cicero speaks ironically here, for Catiline's escort would be of a different character.

Explain the case of **causa** (3), **te** (4), **moenibus** (8), **Metellum** (10), **custodia** (14), **animo** (15), **metu** (22), **mihi** (27), **quorum** (33), **te** (36); mood of **adservarem** (5), **debere** (13), **iudicaret** (14), **optemperaturum esse** (19), **faciam**, **intellegas**, **sentiant**, **egredere** (21), **prosequantur** (38).

*Your going into exile would ruin me; but you will go not into exile but to war against our country. Your preparations are made, §§22-24.*

9. 1. **Quamquam** and **tametsi** (l. 4) at the beginning of a sentence have a 'corrective' force, meaning 'and yet.' **ut . . . frangat**: 'anything break you down?' an 'exclamatory question' (A. 462, a; B. 277 and a; H. 559, 5; H.-B. 503).

3. **Utinam . . . duint**: On the form of the verb see A. 183, 2; B. 127, 2; H. 244, 3; H.-B. 197, a; for the mood see A. 441; B. 279; H. 558 and 2; H.-B. 511. 1. **mentem**: 'state of mind.'

5. **animum induxeris**: 'make up your mind,' 'determine.' **quanta . . . impendeat**: indirect question, object of **video**. **nobis**: number? (A. 143, a; B. 242, 3; H. 500, 2; H.-B. 259). Note the collocation of the singular possessive *mea*, l. 4, with this plural personal referring to the same person; *nostra* in l. 4 or *mihi* here would have been better. **si minus**: 'if not' (cf. 5. 4). From this use of **minus** (= *non*) is derived the English mis-

6. **in praesens tempus**: 'for the present.' **in posteritatem**: the words were prophetic, as Cicero did suffer for his act in condemning citizens unheard.

7. **est tanti**: 'it is worth the cost' (A. 417; B. 203, 3; H. 448, 1; H.-B. 356). **dum seiungatur**: proviso (A. 528; B. 310; H. 587; H.-B. 529).

8. **privata**: 'personal,' concerning myself alone.

9. **commoveare**: in the pres. subj. of deponent and passive verbs Cicero usually writes *-re*, very rarely *-ris*; what in the pres. and fut. ind.?

10. **temporibus**: 'necessities,' 'perils,' a very common meaning in Cicero, in the singular as well as plural.

11. **is**: *-talis* 'such,' when followed by *ut* and subj.



metus ā periculō aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit. Quam ob rem, 23  
 ut saepe iam dixī, proficiscere ac, si mihi inimicō, ut praedicās,  
 tuō cōflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exilium; vix feram  
 15 sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris, vix mōlem istius invidiae, sī in  
 exilium iussū cōsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae  
 laudī et glōriae māvīs, ēgredere cum inportūnā scelerātōrum  
 manū, cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, cōncitā perditōs civēs, sēcerne  
 tē ā bonīs, īnfer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā  
 20 mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.  
 Quamquam quid ego tē invitem, ā quō iam sciam esse prae- 24  
 missōs, quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī,  
 cui iam sciam pactam et cōstitutam cum Mānliō diem, ā quō  
 etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus  
 25 cōnfidō perniciōsam ac fūnestam futūram, cui domī tuae

13. **ut praedicās**: 'as you affirm,' a parenthetical clause. Note quantity of *i* and distinguish this verb from the other whose first form is the same.

14. **tuō**: with *inimico*; what case and why? Distinguish *inimicus* and *hostis* (see on 5. 30). Cicero insisted that Catiline was *hostis*. What does *inimico* suggest as Catiline's contention? **recta**: 'straightway' (*recte* = 'correctly'); for the form see A. 214, e; H. 307, 2; H.-B. 126, 4, and cf. *obscure*, 4. 4. **perge**: cf. 5. 1. Principal parts? For this form of a conditional sentence and especially for the imperative in the apodosis (conclusion) see A. 515, a; B. 302, 4; H. 581; H.-B. 582, 1.

15. **sermōnes**: 'reproaches.' **istius invidiae**: 'that (caused by you) unpopularity.' So *ista* in l. 7 (see on 1. 23).

17. **laudī et glōriae**: Account for case (A. 367; B. 187, II, a; H. 426, 1; H.-B. 362, footnote 3 (b)).

19. **impiō latrōcinio**: 'treasonable brigandage;' case? (A. 404, a; B. 219; H. 475, H.-B. 444). *Impiūs* is applied to any crime against the gods, the country, or the family.

20. **non**: with *eiectus*. **alienos**: a

possessive adj. derived from *alius* and meaning 'another's.' It is here contrasted with *tuos*, next line. Supply with each some such word as *amicos* or *sodales* (cf. 8. 9). **irre**: principal parts?

21. **Quamquam**: set on l. 1. **Invitem**: what kind of question? (L. 444; B. 277; H. 557; H.-B. 503). **a quo**: = *cum a te* (A. 535, e, note 1; B. 283, 3; H. 592; H.-B. 523). **esse praemissos**: The subject is the (omitted) antecedent of *qui*. **qui**: = *ut ii* (A. 531, 2; B. 282, 2; H. 590 (cf. 568); H.-B. 502, 2).

22. **Forum Aurelium**: an unimportant village about fifty miles from Rome on the Aurelian Way.

23. **cui**: = *cum tibi*; for case see on 7. 8. **pactam**: from *paci'scor*; from what might it come?

24. **aquilam**: subj. of *esse praemissam*, l. 26. C. Marius introduced the emblem as the legionary standard, and Sallust (Cat. 59) says of the one mentioned here: *quam [aquilam] bello Cimbrico [104-101] C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur*.

25. **cui**: ind. obj **domi tuae**: cases? See on 8. 5.

sacrarium cōstitutum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carere diūtius possis, quam venerārī ad caedem proficiscēns solēbas, ā cuius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem civium trānstulistī?

10. Ibis tandem aliquandō, quō tē iam prīdem ista tua 25  
cupiditās effrēnata ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim haec rēs  
adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdibilem voluptātem. Ad  
(hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna  
servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo otium, sed nē bellum quidem  
nisi nefarium concupistī. Nactus es ex perditis atque ab omni  
nōn modo fortūnā, vērūm etiam spē dērelictis cōflātam inpro-  
bōrum manum. Hīc tū quā laetitiā perfruēre, quibus gaudiis 26  
exultābis, quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō  
10 tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis!  
Ad huius vitāe studium meditātī illi sunt, quī feruntur, labōrēs

26, 27. **sacrarium**: 'a sanctuary.' The eagles of the legion when in camp were kept in a sacred place, and Catiline, as commander of his army, was said to have a similar shrine for this eagle—for which he seems to have had a superstitious regard. **ut . . . possis**: see on I. 1. **illa**: cf. *aspectu*, 7. 15.

28. **altaribus**: 'altar,' more common in the plural than in the singular.

Explain the subjunctives **impendeat**, **sit** (7), **commoveare** (9), **revocarit** (12), **videaris** (20); the datives **tibi** (3), **nobis** (5), **temporibus** (10), **inimico** (13). Point out four kinds of questions and explain the use of the mood in each.

That task and the company there will be congenial §§25, 26.

10. 1. 2. **tandem aliquando**: 'some-time at length'—an impatient 'at last.' So **aliquando** alone is sometimes used (cf. 5. 2). **quo**=*eo quo* (see on 5. 1). **iam pridem rapiēbat**: cf. *studes*, 8. 37. The tense has here its true force—'already was hurrying you.' **haec res**: 'civil war' (see on 3. 11).

4. **peperit**: from *pario*.

5. **Numquam . . . non modo**, etc.: In Latin as in English two negatives are usually equivalent to an affirmative, but a general negative (here *numquam*) is not destroyed by a following *non modo*, 'not only,' or *ne . . . quidem*, 'not even.' Notice that the verb *concupisti* goes with both *otium* and *bellum*. Trans.: 'Not only have you never desired peace, but you have not even desired any war except one which was infamous.'

6-9. **ab . . . fortuna**: The preposition *ab* (a) with a passive verb ordinarily distinguishes the agent (a person) from the means or instrument (a thing). When, as here, it accompanies a common noun it shows that the thing is personified, a rhetorical figure which is sometimes marked in English by a capital, 'by Fortune and by Hope.' Explain the ablatives in these lines. **perfruere**: How may the tense be determined? See on *abutere*, 1. 1.

10. **bonum**: 'loyal,' 'patriotic' (cf. *bonorum*, 1. 5).

11-13. **huius vitae**: i.e., in a bandit camp. **meditati**: How is the deponent used here? What part of a deponent is











tuī, iacēre humī nōn solum ad obsidendum stuprum, vērū  
 etiam ad facinus obeundum, vigilāre nōn solum insidiantem  
 somnō maritōrum, vērū etiam bonīs ōtiōsōrum. Habēs,  
 15 ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris,  
 inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum  
 esse sentiēs. Tantum profēcī tum, cum tē ā cōsulātū reppulī, 27  
 ut exsul potius temptāre quā cōsul vexāre rem publicā  
 possēs, atque ut id, quod esset ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrō-  
 20 cinium potius quā bellum nōminārētur.

11. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōscriptī, quandam prope iūstā  
 patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprece, percipite, quae sō,  
 diligenter, quae dicam, et ea penitus animīs vestris mentibusque  
 mandāte. Etenim, sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vitā meā multō  
 5 est cārior, sī cūncta Italia, sī omnis rēs publicā loquātur: 'M.

always passive in meaning? What part is sometimes (frequently) passive? **qui feruntur**: 'boasted,' lit. 'which are talked about.' Catiline's physical powers were extraordinary, and his followers boasted of his ability to endure hunger, cold, fatigue and loss of sleep. Cicero, however, insists that these qualities are virtues only when used for good purposes. **iacere, vigilare**: in apposition to **labores**. **humī**: case? (see on §. 5). **obsidendum stuprum**: 'watch for an intrigue.' **facinus obeundum**: 'commit a crime,' i.e., theft, robbery, etc. **insidiantem**: agrees with *te*, to be supplied with *iacere* and *vigilare*.

14. **somno maritorum**: balances and explains *stuprum* above, as *bonis otiosorum* corresponds to *facinus*. Construction of *somno* and *bonis*?

15. **ubi ostentes**: 'an opportunity to display.' *Ubi* here is a relative (not interrogative) adverb, and *ostentes* is therefore subjunctive not of indirect question but of characteristic.

16. **quibus**: the antecedent is not *rerum*.

17, 18. **Tantum profeci . . . ut, etc.**: 'So much I accomplished, viz., that,' etc. **tum, cum . . . reppulī**: at the time when I kept you from.'

He means by his influence in the election of 63. Note the antithesis of the cognate nouns *exsul* and *consul*. **temp-tare**: 'annoy.' **vexare**: 'harm,' 'ruin.'

[It is probable that Cicero inserted §§27-30, or parts of them, containing an elaborate explanation of his course, at the time he revised the orations for publication, when he felt bitterly the consequences of his illegal punishment of the conspirators.]

Point out the correlatives in chapter 10. Give the principal parts of **rapiebat** (2), **peperit** (4), **concupisti**, **nactus es**, **perditis** (6), **confectum esse** (16), **reppulī** (17).

A natural criticism of the consul's forbearance, §§27, 28.

11. 2. **dētester ac dēprece**: 'avert by entreaty and prayer.'

3-5. **quae dicam**: *quae* is a relative, not interrogative; will this fact fix the mood of *dicam*? (cf. 10. 15). **ea penitus . . . mandate**: 'let these words sink deep into.' Construction of *animis mentibusque*? **si . . . loquatur**: The apodosis ought to appear in the present subjunctive, but owing to the long quotation Cicero abandons the logical form and leaves the condition incomplete.

Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum, quem esse hostem comperisti, quem ducem belli futūrum vidēs, quem expectārī imperātorem in castrīs hostium sentis, auctorem sceleris, principem coniūratiōnis, ēvocātorem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, exire  
 10 patiēre, ut abs tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōne hunc in vincla dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō mactārī imperābis? Quid tandem tē  
 15 impedit? mōsne maiōrum? At persaepe etiam privātī in hāc rē publicā perniciosōs cīvēs morte multarunt. An lēgēs, quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogatae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe, quī ā rē publicā defēcērunt, cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? Praeclāram vērō populō

6. **tu-ne**:—*tu* (subj. of *patiere*, l. 10) plus the enclitic mark of interrogation. **comperisti**: a word much affected by Cicero (cf. *omnia . . . comperi*, 4. 23), and ridiculed by his enemy, Clodius.

9. **evocātorem servorum**: After the war with Sparta the Romans feared an insurrection of their slaves as they feared no other danger from within or without. The conspirators laid great stress upon the aid they would get from this numerous, strong and daring class of men.

10. **abs**: This form of the preposition *ab* is found almost exclusively in the phrase *abs te*. **nōn emissus . . . sed immissus**: 'not sent out of . . . but let loose against.' Note the play on cognate words, as in *exsul* and *consul* above, 10. 18. Cf. the very similar expression in 9. 20: *ut non electus . . . sed invitatus . . . isse videaris*.

11-13. **hunc . . . duci . . . imperabis**: What is the construction of phrases following *iubeo* and *impero*? Cicero and Caesar use only the passive infinitive with the latter verb. **quid . . . impedit**: The orator proceeds to enumerate and answer three pleas which might be made in defense of his inaction—(1) precedent, (2) statute, (3) fear of the hatred which would be aroused by vigorous measures. **mos maiorum**: 'the custom of your ances-

tors,' the unwritten constitution, to which the Romans paid as much deference as to the written laws (*leges*, l. 14). Supply the ellipses with *mos* here, and *leges* below. **persaepe**: an exaggeration; Cicero gives but the one instance of Nasica and Gracchus, l. 18.

14. **morte**: see A. 353; B. 208, 2, b; H. 456, 3; H.-B. 428. It is substantially an abl. of price. **multarunt**: (1) 'fined;' (2) 'punished.' Trace the connection, comparing note on 2. 8. **leges**: i.e., the laws forbidding magistrates to kill or scourge a citizen before he had been tried and condemned by the people. The earliest were the *leges Valeriae* (509, 449, 300), then the *leges Porciae*, then the *lex Sempronia*. Owing to the custom of permitting the accused to anticipate conviction by going into exile the infliction of capital punishment was almost unknown.

15. **rogatae**: properly meaning 'proposed,' rarely as here means 'passed.' **numquam . . . iura tenuerunt**: Cicero here anticipates the argument, already hinted at in his use of the word *hostis* (5. 30), which he later used in the fourth oration—that the conspirators had forfeited their rights as citizens. Sc. *ii* as subj. of *tenuerunt* and antecedent of *qui*.

17, 18. **Praeclaram** refers *gratiam*: ironical—'You make a fine return.' On

Rōmānō refers grātiā, quī tē, hominem per tē cognitum, nullā commendātiōne maiōrum, tam mātūrē ad summum imperium  
 20 per omnis honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter invidiam aut alicuius periculī metum salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis. Sed, 29  
 sī quis est invidiae metus, non est vehementius sevērītātis ac fortitudinis invidia quam inertiae ac nēquitiae pertimēscēda. An, cum bellō vāstābitur Italia, vexābuntur urbēs, tēcta ārdē-  
 25 bunt, tum tē nōn existumās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum?"

12. His ego sānctissimis rei pūblīcae vōcibus et eōrum hominū, quī hoc idem sentiunt, mentibus pauca respondēbō. Ego sī hoc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōscriptī, Catilinam morte multārī, ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad  
 5 vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim, sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs Sātūrninī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum com-

the adjective cf. *fortes*, 1. 14, and *optimum*, 8. 10. *qui*, of course, relates to *populo Romano*.

19. **tam mature**: Cicero was very proud of the fact that he attained each of the curule offices (*honorum gradus*) *suo anno*, i.e. at the earliest age the law allowed—the quaestorship at 31, praetorship 40, consulship 43 (Abbott, R. P. I. 173). **summum imperium**: = *consulatum*.

22, 23. **si quis est metus**: What does the mood imply? **severitatis ac fortitudinis invidia**: 'the unpopularity arising from severity and rigor.' What is understood after *quam*?

24. **An . . . non existumas**: see on 1. 17.

Explain the case of **vita**, **multo** (4), **Tulli**, **eum** (6), **te** (10), **supplicio** (12), **iura** (16), **commendatione** (19), **invidiae** (22), **nequitiae** (23); mood of **detester** (2), **esse** (6), **videatur** (11), **vastabitur** (24).

*His answer*: An overt act of treason is necessary to convince doubting patriots, §§29, 30.

12. 1. **His . . . respondebo**: These words ought to be the apodosis to *si*

. . . *loquatur*, 11. 4, 5, but, by a change in construction (anacoluthon), they are put in the form of an independent sentence.

2. **pauca**: 'a few words,' 'briefly,' really a cognate object (A. 390; B. 176, 4; H. 409; H.-B. 396, 2). He spares Catiline's life in order (1) to furnish to doubters the clearest proofs of his treasonable designs, (2) to get rid of all his followers with him.

3, 4. **optimum factu**: see A. 510; B. 340, 2; H. 635 and 1; H.-B. 619, 1. **hoc**: explained by the infinitive clause in apposition. **morte**: as in 11. 14. **iudicarem . . . dedissem**: for mood see on 8. 26; for tense of *iudicarem* A. 517, a; B. 304, 2; H. 579, 1; H.-B. 581. What tense should we expect? **gladiatori**: 'bully,' a mere term of abuse. **vivendum**: gerund or gerundive? How determined?

5, 6. **summi viri et clarissimi cives**: By *virī* he means *magistratus*, by *cives*, *privati* (see on 1. 19); for the plural cf. 11. 13; 2. 5; 1. 21, and quote examples. **Saturnini**, **Gracchorum**, **Flacci**: see on 2. 6; 1. 18; 2. 1. Give the full names of these men.

plūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunť, sed etiam honestārunť, certē verendum mihi nōn erat, nē quid hōc parricidā cīvium interfectō invidiae in posteritātem redundāret. Quodsi  
 10 ea mihi maximē inpendēret, tamen hōc animō fui semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem. Quāquam nōn nūlli sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea, quae  
 15 inminent, nōn videant aut ea, quae vident, dissimulent; quī spem Catilinae mollibus sententiīs aluērunt coniūratiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunť; quōrum auctōritāte  
 20 multi nōn solum improbi, vērūm etiam inperitī, sī in hunc animadvertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore, quī nōn videat coniūratiōnem  
 esse factam, nēminem tam improbum, quī nōn fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō intellegō hanc rei pūblicae pestem paulis-

8. **mihi**: agent with *verendum erat*, must be supplied as ind. obj. with *redundaret*, l. 9. **quid**: governs the part. gen. *invidiae*, l. 9. **hoc parricida interfecto**: = *si hunc parricidam interfecissem*; for *parricida* see on 7. 23.

9. **redundaret**: metaphor from the overflowing of a stream, 'that any flood of unpopularity would for the future overwhelm me.' **Quodsi**: in connection with *si* the adverbial accusative *quod* has become a mere connective 'but.'

10. **ea**: sc. *invidia*. **maxime**: 'ever so much,' intensifies the *si*. **inpenderet**: conditional in form, but with concessive (or adversative) suggestion, as shown by *tamen* following. **hoc animo**: what use of case? (cf. 2. 4). **fui**: There is really a slight ellipsis: *tamen hoc animo [essem atque] semper fui, ut*, etc. As the indicative clause expresses a fact that is true independently of the concession, it alone is retained.

11. **partam** (*pario*): 'acquired,' 'won.'

12. **Quamquam**: What is this use of the word called? See on 9. 1. **non nulli**: 'some,' entirely indefinite, perhaps few, perhaps many.

12-17. The relative clauses in these lines are worthy of study. Note that while *qui* in line 12 has the subjunctive, *qui* in line 13 has the indicative. The former expresses a characteristic (what is it?); the latter is a mere connective = *et autem*. Again *quorum* (15), still co-ordinate with *qui*, is followed by a potential subjunctive in apodosis to *si . . . animadvertisset*. On the other hand the subordinate clauses *quae imminēt . . . vident*, dealing with facts, have indicative. **dissimulent**: sc. *se videre*. **improbi**: corresponds to *qui dissimulant* above; **inperiti**: to *qui non videant*.

18. **Nunc**: see on 7. 21. **iste**: see on 1. 15. **quo**: = *in quae* (cf. 5. 1). What is its antecedent?

19. **qui . . . videat . . . fateatur**: result, as in 2. 27. Here again the adjectives correspond, *stulti* to *inperiti* (16) and *improbum* to the same word in l. 16 (see on 12-17).

20. **hoc . . . interfecto**: abl. abs. expressing condition, as in l. 9.

21, 22. Note the repetition of the letter p in these lines. **reprimi . . . comprimi**: see on 11. 10. Cicero is



per reprimī, nōn in perpetuum comprimī posse. Quodsi sē  
ēiēcerit sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit et eōdem cēterōs undique  
collēctōs naufragōs adgregārit, extinguetur atque delēbitur  
25 nōn modo haec tam adulta rei pūblicae pestis, vērū etiam  
stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

13. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōscriptī, in hīs periculīs con- 31  
iūratiōnis insidiisq̄ue versāmur, sed nesciō quō pacto omnium  
scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae mātūrītās in nostrī cōn-  
sulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quodsi ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus  
5 tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et  
metū esse relevātī, periculum autem residēbit et erit inclūsum  
penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus rei pūblicae. Ut saepe  
hominēs aegrī morbō gravī cum aestū febrīq̄ue iactantur, sī  
aquam gelidam bibērunt, primō relevārī videntur, deinde multō  
10 gravius vehementiusq̄ue affligantur, sic hic morbus, quī est in  
rē pūblicā, relevātus istīus poenā vehementius reliquīs vivīs  
ingravēscet. Quārē sēcēdant improbi, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, 32  
ūnum in locum congregentur, mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam  
dixī, sēcernantur ā nōbis; dēsinant insidiārī domī suae cōnsulī,

very fond of playing on words (1) of the same stem, but compounded with different prepositions, or (2) of different stems to which the same preposition is prefixed.

25. **adulta**: 'fully developed.' This word, with the nouns *stirps* and *semen* (26), suggests a comparison of the rise of treason with the growth of a plant.

Explain the case of **hominum** (2), **mihi** (10), **quae** (12), **quae** (13), **neminem** (20), **pestem** (21), **semen** (26); mood of **multari** (4), **putarem** (11), **animadvertissem** (17), **pervenerit** (18), **elecerit** (23).

*Halfway measures will not serve; every citizen must declare his position, §§31, 32.*

13. 1. **iam diu**: has what effect upon a tense? (see on 5. 27). **patres conscripti**: explain the origin of the phrase (cf. 2. 14).

2. **nescio quō pacto**: 'somehow or

other.' For *pacto* see on 7. 12. *Nescio quis* is sometimes in effect a mere indefinite pronoun without influence upon the rest of the sentence (A. 575, d; B. 253, 6; H. 512, 7; H.-B. 537, e). Sometimes the *nescio* retains its verbal force, and is followed by the subjunctive of ind. question; which here? Which in 6. 33?

4. Compare this whole sentence carefully with 5. 25 ff. **Quodsi**: see on 12. 9. **latrocinio**: 'band of brigands'; the abstract noun is here used in a collective sense.

7. **ut**: 'as,' correlative to *sic*, l. 10.

8. **cum**: not the preposition.

11. **reliquis vivis**: abl. abs. What kind of clause will best translate it?

13. **quod**: relative, with clause *secernantur* as antecedent; may here be rendered 'as' (cf. *ut saepe*, l. 7).

14, 15. **domi suae**: see on 8. 5. The allusion is to the attempt of the

15 circumstāre tribūnāl praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiis  
 cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad inflammandam urbem comparāre;  
 sit dēnique inscriptum in fronte ūnūs cuiusque, quid dē rē pū-  
 blicā sentiat. Polliceor hoc vōbīs, patrēs cōscriptī, tantam  
 in nōbīs cōsulis fore diligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctōri-  
 20 tātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in  
 omnibus bonis cōsēnsiōnem, ut Catilīnae profectiōne omnia  
 patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

Hisce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā rei pūblicae salūte, 33  
 cum tuā peste ac perniciē cumque eōrum exitiō, quī sē tēcum  
 25 omni scelere parriicidiōque iūnxērunt, proficiscere ad impium  
 bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī isdem quibus haec

two knights to assassinate Cicero (4. 19-26). **circumstare**: 'surround' for the purpose of intimidation—not greatly different in force from *obsidere*, next line. **tribunal praetoris urbani**: The city praetor seems to have had a fixed place for his judgment-seat in the forum, while the other praetors set up their tribunals wherever it was convenient. **cum gladiis**: see on 6. 22. Notice in these lines the reference to the three departments of government—executive, judicial, legislative.

16. **malleolos**: hammers, the hollow heads of which were filled with tow and pitch. They were thrown upon the roofs while the *faces* were applied below.

19. **nobis consulibus**: Cicero's colleague, C. Antonius Hybrida, was in sympathy with the conspirators. To prevent his active opposition Cicero yielded to him his own claim to a pro-consulship for the following year. He promises here the loyalty of both consuls in the hope of committing Antony still further to his policy of non-resistance. In this plural, with *vobis* (the senators), *equitibus* and *omnibus bonis*, the orator endeavors again to show how general is the support he can command.

21. **bonis**: see on 1. 5. Observe how the different orders of the state are mentioned. **profectione**: The abl. of

time is common in such words as *anno*, *die*, *hora*, etc. (A. 423, 1; B. 230, 1; H. 486, 1; H.-B. 439); less so with words which do not themselves suggest the idea of time.

22. **patefacta**, etc.: The four participles are to be taken in two groups of two each, a very common arrangement in Cicero. This may be brought out in English by inserting 'not only' before *patefacta* and 'but also' before *oppressa*. *Go, and may the gods destroy you!* §33.

23. **Hisce**: form? (A. 146, n. 1; B. 87, footnote 1; H. 178, 3; H.-B. 138, 2, c). **ominibus**: explained by the three *cum*-phrases that follow.

25. **omni**: 'every sort of,' a very common meaning in both singular and plural.

26. **Tu**: subject of *arcebis*, l. 30, and *maclabis*, l. 33. **Iuppiter**: He turns to the statue near him. **isdem . . . auspiciis**: We should expect *isdem auspiciis quibus*, but in Latin it is a regular usage to incorporate the antecedent in the relative clause (A. 307, b; B. 251, 4; H. 399, 3; H.-B. 284, 6). Things done 'under the same auspices' must be done at the same time; and the words, therefore, are equivalent to *eodem tempore*. This is, of course, an exaggeration, as the temple was not vowed, much less



urbs auspiciis ā Rōmulō es cōstitutus, quem Statōrem huius  
urbis atque imperiū vērē nōmināmus, hunc et huius sociōs  
ā tuis cēterisque templis, ā tēctis urbis ac moenibus, ā vitā  
30 fortūnisque cīvium arcēbis et hominēs bonōrum inimicōs, hostis  
patriae, latrōnēs Italiae scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefariā  
societāte coniūctōs, aeternis suppliciis vivōs mortuōsque  
mactābis.

built, for years after the founding of the city (see on 5. 8).

27. **Statorem**: 'stay, support,' in a slightly different sense from its original one (see on 5. 8).

28. **hunc**: (Catiline), object of *arcēbis*, l. 30 and *mactābis*, 33.

Explain the case of **patres**, **periculis** (1), **pacto** (2), **tempus** (4), **consull** (14), **consullibus** (19), **homines** (30), **suppliciis** (32); mood of **secedant** (12), **insidiari** (14), **videatis** (22), **proficiscere** (25).

Plutarch in his life of Cicero (ch. 16) says: 'Cicero summoned the senate to the temple of Jupiter Stator, at the end of the Via Sacra. When Catiline came, as if to make a defense, none would sit near him, and when he began to speak he was shouted down. . . . At length Cicero arose and ordered him to leave the city, saying that as he himself was ruling by speech and the other by force of arms there ought to be a wall between them. Catiline speedily left the city with three hundred men, and having surrounded himself as if consul with the fasces and military standards he set out to Manlius.'

Of the first oration Sallust (Cat. 31. 13 ff.) says: '*Tum M. Tullius consul . . . orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem rei publicae.*'

# INDEX OF GRAMMATICAL REFERENCES IN THE NOTES ON THE FIRST ORATION

ADJECTIVES in gen. w. noun in loc., 3.5.  
ADVERBS: in -a, 9.14. *pridie* w. acc.,  
6.20. *quo* (interrog.), 4.16.  
*an, an vero*, 1.17.

## CASES—

Gentive: appositional, 5.28.  
partitive (w. adv.), 4.8; *id tem-*  
*poris*, 4.26.  
quality, 2.10; value, 9.7.  
subjective, 1.5.  
of the crime, 2.16.  
with noun in loc., 3.5; possessive  
pron., 4.11; verb of memory, 3.5.  
Dative: of agent, 7.8.  
reference, 6.30.  
with special verbs, 1.22.

Accusative: adverbial, 1.3; *id tem-*  
*poris*, 4.26.  
cognate, 12.2.  
in exclamations, 1.10.  
time, 2.9.  
with *pridie*, 6.20.  
Ablative: of cause, 9.19.  
place within which, 8.7.  
price (penalty), 11.14.  
separation, 7.15.  
with *in* after *defigere*, 6.34; after  
*haerere*, 6.5.

CONDITIONS: Indicative, fut. pf. and  
fut., 2.22.

Subjunctive, primary tenses, 3.1.  
in clauses of proviso, 9.7.  
impf. in both clauses, 7.12.  
plupf. in both clauses, 8.26.  
impf. and plupf., 12.3.

Imperative in conclusion, 9.14.

DATES, how expressed, 3.7.

DIMINUTIVES, 4.21.

*duc*, etc., 5.3.

*duint*, 9.3.

*Iuppiter*, inflection, 5.8.

## MOODS—

Imperative in apodosis, 9.14.

Indicative: *est primum*, 5.22.

## MOODS—Continued

Infinitive in ind. disc. for Indic. impf.  
of direct, 3.8.

Subjunctive: characteristic, 2.28.  
in conditions—see Conditions.  
optative, 9.3.  
result in rel. clause, 2.27.  
after *licet*, 3.7.

subord. clauses in ind. disc., 7.32.

Supine in -um, 4.24; in -u, 12.3.

NAMES: I, title; 2.5.

*ne* after expression of fear, 2.22.

*num*, 'whether,' 5.31.

OXYMORON, 7.26.

PERSONAL CONSTR. w. *videri*, 6.28.

PRONOUNS: *hisc*, *hutusce*, 2.10.

*idem*, 'also,' 3.12.

*illa* w. appositive clause, 1.21.

*iste*, meanings, 1.2, 1.15.

*nescio quis*, 13.2.

*nos* expressed, 1.14; for *ego*, 9.5.

*nostra* . . . , *qui*, 3.18.

*quicquid* for *siquid*, 7.32.

*quid* indef., 2.2.

*quod* interrog., 6.4.

*sui* w. gerund., 3.15.

relative clauses: characteristic, 2.28;  
result, 2.27; incorporation of an-  
tecedent, 13.26.

TENSES: Indic. impf. conative, 5.30.

perf., 'had done,' 7.9; w. pf.

part., 7.9. *iam diu*, etc., 5.27.

fut. pf. in conditions, 2.22

Subjunc. in conditions—see Condi-  
tions.

Infin. w. *polliceri*, 4.21; w. *oportet*,  
etc., 2.12.

*videri*, personal constr., 6.28.

Students will find at the end of  
the volume an exhaustive index of  
grammatical (and also historical)  
subjects. To it reference should be  
made hereafter.

# M. TULLI CICERONIS

## ORATIO IN CATILINAM SECUNDA

### AD POPULUM

1. Tandem aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilinam furem audaciā, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefariē molientem, vobis atque huic urbi ferro flammāque minitantem ex urbe vel eiecimus vel emissimus vel ipsum egredientem verbis  
5 prosecuti sumus. Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit. Nulla iam

**TITLE.** Read the notes on I, *Title*.  
**Ad populum:** A speech delivered *ad populum*, 'before the people,' was called a *contio*; and a gathering of the people to hear the speech was called by the same name. For the circumstances under which this *contio* was delivered see Introduction.

*Catiline is gone; we have him where we want him*, §§1, 2.

1. 1. **Tandem aliquando:** see on I. 10. 1; which word might be omitted?

**Quirites:** the formal title of the Roman people when assembled in their civil capacity and addressed by a Roman. The derivation and meaning of the word are uncertain. What is the formal title of the senators as a body?

3. **vobis and urbi** are indirect objects, *ferro* and *flamma* are ablatives of instrument; instead of the ablatives accusatives might have been used: we can say *minitari alicui aliqua re* or *minitari alicui aliquid*.

4. **vel . . . vel . . . vel:** imply liberty of choice, 'either . . . or . . . or,

as you please.' In this passage each *vel* substitutes a milder form of expression for the preceding, because Cicero does not yet feel quite sure of the attitude of the people. He speaks more boldly in the third oration. The sentence may be translated: 'We have driven him out—let him go, if you will—at least bidden him good speed on his voluntary departure.' In the next sentence each word is stronger than the preceding, thus reversing the order here. **ipsum**=*sua sponte, ultro*, as sometimes in colloquial English. **verbis prosecuti sumus:** ironical; quote a similar ironical expression from I. 8. 35-38. What are the *verba* he speaks of?

5. **Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit:** the four words are to be taken in two pairs, i.e., with a slight pause after *excessit*; see on I. 6. 7, and quote a parallel from I. 13. 22. **Nulla iam:** 'no longer,' a little more emphatic than *non iam*, I. 8; cf. I. 7. 3. Note that all the verbs so far have been perfect, tell-

perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigiō moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnū huius belli domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur, nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūrīā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nūllō inpediente bellum iūstum gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem magnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus.

15 Quod vērō nōn cruentum mūcrōnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod 2 vivis nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolumēs civēs, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adfictum et prōfligātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prōstrātus, Quiritēs, et sē percūsum atque

20 abiectum esse sentit et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suīs faucibus ēreptam esse lūget; quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur. quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcērit.

ing what has been accomplished; the next one is future, and then to l. 14 the tenses alternate almost exactly.

8. **domesticī**: 'civil.' Do not translate the word by 'domestic.' **sine contrōversia** = *sine dubio*, 'without doubt,' 'undoubtedly,' 'beyond question.'

9, 10. **sica illa**: 'the famous,' a common meaning of *ille*; for *sica* cf. I. 6. 31. **versabitur**: 'be busy.' **in campo**: what occasion is meant? See on I. 5. 14 ff. **in curia**: the *Curia Hostilia*, the original senate house. It was built by Tullus Hostilius. **domesticos parietes**: 'the walls of our own houses.' Explain the difference in meaning between *parietes* and *moenibus*, l. 6.

11. **Loco motus est**: 'he was forced from his position (vantage ground),' a phrase borrowed from the gladiators' vocabulary; give two other words from the same source, I. 6. 28. 29.

12. **nullo**: does not modify *hoste*, but represents the missing form of

*nemo* (A. 314, a; B. 57, 3; H. 513, 2; H.-B. 106, 3) in the abl. absolute with *impediente*. **bellum iustum**: 'regular war,' i.e., against an open and declared enemy, opposed to *tumultus* and *latrocinium*.

13. **Sine dubio** = what phrase above?

15. **non cruentum**: 'unstained' with our blood, as is shown by *vivis nobis*.

16. **nobis**: abl. abs. **ei . . . e manibus**: cases? See on I. 6. 30.

17. **quanto tandem**: for position of interrogative clause cf. I. 7. 7 ff; for *tandem* I. 11. 12.

20. **retorquet oculos**: as a wild beast driven from its prey. The metaphor is continued in the next line.

21-23. **quam = et eam**. **quae quidem**: 'but it, on the contrary;' *quidem* is used in its so-called 'adversative' sense. **quod . . . proiecerit**: cf. *quod . . . extulit*, l. 15. Notice that the two clauses are precisely parallel, each

2. Ac si quis est talis, quales esse omnes oportebat, qui in 3  
hoc ipso, in quo exultat et triumphat oratio mea, me vehementer  
accuset, quod tam capitalem hostem non comprehenderim  
potius quam emissem, non est ista mea culpa, Quirites, sed  
5 temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimo  
supplicio adfectum iam pridem oportebat, idque a me et mos  
maiorum et huius imperii severitas et res publica postulabat.  
Sed quam multos fuisse putatis, qui, quae ego deferrem, non  
crederent, quam multos, qui etiam defenderent! Ac, si illi  
10 sublato depelli a vobis omne periculum iudicarem, iam pridem  
ego L. Catilinam non modo invidiae meae, verum etiam vitae

depending upon a word of 'emotion' or 'feeling' (*laetari*, I. 22, and *maerore*, I. 18), and explain the difference in the moods (A. 540; B. 286, 1; H. 588; H.-B. 555 535, 2, a). *foras*: this so-called adverb and the related form *foris* are really plural cases of the obsolete *forae*, -arum, meaning probably 'openings'; *foras* (acc.) therefore answers the question 'whither?' and *foris* (loc.) the question 'where?'

Explain case of *Catilinam* (1), *verbis* (4), *monstro moenibus* (7), *maerore* (18), *quam* (21), *mihi* (22). Give the principal parts of *erupt* (5), *vicimus* (8), *pertimescemus*, *motus est*, *depulsus est* (11), *geremus* (12), *perdidimus* (13), *extulit* (15), *extorsimus* (16), *perculsum* (19).

First Part: Why Catiline was allowed to escape, §§3-16: (1) To convince doubters that a conspiracy exists, §§3, 4.

2. 1, 2 *qui* = *ut* is, introducing result clause (cf. I. 2. 27). *In hoc ipso*: 'in this very point.' Explained by the clause *quod . . . comprehenderim*, I. 3.

3, 4. *comprehenderim*: what mood should we expect? Why subjunctive here? Cf. I. 22. *potius quam emissem*: the mood is due not merely to the *quod* but to *potius quam*, which in Cicero is always followed by the subjunctive of the act to be avoided, with or (usually) without *ut* (see A. 571, a;

B. 284, 4; H. 570, 1; H.-B. 521, 2, c). *non est ista*: slightly elliptical; the real apodosis should be 'I reply that,' for a similar ellipsis see on I. 6. 33.

5. *Interfectum esse*: regular or irregular tense? See on I. 2. 12. *et*: 'that is,' the so-called 'explanatory' use of *et* to define a word or phrase by a more exact term. Here we would otherwise have an extreme instance of *hysteron proteron*, a reversal of the natural order of ideas.

6, 7. *mos maiorum*: see on I. 11. 13. *huius imperii*: for translation see on I. 5. 23. *res publica*: 'the public interests.' This phrase, as all containing *res*, must always be translated according to the context. It seldom means 'republic,' usually 'nation,' 'constitution,' 'politics,' 'public life,' etc. *postulabat*: why singular?

8. *quae deferrem*: 'the facts which I laid before them for their information,' *referre* would mean 'lay before them for action' (I. 8. 18); *deferrem* is subj. by attraction; what attracts it?

9. *crederent, defenderent*: characteristic (cf. I. 2. 28); how else may the mood be accounted for? *defenderent*: 'tried to justify,' sc. *ea quae deferrem*, not *Catilinam*.

10. *iudicarem . . . sustulissem* (I. 12): for tenses see on I. 12. 3.

11. *invidiae . . . vitae periculo*: 'at the risk of unpopularity . . . at the



periculō sustulissem. Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem 4  
 omnibus rē etiam tum probātā sī illum, ut erat meritis, morte  
 multāssem, fore ut eius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequi nōn  
 15 possem, rem hūc dēdūxī, ut tum palam pugnāre possētis, cum  
 hostem apertē vidērētis. Quem quidem ego hostem, Quiritēs,  
 quam vehementer foris esse timendum putem, licet hinc intel-  
 legātis, quod etiam illud molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum  
 comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnis sēcum suās cōpiās  
 20 ēdūxisset! Tongilium mibi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā  
 coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum  
 contrāctum in popinā nūllum rei publicae mōtum adferre  
 ✓ poterat; reliquit quōs virōs, quantō aere aliēnō, quam valentis,  
 quam nōbilis!

### 3. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānīs legiōnibus 5

peril of my life.' There is a slight change of standpoint; what should we expect for *vītae*?

12. *vobis*: contrasted with *multos*, l. 8; it is dat. of ind. obj.

13-15. *re . . . probata*: 'as his guilt was not even then proved to you either.' *si . . . multassem fore ut . . . non possem*: the sentence is thrown into the indirect form by *cum viderem*, the direct form being *si multaverem, non possem*. The change of the *protasis* is perfectly regular and that of the *apodosis* is due to the lack of a supine stem in *posse* (A. 569, 3, a; B. 270, 3; H. 571, 1; 619, 2; H.-B. 472, c). *huc*: (=ad hoc) explained by the clause *ut . . . possētis*—'to such a point that you could,' etc.

17. *quam vehementer*: ironical. *foris*: why not *foras* as in l. 22? *licet hinc intellegatis*: what mood might have been used? See on l. 3. 7. *hinc*: (=ex hoc) explained by the clause *quod . . . fero*; cf. *in hoc*, l. 2.

18, 19. *quod*: 'that;' so twice in this line. *quod . . . exierit*: appositive to *illud*. *parum comitatus*: Sallust. Cat. 32) says of Catiline's departure: *nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est. comitatus*:

voice? Cf. *meditati*, l. 10. 11. *exierit*: mood? See on l. 22. *omnis*: acc. pl. Note the other ending in l. 1.

20. *eduxisset*: what kind of wish is expressed by the pluperfect subj.? See on l. 9. 3. *mibi*: not to be translated (A. 380; B. 188, 2, b; H. 432; H.-B. 372). *eduxit*: 'He did take.' *in praetexta*: 'in boyhood.' The *praetexta*, or *toga praetexta*, had a purple border, and was worn by boys until about the seventeenth year, and by magistrates; the *toga* of the private citizen of full age was not dyed. Nothing more is known of the three men named here.

21. *aes alienum*: 'debt,' literally, 'other people's money.' The clause means that these men would not have been dangerous even if they had remained at Rome.

23. *quos, quanto, quam*: interrogative words used in exclamation (A. 333, note; H.-B. 228, 3).

Explain the subj., *accuset* (3), *sustulissem, viderem* (12), *possem, possētis* (15), *videretis* (16), *putem* (17).

(2) *He and his army are less to be feared than his confederates in Rome*, §§5, 6.

3. 1. *illum exercitum*: Catiline's. *prae*: 'in comparison with.' It gov-



et hōc dilēctū, quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiīs, quae ā nōbīs cotidiē comparantur, magnō opere contemnō collēctum ex senibus dēspērātīs, ex agrestī  
 5 lūxuriā, ex rūsticīs dēcoctōribus, ex iīs, quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērū etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. Hōs, quōs vidēo volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentīs,  
 10 quī fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcūm suōs militēs ēdūxisset; quī sī hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs, quī exercitum dēseruērunt, pertimēscendōs. Atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod, quid cōgitent, mē

erns *dilectu* and *copiis* as well as *legionibus*. **Gallicanis legionibus**: a small standing army was kept in Gallia Cisalpina in view of possible danger from the Gauls, and to these troops Quintus Metellus (as praetor) was adding reinforcements by a fresh levy.

2. **agro Piceno et Gallico**: point out upon Map. The *ager Gallicus* is the district lying along the coast north of Picenum, and once held by the *Galli Senones*.

4. **collectum**: agrees with *exercitum* in 1. 1. **senibus desperatis**: the veterans of Sulla, of whom Sallust (Cat. 28) says: *quibus libido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat*. **ex agresti luxuria**: 'of boorish high-livers'; for this use of the abstract noun see on I. 13. 4, and give two examples.

5. **vadimonia deserere**, etc.: 'to desert their bonds [men] rather than, etc.' *Vadimonium* was a promise, secured by bail, to appear in court on a fixed day, and *vadimonium deserere* = 'to forfeit bail.' The plural is here accommodated to that of *maluerunt*.

6-8. **quibus ego** *si* = *qui, si ego eis*; the Latin idiom prefers to put the relative in the subordinate clause; tr., 'and they will collapse not merely if I show them our army's array, but even if I show them the praetor's proclamation'

—i.e., it will be sufficient simply to read them the riot act, without resorting to force. This, of course, is hyperbolic, for Catiline's forces proved the following spring at Pistoria that they could and would fight. **non modo . . . verum etiam**: with these correlatives a weaker expression may be followed by a stronger (A+B), 'not only . . . but also . . .', or a stronger by a weaker (A+b), 'I do not say . . . but . . .'. Which here? **video volitare**: translate the infinitive by a present participle, which might have been used in the Latin (A. 497, d; B. 337, 3; H. 613, 4; H.-B. 605, 1). *Volitare* in these orations has always a contemptuous force.

9-11. The use of perfumes and the wearing of colors in public excited the contempt of the sober-minded Romans. **māllem**: potential in mild statement —'I'd rather,' etc.; the tense retains its proper force (A. 447, 1, note; B. 280, 4; H. 556; H.-B. 518, b). **ēdūxisset**: see A. 565, note 1; 442, b; B. 296, 1, a; H. 565, 2; 614, 1; H.-B. 519, 1, c. **suos milites**: 'as his own corps,' in apposition to *hos*, 1. 8. **qui si permanent**: indicative here suggests an almost causal idea—'since they remain.'

12. **pertimēscendos esse**: The subjects are *exercitum* and *hos*.

13. **hoc**: abl. of cause.

scire sentiunt neque tamen permoventur. Videō, cui sit 6  
 15 Āpūlia adtribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Pīcēnum,  
 quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās insidiās caedis atque  
 incendiōrum depoposcerit. Omnia superioris noctis cōnsilia  
 ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē;  
 Catilina ipse pertimuit, profūgit; hī quid expectant? Nē illi  
 20 vehementer errant, sī illam meam pristinam lēnitatem  
 perpetuam spērant futūram.

4. Quod expectāvi, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam  
 esse apertē coniūratiōnem contrā rem publicam vidērētis; nisi  
 vērō sī quis est, quī Catilinae similis cum Catilinā sentire nōn  
 putet. Nōn est iam lēnitati locus; sevērītatē rēs ipsa flagitat.  
 5 Unum etiam nunc concēdam: exeant, proficiscantur, nē  
 patiantur dēsideriō suī Catilinam miserum tābescere. Dēmōn-

14-17. **cui sit:** what kind of clause? Cf. those that follow—*quis habeat*, etc. **quis . . . depoposcerit:** Sallust (Cat. 43) gives the names of Lentulus, Bestia, Statilius, Gabinius and Cethegus as Catiline's agents in the city. **superioris noctis:** 'of that former night,' i.e., the night of the meeting at Laeca's (see on I. 4. 1). The report of Cicero's first oration had spread so widely through the city that his hearers would readily understand the allusion, and not take the words in their literal sense, 'night before last.'

18. **patefecit hesterno die:** see I. 4. 14 ff.

19, 20. **Ne vehementer errant**, etc.: 'truly they make a great mistake if, etc.' **ne:** interjection (not adv. or conj.); in classical prose it is always at the beginning of the sentence, and always followed by a personal or demonstrative pronoun.

Explain case of **exercitum** (1), **agro** (2), **copiis**, **nobis** (3), **exercitum**, **quibus** (6), **hos**, **quos** (8), **se** (10), **nobis** (12), **hoc** (13), **sibi** (16), **die** (18).

4. 1-3. **Quod:** explained by the clause *ut . . . videretis*, which is appositive

to *id*, omitted antecedent of *quod* and obj. of *adsecutus*; give example from §4. **expectavi:** 'have been waiting for,' not 'have expected,' the three perfects in these lines are 'definite' (A. 473; B. 257, 2; H. 537, 1; H.-B. 468, 4, footnote 2). **aperte:** modifies *videretis*, in spite of its position; cf. 2. 16. **videretis:** 'can now see.' The tense here follows the form rather than the actual time of the principal verb (A. 485; B. 268, 1; H. 546; H.-B. 476). **nisi vero:** the regular phrase to introduce an ironical exception (here to *omnes*, I. 1); it always takes the indicative. **nisi si:** the addition of *si* to *nisi* gives the latter an adverbial force, 'unless, perhaps.' **Catilinae:** gen. or dat.? See on I. 2. 26. **similis:** for case cf. *omnis*, 2. 19.

5. **Unum . . . concedam:** 'make one concession.' **Exeant:** mood? (A. 439 and note 2; B. 275; H. 559, 2; H.-B. 501, 3; cf. *secedant*, I. 13. 12). So *proficiscantur* and *patiantur*.

6. **sui:** object. gen.: number? **miserum:** 'poor Catiline.'

*His evil associates; our danger is from such men within the state, §§7-11.*

strābō iter; Aurēliā viā profectus est; sī accelerāre volent, ad  
 vesperam cōnsequenter. Ō fortunātam rem pūblicam, sī 7  
 quidem hanc sentīnam urbis eiēcerit! Ūnō meherculē Catilinā  
 10 exhaustō levāta mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid  
 enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest, quod nōn ille  
 concēperit? quis tōtā Italiā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis  
 latrō, quis sicārius, quis parricida, quis testāmentōrum subiector,  
 quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae  
 15 mulier infāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis  
 perditus invenīrī potest, quī sē cum Catilinā non familiārissimē  
 vīxisse fateātur? quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta  
 est, quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum? Iam vērō quae 8  
 tanta umquam in ūllō iuventūtis inlecebra fuit, quanta in illō?  
 20 quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē  
 serviēbat, aliīs fructum lubidinum, aliīs mortem parentum  
 nōn modo inpellendō, vērū etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur.  
 Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn solum ex urbe, vērū etiam ex  
 agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum collēgerat!  
 25 Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae, sed ūllō in angulō tōtius Italiae

7, 8. **Aurelia via**: the road along the west coast leading from Rome to Pisa, the direct route to Etruria, the land route to Massilia. **ad vesperam**: 'by evening;' in this phrase *vesperum* (*vesper*) is more common. **rem publicam**: cf. I. 1. 10.

9, 10. **si quidem**: 'at least if,' the 'restrictive' use of *quidem*. **eiēcerit**: for tense see on I. 2. 22. **sentinam** . . . **exhausto**: cf. I. 5. 27, 28.

12. **quis**: What is the more usual adjective form?

14. **nepos**: 'spendthrift.'

16, 17. **qui . . . fateatur**: characteristic (see on I. 2. 28); so in I. 3. **per hosce annos**: 'in all these years;' for the use of *per* and *acc.* where we should expect to find the *abl.* of 'time within which' see A. 424, a; B. 181, 2; H. 417, 1; H.-B. 387, II, a. **hosce**: for the form see on I. 13. 23.

18. **per illum**: 'by his agency.'

**Iam vero**: 'now, again,' marks the transition to a new point; so *nunc vero*, I. 23. **quae tanta**, etc.: see on I. 6. 7-9.

21. **fructum**: 'enjoyment,' 'gratification.'

22. **non modo . . . verum etiam**: see on 3. 6, and give the formula for this passage. Notice the accumulation of these correlatives in the next few lines.

23. **Nunc vero**: see above, I. 18.

25, 26. **Nemo non modo Romae, sed**, etc.: 'there was no one, I don't say at Rome, but in, etc.' *Nemo* goes with both clauses. See on I. 10. 5. The formula for these correlatives is either *a+B* or *A+b*; which here?

Explain the subjunctives **videretis** (2), **putet** (4), **conceperit** (12), **fateatur** (17), **asciverit** (27); the case of **desiderio** (6), **via** (7), **Catilina** (9), **malī** (11), **Italia** (12), **iuventutis** (15), **Romae** (25).

oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hoc incrēdibile sceleris foedus asciverit.

5. Atque ut eius dīversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne perspicere 9 possitis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad facinus audācior, quī sē nōn intimum Catilinae esse fateātur, nēmō in scaenā levior et nēquior, quī sē nōn eiusdem prope sodālem fuisse 5 commemoret. Atque idem tamen stuprōrum et scelerum exercitātiōne adsuēfactus frigore et famē et siti et vigiliis perferundis fortis ab istis praedicābātur, cum industriae subsidia atque instrūmenta virtūtis in lubricine audāciaeque cōsūmeret. Hunc vērō si secūtī erunt suī comitēs, si ex urbe 10 exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiosī gregēs, ō nōs beātōs, ō rem publicam fortūnatam, ō praeclāram laudem cōsulātūs mei! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum lubricinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tolerandae audāciae; nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapinās. Patrimōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās

5. 1, 2. **ut . . . possitis**: the sentence is elliptical, and the verb upon which this clause depends must be supplied, 'I tell you this;' such final clauses are said to denote 'the purpose, not of the action, but of the mention of the action.' Cf. the similar ellipses with *et*, 2. 4, and *quod* I. 6. 34. **dissimiliratione**: 'in different directions, lines.' **ludo gladiatorio**: there were regular training schools for gladiators, some of the most famous at Capua. Gladiators and actors were usually slaves, and held in about as high estimation as prize-fighters and variety dancers now. **audacior**: 'more reckless' than his fellows; standard of comparison omitted (A. 291, a; B. 240, 1; H. 498; H.-B. 241, 2). So *levior* and *nequior*.

4, 5. **sodalem**: 'brother,' a stronger word than *intimum*, as it signified a fellow member of an (originally religious) order or fraternity. It gradually lost this meaning, and sank (as here) to 'pal,' 'crony.' **commemoret**: 'assert,' always in Cicero a word of 'say-

ing,' never of 'reminding' or 'remembering.'

6, 7. **exercitatione adsuēfactus**, etc.: 'trained by his practice of debauchery and crime to bear cold,' etc.; *exercitatione* is ablative of means, modifying the whole phrase *adsuēfactus . . . perferundis*; for *frigore . . . perferundis* see B. 222, A; H. 476, 3; H.-B. 431. We may perhaps regard the phrase as a mere ablative of respect, and tr., 'trained in.' **istis**: note the contempt implied (cf. I. 1. 15). **cum**: concessive.

10. **o nos**, etc.: for this form of the apodosis, see on I. 9. 14. Give example from §7.

13. **audaciae**: 'acts of recklessness;' the word in good writers has almost always a bad sense. The plural of abstract nouns may be rendered 'acts of,' 'instances of,' or the Eng. singular may be used. **nihil nisi**: 'nothing but;' *nisi*, as a mere connective, takes the same construction after as before it; but cf. I. 7. 23.

- 15 suās obligāvērunt; rēs eōs iam pridem deseruit, fidēs nūper  
 dēficere coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantia,  
 lubidō permanet. Quodsi in vinō et āleā cōmissatiōnēs solum  
 et scorta quaerent, essent illi quidem dēspērāndi, sed tamen  
 essent ferendī; hoc vērō quis ferre possit, inertēs hominēs  
 20 fortissimīs virīs insidiārī, stultissimōs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs  
 sōbriīs, dormientīs vigilantibus? quī, mihi accubantēs in  
 convīviīs complexī mulierēs inpudicās, vinō languidī, cōnfertī  
 cibō, sertīs redimītī, unguentīs oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs, ērūc-  
 tant sermōnibus suis caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.  
 25 Quibus ego cōnfidō impendēre fātum aliquod, et poenam iam 11  
 diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libidinī dēbitam aut instāre  
 iam plānē aut certē adpropinquāre. Quōs sī meus cōsulātus,  
 quoniam sārāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod  
 tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit rei pūblicae. Nulla est  
 30 enim nātiō, quam pertimēscāmus, nullus rēx, quī bellum populō  
 Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnūs virtūte terrā  
 marīque pācāta; domesticum bellum manet, intus insidiae  
 sunt, intus inclūsum periculum est, intus est hostis. Cum  
 lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentia, cum scelere certandum est. Huic  
 35 ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quiritēs; suscipiō inimicitias  
 hominum perditōrum; quae sārārī poterunt, quācumque

15. **res:** 'cash;' contrasted with **fides**, 'credit,' as *iam pridem* 'long ago,' with *nuper*, 'recently.' **nuper:** see on I. 6. 15. For facts cf. Sallust, Cat. 16.

16, 17. **in abundantia:** in the days of their plenty; in this sense *abundantia* is usually accompanied by *rerum*. **Quodsi:** see on I. 12. 9.

18. **quidem desperandi,** etc.: 'beyond redemption, I admit, but still,' etc.; a good instance of the 'concessive' use of *quidem*. What other use in §7?

19-21. Notice the absence of connectives between the pairs of words: this is called asyndeton. **mihi:** see on 2. 20.

23. **oblitī:** from *oblino*; how does it differ from the participle *obliviator*?

26. **aut instare,** etc.: 'Is either now actually pressing upon them, or at least nearing them' (see on I. 2. 8); the subject is *poenam*.

28, 29. **sustulerit:** from *tollo*, 'remove,' 'do away with.' Explain mood and tense. **nescio quod:** how many uses? See on I. 13. 2. Which here? **propagavit:** 'will have added,' **rei publicae:** dative.

31. **unius:** Pompey, who had swept the sea of pirates and conquered the east.

34, 35. **luxuria, amentia, scelere:** see on *luxuria*, 3. 5. **huic bello:** 'for this war,' against the vices just named. **Quirites:** see on I. 1.

36, 37. Metaphors from surgery. **quācumque ratione:** sc. *pōtero*, 'by any possible means.'



ratione sanābō, quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem civitātis manēre. Proinde aut exeant aut quiescant aut, si et in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea, quae merentur, 40 expectent.

6. At etiam sunt, quī dīcant, Quirītēs, ā mē ēiectum in 12 exilium esse Catilinam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem, quī haec locuntur. Homō enim videlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōsulis ferre nōn potuit; 5 simul atque ire in exilium iussus est, pāruit, ivit. Hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōscriptōs dētulī. Quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit, quis salūtāvit, quis dēnique ita aspexit ut 10 perditum civem ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam principēs eius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum,

38, 39, 40. **exeant, quiescant, expectent:** as in 4. 6. **in urbe et in,** etc.: 'in the city, and of the same mind.' Notice the literal and metaphorical uses of *in* so closely connected.

Explain mood of *fateatur* (3), *deficere* (16), *quaerent* (18), *ferre* (19), *insidiari* (20), *impendere* (25), *proptarit* (29), *pertimescamus* (30), *expectent* (40); case of *scaena* (3), *istis* (7), *nos* (10), *consulatus* (11), *viris* (20), *sermonibus* (24).

Having answered the boni, who might think his measures not strong enough (§§3-11), Cicero now turns his attention to the improbi, who might think them too strong (§§12-16).

6. 2. **in exilium:** It was claimed by Catiline's friends that he had been driven by the consul's tyranny to Marselles, there to live in exile. Cicero is so sure of Catiline's real destination that he ridicules the claim. **Quod ego si:** *quod* is object of *adsequi*, 'effect,' cf. 4. 1. How does this differ from the use of *quod* (also with *si*) in I. 13. 4?

3. **Homo:** 'the fellow'—slightly

contemptuous; cf. 1. 13. **videlicet:** 'of course,' giving the sentence its ironical tinge.

Yesterday's scene in the senate, §§12, 13.

5. **iussus est:** tense? See on I. 7. 9. **Hesterno die:** really modifies *interfectus essem*, but by its position is ambiguous; his hearers might connect it with *convocavi* only. For a similar (intentional?) ambiguity, see on I. 6. 10. **paruit, ivit:** figure of speech? See on 5. 19-21.

8. **dētulī:** 'reported.' Compare with the whole passage §16 of oration I. **quo:** part of speech? Cf. I. 12. 18. Point out another example in this chapter. The Latin sentence begins with two relative words, one of which must be rendered by an English demonstrative—'when he had come there.' **quis:** though in effect adjective with *senator*, *quis* has the substantive form here as in the following clauses, where it stands alone (cf. 4. 12).

11. **Quīn etiam:** 'Why! even.' In this use of *quīn* (= *quī ne* 'why not?'), developed from the interrogative, it is always followed by a startling state-



ad quam ille accesserat, nūdam atque inānem reliquērunt. Hic ego vehemēns ille cōsul, quī verbō cīvis in exilium ēiciō, 13  
 quaesivī ā Catilinā, in nocturnō conventū apud M. Laecam  
 15 fuisset necne. Cum ille homō audācissimus cōnsentiā con-  
 victus primō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera; quid eā nocte ēgisset,  
 quid in proximam cōstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō  
 tōtius bellī dēscripta, ēdocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenērētur,  
 quaesivī, quid dubitāret proficisci eō, quō iam pridem parāret,  
 20 cum arma, cum secūrēs, cum fascēs, cum tubās, cum signa  
 militāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium  
 domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. In exilium 14  
 ēiciēbam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam?  
 Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō  
 25 castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indixit, et  
 illa castra nunc nōn Catilinam ducem expectant, et ille ēiectus  
 in exilium sē Massiliam, ut aiunt, nōn in haec castra cōferet.

ment and is exclamatory in nature; cf. the English 'why?' and 'why!' **principes eius ordinis** = *omnes consulares*, I. 7. 8. **subsellorum**: describe them (see on I. 7. 8).

13. **Hic**: 'hereupon.' This adverb is used (a) of place, (b) of time, (c) of circumstances; which here? Give an example of (a) from I. §9. **vehemens** . . . **ēicio**: Cicero quotes ironically the charge of the *improbi*. **vehemens ille consul**: The Latin idiom does not ordinarily connect adjectives of praise and blame directly with names and titles of persons. Instead, the adjective is usually separated from the noun by (a) an appositive (see on I. 2. 4), or (b) *ille*. **civis**: case? cf. *similis*, 4. 3. **verbo**: 'a mere word': what is referred to?

14, 15. **a Catilinā**: 'asked Catiline.' Do not translate *a* (A. 396, a; B. 178, 1, a; H. 411, 4; H.-B. 393, c). **fuisset necne**: 'whether or not' (A. 335, a; B. 162, 4; H. 380, 1; H.-B. 234, a). How is the mood accounted for here? **homo**: could *vir* have been used? See on I. 6. 3.

16-18. **ea nocte**: at Laeca's house (I. 4. 14 ff). **in proximam constituisset**: the assassination of Cicero (I. 4. 22-30). **quem ad modum**: 'how.' **ei**: case? See on I. 7. 8. **ratio totius belli**: 'the whole campaign.'

19-21. **proficisci**: mood? See on I. 7. 21. **cum**: causal, with—? **cum arma, cum secures, cum**, etc.: What figure of speech? See on I. 1. 3. **Arma, secures**, etc., indicate his usurpation of the consular power. **aquilam**: see on I. 9. 24. **illam**: meaning? See on I. 9. 24. **sacrarium**: see on I. 9. 26.

24. **credo**: parenthetical and ironical as often (not always): give an example from I. 2. 22. **iste**: meaning here? See on I. 1. 15.

27. **Massiliam**: construction? A city (originally a Greek colony) in the south of Gaul, of considerable size, wealth and culture, and a favorite refuge for Romans avoiding punishment by going into exile. **ut aiunt**: 'as they say' (cf. I. 1).

Explain mood of **dicant** (1), **possem** (2), **ēicerem** (3), **interfectus essem**

7. *anaphora* **Ō** condiōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae  
 vērū etiam cōservandae rei pūblicae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna  
 cōsiliis, labōribus, periculis meis circumclūsus ac dēbilitātus  
 subitō pertimūerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs,  
 5 cōsiliū bellī faciendī abiēcerit et ex hōc cursū sceleris ac  
 bellī iter ad fugā atque in exiliū converterit, nōn ille ā mē  
 spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus  
 meā diligentīā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indem-  
 nātus innocēns in exiliū ēiectus ā cōsule vī et minīs esse  
 10 dicētur; et erunt, quī illum, sī hoc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed  
 miserum, mē nōn diligentissimū cōsulem, sed crūdēlissimū  
 tyrannū exīstimārī velint! Est mihi tantī, Quiritēs, huius 15  
 invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo  
 ā vōbīs huius horribilis bellī ac nefārī periculū dēpellātur.  
 15 Dicātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exiliū.  
 Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ab dīs inmor-  
 tālibus optābō, Quiritēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L.  
 Catilīnam dūcere exercitū hostiū atque in armīs volitāre

(6), **fuisset** (15), **egisset** (16), **scirem** (22), **aiunt** (27). Define the following 'figures of speech,' and give an example of each from these orations: anaphora, asyndeton, hendiadys, ellipsis.

*Catiline has gone not into exile but to war against us, §§14-16.*

7. 1-3. **condicionem**: 'terms,' 'task;' case? See on I. 1. 10. **cōsiliis, laboribus, periculis**: figure of speech? Point out other examples in this chapter.

4. **pertimuerit . . . et converterit**: Note the series of five future perfects, of which the last two only are connected by *et*. In such enumerations, when the several units are regarded as of equal importance, either (a) the connective is written between each two, or (b) is omitted altogether, or (c) *-que* is attached to the last. When, as here, *et* (or *atque*) is placed between the last two, the units are not of equal importance, but those before the *et* are to be

taken collectively (a + b + c + d) + e. This should be carefully indicated by the translation: 'Now, if Catiline . . . not only becomes suddenly frightened, changes his mind, deserts his friends, and gives up his plan of making war, but also turns,' etc.

7. **spoliatus**: predicate with *esse dicetur* (9), as are the other participles except *indemnatus*, which like *innocens* is attributive.

12. **Est tanti**: subject of *est*? Case of *tanti*? See on I. 9. 7. **huius invidiae**: i.e., arising from excessive rigor.

14. **depellatur**: for mood see note on I. 9. 8.

15. **dicatur**: subject? How determined? **sane**: 'for all I care,' concessive.

16. **mihi credite**: 'take my word for it;' in a different sense, I. 3. 4. **ab dis optabo**: same construction as with some verbs of asking (see on 6. 14).

18. **ducere, volitare**: for translation see on 3. 8.

audiātis, sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multōque magis illud timeō,  
 20 nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmiserim potius  
 quam quod ēiecerim. Sed cum sint hominēs, quī illum, cum  
 profectus sit, ēiectum esse dicant, idem, sī interfectus esset,  
 quid dicerent? Quamquam istī, quī Catilinam Massiliam ire 16  
 dictitant, nōn tam hoc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō  
 25 est istōrum tam misericors, quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam  
 ad Massiliēnsēs ire mālīt. Ille autem, sī meherculē hoc, quod  
 agit, numquam antea cōgitāset, tamen lātrōcinantem sē  
 interficī māllet quam exulem vivere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil  
 adhūc praeter ipsius voluntātem cōgitatiōemque acciderit,  
 30 nisi quod vīvīs nobīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius, ut  
 eat in exilium, quam querāmur.

8. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē eō hoste, 17  
 quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper  
 voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō; dē hīs, quī dissimulant, quī  
 Rōmae remanent, quī nobīscum sunt, nihil dicimus? Quōs

19-21. **triduo**. 'within three days,' 'in two days,' by our reckoning. **illud**: explained by *ne... sit*. Explain use of *ut* and *ne* after a verb of fear (cf. I. 2. 22). **quod emiserim... eiecerim**: mood? See on I. 2. 22.

22-24. **idem**: nom. plural. **quid**: crowded out of its place before *idem* (cf. *si*, I. 7. 12). **Quamquam**: what is this use called? See on I. 12. 12. **isti**: cf. 6. 24. **dictitant**: for form see A. 263, 2; B. 155, 2; H. 364; H.-B. 212, 1.

25-27. It would be better for him to go into exile at Massilia than to meet the fate that will surely be his in war, but his accomplices prefer the latter course for him. **mehercule**: full form? See on I. 7. 11. **si... tamen**: cf. I. 12. 10.

31. **queramur**: mood? See on *emiserim*, 2. 4.

Explain case of *rei publicae* (2), *faciendi* (5), *me* (6), *armis* (7), *diligentia*, *spe* (8), *me* (11), *mihi* (12), *causa* (17), *triduo*, *multo* (19), *nobis*

(30); mood of *fecerit* (10), *velint* (12), *sit* (20), *acciderit* (29), *optemus* (30).

*Second part: Cicero now (§§17-23) turns his attention from Catiline to his followers in the city. They are of several classes, §17.*

8. 2-3. **quem, quia, quod**, etc.: an excellent example of the important principle of 'suspension of clauses.' Any clause, principal or subordinate, is suspended when any subordinate connective appears between the first and last words of that clause; and the rest of the clause does not appear until the whole of the subordinate clause is finished. Here we have three clauses: *quem non timeo, quia murus interest, quod semper volui*, and the suspension may be indicated best by different types: QUEM, QUIA, quod semper volui, MURUS INTEREST, NON TIMEO. Almost any complex sentence will furnish illustrations. **quod**: relative, with the fact *murus interest* as antecedent. **his**: the

5 quidem ego, si ullō modō fieri possit, nōn tam ulcisci studeō  
 quam sārāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre rei publicae, neque, id quārē  
 fieri nōn possit, si mē audire volent, intellegō. Expōnam  
 enim vōbīs, Quiritēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae  
 cōpiae comparentur; deinde singulis medicinam cōsiliī atque  
 10 orātiōnis meae, si quam poterō, adferam. Ūnum genus est 18  
 eōrum, quī magnō in aere aliēnō maiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs  
 habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt.  
 Hōrum hominum speciēs est honestissima (sunt enim locu-  
 plētēs), voluntās vērō et causa inpuidentissima. Tū agris, tū  
 15 aedificiis, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus  
 et cōpiōsus sis et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquirere  
 ad fidem? Quid enim expectās? bellum? Quid ergō? in  
 vāstātiōne omnium tuās possessiōnēs sacrōsāntās futūrās

choice of the demonstrative of the first person is explained by the clause *qui nobiscum sunt*. **dissimulant:** sc. a clause from line 2.

5, 6. **si . . . studeo:** note the subjunctive in protasis and the indicative in apodosis, the idea of contingency being sufficiently indicated by the *meaning* (not mood) of *studeo*. So in I. 1. 15: *videmur, si vilemus*. **sibi:** 'for their own good,' dat. of reference. Really of no special point in itself, but inserted for the sake of symmetry to balance *rei publicae*. **ipsos:** agrees with *quos*, I. 4.

8. **ex quibus generibus:** Cicero divides the followers of Catiline into six classes, and then describes the circumstances and needs of each.

9, 10. **singulis:** 'one by one,' sc. *generibus*. **si quam:** sc. *medicinam adferre*.

10-28. *The First Class: Rich land-holders, but greatly in debt—they must pay their debts by selling all or part of their land, § 18.*

10. **Unum:** 'the first.' In enumerations *unus* and *alter* (*alius*) are gen-

erally used before *tertius*, *quartus*, etc., instead of the ordinals *primus* and *secundus*. **est eorum:** 'consists of those.' case? (A. 344; B. 197; H. 440, 3; 447; H.-B. 349.)

11. **in aere alieno:** see on 2. 25. The phrase has a concessive force 'although in—'. **possessions:** always of 'landed property.'

12. **dissolvi:** 'free themselves from debt,' with perhaps a second sense, 'separate themselves from their possessions.' For the reflexive or 'middle' force of the passive see A. 156, a; B. 256, 1; H. 517; H.-B. 288, 3.

13-17. **species:** 'outward appearance.' **voluntas,** etc.: 'intentions and principles.' **Tu . . . sis et dubites:** 'would you be . . . and hesitate?' Mood? See on I. 9. 21. Each *tu* would naturally be accompanied by a gesture toward some person present or imagined. **argento:** 'silver-plate.' **familla:** 'slaves,' never 'family' in the English sense. **fidem:** as in 5. 15.

18. **omnium:** neut.—'all things,' a very rare use of the adj. as a substantive for *omnium rerum* (A. 288, b; B. 236, 2; H. 494; H.-B. 250, 2, b).

putās? An tabulās novās? Errant, quī istās ā Catilinā  
 20 expectant; meō beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērū  
 auctionāriae; neque enim istī, quī possessionēs habent, aliā  
 ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius facere  
 voluissent neque, id quod stultissimum est, certāre cum ūsūris  
 fructibus praediōrum, et locupletioribus hīs et melioribus  
 25 cīvibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē putō pertimēs-  
 cendōs, quod aut dēdūcī dē sententiā possunt aut, sī permanē-  
 bunt, magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī contrā rem publicā  
 quam arma lātūrī.

9. Alterum genus est eōrum, quī quamquam premuntur aere 19  
 aliēnō, dominatiōnem tamen expectant, rērum potiri volunt,  
 honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē publicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē  
 cōsequī posse arbitrantur. Quibus hoc praeciendum  
 5 vidētur, ūnum scilicet et idem quod reliquīs omnibus, ut

19. **tabulas novas**: 'new account books,' the watchword of Catiline's needy followers. This expression in a political sense always denotes an alteration of debts in favor of the debtor, whether the creditors were compelled by law to sacrifice a part only of their claims or the whole, as the conspiracy promised.

20-22. **meo beneficio**, etc.: 'thanks to me' (lit. 'by my kindness'), 'new account books shall be introduced, but (they shall be) those of the auctioneers.' He means that he will propose a law compelling these debtors to sell and pay. **qui habent**: the class of conspirators just described. **salvi**: 'solvent,' 'safe' in a financial sense. **Quod si**: case of quod? See on 6. 2.

23. **id quod**: see A. 307, d; B. 247, 1, b; H. 399, 6; H.-B. 325, a, note 2. **id**: in apposition to the clause to which the relative refers; when, as here, the antecedent clause is not substantive, and has no case, we may consider **id** to be used independently, as in titles (see on title of I). **certare**: depends upon *maluissent* to be supplied from *voluissent*. **cum usuris**: 'against the pay-

ment of interest:' use of *cum*? (A. 413, b; H. 429, 5, footnote; H.-B. 419, 4). Give examples from 5. 33 f.

24, 25. **fructibus praediorum**: 'the income from their farms.' **fructibus**: a simple abl. of means. **locupletioribus . . . uteremur**: 'we should find in these men richer and better citizens.' **minime**: 'the least' (not 'by no means,' 'very little'), i.e., of the six classes this is least formidable.

27, 28. **facturi**, **laturi**: 'likely to make,' 'likely to bear.'

Compare the adjectives **magno** (11), **honestissima** (13), **impudentissima** (14), **copiosus** (16), **stultissimum** (23) **locupletioribus**, **melioribus** (24).

9. 1-16. *Second Class: Men whose ambition has been disappointed—they must give up their hopes of power*, §19.

1. **Alterum genus est eorum**: see on 8. 11. **qui**, **quamquam**: suspension: see on 8. 2.

2-5. **dominationem**: 'a despotism,' always the rule of one person. **rerum potiri**: 'to get control of the supreme power;' *potior* always governs the genitive of *res* in this sense; some-



dēspērent sē id, quod cōnantur, consequī posse: primum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre rei publicae; deinde magnōs animōs esse in bonis viris, magnam concordiam, magnās praetereā militum cōpiās; deōs dēnique inmortalis  
 10 huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbi contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentis auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quodsi iam sint id, quod summō furōre cupiunt, adepti, num illi in cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnscelestā ac nefariā concupivērunt, cōsulēs sē aut dictātōrēs aut  
 15 etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Non vident id sē cupere, quod si adepti sint, fugitivō alicui aut gladiatōrī cōncēdi sit necesse?

times too of other words. What is the regular construction? **honores**: 'public office' (cf. *consules, dictatores*, I. 14). A Roman's political career was called *cursus honorum* (see on I. 11. 19). **perturbata**: sc. *res publica*; opposed to *quieta* above. What construction? **hoc praeciendum**: 'this warning should be given'; *hoc* is explained by the infinitive clauses in II. 7-11. *Ut desperent* expresses the purpose of *praeciendum*—'that they may lay aside the hope of being able to gain what they are attempting.' **scilicet**=*scire licet*; 'any one may know,' 'self-evidently' (cf. *videlicet*, I. 8. 11).

6, 7. **primum omnium**: see on 8. 18. In this phrase the genitive plur. neuter is common as a substantive, the gender being suggested by *primum*. Note the series *primum, deinde, denique*, introducing co-ordinate expressions. **vigilare**, with all the infinitives to *esse laturos*, is appositive to *hoc*, I. 4.

9, 10. **magnas copias**: sc. *adesse*, 'are at hand,' from *esse*, I. 8, as *maluissent* from *voluissent* 8. 23. This use of a verb (*esse*) with several words (*animos, concordiam, copias*), to one of which it does not strictly apply, is called *zeugma*. **invicto**: 'invincible,' lit. 'unconquered;' the first meaning is an inference only from the second.

11. **tantam vim**: sc. *quanta est*. This slight ellipsis after *tantus* is found

in English after 'such' ('such an eloquent address!') and need not be indicated in the translation. What other words are used in the same way? See on I. 7. 14. **praesentis**: 'in person,' with *deos*.

12. **Quodsi**: how does the *quod* differ in construction from the *quod* in *quod si*, 8. 22? **summo furore**: abl. of manner. Why may the preposition be here omitted? **num**: be sure to indicate in the translation the answer that is expected.

13. **quae**: 'things which;' note that the antecedents *cinere* (*cinis*) and *sanguine* are masculine, while the relative is neuter; both antecedents, however, denote things without life, and in such cases a relative (or predicate adj.) may be neuter.

14. **consules**, etc.: see note on *honores*, I. 3.

15. **16. non** for *nonne* is used in questions of indignant surprise only. **quod si adepti . . . concedi sit necesse**: 'which, if for the moment gained, must be surrendered,' etc.: *quod* is really object of *adepti sint* (cf. 3. 6), though the English idiom connects it with *concedi*, etc. **fugitivo**: 'runaway slave' always. Cicero means that if this class should succeed in establishing a new order of things, it would have in turn to yield to a still lower class—that of mere brute force.



Tertium genus est aetate iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitâ-20  
tione rōbustum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui nunc  
Catilina succēdit. Hī sunt hominēs ex iīs colōniis, quās Sulla  
20 cōstituit; quās ego ūniversās civium esse optimōrum et  
fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen iī sunt colōnī, quī sē  
in inspērātis ac repentinis pecūniis sūmptuōsius insolentiusque  
iactarunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediis  
lēctis, familiis magnis, conviviis apparātis dēlectantur, in  
25 tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt, ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla  
sit iīs ab inferis excitandus; quī etiam nōn nullōs agrestis  
hominēs tenuēs atque egentēs in eandem illam spem rapinārum  
veterum impulērunt. Quōs ego utrōsque in eōdem genere  
praedatōrum direptōrumque pōnō, sed eōs hoc moneō, dēsīnant  
30 furere ac prōscriptiōnēs et dictatūrās cōgitāre. Tantis enim  
illōrum temporum dolor inūstus est civitatī, ut iam ista nōn  
modo hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse  
videantur.

17-33. *Third Class: Veterans of Sulla*  
—they must not hope for a repetition of  
his reign of terror, §20.

17, 18. *aetate adfectum*: 'advanced  
in years.' Note agreement of adjectives  
with *genus*, though properly describing  
the individuals embraced in the class.  
*Manlius*: said to have been a centurion  
in Sulla's army, twenty years before  
this.

19, 20. *coloniis*: note the difference  
between this word and *coloni*, l. 21.  
*quas Sulla constituit*: Sulla had as-  
signed land in Italy, especially in Etru-  
ria, to 120,000 of his soldiers. *uni-*  
*versas*: 'as a whole.' *esse*: meaning?  
Cf. l. 1.

22, 23. *sumptuosius, insolentius*:  
standard omitted, see on 5. 2. *se . . .*  
*iactarunt*: 'have plumed themselves.'  
for formation of verb see on 7. 24.  
*beati*: 'rich,' a common meaning in  
Cicero.

24, 25. *familiis magnis*: 'great  
numbers of —': see on 8. 15. *con-*  
*viviis apparatis*: 'splendid banquets,'

with reference both to the choice of  
dishes, and the style of serving them.  
*salvi*: 'solvent' (cf. 8. 22). *Sulla*:  
their former commander and benefactor.

26-28. *iis*: case? cf. *nobis*, 5. 34.  
*ab inferis*: 'from the dead,' abl. of  
separation. *veterum*: 'of former times,'  
properly 'of long standing,' *quos*  
*utrosque*: 'both which classes' (i.e.,  
the veterans and their rustic dupes);  
the singular *quem utrumque* would mean  
'both which persons.' *eodem genere*:  
'in the same category.' case? See on  
*corpore* I. 6. 34.

29. *praedatorum, direptorum*:  
nouns, not participles. *eos hoc moneo*:  
'I give them this advice:' for case of  
*hoc* see A. 390, c (cf. d, note 1); B.  
178, 1, d; H. 412, 1; H.-B. 397, 1.  
*desinant*: mood? See on 4. 5.

30-32. *dictaturas*: cf. ll. 3, 14. *tan-*  
*tus*: trans. by adverb, 'so deeply is,'  
etc. *inustus est*: for the metaphor  
see on I. 6. 4. *non modo homines,*  
*sed ne . . . quidem*: a second *non*  
must be supplied with the first clause,

10. Quārtum genus est s̄anē varium et mixtum et turbulen-21  
tum; quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt,  
quī partim inertīā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam  
sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant, quī vadimōniis.  
5 iūdicīis, prōscrip̄tiōne bonōrum dēfetigātī permultī et ex urbe  
et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōferre dicuntur. Hōsce ego nōn  
tam milītēs ācrīs quam infitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī  
hominēs quam prīmum, sī stāre nōn possunt, corruant, sed ita,  
ut nōn modo cīvitās, sed nē vicīnī quidem proximī sentiant.  
10 Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vivere honestē nōn  
possunt, perīre turpiter velint, aut cūr minōre dolore peritūrōs  
sē cum multīs, quam sī sōlī pereant, arbitrentur. Quantum 22

'not only do men *not* seem, etc., but not even beasts (seem, etc.).' Cicero sometimes writes the full form, *non modo non*; but when the predicate is common to both clauses he more frequently omits the second *non*, as here. It makes a neater translation, however, to connect the negative in *ne . . . quidem* with the predicate: 'Not only men, but beasts as well, seem to me unlikely to,' etc. Notice the difference between this use of the correlatives and that explained on I. 10. 5. *pecudes*: typical of patient suffering (cf. Isaiah 53:7).

Explain reference and force of the pronouns *se* (3), *idem* (5), *huic* (10), *illi* (13), *hi* (19), *illorum*, *ista* (31).

10. 1-12. *Fourth Class: Bankrupts of both town and country—their condition is hopeless and will not be improved by a revolution, §21.*

1, 2. *sane*: two meanings (a) intensive, 'wholly,' 'utterly'; (b) concessive, 'for all I care:' which here? in 7. 15? *turbulentum*: 'heterogeneous.' The three adj. are synonyms. See on I. 5. 7. *iam . . . premuntur*: 'long have been weighed down' by debt (for tense see on I. 5. 27).

3-5. *qui partim . . . partim*: 'some of whom . . . others.' *vetere*: in its proper sense (see on 9. 28). *vadi-*

*monis . . . bonorum*: 'securities, judgments, execution'—the three steps in legal proceedings against debtors: (1) They had to furnish security for their appearance on the day of trial. (2) Judgment was then pronounced against them in due form. (3) By warrant of the court their property was sold. *bonorum*: substant. neut. pl., causing no difficulty, as the two words were formal legal phrase (see on 8. 18). *permulti*: 'in large numbers;' force of *per*? *urbe et agris*: 'city and country.'

7. *infitiatores lentos*: 'shirking defaulters;' i.e., persons who make all sorts of excuses for not fulfilling promptly their engagements. Cicero thinks they will shirk their military duties in the same way.

9. *non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem*: see on 9. 31-33. What must be supplied? In translating connect the neg. with *sentiant*—'be ignorant of.'

10. *illud*: explained by the clauses *quam ob rem . . . velint* and *cur . . . arbitrentur*; what kind of clauses are these? *si*: 'since,' being almost causal in force though conditional in form (cf. 3. 11). How does *si . . . pereant*, l. 12, differ?

12-16. *Fifth Class: Common criminals.* 16-33. *Sixth Class: Dissipated*

genus est parricidārum, sicāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorō-  
sōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilinā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō  
15 divellī possunt et pereant sānē in latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita  
multī, ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit. Postrēmum autem  
genus est nōn solum numerō, vērū etiam genere ipsō atque  
vītā, quod proprium Catilināe est, dē eius dilēctū, immō vērō  
dē complexū eius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō nitidōs aut inberbīs  
20 aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātis et tālāribus tunicis,  
vēlis amictōs, nōn togis; quōrum omnis industria vītāe et vigi-  
landī labor in antelūcānis cēnis exprōmitur. In hīs gregibus 23  
omnēs āleātōrēs, omnes adulteri, omnēs inpūrī inpudicīque  
versantur. Hī puerī tam lepidi ac dēlicātī nōn solum amāre  
25 et amārī neque saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sicās vibrāre et  
spargere venēna didicērunt. Quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt,  
etiāmsī Catilina perierit, scītōte hoc in rē pūblicā sēminārium

young men—good riddance to both!  
§§22, 23.

15. **et pereant**: 'and (I say this) let them,' etc.: the *et* is correlative to *neque* (= *et non*); and, as unlike constructions cannot be connected by coordinate conjunctions, we must assume a slight ellipsis (see on 2. 4; 5. 1; I. 6. 33). **sane**: force here? See on I. 1.

16. **carcer**: 'the prison,' not 'a prison.' There was at this time but one prison at Rome, a part of which, called *Tullianum*, served for the execution of sentences of death, the rest for temporary detention until sentence was pronounced. The imprisonment of free men as a punishment was absolutely unknown at Rome (see on I. 8. 13). **Postremum**, etc.: 'The last class is last,' etc.

17-20. **genere**: 'in kind,' 'rank;' give examples from §§20-22 of *genus* in three meanings. **quod**: conjunction. **propriū Catilināe**: 'Catiline's own;' case? See on I. 5. 23. **immo vērō**: how used? See on I. 1. 12. What other phrase might have been employed? See on I. 2. 19. **pexo** (*pecto*) **capillo**: abl. of quality (so

*tunicis*, 20), equivalent to an adjective and so parallel with *nitidos*, etc. All these adjectives denote foppish peculiarities unbecoming the Roman character. **inberbis aut bene barbato**: 'without (a sign of) beard, or heavily bearded.' The former was due to their effeminacy, in consequence of which they would be of little use in warfare. The heavy beard was a mark of affectation in Cicero's time, as the Romans were accustomed to shave the beard first on their twenty-first birthday, and to let it grow afterwards only as a sign of mourning. **manicatis ac talaribus**: the correct tunic was short and sleeveless.

21. **velis**, etc.: 'wrapped in sails, not togas;' i.e., these fops affected togas of unusual width, which gave them the appearance of ships under full sail.

24, 25. **tam lepidi**: sc. what? See on I. 7. 14, and cf. 9. 11. **saltare et cantare**: accomplishments which were considered very disgraceful for Roman citizens.

27. **scitote**: for this apodosis see on I. 9. 14; for tense see A. 449, 2, a; B. 281. 1, a; H. 560, 2; H.-B. 496, c.

Catilinārum futūrum. Vērū tamen quid sibi isti miserī volunt? num suās sēcūm muliereulās sunt in castra ductūrī?  
 30 Quem ad modum autem illis carēre poterunt, his praesertim iam noctibus? Quō autem pactō illi Appenninū atque illās pruīnās ac nivēs perferent? nisi idcirco sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdi in convīviis saltāre didicērunt.

11. Ō bellum magnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit 24 habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! Instruite nunc, Quiritēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et primum gladiātōrī illi cōn-  
 5 fectō et sauciō cōsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam ac dēbilitātā manum flōrem tōtius Itāliae ac rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus.

Give example of same tense in §5. **hoc**: for *hos*, 'these men;' for gender and number see A. 296, 2, a; B. 246, 5; H. 396, 2; H.-B. 326, 1.

28, **sibi . . . volunt**: 'mean.'

30. **his iam noctibus**: at the time when this speech was delivered the Roman calendar was in great confusion, and it is only by hints such as that in this line that we can even approximately determine the time of year in which this particular November came. What season does Cicero seem to mean?

31. **Appenninum**: The camp at Faesulae was near the base of the Apennines. It was not far from the same place that Hannibal (B.C. 216) suffered heavy loss in men and elephants on account of the severe winter weather.

33. **saltare**: the complementary infinitive frequently follows verbs of knowing in the sense of 'know how,' 'have learned' (cf. l. 26).

Explain case of **negotio** (3), **aere**, **vadimonis** (4), **parricidarum** (13), **eo** (14), **latrocinio** (15), **numero** (17), **tunicis** (20), **illis** (30); mood of **corruant** (8), **sentiant** (9), **pereant** (12 and 15), **possit** (16), **cantare** (25).

*Third Part, to 12. 13: A comparison of the resources of the two parties shows that in open warfare Catiline is not to be feared, §§24-26.*

11. 2, 3. **cohortem praetoriam**: the picked force of veterans and personal friends which, since the time of the younger Scipio, had formed the general's bodyguard: cf. Napoleon's 'Old Guard,' **has tam praeclaras**: use of *iam*? See on I. 5. 9.

4, 5. **praesidia**: as opposed to *exercitus*, means 'garrisons,' fixed at certain definite places. **gladiatori confecto**: Catiline (cf. l. 19, and see on I. 12. 4). **saucio**: 'crippled,' not literally but in having been robbed of part of his strength.

6-8. **fiorem ac robur**: 'the strength and might,' a favorite metaphor. **urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum**: 'cities of the colonies and municipalities.' Originally *coloniae* were communities of persons who had, and always had had, the Roman or Latin franchise; *municipia* were communities formed by Italians, who had afterwards been given the franchise. In Cicero's time the distinction was historical only. **respondēbunt**: 'will answer,' metaphorical in

Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum  
 10 illius latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōferre dēbeō. Sed sī 25  
 omissis hīs rēbus, quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille, senātū,  
 equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectīgālībus, cūctā Italiā,  
 prōvinciis omnibus, exteris nātiōnibus, sī hīs rēbus omissis  
 15 causās ipsās, quae inter sē cōflīgunt, contendere velīmus,  
 ex eō ipsō, quam valdē illi iaceant, intellegere possumus. Ex  
 hāc enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia,  
 illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc  
 scelus; hinc cōstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc  
 turpitūdō; hinc continentia, illinc lubidō; dēnique aequitās,  
 20 temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant  
 cum inīquitāte, lūxuriā, ignāviā, temeritāte, cum vitiis omnibus;  
 postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns  
 sāna cum āmentia, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum  
 dēspērātiōne, cōflīgīt. In eius modī certāmine ac proeliō  
 25 nōnne sī hominum studia dēficient, dī ipsi inmortalēs cōgant

English as in Latin. **tumulis**: dat. after *respondebunt*—‘will answer Catiline’s wooded hills;’ i.e., the provincial towns will be matched against the camp of the conspirators.

10-13. **conferre**: ‘compare,’ so *contendere*, l. 14. **omissis his rebus**: ‘saying nothing of.’ Rhetorical figure? See on I. 6. 12. **quibus**: used in different constructions with *suppeditamur* ‘with which,’ and *eget*, ‘of which.’ Note the absence of a connective between the verbs: what is it called? Cf. 6. 5. **senatu . . . nationibus**: appositive to *his rebus*, ll. **si . . . omissis**: ‘omitting, I say,’ etc.; the words are repeated on account of the long list of ablatives.

14, 15. **causas**: for meaning cf. 8. 14. **inter se configunt**: ‘grapple with each other.’ What case should we expect for *se*? See on *usuris*, 8. 23. For the accusative see A. 301, f; B. 245; H 502, 1; H.-B. 266. **contendere**:

compare.’ **velimus . . . possumus**: for change in mood, see on 8. 5.

16-24. In this long and highly artificial antithesis the meaning of each word is more accurately defined by the corresponding word in the contrasting clause, and a close attention to this fact will assist in the translation. The first series of qualities, *pudor*, l. 16, . . . *lubido*, l. 19, is summed up (*denique*) in the four so-called cardinal virtues, *aequitas* . . . *prudentia*; the second series of more material qualities, *copia*, l. 22, . . . *amentia*, l. 23, is likewise summed up (*denique* again) in *spes* . . . *desperatione*. Notice then that *postremo*, l. 22, is the connecting link between two groups only, and that *denique*, l. 19, and *denique*, l. 23, are in no way correlative with *postremo* or each other.

25. **nonne**: note position in sentence. What words are similarly postponed in 7. 23, and in I. 7. 12?



ab his praeclāriissimis virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

12. Quae cum ita sint, Quiritēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam 26  
anteā dixī, vestra tēcta vigiliis cūstōdiisque dēfendite; mihi,  
ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset  
praesidiī, cōsultum atque prōvīsum est. Colōnī omnēs  
5 mūnicipēsque vestrī certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excur-  
sione Catilinae facile urbēs suās finēsque dēfendent; gladiātōrēs,  
quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam  
animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen  
nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hoc prōspiciēs  
10 in agrum Gallicum Picēnumque praemīsī, aut opprimet  
hominem aut eius omnīs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit.  
Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōstituendis, mātūrandīs, agendis  
iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

Nunc illōs, quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contrā 27  
15 urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilinā relictī  
sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt civēs, monitōs

26. *ab . . . virtutibus*: why the preposition? See on I. 10. 6.

Explain case of *bellum* (1), *gladiator* (4), *inopia* (10), *rebus*, *quibus* (11), *desperatione*, *modi* (24).

12. 1, 2. *Quae . . . sint*: see on I. 8. 14. *dixi*: a slip of the memory; he has said nothing of the sort. *vigiliis custodiis*: distinction? See on I. 3. 22. *mihi*: cf. *ei*, 8. 17.

3, 4. *urbī*: construction? *consultum*, etc.: 'care has been taken and provision made;' what is the subject? *Coloni . . . vestri*: 'your fellow-citizens in the colonies,' etc. (see on 11. 7).

7. *quam . . . putavit*: 'although he,' etc.; the context gives the concessive force. Note gender and number of *quam*; why not *quos*? *quamquam*: as in 7. 23; the clause is parenthetical, and *quamquam* is not correlative with *tamen*, 1. 8.

8. *animo*: abl. of quality. *patriciorum*: such as Catiline, Cethegus, Lentulus, leading conspirators.

9. *Q. Metellus*: Celer did assist in hemming in Catiline's forces so that they were crushed the following spring.

10. *Gallicum, Picenum*: see on 3. 2.

13. *referemus*: see note on I. 8. 18. *quem vocari*: the senators were summoned to important meetings by *praecones*, 'heralds' (cf. our sergeants-at-arms), and the people could see these heralds hurrying to and fro. Note the force of tense in *vocari*, 'is now being summoned.'

14-27. *Threats and warnings for the conspirators*, §27.

14-16. *illos*: subject of *monitos* (*esse*), 1. 16. Its emphatic position may be indicated by translating 'as to those.' *atque adeo*: meaning here? See on I. 2. 19. *vestrum*: what should we expect? Cf. I. 4. 11. When can the form here found be used? See on I. 6. 18. *hostes, cives*: a contradiction in terms. In his fourth oration (5. 20) Cicero argues that 'one who is the

etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās adhūc sī cui solūtior vīsa est, hoc expectāvit, ut id, quod latēbat, ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum obliviscī meam hanc esse patriam, 20 mē hōrum esse cōsulem, mihi aut cum hīs vīvendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nullus est portīs cūstōs, nullus insidiātor viae; sī quī exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possum; quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cuius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe 25 esse cōsulēs vigilantīs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum; esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefariōrum ac manifestōrum scelerum maiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

13. Atque haec omnia sīc agentur, Quirītēs, ut maxumae 28 rēs minimō mōtū, perīcula summa nullō tumultū, bellum intestinum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crudēlissimum et maximum mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre sēdētur. Quod 5 ego sīc administrābō, Quirītēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fierī poterit, nē inprobus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris

enemy (*hostis*) of his country cannot be a citizen' (cf. I. 11. 15 ff.). **monitos volo:** for tense cf. *interfectum esse*, 2. 5.

17. **adhuc:** modifies *mea lenitas*, 'my forbearance up to this point,' a rare use of the adverb as an attributive adjective. For its use as a predicate adj. see on I. 8. 7. **solūtior:** 'too lax' (cf. *dissolutum*, I. 2. 15). **hoc:** explained by *ut . . . erumperet* (cf. 4. 1; for the ellipsis see on 2. 4).

18. **Quod reliquum est:** 'as to the rest;' for this see A. 572, a; B. 299, 2; H. 588, 3, note; H.-B. 552, 2.

20. **horum, his:** the loyal citizens whom he is addressing in strong contrast to *illōs*, l. 14. **mihi:** how does this use of the dative differ from that in l. 2?

22. **viae:** dat. (A. 367, d; H. 436; H.-B. 363, a, b). **qui:** = *siquis* (see on *quicquid*, l. 7. 32). What kind of pronoun is *qui* here? What is *si qui*?

23. **non modo . . . sed:** see on 4. 25, and give the formula.

26. **carcerem:** what function of the prison is meant? See on 10. 16. A commission of three men (*tresviri*) had general oversight of the prisons and executions.

27. **voluērunt:** 'meant,' 'intended.'

Explain case of **vigiliis** (2), **urbi** (3), **praesidiis** (4), **me** (5), **motus** (11), **scelerum** (27); point out three expressions for the agent of a passive verb.

13. *Comfort and encouragement for the loyal*, §§28, 29.

4. **me togato:** As the *toga* was the dress worn by citizens and magistrates in the city, opposed to the *sagum* and *paludamentum* worn by the soldier and the general in the field, we may trans.: 'with me, a civil magistrate, as your only leader and general.' Cicero prided himself especially upon having thwarted the designs of the conspirators without the aid of an armed force. Construction of *me . . . imperatore?* **sedetur:** not from *sedeo*.

sufferat. Sed si vīs manifestae audāciae, si inpendens patriae  
 periculum mē necessariō dē hāc animi lenitāte dēdūxerit, illud  
 profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam insidiōsō bellō vix  
 10 optandum videtur, ut neque bonus quisquam intreat pau-  
 cōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvī esse possitis. Quae quidem 29  
 ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hūmānis cōsiliis frētus  
 polliceor vōbīs, Quirītēs, sed multīs et nōn dubiīs deōrum  
 inmortalium significātiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc  
 15 spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam nōn procul, ut  
 quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquō, sed hīc  
 praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis  
 tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quirītēs, precārī, venerārī,  
 implōrāre debētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissi-  
 20 mamque esse voluērunt, hanc omnibus hostiū cōpiīs terrā  
 marique superātis ā perditissimōrum cīvium nefariō scelere  
 dēfendant.

9-11. **vix optandum**: 'almost beyond hope:' the gerundive approaches dangerously near to the idea of 'possibility' (cf. 5. 19). **neque . . . paucorumque** = *neque . . . neque multorum*, a rare variation for *neque . . . et paucorum*. Trans. -*que* by 'but' (H. 657, 4; H.-B. 309, fourth example; Madvig, 433, 2: 'If a negative proposition is followed by an affirmative in which the same thought is expressed or continued, -*que*, *ac* or *et* is employed in Latin, where in English we use *but*').

14. **significationibus**: 'signs,' 'tokens,' such as earthquakes, unusual thunder and lightning, etc., instance of which, occurring at this time, are given

in the third oration. **quibus**: relates to *deorum*; for its construction cf. *me*, l. 4. We may translate, 'under whose leadership.'

20, 21. The emphatic words are **hostium** and **civium** (see on 12. 16). **terra marique**: locative ablatives: the regular prepositions may be omitted with these words only when they are found together, as here.

Explain the ablatives **motu** (2), **me**, **duce** (4), **modo** (5), **urbe** (6), **lenitate** (8), **poena** (11), **prudentia** (12), **hoste** (16), **auxilio** (17), **copiis** (20). Write an outline of the speech, showing the several parts into which it is divided and giving a summary of the arguments employed in each.

This oration is not mentioned by either Sallust or Plutarch.

With the index on p. 104 as a starting point combine with it the grammatical points referred to in notes on this oration, thus making an index on the two orations. The various constructions may be assigned for collection and classification to different students—cases to one, moods to another, and so with tenses, pronouns, etc., as well as rhetorical features.

M. TULLI CICERONIS  
ORATIO IN CATILINAM TERTIA  
AD POPULUM

1. Rem publicam, Quirites, vitamque omnium vestrum, 1  
bona, fortunās, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs atque hoc domi-  
cilium clāriissimū imperiī, fortunātissimam pulcherrimamque  
urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum inmortalium summō ergā vōs  
5 amōre, labōribus, cōsiliis, periculis meis ē flammā atque ferrō  
ac paene ex faucibus fātī ereptam et vōbīs cōservātam ac  
restitūtā vidētis. Et si nōn minus nobīs iucundī atque 2  
inlūstrēs sunt ii diēs, quibus cōservāmur, quam illi, quibus  
nāscimur, quod salutis certa laetitia est, nascendī incerta con-  
10 diciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur,

For the circumstances see Introduction, and Sallust, Cat. 40, 44-47.

1. 1-22. EXORDIUM: *You are rejoicing over the safety of the city, and waiting to hear how that safety has been assured.* §§1, 2.

1. Quirites: see on II. 1. 1.

4. hodierno diē = hodie, i.e., Dec. 3. The senate had been in session all day, considering the documents seized on the Mulvian bridge in the early morning, and examining the persons compromised by them. This oration contains Cicero's account to the citizens of the day's events. It is less a true oration than a bit of narrative.

6, 7. The participles *ereptam*, etc.,

modify all the accusatives to *urbem*: how is their form explained? *vidētis*: a general idea of the events of the morning and preceding night had spread through the city, but particulars were wanting. *Et si*: here, as often, the condition cannot be distinguished in sense from a causal clause with *quod*, *quia* (see on II. 10. 10); so in English.

9. nascendi condicio: 'the terms of birth,' i.e., the lot into which we are born.

10. sensu: 'consciousness.' voluptate: 'a sense of pleasure,' the so-called 'pregnant' use of a word, the sense requiring an extension of its strict meaning.

profectō, quoniam illum, quī hanc urbem condidit, ad deōs  
 immortalis benevolentia famaque sustulimus, esse apud vōs  
 posterōsque vestrōs in honore debēbit is, quī eandem hanc  
 urbem conditam amplificatamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbi,  
 15 templis, delūbris, tectis ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam  
 ignis circumdatōsque restinximus, idemque gladiōs in rem  
 publicam dēstrictōs rettudimus mūrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulis  
 vestris deiēcimus. Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrata, pate-  
 20 facta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam breviter,  
 Quiritēs, ut, et quanta et quam manifestā et quā ratiōne invēs-  
 tigata et comprehēnsa sint, vōs, quī et ignōrātis et expectātis,  
 scire possitis.

Principiō ut Catilīna paucis ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum  
 sceleris suī sociōs huiusce nefārii bellī ācerimōs ducēs Rōmae  
 25 reliquisset, sēper vigilāvi et prōvidi, Quiritēs, quem ad modum  
 in tantis et tam absconditis insidiis salvī esse possēmus.

2. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilinam eiciēbam (nōn enim

11, 12. **illum, quī**: Romulus, deified under the name of *Quirinus*, and honored with a yearly festival on the 17th of February. **benevolentia famaque**: 'affection and praise,' perhaps hendiadys. **sustulimus**: from *tollo*, here in its more literal sense (cf. a derived or secondary sense in II. 5. 28).

13. **is, quī**: Cicero.

15. **templis, delubris**: 'temples and shrines;' in this phrase the distinction is merely of size, though strictly the *delubrum* differed from the *temphum* in being dedicated to a particular divinity and implying always a building, or at least a shrine.

16. **idem**: nom. plur., as in II. 7. 22; for its force cf. I. 3. 12.

17-19. **rettudimus, deiēcimus**: 'beaten down, turned aside,' fencing terms. **inlūstrata**, etc.: the three participles are arranged in the order of their importance in Cicero's mind; in the order of time the series would be *comperta*, *patefacta*, *in senatu inlūstrata*. For the word *comperta* see on I. 11. 6. **per me**:

'by my agency,' a little more modest than *a me* or *mihi*. **expōnam** has for its object the implied antecedent of *quae*.

20. **quanta . . . comprehēnsa sint**: *quanta* is the subject of the two passive verbs, not of *sint*, to be supplied from them, but, as this accumulation of interrogatives cannot be literally trans., turn thus: 'the importance, completeness and method of these discoveries and proofs.'

Part first of the speech: the story of the arrest, §§3 (I. 23)—15. *Preparations*, §§4, 5. See Sall. 44-47.

23-25. **ut**: in temporal meaning; so in 2. 6, 13. **cum . . . reliquisset**: the cause of *vigilavi*. **paucis ante diebus**: how long before? His flight occurred in the night between the dates of the first and second orations. **duces**: Their names are given in ch. 6—Cethegus, Lentulus, Cassius, all senators, with the knights Gabinius and Statilius.

2. 1. **eiciēbam**: the conative imper-



iam vereor huius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit), sed tum, cum illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul exitūram aut eōs, 5 quī restitissent, infirmōs sine illō ac debīlēs fore putābam. Atque 4 ego ut vidī, quōs maximō furōre et scelere esse inflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nōbiscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnēs diēs noctēsque cōsumpsī, ut, quid agerent, quid mōlirentur, sentirem ac vidērem, ut, quoniam auribus vestris propter incredibilem 10 magnitudinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret orātiō mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum dēmum animīs salutī vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculis malefīcium ipsum vidērētis. Itaque, ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum bellī Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā ā P. Lēntulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque 15 in Galliam ad suōs civīs eōdemque itinere cum litterīs mandātisque ad Catilinā esse missōs, comitemque iis adiūctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic esse ad Catilinā datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātā putāvī, ut, quod erat difficillimum,

fect (see on I. 5. 30). Why not subjunctive? (A. 545; B. 288, A; H. 601, 2; H.-B. 550, a).

2. **huius verbī invidiam**: 'the prejudice aroused by this word,' i.e., *exiebam* (see on II. 1. 4). *illa*: sc. *invidia*, explained by *quod . . . exierit*.

3. **sed**: resumptive; what other word might have been used? See I. 4. 14. **exterminari**: 'put out (of the state),' 'banished;' the meaning 'exterminated' is not found in classical Latin.

6-8. **ego . . . consumpsi**: an excellent example of suspension of clauses; see on II. 8. 2. **in eo ut**: 'in the effort to.' The substantive clause of purpose is appositive to *eo*. **agerent, moli-rentur**: 'aim at, strive after.'

10. **minorem . . . oratio**: 'my words gained less credence' than they deserved (see on II. 5. 2), or 'too little credence.'

11, 12. **ut . . . videretis**: while the meaning is plain a more logical arrangement would have been, *ut oculis male-*

*fīcium videretis quoniam tum demum* (i.e., *cum . . . videretis*) *animis salutī vestrae prōvideretis*. **cum**: not the preposition. What construction have *animis* and *oculis*?

13. **belli, tumultus**: *bellum* is a general term, *tumultus* a special one applied to war within the Italian peninsula.

14. **P. Lentulo**: see on 1. 24. All this is brought out in chapters 4, 5.

15. **cum litteris mandatisque**: 'with a letter and verbal directions.' Cicero exaggerates here. The only letter addressed to Catiline was written by Lentulus and carried by Volturcius (I. 17); the three letters carried by the Allobroges were written by Cethegus, Lentulus and Statilius, and addressed to the senate and people of the Allobroges. *Litterae* may denote a single epistle or several.

17. **huic**: indirect object of *datas*, while *ad Catilinam* is joined closely with *litteras*—'letter to Catiline.'

quodque ego semper optābam ab dis inmortalibus, ut tōta rēs  
 20 nōn solum ā mē, sed etiam ā sēnātū et ā vōbīs manifestō dēpre-  
 henderētur. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum 5  
 praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rei publicae virōs,  
 ad mē vocāvī, rem exposuī, quid fieri placēret, ostendī. Illi  
 autem, quī omnia dē rē publicā praeclāra atque ēgregia senti-  
 25 rent, sine recūsatiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium suscepērunt  
 et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium per-  
 vērunt atque ibi in proximīs villis ita bipertitō fuērunt, ut  
 Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine  
 cuiusquam suspiciōne multōs fortis virōs edūxerant, et ego ex  
 30 praefectūrā Reātīnā complūrēs dēlectōs adulēscentēs, quōrum

19. ut tota: this *ut* is merely a repetition for the sake of clearness of the *ut*, l. 18, a very common occurrence after intervening clauses.

21. hesterno die = *heri*, what day? L. (Valerium) Flaccum: after the expiration of his praetorship Flaccus went as propraetor to Asia, and, on his return, was successfully defended by Cicero in 59 when prosecuted for misgovernment. C. Pomptinum: two years later, as propraetor of farther Gaul, Pomptinus quelled an uprising of these same Allobroges, whose services to the state at this crisis had secured them no relief from the rapacity of the Roman governors.

22. praetores: these officers were selected in this emergency because they had the *imperium* (see Abbott, R. P. I. 149, 154). amantissimos rei publicae: one word in English.

23. placeret: sc. *mihi*. Strictly *quid* is subject of *fieri* and the infinitive clause of *placeret*.

24. *qui* = *cum* *ii*. This causal relative clause, if unaccompanied by *quippe*, *ut* or *utpote* to mark its meaning, stands in classical prose before the principal verb. *omnia* = *nil nisi*, 'nothing but,' in this place 'all' would not give the sense.

25. advesperāsceret: what kind of

verb? A. 263, 1; B. 155, 1; H. 277; H.-B. 212, 2. Why subjunctive? A. 546; B. 288, B; H. 600, II; H.-B. 524 (cf. *exiebam*, l. 1). pontem Mulvium: a bridge over the Tiber two miles from Rome, at the beginning of the *via Flaminia*. It was built by M. Aemilius Scaurus in his censorship (109), and the name *Mulvius* may be a vulgar contraction for *Aemilius*.

27. bipertito fuerunt: 'staid in two divisions;' for the adverb with *esse* see on I. 8. 7. The purpose was to let the travelers enter the bridge and then to seize the two ends and catch them as in a trap.

28. Tiberis et pons interesset: explain the singular verb. *inter eos*: i.e., Flaccus and Pomptinus, who took positions on opposite sides of the river. *eodem*: the adverb. *et ipsi* . . . *et ego*: 'Pomptinus and Flaccus themselves . . . and I.' Why is *ego* written? (A. 295, a; B. 166, 2, a; H. 500; H.-B. 257).

30. praefectura Reatina: 'the prefecture of Reāte.' A *praefectura* was a provincial town, governed by a magistrate (*praefectus*) sent yearly from Rome. Reāte was an ancient town of the Sabines, northeast of Rome, which had lost its independence in the third Sabine war. Cicero was its *patronus*,

operā ūtor adsiduē in rei pūblīcae praesidiō, cum gladiīs miseram. Interim tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā cum iam pontem 6 Mulvium magnō comitatū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredī inciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladii et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrābātur ā cēterīs.

3. Tum interventū Pomptinī atque Flaccī pugna, quae erat commissā, sēdātur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitatū, integrīs signīs praetōribus trāduntur; ipsī comprehēnsi ad mē, cum iam dilūcēsceret, dēdūcuntur. Atque hōrum 5 omnium scelerum improbissimū māchinātōrem, Cimbrum Gabīnium, statim ad mē nihildum suspicantem vocāvī; deinde item accersītus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litterīs dandīs praeter cōnsuētūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat. Cum summīs 7 et clārissimīs huius cīvitātis virīs, quī auditā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant, litterās ā mē prius aperiri quam ad senātum dēferri placēret, nē, sī nihil esset inventum, temere ā mē tantus tumultus iniectus cīvitātī vidērētur, negāvī mē esse

and so could confidently rely upon the devotion of its people.

31. **opera**: first declension, not from *opus*.

*The capture; prisoners led to the consul, and the senate called, §§6, 7.*

32. **tertia vigilia**: what time? (H. 756, 1; H.-B. 670, 2).

33-35. **inciperent**: see on l. 26. **unaque** = *et una cum eis*. **Res**: 'my plan.'

Explain the subjunctives in ll. 8-12.

3. 2. **erat commissā**: insert 'already' in the translation.

3. **integrīs signīs**: 'seals unbroken,' proving that the Allobroges had not tampered with the letters. **ipsi**: in distinction from *litterae*, means the legates and Volturcius.

4. **dilucesceret**: cf. 2. 26.

6. **vocavi**: the consul had the right

to summon (*ius vocationis*) citizens to his presence, using force if necessary (*ius prehensionis*).

8. **credo**: ironical (see on II. 6. 24), as the letter he had lost so much rest in writing is barely four lines long.

9-13. **cum . . . placeret**: concessive. **summīs virīs**: summoned to act as witnesses, as at a similar crisis, before: cf. I. 4. 25, 26. **frequentēs**: 'in large numbers.' **prius quam dēferri**: 'before being submitted.' The regular construction with *prius quam* would here require the subjunctive (*deferrentur* or active *deferrem*), but sometimes the comparative idea prevails and the infinitive follows, as here (A. 583, c; B. 314, 4; H. 643, 2; H.-B. 535, 1, c). **nihil**: i.e., nothing incriminating, treasonable. **temere**: 'causelessly.' **tumultus**: 'excitement,' not as in 2. 13.

factūrum, ut dē periculō publicō nōn ad cōnsilium publicū  
 15 rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quiritēs, sī ea, quae erant  
 ad mē dēlāta, reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar  
 in tantīs rei publicae periculīs esse mihi nimiam dīligentiam  
 pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vidistis,  
 coēgī. Atque intereā statim admonitū Allobrogum C. Sul-  
 20 picium praetōrem, fortem virum, mīsi, quī ex aedibus Cethēgī,  
 sī quid telōrum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille maximum sicārum  
 numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

4. Intrōdūxī Volturcium sine Gallīs; fidem publicam iussū  
 senātūs dedī; hortātus sum, ut ea, quae scīret, sine timōre  
 indicāret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix sē ex magnō timōre  
 recreāsset, ā P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinam mandāta et  
 5 litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam  
 primum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō consiliō, ut, cum  
 urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum discriptum  
 distribūtumque erat, incendissent caedemque infīnitam cīvium  
 fēcissent, praestō esset ille, quī et fugientis exciperet et sē

14-16. **facturum, ut non deferrem** = *non delaturum* (A. 563, n; B. 297, 1; H. 566, 1; H.-B. 521, 3, a).  
**consilium publicum**: see on I. 1. 12.  
**integram**: 'untampered with,' 'unprejudiced,' **deferrem**: 'report.' **si ea . . . tamen**: what force has *si*? Cf. II. 7. 26; I. 12. 9.

17, 18. **nimiam diligentiam**: 'the reproach of excessive diligence:' pregnant (see on I. 10). **Senatum frequentem**: 'a full senate.' Cicero elsewhere calls an attendance of 417 senators *frequentissimus*.

19-21. **coegi**: the place of meeting was the temple of Concordia, between the forum and the capitol. **C. Sulpicius**: not elsewhere mentioned. **aedibus**: for distinction in meaning between sing. and pl. see vocab. Mention two other words with the same peculiarity. **si quid**: 'whatever.'

Explain the subjunctives in II. 12-16.

4. *Examination of witnesses before the senate, §§ 8, 9*

1, 2. **Volturcium sine Gallis**: so witnesses are often examined separately now. Why? **fidem publicam**: 'protection on the part of the state,' i.e., Volturcius turned states-evidence. **iussu senatus**: because the consul could not do this unless authorized by the senate.

4-7. **mandata et litteras**: cf. 2. 15, where the *mandata* are assigned to the Allobroges. **ut . . . accederet**: the substance of the *mandata*. **id**: in apposition to the clause, *ut . . . accederet*. **consilio**: 'plan,' defined by its appositive clause *ut . . . esset* (8-9). **omnibus partibus**: 'on all sides,' in twelve places according to Sallust, one hundred according to Plutarch.

8, 9. **erat**: a remark of Cicero, not part of what Volturcius said (A. 583; B. 314, 3; H. 643, 3; H.-B. 535, 1, d). **qui . . . exciperet**: 'to cut off'—purpose.

10 cum his urbānīs ducibus coniungeret. Intrōductī autem Gallī 9  
iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad  
suam gentem data esse dixerunt, atque ita sibi ab his et ā L.  
Cassiō esse praescriptum, ut equitātum in Italiam quam  
prīmum mitterent; pedestrēs sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās. Lentu-  
15 lum autem sibi cōfirmāsse ex fātīs Sibyllinīs haruspicumque  
respōnsīs sē esse tertium illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnum  
huius urbis atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse; Cinnam  
ante sē et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dīxisse fātālem hunc  
annum esse ad interitum huius urbis atque imperiī, quī esset  
20 annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōli autem

12, 13. **data:** for gender see on II.

9. 13. **L. Cassio:** The praenomen, omitted with the other names, is given because this is Cicero's first mention of him. **esse praescriptum:** one of three clauses (besides *data esse*) depending upon *dixerunt*, each of which has a clause dependent upon it (wheel within wheel), thus:

a. (l. 12), ita sibi ab his et a Lucio Cassio esse praescriptum . . . { ut equitatum mitterent; [pedestres sibi copias non defuturas.]

b. (l. 14), Lentulum autem sibi ex fatis, etc., confirmasse . . . { se esse illum . . . Sullam fuisse.

c. (l. 18), eundem dixisse . . . { fatalem hunc esse . . . vicesimus.

From this arrangement it will be easily understood that the reflexive pronoun in each dependent clause refers to the subject of the verb upon which its clause directly depends.

14-16. **copias . . . defuturas:** '(adding that) forces,' etc., dependent upon a verb of saying to be supplied from the general idea of *praescriptum*. **Sibyllinis:** very ancient books said to have been sold to King Tarquin by the sibyl and regarded by the Romans with great reverence as containing divine guidance in public affairs. The original books had been burned in 83 (see on l. 20),

but a new collection had been made from various sources, to which the same authority was ascribed as to the old. **haruspicum responsis:** unofficial fortune-tellers who based their prophecies on the appearance of the entrails in slain animals, the occurrence of thunder, etc. **Cornellum:** his full name was *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*; Cinna's was *L. Cornelius Cinna*; Sulla's, *L. Cornelius Sulla Felix*.

18. **fatalem:** 'set by fate,' 'fated,' not 'fatal.'

20, 21. **virginum:** sc. *Vestatium*. The Vestals (called by Cicero *virgines* and *virgines Vestales*, but never *Vestales* alone) were the six virgin priestesses of *Vesta*, the goddess of the city hearth. They were bound by vow to chastity while serving in the temple of *Vesta* and kept constantly burning the 'eternal flame' upon her altar, which, instead of a statue, was the symbol of the deity. The order was older than the republic, and special honors and privileges were granted to it. **absolutiōnem:** we do not know what 'acquittal' is referred to. The sins of the Vestals which were looked upon as national calamities, and were expiated by state sacrifices, were (1) violation of the vow of chastity, termed incest, and punished by burying the offender alive in the forum, and (2) allowing the



incēnsiōnem vicēsīmus. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēteris 10 contrōversiam fuisse dixerunt, quod Lentulō et aliis Sāturalibus caedem fieri atque urbem incendi placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

5. Ac nē longum sit, Quiritēs, tabellās prōferri iussimus, quae ā quōque dicēbantur datae. Primō ostendimus Cethēgō; signum cognōvit. Nōs linum incīdimus, lēgimus. Erat scrīptum ipsius manū Allobrogum senātuī et populō sēsē, quae eōrum lēgātis cōfirmāset, factūrum esse; ōrāre, ut item illi facerent, quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiis ac sicīs, quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa, respondisset dixissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātis literis

sacred fire to go out, punished by scourging. **Capitoli incensionem:** from some unknown cause in the consulship of L. Cornelius Scipio and C. Norbanus, 83. The capitol was looked upon as the symbol of the perpetuity of the state, and its burning as most ominous.

22-24. **Saturnalius:** 'the feast of Saturn,' Dec. 19th, extending sometimes over several days, and celebrated in remembrance of the Golden Age of the world, when Saturn reigned in heaven. All business was suspended, distinctions of class were forgotten, the rich feasted the poor, friends exchanged presents, and masters waited upon their slaves. In the confusion incident to such a time of good fellowship—to which our Christmas festivities go back—the conspirators hoped to find a favorable opportunity for carrying out their plans. **Cethēgo:** He realized the danger involved in delay and wished to act at once. **longum:** 'too distant a time.'

*The leading conspirators, confronted with their own treasonable letters, confess, §§10-13 (l. 48).*

5. 1. **ne longum sit:** 'not to be tedious:' for the clause cf. II. 5. 1.

**tabellae:** 'letters,' really pairs of thin boards, one side covered with wax and surrounded by a raised edge. Upon the wax the letter was written with a pointed instrument (*stilus*) of metal or ivory. The two pieces were then put together face to face, the raised edges preventing the wax surfaces from touching, and were wrapped with thread (*linum*). This was tied and sealed in the same way as express packages now are. For a fuller account of the manner of writing, sealing and sending letters see excursus on 'Roman Correspondence,' immediately before Ep. 1. **proferri:** Flaccus (2. 21) had the letters in his keeping.

3. **signum cognovit:** 'he acknowledged the seal,' a very important point, as the letters were often written by slaves from dictation, and the seal was the only means of identifying the writer. So in opening the letter the cord was cut, and the seal preserved entire with the *tabellae*.

4-6. **sese facturum esse; orare:** infinitive clauses, subjects of *scriptum erat*. **sibi . . . recepissent:** 'had taken upon themselves,' 'undertaken.'

7-9. **quae:** for gender see on II. 9. 13. **apud ipsum:** 'at his house.' **bonorum ferramentorum:** 'good cut-

10 *dēbilitātus* atque abiectus cōnscentiā repente conticuit. Intrōductus est Statilius; cognōvit et sīgnum et manum suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; cōfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō et quaesivī, cognōsceretne sīgnum. Adnuit. 'Est vērō', inquam, 'nōtum quidem sīg-  
 15 num, imāgō avi tui, clārissimī virī, quī amāvit ūnicē patriam et cīvēs suōs; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.' Leguntur eādem ratiōne ad 11 senātum Allobrogum populumque litterae. Sī quid dē his  
 20 rēbus dicere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille primō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indicio expositō atque editō, surrexit; quaesivit ā Gallis, quid sibi esset cum iis, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illi breviter cōstanterque respondissent, per quem ad

lery:' the word is chosen to imply that it was the quality of the weapons, not the use for which they were designed, that secured them a place in his 'collection.'

11, 12. *manum*: 'handwriting;' so also in colloquial English. *tabellae*: 'his letter;' so in l. 13 (see on 2. 15). *in eandem sententiam*: 'to the same purport,' an adjective phrase to be joined directly with *tabellae*. Such attributive phrases are usually connected with their nouns by a participle (here we should expect *scriptae*) or a relative clause.

13. -ne: 'whether.'

15. *imago*: i.e., the head only; the son of the elder Scipio had also such a signet ring, on which his father's head was cut. *avi tui*: Lentulus' grandfather, P. Cornelius Lentulus, was consul in 162.

16-19. *unice*: 'to the exclusion of all else,' 'with his whole heart.' *quae etiam muta*: figure of speech? See on I. 7. 26. *revocare debuit*: for tenses see I. 2. 12, first reference. *eadem ratione*: (=in eandem sententiam, l. 12), abl. of quality, 'to be joined,

despite its position, with *litterae*. ad . . . *populum*: see on *in sententiam*, l. 12: here we should expect *datae*.

21-23. *indicio exposito, edito*: 'the evidence having been arranged and put in form.' The stories of the Gauls and Volturcius, and the letters of the three conspirators, agreed in general, with some repetitions and minor differences. After all had been written down by the clerks the several parts were carefully compared, the facts were arranged in their proper order, and the whole was then copied out in a connected and coherent form. *Exposito* refers to the sifting and arranging; *edito* to the drawing up in form. It was the completeness and straightforwardness of the combined evidence that broke Lentulus down. *surrexit*: (*surgo*), 'leaped to his feet.' *quid sibi esset cum iis*, etc.: 'what business he had with them, to bring them to his house.' *quam ob rem*: relative, not interrogative clause.

24. *constanter*: 'consistently;' i.e., all told the same story. *per quem*: Gabinus and a freedman named Umbrenus; *quem* is interrogative.

25 eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaeſissentque ab eō, nihilne  
 sēcum esset dē fatīs Sibyllīnīs locūtus, tum ille subitō scelere  
 dēmēns, quanta cōscientiae vīs esset, ostendit. Nam, cum  
 id posset infitiārī, repente praeter opīniōnem omnium cōfessus  
 est. Ita eū nōn modo ingenium illud et dicendī exercitātiō,  
 30 quā semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifestī  
 atque dēprehēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnis, improbitās-  
 que dēfēcit. Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferri atque 12  
 aperiri iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilinam datās esse dicē-  
 bat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen  
 35 et signum et manum suam cognōvit. Erant autem sine  
 nōmine, sed ita: 'Quis sim, sciēs ex eō, quem ad tē  
 mīsī. Cūrā, ut vir sis, et cōgitā, quem in  
 locum sis prōgressus. Vidē, ecquid tibi  
 iam sit necesse, et cūrā, ut omnium tibi  
 40 auxilia adiungās, etiam infimōrum.' Gabi-  
 nius deinde intrōductus cum primō impudenter respondēre  
 coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex iīs, quae Gallī insimulābant,  
 negāvit. Ac mihi quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima vīsa 13  
 sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, signa, manūs,  
 45 dēnique ūnūs cuiusque cōfessio, tum multō certiōra illa, color,

26, 27. **secum**: 'to them,' the regular construction with *loquor*. **nihil-ne**: as in l. 13. **quanta . . . esset**: 'how great . . . is,' a general truth is put in the present tense in English, but in Latin follows the sequence. **cum**: concessive; the force of *tamen*, which commonly follows such clauses, is suggested by the phrase *praeter opinionem*.

29. **eum**: object of *defecit*. **ingenium illud et exercitatio**: 'his well-known native talent and his practice in speaking.'

35, 36. **erant**: sc. *tabellae*. **sine nomine**: 'without signature.' The Romans commenced their letters with our society form: Mr. John Doe (presents his compliments) to Mr. Richard Roe. This line had been omitted by Lentulus. **ex eo**: who? See l. 32.

37. **Cura**: verb. **vir**: implying the qualities summed up in the abstract noun *virtus*. Sallust's version of the letter, though the same in substance, differs in some details: *Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse; consideres quid tuae rationes postulent; auxilium petas ab omnibus etiam ab infimis* (Cat. 44. 12-15).

38. **ecquid**: not 'what' but 'whether anything.' The same word occurs in I. 8. 23 in acc. adverbial, 'at all.'

41. **cum**: concessive, as in l. 27. **primo . . . coepisset**: a common pleonasm.

43-45. **cum**: correlative to *tum*, l. 45. **illa**: 'the following' (see on I. 1. 21). All the nominatives that follow are appositive to this *illa* or to that in l. 45. **certissima . . . certiōra**:

oculī, voltūs, taciturnitās. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuēbantur, sic fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

6. Indiciis expositis atque editis, Quiritēs, senātum cōsului, dē summā rē publicā quid fierī placēret. Dictae sunt ā principibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est  
 5 perscriptum senātus cōsultum, ex memoriā vōbīs, Quiritēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit, expōnam. Primum mihi grātiaē verbis 14 amplissimis aguntur, quod virtūte, cōnsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs publicā maximis periculis sit liberāta. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptinus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlique  
 10 ūsus essem, meritō ac iūre laudantur. Atque etiam virō fortī, collēgae meō, laus inpertitur, quod eōs, quī huius coniūratiōnis participēs fuissent, ā suis et ā rei publicae cōsiliis remōvisset. Atque ita cēnsuērunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāsset, in cūstodiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L.

the comparative here denotes a higher degree of the quality than the superlative; in what sense, therefore, is the latter used?

47. **inter sese:** 'at one another.'

*The senate's action:* Thanks for the consul and his aids, custody for the traitors, thanksgiving to the gods, §§13-15.

6. 1, 2. **expositis, editis:** see on 5. 21. **summa re publica:** see on I. 5. 11.

3, 4. **principibus:** 'the leading senators,' all who were called upon to speak. For order in debate see Abbott, R. P. I. 272. **sententiae:** see on I. 4. 13. Who were the *consules designati* when this oration was delivered? See Chronological Table, B. C. 62. **sine ulla varietate:** 'unanimously.'

6, 7. **gratiae . . . aguntur:** *Gratias habere* means 'to feel grateful' (I. 5. 8), *gratias referre* or *agere* to express the feeling. **verbis amplissimis:** 'most ample terms.'

9-11. **opera fortī fidelique:** a common phrase in official documents. **usus essem:** note the change from the primary tense, I. 7, the historical present admitting either sequence. **collegae:** Antony, who probably had left Rome already.

12. **suis, rei publicae:** 'personal and political.' **removisset:** very faint praise.' It seemed necessary to say something about Antony, and not much more could have been said. Why had he turned his back upon Catiline? See on I. 13. 19. Account for mood of *removisset* (cf. II. 1. 22).

13, 14. **se praetura abdicasset:** 'had resigned the praetorship.' No Roman magistrate could be punished, or even tried, while in office, and there was no constitutional means of removing a man from office, although it was customary for one to resign when pressure was put upon him. Mood and tense here represent future perfect in the direct form—*cum . . . abdicarit, in custodiam traditor. custodiam:* sc. *liberam*; see on I. 8. 3.

15 Statilius, P. Gabinius, qui omnēs praesentēs erant, in cūstō-  
diam trāderentur; atque idem hoc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium,  
qui sibi prōcūratiōnem incendendae urbis dēpoposcerat, in M.  
Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtā  
esse erat indicātum, in P. Fūrium, qui est ex iīs colōnis, quōs  
20 Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit, in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, qui unā  
cum hōc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitatiōne  
versātus, in P. Umbrēnum, libertinum hominem, ā quō primum  
Gallōs ad Gabinium perductōs esse cōstābat. Atque eā  
lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quiritēs, ut ex tantā coniūratiōne  
25 tantāque hāc multitūdine domesticōrum hostium novem  
hominum perditissimōrum poenā rē pūblicā cōservātā reli-  
quōrum mentēs sārārī posse arbitrārētur. Atque etiam sup-  
plicatiō dīs inmortalibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō  
nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi primum post hanc urbem  
30 conditam togātō contigit, et hīs dēcrēta verbis est, 'quod  
urbem incendiis, caede civis, Italiam  
bellō liberāssem.' Quae supplicatiō sī cum cēteris  
supplicatiōnibus cōferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene

16. **in:** 'against,' as in the titles of these orations. **L. Cassium:** the resolution was of no effect against Cassius, Furius, Annius and Umbrenus, because they were warned in time to make good their escape. Ceparius, too, tried flight, but was overtaken and brought back.

18. **pastores:** 'cow boys,' a wild and lawless class of men, always ready for brigandage.

19. **colonis:** see on II. 9. 19.

23. **constabat:** impersonal.

24-26. **coniuratione:** cf. *luxuria*, II. 3. 5; how is the abstract noun used here? **novem:** assuming that all named in the decree would be arrested. How many escaped? **poena:** taken for granted, though it was not yet fixed. What use of abl.?

27. **supplicatio:** 'thanksgiving.' The word in itself is neutral in meaning and sometimes denotes a period of humiliation in time of disaster ('day of

fasting and prayer'), but more often a thanksgiving for victory, and was then to the victorious general an honor inferior to a triumph only, which it frequently preceded.

29; 30. **mihi . . . togato:** i.e., this was the only instance on record of a *supplicatio* in honor of a citizen not holding a military command. **togato:** see on II. 13. 4. **his verbis:** Cicero quotes the reason assigned in the indirect form; in the decree itself it would be *quod . . . liberavit*.

33. **conferatur . . . interest:** for difference in mood see on I. 12. 10; here the strictly logical form would be: 'if . . . be compared, [it will be noticed that] there is,' etc. **hoc:** abl. of specification, with *quod . . . est* in apposition. **ceterae:** sc. *supplicationes*, subject of *constitutae sunt* implied. *Ceterae* is stronger than *aliae*, and means 'all other.'



gestā, haec ūna cōservatā rē publicā cōstitutā est. Atque  
 35 illud, quod faciundum primum fuit, factum atque transactum  
 est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactis indiciis, cō-  
 fessionibus suis, iudicio senātus nō modo praetoris ius, vērū  
 etiam cīvis amiserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae  
 religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C.  
 40 Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātīm erat dēcrētum, praetorem  
 occideret, eā nōs religiōne in privātō P. Lentulō pūniendō  
 liberārēmur.

7. Nunc quoniam, Quiritēs, cōscelerātissimī periculōsissimī- 16  
 que bellī nefariōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis,  
 existumāre debētis. omnis Catilināe cōpiās, omnis spēs atque  
 opēs hīs dēpulsīs urbis periculīs concidisse. Quem quidem  
 5 ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hoc prōvidēbam animō, Quiritēs,  
 remōtō Catilinā nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī  
 adipēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam.

34. **gesta**: with *re publica*, as is also *conservata*.

35. **factum transactum**: a proverbial phrase, implying that the action is final.

36, 37. **indiciis, confessionibus, iudicio**: all co-ordinate—'by the evidence, by his own confession, by the senate's verdict,' implied in the vote of thanks, etc., just quoted. **praetoris ius**: 'rights of a praetor;' i.e., exemption from prosecution.

38-42. **civis**: sc. *ius*; one of these rights, guaranteed by the *lex Sempronia*, was that of appeal to the people, which a little later was violated in the case of these conspirators. **tamen . . . abdicavit**: pregnant, 'was allowed to resign,' instead of being killed while in office, as was Glaucia, l. 40. **ut . . . liberaremur** (l. 42): 'in order that we, in punishing P. Lentulus as a private citizen, might be relieved of that scruple (i.e., about punishing a magistrate) which Gaius Marius . . . had not had, to keep him from killing Gaius Glaucia while praetor.' **quae religio**:

the common repetition of the antecedent, l. 41. **Mario**: dat. of possessor, **quo minus . . . occideret**: dependent upon the idea of hindrance in *religio* (A. 558, b; B. 295, 3; H. 568, 8; H.-B. 502, 3, b). **C. Glauciam**: the supporter of Saturninus (I. 2. 7), and killed with him by the mob. Cicero distorts the facts for the sake of his argument.

*Second Part: Importance of what has been accomplished. Without Catiline the conspirators are helpless, §§16, 17.*

7. 1-3. **Nunc**: (cf. *nunc vero*, II. 4. 23) marks the transition to a new point. **captos et comprehensos tenetis**: for the participles see on I. 1. 7.

3, 4. **copias . . . concidisse**: said merely to encourage the people; Cicero knew that the danger was by no means over. **urbis = urbanis**, 'within the city.'  
 3, 4. **pellēbam**: like *eiēbam*, 2. 2.

6. **somnum**: 'lethargy.' The orator here brings in certain personal characteristics of the leaders. For *Cethegi temeritatem* cf. 4. 23, n.; Sall. 43. 13-20.

Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbis moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; 10 appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat ei cōnsiliū ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōnficiendās certōs hominēs delēctōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat; nihil erat, quod nōn ipse obīret, 15 occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat. Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, 17 tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditīs rēbus diligenter nisi ex domesticis insidiis in castrēse latrōcinium compulsem (dicam id, quod sentiō, Quiritēs), nōn 20 facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervicibus vestrīs dēpulissem. Nōn ille nōbis Sātūrnālīa cōstituisset neque tantō ante exitiū ac fātī diem rei publicae dēnūtiāvisset neque commīsisset, ut sīgnum, ut litterae suae testēs manifestī sceleris dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente sic gesta sunt, ut nūllum in

8, 9. **sed**: introduces a limitation of the preceding thought. **tam diū**: 'only so long' (cf. familiar force of *tantum*, 'only'). **dum . . . continebatur**: notice the tense. *Dum*, 'while,' takes the historical present; *dum*, 'as long as,' takes any tense required by the sense. **omnium aditus tenebat**: 'he knew how to approach [the approaches to] all men.' What is the quantity of *u* in *aditus*, and why?

10, 11. **erat . . . aptum**: 'He had a wit well fitted for action.' **facinus**: (from *facio*) in itself is colorless, but usually was said of an evil act.

12, 13. **ad certas res**, etc.: 'for accomplishing definite purpose he had selected and marked out definite men.' **delectos . . . habebat**: cf. I. 2 above. The English perfect with *have* is thought to be descended from this Latin combination of *habeo* with a perfect participle. **aliquid mandarāt**: 'ordered something done.'

14, 15. **quod . . . laboraret**: a good example of zeugma. What case each

would be required by *occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret*? **obīret . . . laboraret**: group as suggested on I. 13. 22, and point out a similar set of words in the next paragraph. **frīgus . . . poterat**: cf. I. 10. 15.

16-18. **tam**: see on I. 7. 14. **paratum**: here used absolutely = *promptum*. **nisi**: note how far it is crowded from its proper position; give examples from II. 7. 23; I. 7. 12.

20. **hanc tantam**: see on I. 5. 9; so *haec tanta*, l. 26. **molem . . . cervicibus**: the metaphor is of a yoke. Cicero does not use the singular of *cervix*.

21. **Saturnalia**: i.e., he would not have waited so long (cf. l. 7; 4. 23). **tanto**: see on II. 9. 11; so in II. 31, 32. **constituisset**: supply the protasis *si in urbe remansisset*.

22-24. **commisisset ut . . . deprehenderentur**: 'would not have allowed his seal, etc., to be intercepted' (for the periphrasis see A. 568 and note; B. 297, 1; H. 566, 1; H.-B. 521, 3, a). **nunc**: see on I. 7. 21.

25 *privātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam haec tanta in rē publicā coniūratiō manifestō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quodsī Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus eius cōsiliis occurri atque obstiti, tamen, ut levissimē dicam, dīmicandum*  
 30 *nōbīs cum illō fuisset, neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantis periculīs rem publicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentiō liberāssēmus.*

8. *Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt ā mē adminis-* 18  
*trāta, ut deōrum inmortalium nūtū atque cōsiliō et gesta et*  
*prōvīsa esse videantur. Idque cum coniectūrā cōsequi possu-*  
*mus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōsiliī tantārum rērum*  
 5 *gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus*  
*opem et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculīs vidēre*  
*possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, vīsās nocturnō tempore ab*  
*occidente facēs ārdōremque caeli, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae*  
*mōtūs relinquam, ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs*

28. **quoad fuit:** sc. *in urbe. consiliis:* Account for case. What part of the verb is *occurri*?

29-32. **ut . . . dicam:** 'to say the very least'—a parenthetical clause of purpose, like the familiar *ut ita dicam* used to qualify or emphasise the main statement. **pace, otio:** the former applies to a public enemy (*hostis*), the latter to a personal foe (*inimicus*); cf. I. 5. 30.

*Part Third. The gods have been with us, §§ 18-23.*

8. 1. **Quamquam:** how used? Cf. I. 9. 1. Here it corrects the personal exultation in the preceding paragraphs. It is not to be supposed, from what follows, that Cicero believed in the manifestations of the gods that he here describes, but he felt that the superstition of the multitude might be used to attach them to the cause of the senate. **ita . . . ut:** 'in such a way that.'

3-5. **id . . . consequi:** 'we can reach this conclusion by reasoning.' **cum . . . tum:** correlative, as in 5. 43, 45; they connect *possumus* and *tulerunt*, I. 6. **quod:** the conjunction. **videtur . . . gubernatio esse potuisse:** for the personal construction, where the English idiom prefers the impersonal, see on I. 6. 28. **humani consilii:** possessive gen. in predicate (A. 343, b; B. 198, 3; H. 439; H.-B. 340)—'the direction of such great affairs does not seem to belong to human wisdom.'

5. **ita:** ordinarily denotes not degree (like *tam*), but manner, 'in such a way' (cf. I. 1).

7, 8. **ut . . . omittam:** for rhetorical figure see I. 6. 12; for mood cf. 7. 29. The *ut* clauses here are almost concessive in force (A. 527, a; B. 308; H. 586, II, 3; H.-B. 532, 2, b). **illa:** 'the following:' see on 5. 43; why neuter? **ab occidente:** 'in the west,' an unfavorable direction in augury. For *ab* cf. *a dextro cornu*, etc.

10 cōsulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fiunt, canere di  
 immortalēs vidērentur, hoc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque  
 praetermittendum neque relinquendum est. Nam profectō 19  
 memoriā tenētis Cottā et Torquātō cōsulibus complūrēs in  
 Capitoliō rēs dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum  
 15 dēpulsā sunt et statuāe veterum hominum dēiectae et lēgum  
 aera liquefacta et tāctus etiam ille, quī hanc urbem condidit,  
 Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitoliō parvum atque lactentem  
 ūberibus lupīnīs inhiantem fuisse meministis. Quō quidem  
 tempore cum haruspices ex tōtā Etruriā convēnissent, caedēs  
 20 atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvile ac domesti-  
 cum et tōtiūs urbis atque imperiī occāsum adpropinquāre  
 dixerunt, nisi di immortalēs omni ratiōne plācātī suō nūmine  
 prope fāta ipsa flexissent. Itaque illōrum respōnsis tum et 20

10-12. *canere* = *praedicere*, 'foretell,' a meaning derived from the lit. 'sing' from the fact that the seers anciently uttered their prophecies in verse. *praetermittendum, relinquendum*: both verbs mean 'to pass over,' the former by negligence, 'overlook,' the latter on purpose, 'leave unmentioned.'

13, 14. *Cotta et Torquato consuli-*  
*bus*: see Chronological Table, B. C. 65. When the names of the consuls are put in the abl. abs. to fix the year they are always connected by a conjunction when the *praenomina* are not given (e.g., *Lepido et Tullo*, I. 6. 21); when the *praenomina* are given the conjunction is regularly omitted. *de caelo*: the regular phrase for lightnings and other supernatural manifestations.

15-18. *veterum*: as in II. 9. 28; is this the proper meaning of the word? *legum aera*: 'the brazen tablets of the laws,' regularly kept in temples, especially in that of Saturn, called the *aerarium* (see on I. 2.11). In whose keeping were they? *Ille . . . Romulus*: see on I. 12; the god is here put for the statue. *quem . . . inhiantem*: such representations of the infant Romulus and his nurse must have been

common. In the Capitoline Museum at Rome there is a bronze figure of a wolf giving suck to the twins Romulus and Remus, which Mommsen thinks is identical with the one mentioned here. *uberibus*: dat. with compound. *fuisse meministis*: Both the present and perfect infinitive are used with *memini*, and as all remembered actions are past, it is evident that the ordinary rules for the tenses do not apply. If the person who remembers was an eyewitness of the fact remembered, he uses either the present (I. 3. 8), or the perfect (as here); if he was not an eyewitness he uses the perfect.

19. *haruspices*: cf. 4. 15. They were frequently summoned by the senate to explain such prodigies as these, in order to quiet the superstitious fears of the ignorant multitude.

22, 23. Before *nisi . . . flexissent* is an ellipsis of *et ventura esse*, as apodosis. Here, as often (e.g. 6. 13), the subjunctive pluperfect stands for the indicative future perfect in the direct form. What the *haruspices* said was: *Caedes . . . appropinquant, et venient nisi di . . . fata flexerint*. *omni ratione*: 'in every way,' 'entirely.' *prope*: (=

lūdi per decem diēs factī sunt, neque rēs ūlla, quae ad plācandōs  
 25 deōs pertinēret, praetermissa est. Idemque iussērunt simulā-  
 crum Iovis facere maius et in excelsō conlocāre et contrā,  
 atque antea fuerat, ad orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dīxē-  
 runt, sī illud signum, quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et forum cūriam-  
 que cōspiceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia, quae clam essent inita  
 30 contrā salutem urbis atque imperiī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū  
 populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud signum collo-  
 candum cōsulēs illi locāvērunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditās,  
 ut neque superiōribus cōsulibus neque nobīs ante hodie-  
 num diem collocārētur.

9. Hīc quis potest esse, Quiritēs, tam āversus ā vērō, tam 21  
 praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia, quae  
 vidēmus, praecipuēque hanc urbem deōrum inmortalium nūtū

*paene dixi*) excuses the impossible idea that follows. **fata ipsa**: 'fate itself,' to which the gods were conceived of as subject, though they could by their power (*numine*) delay its decrees.

24. **ludi**: racing and athletic sports; *scaena* would refer to the giving of a play. All the public games were of religious origin, and national guilt was commonly expiated in this way.

26. **facere**: the passive infinitive would be more natural, but the omission of the subject of the active with *iubeo* is not uncommon when it can easily be supplied from the context (as here), or is entirely indefinite ('any one'). **contra, atque**: 'the opposite of what had been' (A. 324, c; B. 341, i, c, H. 516, 3; H.-B. 307, 2, a).

28-30. **signum**: here = *simulaerum* (25). **curiam**: the *curia Hostilia*, the original senate house, said to have been built by Tullus Hostilius, the third King of Rome, and situated near the *comitium*. As the forum stretched south-east from the capitol, a statue erected on the latter, and facing the east, would overlook the objects mentioned here and be visible to Cicero's audience (hence *quod videtis*). **fore ut . . . inlustra-**

**rentur**: the common periphrasis for the little used fut. inf. pass.; how does this differ from its use in II. 2. 14?

31, 32. **signum collocandum locaverunt**: 'contracted for the erection of the statue;' for the gerundive see A. 500, 4; B. 337, 8, b, 2); H. 622; H.-B. 612, III. **Locare** (lit. 'to place out') is used of the person having the work done; *conducere* of the contractor. **consules**: who? The censors were the directors of public works, but those of 65, Q. Lutatius Catulus and M. Licinius Crassus, had resigned without action, and their duties devolved upon the consuls.

33, 34. **superioribus consulibus**: those for 65 (II. 13, 32), and those for 64, L. Julius Caesar and C. Marcius Figulus. Construction of *consulibus* and *nobis*? **ante hodiernum diem**: probably the work was carefully timed by Cicero; if not, he shows great dexterity in using for his own ends the accidental completion of the work on the day of the arrest.

9. 1-3. **Hic**: see on II. 6. 13. **mente captus**: 'infatuated,' lit. 'stricken in mind.' **qui neget**: result. **haec omnia, quae videmus**: i.e., the visible



ac potestāte administrārī? Etenim, cum esset ita respōsum,  
 5 caedēs, incendia, interitum rei pūblicae comparārī, et ea per  
 cīvēs, quae tum propter magnitudinem scelerum nōn nullīs  
 incredibilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriis  
 cīvibus, vērūm etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōne  
 ita praesēns est, ut nūtū Iovis optimī maximī factum esse  
 10 videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iussū et  
 coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur,  
 eō ipsō tempore sīgnum statuerētur? Quō collocātō atque ad  
 vōs senātumque conversō omnia quae erant contrā salūtem  
 omnium cōgitāta, inlūstrāta et patefactā vidistis. Quō etiam 22  
 15 maiōre sunt istī odiō supplicioque dignī, quī nōn solum vestris  
 domiciliis atque tēctis, sed etiam deōrum templis atque dēlūbris  
 sunt fūnestōs ac nefāriōs ignēs inferre cōnātī. Quibus ego sī  
 mē restitisse dicam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus;  
 ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille

universe: for a different sense of *haec* see on I. 8. 36. **videmus**: for mood see on *erat*, 4. 8.

4-6. *ita* and *sic* are often used thus to prepare the way for a following clause, the construction of which depends upon the verb with *ita* (cf. 6. 13). **caedes** . . . **comparari**: cf. 8. 19-21. **et ea**: (sc. *comparari*), 'and by citizens at that.' **tum**: at the time of the prophecy.

9, 10. **praesens**: 'timely,' 'opportune.' **ut** . . . **videatur, ut** . . . **statueretur** (l. 12): the first clause is adverbial (result), the second is substantive, explaining *illud*, 'the following fact.' **optimi maximī**: 'all-good, all-powerful:' for the asyndeton cf. *patres conscripti*, I. 2. 14. **hodierno die mane**: 'this morning.'

11-13. **in aedem Concordiae**: The conspirators had been summoned at an early hour to Cicero's house (3. 6) on the Palatine hill and thence were taken directly across the forum to the temple of Concord. **aedem**: see on 3. 20. **eorum indices**: 'the witnesses against

them.' **eo ipso tempore**: see on 8. 33. **ut** (l. 10) . . . **statueretur**: what mood and what particle should we expect? See on I. 1. 22; for change from primary sequence see on II. 4. 2. Notice that the appositive clause frequently takes its construction from a preceding verb (here *factum esse*) on which the word explained does not depend. **ad** . . . **converso**, etc.: cf. 8. 27.

14, 15. **Quo**: causal. **odio, supplicio**: explain the case. *Supplicio* is from same root ('a bending down') as *supplicatio*, the former bending to receive punishment, the latter to praise or pray.

16. **templis atque delubris**: cf. 1. 15.

17, 18. **quibus**: see on I. 1. 22. **si dicam** . . . **sumam**: for the mood see on I. 8. 1. **restitisse**: from *resisto*: what other verb would furnish the same form? **non ferendus**: as in II. 5 19-*non* may be rendered by a prefix—*non ferendus* = 'intolerable.'

19. **ille, ille Iuppiter**: with a gesture toward the statue. What pronoun

20 cūctam urbem, ille vōs omnīs salvōs esse voluit. Dīs ego  
 immortalibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quiritēs, voluntātemque  
 suscēpī atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī. Iam vērō ab  
 Lentulō cēterisque domesticis hostibus tam dēmenter tantae  
 25 rēs crēditae et ignōtis et barbaris commissaeque litterae num-  
 ciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? ut hominēs Galli  
 ex civitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat, quae bellum  
 populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem  
 imperiī ac rērum maxumārū ultrō sibi ā patriciis hominibus  
 30 oblātā neglegerent vestramque salūtem suis opibus antepōne-  
 rent, id nōn divinitus esse factum putātis, praesertim quī nōs  
 nōn pugnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint?

10. Quam ob rem, Quiritēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvinaria 23  
 supplicatiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus ac

was used with *Iuppiter* in I. 5. 8, and why?

21, 22. **mentem voluntatemque**: 'disposition and purpose.' **Quiritēs**: cf. I. 1. **haec tanta**: cf. 7. 20, 26.

23, 24. **tantae res**, etc.: 'such confidence would never have been reposed, and the letters would never have been intrusted by Lentulus, etc., so rashly, had not,' etc.; **tantae** as in 7. 20. **litterae commissae**: the great blunder of the conspirators. **ab dis**: Cicero generally writes *ab* (not *a*) before *dis*; which in II. 7. 16?

25, 26. **audaciae**: use of the abstract noun? Cf. II. 3. 5. For case see A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; H. 427; H.-B. 371 and b. **Quid vero**: more emphatic than the simple *quid* (see on I. 3. 19), and always followed by another question.

27, 28. **ex civitate**: i.e., *Allobrogica*. **male**: 'hardly,' as often = *non satis*. **pacata**: The limits of Transalpine Gaul were not yet accurately defined, and more or less serious disturbances were frequent until Caesar's subjugation (when?) of the whole country. **gens**: we should expect *civitas* (see on *religio*,

6. 39), but the place of the repeated antecedent is often taken by a noun of like meaning. *Civitas* is used for *gens* in Caes. I. 10. 1. **non nolle**: *litotes* (see on I. 6. 26); tr. 'not unwilling.'

29. **imperii ac rerum**: 'independence and great advantages.' **ultrō**: 'spontaneously,' 'unsought;' the conspirators had made the first advances. **patriciis**: Catiline, Lentulus and Cethegus were patricians. The *patricii* had long since lost all political superiority over the plebeians, but their pride of long descent ought to have revolted against the idea of appealing to barbarians against their country.

31, 32. **id**: appositive to the preceding clauses *ut* (I. 26) . . . *neglegerent* . . . *anteponerent*. **divinitus**: one of the rare adverbs in *-us*. **praesertim qui**: 'especially as they' = *praesertim cum ii* (the Gauls). **superare potuerint**: for tenses cf. 5. 18.

10. 1, 2. **pulvinaria**: 'shrines,' lit. 'couches.' Many of the temples contained these couches or sofas, and in seasons of great exultation or depression the senate sometimes ordered the

liberis vestris. Nam multi saepe honores deis immortalibus iusti habiti sunt ac debiti, sed profecto iustiores numquam.  
 5 Erepti enim estis ex crudelissimo ac miserrimo interitu; sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitu, sine dimicatione togati me uno togato duce et imperatore vicistis. Etenim recor-  
 10 didmini, Quirites, omnis civilis dissensionem, non solum eas, quas audistis, sed eas, quas vosmet ipsi meministis atque vidistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppressit; C. Marium, custodem huius urbis, multosque fortis viros partim eiecit ex civitate,

statues of some or all of these deities to be laid in pairs upon the couches, and food to be served up to them. Such a ceremony was called a *lectisternium*, and was frequently combined, as here, with a *supplicatio* (see on 6. 27). **celebratote**: the rarer ('future') form of the imperative, which differs in force from the more common ('present') form in *-te* only by implying more formality; there is no distinction of time at all. A slightly peculiar use of this form has been noticed on II. 10. 27. **illos dies**: the days of the *supplicatio*.

4. **iusti . . . debiti**: 'have been paid, which were just and due.' **iustiores**: sc. 'than these,' i.e., the *lectisternium* and *supplicatio* just mentioned.

6. 7. **togati . . . togato**: see on II. 13. 4. **me . . . imperatore**: abl. abs

*Civil strife heretofore has been for power within the state; this plot aimed at its utter destruction, §§24, 25.*

8-10. **non solum . . . sed**: 'I do not say . . . but merely,' the formula is A + b. **quas audistis**: strictly we should have *de quibus*, but with *audio*, *lego*, *loquor* the acc. (especially of things) is often put for the abl. with *de*. **vidistis**: because all the civil commotions now to be mentioned had occurred within the last 25 years. They will be best explained together:

In 88 Sulla was consul, and had just ended the Social War. P. Sulpicius made certain proposals in the interests of the democratic party, one of which

was to transfer the command against Mithridates of Pontus from Sulla to Marius. Sulla marched on Rome; Sulpicius with a few adherents was killed; Marius escaped with difficulty. Sulla thereupon departed for the east.

In 87 Cinna, as consul, revived the schemes of Sulpicius. His colleague Octavius drove him from the city; he collected an army, was joined by Marius, and effected his return by force. A reign of terror followed, during which many aristocrats were killed. Marius died in 86; Cinna was killed in a mutiny two years later.

In 82 Sulla came back from the East, defeated the younger Marius (in alliance with the Samnites) at the Colline gate, and was created *dictator constituendae rei publicae*. As such he issued a proscription list ordering the execution of most of the democratic leaders. Having reformed the constitution in the interest of the optimates, he resigned his power.

In 78 (Sulla died in 78) the consul M. Lepidus tried to reverse the acts of Sulla, but was driven from the city by his colleague Q. Catulus. He raised an army, and tried to effect his return by force, as Cinna had done, but was defeated by Catulus at the Mulvian bridge in 77. He escaped to Sardinia, where he died. **custodem**: he had saved Rome by defeating the Teutones and the Cimbri in 102 and 101.

11. **partim . . . partim** = *aut . . . aut*, or *alios . . . alios*.

partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōsul armīs expulit ex urbe collēgam; omnis hic locus acervīs corporum et cīvium sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit postea Cinna cum  
 15 Mariō; tum vērō clārissimīs virīs interfectīs lūmina cīvitātis extīncta sunt. Ultus est huius victōriae crūdēlītatem postea Sulla; nē dicī quidem opus est, quantā dēminūtiōne cīvium et quantā calamitāte rei pūblicae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clārissimō et fortissimō virō, Q. Catulō; attulit nōn tam ipsius  
 20 interitus rei pūblicae lūctum quam cēterōrum. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant eius modī, quae nōn ad dēlen- dam, sed ad commūtandam rem pūblicam pertinērent. Nōn illi nūllam esse rem pūblicam, sed in eā, quae esset, sē esse principēs, neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe  
 25 flōrēre voluērunt. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, 25 quārum nūlla exitium rei pūblicae quaesivit, eius modī fuērunt, ut nōn reconciliātiōne concordiae, sed interneciōne cīvium dīiudicātae sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriam maximō crūdēlissimōque bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam  
 30 barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Len-

13-15. **acervis . . . sanguine redundavit:** the verb can be connected with *acervis* here only by zeugma; tr., 'was heaped high with dead bodies and ran red with blood.' **superavit:** 'gained the upper hand.' It may be regarded as really intransitive or as a transitive verb used 'absolutely,' i.e., without an object expressed (A. 273, note 2; B. 174, a; H. 190, 3; H.-B. 289, a). **clārissimīs virīs:** among them M. Antonius, the great orator, and Q. Scaevola, the *pontifex maximus*.

17. **quanta deminutione:** 5,000 were put to death in Sulla's proscription, to say nothing of those who perished in the field. It is estimated that the civil wars of Marius and Sulla cost the republic over 150,000 lives.

18-20. **Dissensit a:** 'quarreled with.' **interitus ipsius:** Lepidus died in Sardinia, of chagrin. **quam ceterorum:** sc. *interitus*; i.e., it was not

the fate of Lepidus himself that excited sympathy, but the fate of those who were involved with him.

21. **eius modi:** for case see on I. 2. 10. Translate: 'of such a character as looked not to the extinction of the state but to a change of government.'

24. **urbem:** subject or object?

26-29. **eius modi . . . ut:** cf. *eius modi quae*, l. 21, with precisely similar sense. **reconciliatione concordiae:** 'the restoration of good feeling.' **uno maximo:** 'the very greatest;' the superlative is often intensified by *unus*, as by *quam* and *vel* (A. 291, c; B. 240, 3; H. 159, 2; H.-B. 241, 3, a), which is not to be translated. **quale bellum:** 'such a war as.'

30. **bello:** see on *religio*, 6. 39. **fuit constituta:** see on I. 7. 9. **salva urbe salvi,** etc.: 'who could be solvent while the city was safe.' Cicero plays



tulō, Catilinā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōstitutā, ut omnēs, quī salvā urbe salvī esse possent, in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessi, Quiritēs, ut salvī omnēs cōservāremī, et, cum hostēs vestrī tantum cīvium superfutūrum putāssent, quantum  
 35 infinitae caedī restitisset, tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma obire nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvīs integrōs incolūmēsque servāvī.

11. Quibus prō tantis rēbus, Quiritēs, nūllum ego ā vōbīs 26  
 praemium virtūtis, nūllum insigne honōris, nūllum monumen-  
 tum laudis postulō praeterquam huius diēi memoriam sempi-  
 ternam. In animīs ego vestrīs omnēs triumphōs meōs, omnia  
 5 ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis insignia condi  
 et collocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil  
 tacitum, nihil dēnique eius modī, quod etiam minus dignī ad-  
 sequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quiritēs, nostrae rēs alentur,  
 sermōnibus crēscant, litterārum monumentis inveterāscant  
 10 et corrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō

on the ordinary meaning of *salvus* in *salva urbe* and *salvi*, I. 33, and the special meaning in *salvi* here, which has been explained on II. 9. 25. He means that the anarchists intended to put to death all who owned property.

33-35. *salvi*: predicate adj., really redundant, as the idea is sufficiently expressed by the verb. *cum*: concessive. *tantum civium*: (= *tot cives*), 'only so many citizens;' for this sense cf. *tam diu*, 7. 8. *restitisset*: from *resto* cf. *restituere*, 9. 18, from *resisto*; tr., 'as might have survived unlimited carnage.' *tantum*: a second subject of *superfuturum esse*.

*Peroratio*: My reward shall be your remembrance of my service, §26.

11. 1, 2. *pro*: 'in return for.' *tantis*: see on I. 5. 9. What represents the necessary demonstrative? *praemium*, *insigne*, *monumentum*: synonymous, or nearly so: see on I. 5. 7. He means that he does not care

for ordinary complimentary decorations, titles, crowns, statues, etc.

3, 4. *memoriam*: governed by *postulo*, as *praeterquam* (= *nisi*) is a mere connective. *triumphos*: i.e., triumphal processions, not 'victories.'

7. *eiusmodi quod*: see on 10. 21, 26. *minus digni*: 'the less worthy:' there is no idea of comparison, the words being merely a polite form of *indigni*. In Cicero's time honors went by intrigue rather than by merit.

9, 10. *sermonibus*: 'your daily conversations,' in which these events would naturally be discussed. *litterarum monumentis*: 'history.' *inveterascent et corroborabuntur*: 'will gather strength and vigor.' *eandem diem*, etc.: 'I know that one and the same term—a term which I hope will have no end—has been extended to the safe existence of the state and to the recollection of my consulship.' *diem*: (note the gender) means 'time,' 'term,' 'period.' Cicero means that he has



aeternam fore, prōpāgātā esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriā cōsulātūs mei, ūnōque tempore in hāc rē públicā duōs cīvīs extitisse, quōrum alter finīs vestri imperiī nōn terrae, sed caeli regiōnibus termināret, alter eiusdem imperiī domi-  
15 cilium sēdēsque sērvāret.

12. Sed quoniam eārum rērum, quās ego gessi, nōn eadem 27  
est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum, quī externa bella gesserunt, quod mihi cum iīs vivendum est, quōs vicī ac subēgi, illi hostēs aut interfectōs aut oppressōs reliquērunt, vestrum  
5 est, Quiritēs, sī cēteris facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē  
quandō obsint, prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae ac nefāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent, ego prōvidī, nē mihi noceant, vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quiritēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest.  
10 Magnum enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpētuum comparātum est, magna in rē públicā dignitās, quae mē semper

preserved the state for an unlimited period and that so long as the state endures his fame will last. The idea might have been more clearly expressed thus: *ad eandem diem propagatas esse et salutem urbis et memoriā*, etc.

13-15. **duos civis:** Pompey and Cicero. **alter . . . terminaret:** Pompey had fought successfully against Sertorius in Spain and Mithridates in Asia, thus giving Cicero opportunity for a most extravagant compliment which he knew would please the people. **terrae:** join with *regionibus*, not *finis*. **domicilium sedesque:** 'the capital.'

*At any cost I will defend the government which I have saved, §§27-29.*

12. 1. **Sed quoniam** marks a transition to a new point, as *et quoniam*, 6. 4. What other words are used for the same purpose in II. 4. 18, 23?

2. **condicio:** as in I. 9. **quae:** 'as,' sc. *fortuna atque condicio*.

4. **illi:** sc. *qui externa bella gesserunt*. Note the asyndeton (II. 5. 20). **hostes:** acc. **vestrum est:** 'It is your part,'

'it is for you' (A. 343, c, note 2; B. 198, 3; H. 447; H.-B. 340). Of course the subject of *est* is *providere*.

5. **sua:** refers to *ceteris*, which is the logical though not the grammatical subject: 'if others are benefited, as is right, by their deeds' (A. 301, b; B. 244, 4; H. 503, 4; H.-B. 264, 2). **recte:** (= *merito*) is introduced expressly to show that he has no feeling of envy for them. **mihi mea:** Latin writers have a fondness for putting together different pronouns or different forms of the same pronoun (see II. 12, 13).

9, 10. **nihil:** as in I. 1. 3. **noceri:** intransitive verbs are how used in the passive? (A. 372; B. 187, II, a, b; H. 426, 2; H.-B. 290, a, 1; 362, footnote 3). **Magnum . . . praesidium:** 'The defense of loyal men counts for much;' so *magna est* below. **bonis:** as in I. 1. 5.

11-13. **semper:** with *defendet*. **vis conscientiae:** i.e., the inner consciousness or conviction that Cicero had really saved the state. **quam qui** = *si quis eam*; for *qui* = *si quis* cf.

10 tacita dēfendēt, magna vīs cōscientiae, quam quī nēglēgunt,  
 cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt. Est enim in nōbīs 28  
 is animus, Quiritēs, ut nōn modo nūllius audāciae cēdāmus,  
 15 sed etiam omnis inprobōs ultrō semper lacessāmus. Quodsi  
 omnis impetus domesticōrum hostium dēpulsus ā vōbīs sē in  
 mē ūnum convorterit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quiritēs, quā  
 condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velitis, quī sē prō salūte vēstrā  
 obtulerint invidiae periculisque omnibus; mihi quidem ipsī  
 20 quid est quod iam ad vitae fructum possit adquirī, cum praesertim  
 neque in hōnōre vēstrō neque in glōriā virtūtis quicquam  
 videam altius, quō mihi lubeat ascendere? Illud perficiam 29  
 profectō, Quiritēs, ut ea, quae gessi in cōsulātū, privātus tuear  
 atque ōrnm, ut, si qua est invidia in cōservandā rē publicā  
 25 suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita  
 mē in rē publicā trāctābō, ut meminerim semper, quae gesserim,  
 cūremque, ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur. Vōs,  
 Quiritēs, quoniam iam est nox, venerātī Iovem illum, cūstōdem  
 huius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite et ea, quam-  
 30 quam iam est periculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē ac priōre nocte

II. 12. 22. **se ipsi**: for case of the intensive see on I. 8. 2.

14, 15. **is**: as in I. 9. 11. **cedamus, lacessamus**: 'do not retreat before, but take the offensive myself.' **inprobos**: see on I. 1. 5 ad fin.; give a synonym. **ultrō**: 'unprovoked.' cf. 9. 29. **Quodsi**: cf. I. 12. 9.

17. **erit videndum**: i.e., if they deserted him, no one would dare thereafter to defend their interests at the risk of his own. This phrase is practically equivalent to *vestrum est providere* used above.

20-22. **vitae fructum**: 'life's rewards.' **cum praesertim**: has the same meaning as *praesertim cum*. **hōnōre vēstro**: 'the distinctions within your gift,' *honor* is regularly used of 'office,' and Cicero means that, having held the highest office, there was nothing more he could aspire to. **quo**=

*ad quod* (cf. I. 12. 18). What is its antecedent here?

23-25. **ut . . . ornem**: 'that I shall support and dignify.' The clause is in apposition to *illud*. How does it differ from *ut . . . statuere*, 9. 10-12? from *ut . . . anteponerent*, 9. 26-31? **privatus**: 'in private life.' **invidia, invidos**: the two cognate words are used purposely.

26. **me . . . tractabo**: 'I shall so conduct myself in political life.' Point out a synonym for *tractabo* in ch. 10 ad fin.

28, 29. **iam est nox**: The day had been taken up with the meeting of the senate, and this speech to the people was made late in the afternoon (cf. note on I. 4). **vestrum**: probably the rare objective gen. plur. of *tu*, but possibly from *vester* (see on I. 6. 18).

30-32. **est depulsum**: for mood see

**cūstōdiis vigiliisque dēfendite.** Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciundum sit, atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possītis, prōvidēbō.

A. 527, d; B. 309, 2; H. 586, I; H.-B. 556. **aeque ac:** see on 8. 26. **priore nocte:** 'last night,' the night of the arrest. **custodiis vigiliisque:** for dis-

tinction see on I. 3. 22. **providebo:** a hint at the action yet to be taken in regard to the prisoners, who were still in custody.

Plutarch (Cic. 19), after telling of the arrest and examination of the conspirators, and the senate's decree, adds: 'As it was now evening and the people were lingering about in crowds, Cicero came forth and told them of the senate's action.'

The third oration is not mentioned by Sallust except by casual reference in an ablative absolute in ch. 48. 1: '*Plebs, coniuratione patefacta, . . . Ciceronem ad caelum tollere.*'

Omission of the word-lists at the close of the notes on each chapter does not imply that such review is no longer needed. The exercises may be varied, however, as the teacher may see fit. For example the great number of ablatives in chapter 1 may be examined and classified by the student; so may the expressions of time in chapter 2, the subject of letterwriting in chapter 5, and so on, according to the needs or interest of the class.

The grammatical points brought out in the notes on this oration may well be added to the student's index on orations I and II, though by this time he should have learned sufficiently the use and the value of the general index.

# M. TULLI CICERONIS

## IN CATILINAM ORATIO QUARTA

### HABITA IN SENATU

1. Videō, patrēs cōscriptī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra  
 atque oculōs esse conversōs, videō vōs nōn solum dē vestrō ac  
 rei pūblicae, vērū etiam, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē meō periculō  
 esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malis et grāta in dolōre  
 5 vestra ergā mē voluntās, sed eam, per deōs inmortalēs, dēponite  
 atque oblītī salutis meae dē vōbīs ac dē vestris liberis cōgitāte.  
 Mihi sī haec condiciō cōsulātūs data est, ut omnis acerbitātēs,  
 omnis dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn solum fortiter,  
 vērū etiam lubenter, dum modo meis labōribus vōbīs populō-  
 10 que Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariatur. Ego sum ille cōsul, 2  
 patrēs cōscriptī, cui nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continē-

**TITLE.—Oratio Quarta.** Delivered in the senate on December 5, 'the fatal Nones.' The leaders of the conspiracy were still in custody, and the senate had met to decide on their punishment. Two propositions were made (ch. 4.), and this is Cicero's speech in the debate. See Introduction.

*Exordium:* Do not think of my safety . . . the state itself is in danger, §§1-3.

1. 1-3. **me:** case? **omnium vestrum:** 'see on I. 6. 18. **conversos:** agrees with what? **vestro:** with *periculo*, l. 3. **depulsum sit:** the mood is due to the indirect statement.

4. **iucunda, grata:** the former

is used of anything causing pleasure, the latter of anything exciting gratitude.

5, 6. **sed . . . deponite:** put briefly for *sed imploro ut deponatis*; see on II. 10. 15. **per deos:** 'by the gods.' **obliti:** from *obliviscor*; how does it differ from *obliti* in II. 5. 23? **salutis:** for case see on I. 3, 5.

7-10. **condicio consulatus:** cf. III. 12. 2; I. 9. Turn in English: 'If the consulship has been given me on these terms,' etc. **laboribus, vobis:** explain their case. **pariatur:** for mood see on II. 7. 14.

11-15. **cui:** with *vacua . . . fuit*, l. 15, dat. of reference. **forum . . .**

tur, nōn campus cōsulāribus auspiciis cōnsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne perfugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs  
 15 honōris umquam vacua mortis periculō atque insidiis fuit. Ego multa tacuī, multa pertulī, multa concessī, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sānāvī. Nunc sī hunc exitum cōsulātus mei dī immortālēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populum-  
 que Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs  
 20 virginēsque Vestālēs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Italiā ex bellō et vāstitātē ēriperem, quaecumque mihi ūnī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur. Etenim, sī P. Lentulus suum nōmen inductus ā vātibus fātāle ad  
 25 perniciem rei pūblicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōsulātum ad salutē populi Rōmānī prope fātālem exitisse?

2. Quārē, patrēs cōnscriptī, cōnsulitē vōbīs, prōspicite patriae, cōservāte vōs, coniugēs, liberōs fortūnāsque vestrās,

**aequitas:** because the praetors' courts were held in the forum or in adjacent buildings. **campus . . . consularibus:** notice that the *campus Martius* was not a *templum*, i.e., a consecrated place, but on the occasion of each consular election the part used for the purpose was consecrated for the time by the taking of the auspices (Ep. 18. 11). **curia . . . auxilium:** because the senate had charge of all foreign affairs. **domus, lectus:** in allusion to the attempt to assassinate him (I. 4. 19 ff.). **haec sedes:** the ivory curule chair, official seat of the consul and other magistrates. **vacua . . . insidiis:** This sentence implies repeated attempts upon his life, though we have definite account of but one.

16, 17. **multa . . . concessi:** the references are too vague to be fully understood, but may imply among other matters his surrender of the right to a proconsulship (I. 13. 19). **meo quodam dolore:** 'with pain,' so to speak,

to myself.' This is the third occurrence of this word in ch. 1. The abl. is that of price.

20, 21. **virgines Vestales:** see on III. 4. 20. **omnium nostrum:** what might be substituted for the personal pronoun here?

23-26. **subeatur, laeter:** these subjunctives are not due to the conditional sentence at all (see on I. 9. 14), but are to be explained independently; for the former see on II. 4. 5; for the latter on I. 9. 21. **nomen . . . putavit:** see III. 4. 14-18. **prope:** as in III. 8. 23; here perhaps because *fatalis* is generally used in a bad sense. **exitisse = fuisse;** from what present?

2. 1. **consulite vobis:** 'consult for yourselves,' i.e., for your own interests; note the other meaning and construction of this verb in I. 5. 31. **Vobis** is dat. of reference or of interest (A. 376; B. 188, 1; H. 425, 2; H.-B. 367); so *patriae*.



populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite; mihi parcere ac  
 dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam primum dēbeō spērāre omnīs  
 5 deōs, quī huic urbī praesident, prō eō mihi, ac mereor, relā-  
 tūrōs esse grātiam; deinde, sī quid obtigerit, aequō animō  
 parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest  
 accidere neque immātūra cōsulārī nec misera sapienti. Nec  
 tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque aman-  
 10 tissimī praesentis maerōre nōn movear hōrumque omnium  
 lacrumīs, ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam  
 mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor et abiecta  
 metū filia et parvulus filius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs  
 pública tamquam obsidem cōsulātūs mei, neque ille, quī expec-  
 15 tāns huius exitum diēi stat in conspectū meō, gener. Moveor  
 hīs rēbus omnibus, sed in eam partem, utī salvī sint vōbiscum  
 omnēs, etiāmsī mē vīs aliqua oppresserit, potius, quam et illī  
 et nōs ūnā rei publicae peste pereāmus. Quārē, patrēs cōn-4

3. **mihi**: see on I. 1. 22.

5, 6. **pro eo ac mereor**: 'according to my deserts'; *pro eo ac* for *ut* occurs only here in the orations but is common in the letters; the lit. is 'in proportion to this as,' etc. **relaturos gratiam**: 'will repay,' 'requite,' used of either good or evil as in English; which here? For the phrase cf. I. 5. 7; III. 6. 7. **si quid obtigerit**: sc. *mihi*—'if anything happens to me;' a euphemism as in English for 'if I die,' in which meaning *accidit* is more common.

7-9. **turpis . . . viro**: i.e., No form of death would be degrading to a really strong man. **immatura consulari**: see on III. 12. 20-22 ad fin. **misera sapienti**: a maxim of the Stoic philosophy which Cicero sometimes held up for ridicule. **ille ferreus**: 'that man of flint,' i.e., that the Stoics look upon as their ideal. **qui . . . movear**: characteristic. **fratris**: Q. Cicero, at this time *praetor designatus*.

10-12. **omnium**: those senators who were most friendly to him. **lacrumis**: both Greeks and Romans were accus-

tomed to give way to their emotions with a freedom entirely inconsistent with our ideas of manly dignity. **Neque non saepe**: may be translated, 'and often,' as the second negative (modifying the adverb *saepe*) cancels the first (A. 326; B. 347, 2; H. 656; H.-B. 298, 2). **uxor**: Terentia, married about 77.

13. **filia**: the dearly loved Tullia, now about 13 years old. **parvulus filius**: Marcus, about two years old; the diminutive here expresses tenderness.

15. **gener**: C. Calpurnius Piso, Tullia's husband; but the date of their marriage is unknown. Piso was not a senator, and so must have been one of the guard of equites who surrounded the temple in arms, and were visible through the open doors. Note the demonstrative used with *gener*.

16. **in eam partem**: sc. *moveor*, 'I am moved to the purpose' (lit. 'in that direction').

18, 19. **una peste**: abl. of instrument. We should say: 'in the general (*una = communi*) destruction.' **pere-**

scripti, incumbite ad salutem rei publicae, circumspicite omnes  
 20 procellas, quae inpendent, nisi providetis. Non Ti. Gracchus,  
 quod iterum tribunus plebis fieri voluit, non C. Gracchus,  
 quod agrarios concitare conatus est, non L. Saturninus, quod  
 C. Memmium occidit, in discrimen aliquod atque in vestrae  
 severitatis iudicium adducitur; tenentur ii, qui ad urbis incen-  
 25 dium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilinam accipiendum  
 Romae restiterunt, tenentur litterae, signa, manus, denique  
 unus cuiusque confessio; sollicitantur Allobroges, servitia  
 excitantur, Catilina accersitur; id est initum consilium, ut  
 interfectis omnibus nemo ne ad deplorandum quidem populi  
 30 Romani nomen atque ad lamentandam tanti imperii calamita-  
 tem relinquatur.

3. Haec omnia indicēs detulerunt, rei confessi sunt, vos  
 multis iam iudiciis iudicavistis, primum quod mihi gratias  
 egistis singularibus verbis et mea virtute atque diligentia

**amus:** for mood see on II. 2. 4. **incumbite:** nautical metaphor—'bend to the oars.'

**Propositio:** (a) *The manifest guilt of the prisoners*, §§4-6.

20. **Non Ti. Gracchus:** the negatives go closely with the nouns, and the tense of *adducitur* (l. 24) is emphatic: 'It is not a Tiberius Gracchus, for having, etc., not a Gaius Gracchus, for having, etc., that is now brought,' etc.

21, 22. **iterum:** in the time of the elder Gracchus a tribune could not legally succeed himself, and Tiberius, tribune in 133, was killed while trying to secure his re-election for the following year. **C. Gracchus:** see on I. 2. 1. **agrarios:** 'those interested in the distribution of the public lands.' This was a part, but a part only, of the programme of the younger Gracchus. **L. Saturninus:** see I. 2. 6-8.

23, 24. **C. Memmium:** a popular leader at the time of the Jugurthine war. He changed sides and was murdered by Saturninus and Glaucia (cf. III. 6. 39)

while opposing the latter in the consular election for 99. **in . . . iudicium:** 'before the bar of your severity.'

25, 26. **vestram omnium:** explain the use of the possessive (see I. 4. 11), and substitute a personal pronoun for it (cf. I. 1. 21). **Romae:** case?

27-29. **servitia:** 'bands of slaves.' What kind of a noun is *servitium*? How used here? Cf. *audaciae*, III. 9. 25. **id . . . consilium:** sums up the preceding statements, the passion of which is shown by the asyndeton. **nemo ne . . . quidem:** 'no one . . . even;' see on I. 10. 5. init., and contrast *neque non*, II. 11, 12. Give the gen. and abl. of *nemo*.

3. 1-3. **rei:** not from *res*. **iudiciis iudicavistis:** 'have decided by judicial decisions,' a skilful turn of expression covertly reminding the senate that it is bound in its judgment by its own decrees of the last two days, a hint which he repeats in II. 6, 12. With the substance of the following *quod*-clauses cf. III. 6. 6-32, where the senate's action was

perditōrum hominum coniūratiōnem patefactam esse dēcrē-  
 5 vistis, deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis,  
 tum quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iudicāstis, in cūstōdiam  
 dandōs cēnsuistis, maximēque quod meō nōmine supplicatiōnem  
 dēcrēvistis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēmīni; pos-  
 10 trēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātis Allobrogum Titōque  
 Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modi,  
 ut iī, quī in cūstōdiam nōminātim datī sunt, sine ūllā dubitā-  
 tiōne ā vōbīs damnāti esse videantur.

Sed ego institui referre ad vōs, patrēs cōscriptī, tamquam 6  
 integrum, et dē factō quid iudicētis, et dē poenā quid cēnsēatis.  
 15 Illa praedicam, quae sunt cōsulis. Ego magnum in rē pū-  
 blicā versārī furōrem et nova quaedam miscērī et concitārī mala  
 iam pridem vidēbam, sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī  
 coniūratiōnem ā cīvibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid  
 est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclinānt atque sententiae,  
 20 statuendum vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad  
 vōs delātum sit, vidētis. Huic sī paucos putātis adfinēs esse,  
 vehementer errātis. Lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hoc

reported to the people. For the rhetorical figure see on III. 12. 24. **gratias egistis**: cf. 2. 6; III. 6. 6; I. 5. 7.

7. **dandos**: sc. *esse*. What are the subjects?

9. **hesterno die**: the 4th of Dec. What was done at this meeting beyond the fixing of rewards, as mentioned here, we do not know. **praemia**: the rewards actually given are unknown. According to Sallust (Cat. 30) the senate had offered to any slave giving information concerning the conspiracy his freedom and \$5,000; to a free man, impunity and \$10,000.

11. **in custodiam**: cf. III. 6. 14. Sallust gives the names of their sureties as P. Lentulus Spinther for Lentulus; Q. Cornificius for Cethegus; C. Caesar for Statilius; M. Crassus for Gabinius and the senator Cn. Terentius for Caeparius. For the function of these sureties see I. 8. 3. **sine ulla dubi-**

**tatione**: goes closely with *damnati*; to bring this out clearly turn the clause into the active voice.

13-17. **institui**: 'I have begun.' **tamquam integrum**: 'as if it were still an open question,' referring to *Quae . . . videantur* above. What does *integrum* agree with? **et . . . et**: correlative, introducing the two questions. **praedicam**: 'I will first state,' a rare use of the word. **consulis**: see on III. 12. 4. **Ego . . . videbam**: 'I had long seen that a dangerous madness was abroad, and that evils of an unheard-of kind were seething and stirring in the state,' *iam pridem* has what effect upon the tense? See on I. 5. 27.

20-22. **ante noctem**: because the safety of the state admits of no longer delay. There may be also an allusion to the fact that a decree of the senate was not valid unless passed before sun-

malum; mănāvit nōn solum per Italiam, vērū etiam trāns-  
scendit Alpēs et obscurē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occu-  
25 pāvit. Id opprimī sustentandō aut prōlātandō nullō pactō  
potest; quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum  
est.

4. Videō duās adhūc esse sententiās, ūnam D. Silānī, quī 7  
cēnsēt eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse multandōs,  
alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum  
suppliciorū omnis acerbitatēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō  
5 suā dignitatē et prō rērum magnitudinē in summā sevēritatē  
versatur. Alter eōs, quī nōs omnis vitā privāre cōnātī sunt,  
quī dēlēre imperium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen extinguere,  
pūctum temporis frui vitā et hōc commūnī spīritū nōn putat  
oportēre atque hoc genus poenae saepe in inprobōs cīvīs in hāc  
10 rē publicā esse ūsrpātum recordatur. Alter intellegit mortem

set. **Huic adfines:** 'adherents to it:' the gen. is also found with this adj. **Latus opinione:** 'more widely than you think' (A. 406, a; B. 217, 4; H. 471; H.-B. 416, e).

24, 25. **multas provincias:** rhetorical exaggeration. Catiline had hoped for aid from Piso in Spain, and, according to Sallust, from Mauretania. **nullo pacto:** cf. I. 7. 12.

**Propositio:** (b) *The Two Proposals* — 'Death' and 'life,' §§7-10.

4. 1, 2. **duas sententias:** 'propositions,' 'motions.' **D. Silani:** the consul-elect. For order in debate see on I. 4. 13. **censet:** 'proposes,' 'votes,' not 'thinks.' **haec:** as in I. 8. 36. What is its meaning in III. 9. 2? **conati sunt:** for mood cf. III. 9. 3.

3. **C. Caesaris:** at this time *praetor designatus*: what was his *nomen*? Give the name of one of his colleagues (see 2. 9). **removet:** 'puts aside,' 'rejects;' the strictly accurate phrase would be *removendam censet*, but in such summaries the shorter (pregnant) form is common.

4-6. **acerbitates:** In his speech Caesar declared that 'all torments were

too mild for such crimes' (cf. our slang phrase, 'hanging is too good for him'). This speech is reported at length by Sallust (Cat. 51). **amplectitur:** 'adopts;' for the omission of the connective see on II. 5. 20. When, as here, the omitted conjunction is 'but,' the asyndeton is called *adversative*. **pro . . . magnitudine,** etc.: 'as his own high character, etc., demand.' **in . . . versatur:** 'exhibits.' **alter:** Silanus, correlative to *alter* in I. 10 — 'the one' . . . 'the other.' In I. 1 *unam* might be replaced by *alteram*. **eos:** subject of *frui*, I. 8, which in turn is subject of the impersonal *oportere*.

8-10. **punctum:** construction? **spiritu:** as in I. 6. 19. **saepe:** see on *multas provincias*, 3. 24. **recordatur:** 'remembers.' Cicero suggests that the recollection influenced Silanus, but does not assert that he actually mentioned the precedents. **mortem,** etc.: The view that death was either the natural end common to all men, or sought by individuals (i.e., suicides) to escape the greater ills of life, was held by the Epicureans, a school of philosophy to which Caesar adhered.

ab dīs inmortalibus nōn esse supplicii causā cōstitutam, sed aut necessitatem naturae aut laborum ac miseriarum quietem esse. Itaque eam sapientes numquam invitī, fortēs saepe etiam lubenter oppetiverunt. Vincula vērō, et ea sempiterna, certē  
 15 ad singulārem poenam nefariī sceleris inventa sunt. Municipiis dispertiri iubet. Habere videtur ista res iniquitatem, si imperare velis, difficultatem, si rogare. Decernatur tamen, si placet. Ego enim suscipiam et, ut sperō, reperiam, quī id,  
 20 quod salutis omnium causā statueritis, nōn putent esse suae dignitatis recūsare. Adiungit gravem poenam municipiis, si quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilēs cūstodiās circumdat et dignās scelere hominum perditorum; sancit, nē quis eōrum poenam, quōs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum levare possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miseris  
 25 cōsōlārī solet. Bona praetereā publicārī iubet, vitam sōlam relinquit nefariis hominibus; quam si ēripuisset, multōs unā dolōrēs animi atque corporis et omnis scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vitā formidō inprobis esset posita, apud inferōs eius modī quaedam illi antiqui supplicia impiis

14-16. **et ea:** cf. III. 9. 5. **Municipiis . . . iubet:** Caesar's concluding words, according to Sallust, were: 'I vote that their money be confiscated and their persons be held in bonds in the strongest of the *municipia*; that no man hereafter make any motion regarding them in the senate nor discuss the matter in the popular assembly.' For *municipia* see on II. 11. 8. **Habere:** 'involve;' in this sense often accompanied by *in se*.

17. **velis:** for mood see A. 518, a; B. 302, 2; H. 578, 2; H.-B. 504, 2. Notice that neither Caesar nor the senate is addressed. **Decernatur:** for mood cf. *subeatur*, I. 23. **tamen:** refers to *difficultatem* and to *iniquitatem*, I. 16: 'in spite of this fact.'

Caesar's proposition really the more cruel, §§8-10.

18. **reperiam:** sc. *eos. qui . . . putent:* what kind of clause?

19, 20. **statueritis:** mood and tense? Why? What of *ruperit*, I. 21? **dignitatis:** for case cf. *consulis*, 3. 15; references on III. 12. 4. What is the subject of *esse*? **adiungit:** sc. Caesar.

22, 23. **sancit:** 'ordains,' under penalties. **eorum:** not partitive: how in I. 21? **per senatum**, etc.: i.e., either by an executive decree (see on I. 1. 26) or by a formal law passed by the *comitia* (see quotation on I. 16).

26 **multos . . . ademisset:** see on *mortem* I. 10.

28-30. **in vita:** 'on earth.' **inprobis:** 'the wicked,' not in the political sense of I. 9; II. 13. 6. **illi antiqui:** 'the well-known (writers) of old.' **quaedam supplicia . . . esse:** 'that certain punishments had been appointed.' **voluerunt:** 'would have it,' 'asserted,'



30 cōstitutā esse voluērunt, quod videlicet intellegēbant hīs remōtis nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

5. Nunc, patrēs cōscriptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Sī 9  
eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē  
pūblicā viam, quae populāris habētur, secūtus est, fortasse  
minus erunt hōc auctōre et cognitōre huiusce sententiae mihi  
5 populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nesciō an  
amplius mihi negōtīi contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum pericu-  
lōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās rei pūblīcae vincat. Habēmus enim ā  
Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitās et maiōrum eius amplitūdō  
postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem  
10 pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est, quid interesset inter  
levitatem cōtīnōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem salūtī

'pretended,' a common meaning of the word, **videlicet**. see on I. 8. 11.

31. **non . . . pertimescendam**: contrast this language with that of III. 8. 2, addressed to the people, and I. 13. 26-33, spoken before the senate itself. In Cicero's time the higher classes were losing all faith in the national religion, which was maintained largely for political purposes.

5. 1-3. **Nunc**. as in I. 17. **mea**: for case see A. 355, a; B. 211, 1, a; H. 449, 1; H.-B. 345. It should stand after *quid*, but is placed next to *ego* for the reason given on III. 12. 5. Tr. 'what is to my interest.' **in re publica**: as in III. 12. 26; the phrase goes closely with *viam* (see on III. 5. 12). **popularis**: 'democratic,' not 'popular.'

4. **cognitōre**: 'voucher,' 'advocate,' properly used of one who acts for another in a lawsuit. The meaning is that if the senate adopts Caesar's opinion he will have to defend it whenever it is attacked.

5. **illam**: not *hanc*, because the proposal of Silanus was first mentioned (4. 1). **alteram**: sc. *sententiam secuti eritis*. **nesciō an**: lit. 'I don't know whether,' is used affirmatively by Cicero

in the sense of 'perhaps,' 'probably,' and is followed by the subj. of indirect question.

6, 7. **amplius . . . negotiī**: 'more trouble.' **Sed tamen**: 'But, notwithstanding all this, let,' etc. **ratiōnes**: 'considerations.' **vincat**: 'outweigh.' **Habemus enim**: 'We have, I say.' With these words Cicero goes back to *sententiam* (I. 2), and resumes the discussion of Caesar's proposal; *enim* is often thus used to introduce a narrative or discussion of a point (cf. I. 2. 10).

8. **maiorum . . . amplitudo**: Though none of Caesar's ancestors figure prominently in Roman history, still the Julian gens was one of the most ancient and most noble of the patrician families, and claimed Iulus, the son of Aeneas and grandson of the goddess Venus, as its founder.

9. **obsidem**: 'a pledge,' i.e., Caesar's proposal to punish the prisoners commits him to the support of the government against the anarchists. It must be remembered that Caesar was suspected of complicity in the plot. **in**: cf. the use of *erga me voluntas*, 1. 5.

10, 11. **Intellēctum est**: at the conclusion of Caesar's speech: see quotation on 4. 14-16. **quid interesset**: 'what

populi cōsulentem. Videō dē istis, quī sē populārēs habēri<sup>10</sup>  
volunt, abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite videlicet cīvium  
Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. Is et nūdius tertius in cūstō-  
<sup>15</sup>diam cīvēs Rōmānōs dedit et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit et  
indicēs hesternō diē maximis praemiis adfēcit. Iam hoc  
nēminī dubium est, quī reō cūstōdiam, quaesītōrī grātulātiōnem,  
indicī praemium dēcrērit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit.  
At vērō C. Caesar intellegit lēgem Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus  
<sup>20</sup>Rōmānis cōstitutam; quī autem reī publicae sit hostis,  
eum cīvem esse nūllō modō posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem

a difference there is,' for another meaning of the verb cf. I. 1; for its mood cf. *contrahatur*, I. 6; for tense see on III. 5. 27. **contionatorum**: 'demagogues.'

12, 13. **de istis**: for case see A. 346, c; B. 201, 1, e; H. 444; H.-B. 346, e; for force see I. 1. 15; for the form of attack which Cicero expected that these demagogues would adopt cf. II. 7. 10-12. **se populares haberi volunt**: 'pretend that they are regarded as democrats;' for this sense of *volunt* cf. 4. 30. **non neminem**: 'one or more,' in sense plural, though treated as a singular: cf. *ferat*, and *Is*, I. 14. **de capite**: 'in a matter of life and death.' Sometimes *caput* refers merely to one's civil status; its special sense here is shown by the context.

14. **sententiam ferat**: 'give their votes;' i.e., they were absent to avoid 'going on record;' there were differences of opinion among good lawyers regarding the legality of this trial. **is**: any one of those indicated by the indefinite *non neminem*, I. 13. **nudius tertius** = *nunc dies tertius*, 'day before yesterday' (Dec. 3) by the inclusive reckoning of the Romans.

15-17. **dedit, decrevit, adfecit**: i.e., gave his vote for these acts (see on *removet*, 4. 3, and give the more precise form); point out three other instances in the remainder of the chapter. **hoc**: explained by *quid . . . iudicari*. **qui**:

has for its antecedent the unexpressed subject of *iudicari*. **reo**: the same word as *rei*, 3. 1. **quaesitori**: the investigator prosecutor, Cicero.

18. **decrevit**: principal parts? Cicero means that the absent senators have already gone on record by the unanimous (cf. III. 6. 4) decrees of Dec. 3.

19. **legem Semproniam**: It is not certain just what this law of Tl. Sempronius Gracchus (2. 20) was, but it seems to have confirmed the right of appeal granted to citizens by the earlier *leges Porciae* and *lex Valeria* (see on I. 11. 14). Cicero mentions it here in allusion to portions of Caesar's speech because it was the most recent legislation upon the question before the senate, and because the fate of its proposer could be used as an argument against Caesar. Notice that Roman laws are described by the *nomina* of their proposers (cf. our usage in speaking of 'the Sherman law,' 'McKinley bill,' etc.).

20, 21. **qui . . . posse**: Here are the two premises of a syllogism: (1) The law applies (only) to citizens; (2) these men are not citizens—the conclusion being so evident that the orator does not stop to state it. The weakness of Cicero's argument is this: The question whether or not the prisoners were *rei publicae hostes* was precisely the point for a court (not the senate) to decide. Cicero probably argued in his own mind that the confessions of Lentulus (III.

Semprōniae lēgis iniussū populī poenās rei pūblicae dēpendisse. Idem ipsum Lentulum, largītōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō huius urbis tam acerbē, tam  
 25 crūdēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Itaque homō mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculisque mandāre et sancit in posterum, nē quis huius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre et in perniciē populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit etiam pūblicā-  
 30 tiōnem bonōrum, ut omnis animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendicitās cōsequātur.

6. Quam ob rem, sive hoc statueritis, dederitis mihi comi-11  
 tem ad cōtiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum, sive Silānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē atque vōs ā crūdēlītātis vituperātiōne populō Rōmānō pūrgābō atque obtinēbō eam

5. 28) and Gabinius (III. 5. 42) made a formal trial unnecessary, but he nowhere puts this idea forward in set terms.

22. **iniussu populī**: for the fate of Gracchus see on I. 1. 18. The precedent is exactly suited to the punishment of the conspirators, but the legality of the act had never been admitted by the democratic opposition. **rei publicae**: dative; see on I. 2. 8, and note the different case there. **dēpendisse**: 'paid.'

23. **idem**: Caesar. **largitorem et prodigum**: 'however lavish a giver;' the appositives have a concessive force, and can best be translated as hendiadys.

25, 26. **etiam**: as in I. 1. 2. **homo**: 'a human being.' **dubitat**: see on I. 7. 18.

28. **se iactare**: 'show (himself) off,' 'make himself conspicuous.'

30. **omnis cruciatus**: case? Explain the number of *consequatur*.

*Contentio*: The general argument. Severity to the prisoners is mercy to the people; the guilty are to be regarded as

public enemies, not as citizens; the senate must take the responsibility, and the consul will not fail, §§11-19.

6. 1. **sive . . . sive**: 'If on the one hand . . . if on the other hand,' **dederitis**: the fut. perfect in the apodosis is rare (cf. II. 5. 29), and implies that the action of its verb will be completed at the same time as that of the protasis, although the latter began first. **comitem**: Caesar.

2. **contionem**: The word means (1) a meeting; (2) a speech delivered at a meeting; (3) the platform from which the speech was delivered. Which meaning here? *Contionator* (5. 11), a derivative of *contio*, means a professional agitator who used every opportunity of speaking. After the adjournment of the senate Cicero would be expected to acquaint the people with its decision (cf. the Third Oration), and, according to custom, would be accompanied by the proposer of the successful motion. **populo**: with *carum* and *iucundum* (A. 383; 384; B. 192, 1; H. 434, 2; H.-B. 362, 1).

4. **eam**: refers to *sententiam* (l. 3), despite the nearer feminine nouns.

5 multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs cōscriptī, quae  
 potest esse in tantī sceleris inmānitāte pūniendā crudelitās?  
 Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pū-  
 blicā vōbiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehemen-  
 10 tior sum, nōn atrōcitatē animī moveor (quis enim est mē  
 mitior?), sed singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā.  
 Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum  
 atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō conciden-  
 tem, cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque insepultōs  
 15 acervōs cīvium, versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus Cethēgī  
 et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis. Cum vērō mihi prō-12  
 posui rēgnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse sē ex fātis spērāsse cōn-  
 fessus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū  
 vēnisse Catilinam, tum lāmentātiōnem mātrem familiās, tum  
 fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum  
 20 Vestālīum perhorrēscō et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur

5. 6. **Quamquam**: meaning, when first in the sentence? **quae . . . potest**: 'what cruelty can there be in punishing the enormity of so great a crime?'

7-9. **sensu**: 'feeling.' **ita . . . liceat ut . . . moveor**: 'so may I enjoy, etc., as I am moved,' a common way of emphasizing a statement by expressing a wish that the welfare of the speaker may depend upon its truth. Cf. the 'So help me God' appended to oaths in our courts. **quod . . . sum**: a parenthetical clause giving the reason for this asseveration. **vehementior**: 'rather severe.' **atrocitate animi**: 'cruelty of heart.'

10. **quadam**: cf. 1. 17; are the following nouns here too strong or too weak?

12, 13. **uno**: as in 2. 18. **sepulta**: 'on the grave of,' 'in the ashes of.' **insepultos**: The Romans attached great importance to the rite of burial, because the souls of the unburied were supposed to become evil spirits.

14. **mihi ante oculos**: 'before my

eyes' (A. 377; B. 188, 1; H. 425, 4, note; H.-B. 368). **aspectus Cethegi et furor**=**aspectus Cethegi furentis**: cf. 5. 23. What kind of gen. is *Cethegi*? Notice the position of *Cethegi* between two nouns standing in the same relation to it, instead of after or before them both: this very common arrangement is called by old grammarians *coniunctio*.

15-17. **Cum vero**: here, as often, *vero* introduces the climax. **mihi propositum**: 'have pictured to myself.' **confessus est**: III. 4. 14-18; 5. 28. **purpuratum**: 'grand vizier:' the high officials of eastern courts were called *purpurati*, from their robes of purple and gold. Cicero uses the word to suggest that Catiline contemplated setting up an oriental despotism on the ruins of the republic. **huic**: for case cf. *mihi*, l. 14. **cum**: the preposition. Cicero does not avoid putting the conjunction (l. 15) and the preposition close together.

18-21. **venisse**: cf. *fuisse* II. 2. 8.



misera atque miseranda, idcirco in eos, qui ea perficere voluerunt, me severum vehementemque praebeo. Etenim quaero, si quis pater familias liberis suis a servo interfectis, uxore occisa, incensa domo supplicium de servo non quam acerbissimum sumpserit, utrum is clemens ac misericors an inhumanissimus et crudelissimus esse videatur. Mihi vero infortunus ac ferreus, qui non dolore et cruciatu nocentis suum dolorem cruciatumque lenierit. Sic nos in his hominibus, qui nos, qui coniuges, qui liberos nostros trucidare voluerunt, qui singulas unius cuiusque nostrum domos et hoc universum rei publicae domicilium delere conati sunt, qui id egerunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestigiis huius urbis atque in cinere deflagrati imperii collocarent, si vehementissimi fuerimus, misericordes habebimur; si remissiores esse voluerimus, 35 summae nobis crudelitatis in patriae civiumque perniciem fama subeunda est. Nisi vero cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus 13

**familias:** for case-form see A. 43, b; B. 21, 2, a; H. 79, 2; H.-B. 66, 1. **vexationem**, etc.: notice the alliteration. **vehementer . . . misera**=*miserrima*. The adverb is used merely for the sake of a better antithesis to *vehementem*, l. 22. **haec . . . ea:** *is*, less definite in its reference, is not infrequently used instead of repeating *hic*, *iste* or *ille*.

22. **quaero:** In translating read the *si*-clause first and bring in *quaero* just before *utrum*.

25, 26. **an**=*an potius*; i.e. the emphasis rests upon the latter clause. **crudelissimus:** modern feeling on this point is at utter variance with that of the Romans, whose rigor in the punishment of slaves went the length of extremest cruelty. Roman law, for example, provided that when a *pater familias* was killed by a slave all his slaves should be put to death. **Mihi:** sc. *videatur*.

28. **lenierit:** why subj.? **nos:** subject of *habebimur* (l. 34). **in:** 'in the case of,' as often. **qui . . . qui . . . qui:** for figure of speech cf. I. 1. 3.

30. **singulas . . . domos:** 'the several homes of every single one of us,' opposed to *universum domicilium*. **nostrum:** the regular form of the gen. when used partitively: how does its use differ here from that in l. 21?

31-33. **id egerunt:** 'have aimed at this,' *id* being explained by the appositive clause *ut . . . collocarent*. For the force of *egerunt* cf. III. 2. 8. **deflagrati:** here used in the passive, but always intrans. in the active voice, in good writers.

34, 35. **remissiores:** 'too lax,' sc. *in his hominibus* from l. 28. and for the comparative see on III. 2. 16. **fama:** used of either good or ill report: which here? Such a word is called a *vox media*, 'neutral expression.' Other examples are *facinus*, 'act,' *valetudo*, 'health'—see index, '*vox media*.'

36. **subeunda:** explain the metaphor. **Nisi vero:** see on II. 4. 2: how does the *nisi* here differ from the one there? **L. (Julius) Caesar:** consul in 64 (see on III. 8. 33) and a distant relative of C. Julius Caesar. The follow-



et amantissimus rei publicae, crudelior nudius tertius visus est, cum sororis suae, feminae lectissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vitā privandum esse dixit, cum avum suum iussu  
 40 cōsulis interfectum filiumque eius inpuberem legātum ā patre missum in carcere necātum esse dixit. Quōrum quod simile factum, quod initum delendae rei publicae cōsilium? Largi-  
 45 tioniōis voluntās tum in rē publicā versāta est et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque illō tempore huius avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus, armātus Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum vulnus accēpit, nē quid dē summā rē publicā dēminuerētur; hic ad ēvertenda rei publicae fundāmenta

ing table will explain the relationships mentioned below:

fuī. **delendae**: what other construction is possible? Cf. 2. 28 ff. Lar-

(1) M. Fulvius Flaccus (cos. 125)

(2) M. Fulvius Flaccus

Fulvia = L. Julius Caesar (cos. 90)

(3) L. Julius Caesar (cos. 64)

(4) Julia =

a. M. Antonius  
Creticus  
b. (5) P. Cornelius  
Lentulus.

**vir fortissimus**: cf. III. 2. 22; merely a complimentary phrase, not to be distinguished from *vir probus, honestus*, etc. Could *homo* have been used? Cf. I. 6. 3.

37, 38. **crudelior**: cf. *remissores*, I. 34. **nudius tertius**: as in 5. 14; what day? **sororis suae**: No. 4 in table above. **feminae**: appositive to *sororis*; for the adjective see on I. 2. 4. **virum**: 'husband,' as often; No. 5 in table above.

39, 40. **avum suum**: No. 1 in table above: see on I. 2. 1. **cōsulis**: who? **filium eius inpuberem**: No. 2 in table, sent by his father to negotiate (*legatum*) with the consul, but thrown into prison and afterwards executed, though but eighteen years old. L. Caesar (No. 3) cited this act as a precedent for vigorous proceedings against the conspirators. **legatum**: appositive.

41-44. **Quorum . . . factum**: 'What deed of theirs [was] like [this conspiracy]?' *factum*, here a noun; sc.

**gitionis voluntas**, etc.: 'A disposition for lavish grants then prevailed in the state and a clashing, so to speak, of parties.' *Largitionis* refers to a *lex frumentaria* of Gaius Gracchus which provided for the distribution of food among the poor, and also perhaps to his agrarian law (2. 22). **quaedam**: cf. I. 10. **contentio**: caused by Gaius Gracchus, who (in 122) transferred from the senators to the equites the privilege of serving as jurors. In 92 Sulla restored the privilege to the senators, but added 300 *equites* to the senate. The *lex Aurelia* (70) provided for three classes of jurors—senators, equites and *tribuni aerarii* (explained in note on 7. 27) in equal numbers—which arrangement was in force till 46. **avus**: see on III. 5. 15.

45-47. **Ille . . . hic**: explain their use. **ne quid . . . dēminueretur**: 'lest the majesty of the state should be in any degree impaired.

Gallōs accersit, servitia concitat, Catilinam vocat, adtribuit  
 nōs trucidandōs Cethēgō et cēterōs cīvīs interficiendōs Gabīniō,  
 50 urbem inflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Italiam vāstandam  
 diripiendamque Catilināe. Vereāminī cēseō, nē in hōc scelere  
 tam immānī ac nefandō nimis aliquid sevērē statuisse videā-  
 minī; multō magis est verendum, nē remissiōne poenae crūdēlēs  
 in patriam quam nē sevērītate animadversiōnis nimis vehemen-  
 55 tēs in acerbissimōs hostīs fuisse videāmur.

7. Sed ea, quae exaudiō, patrēs cōscriptī, dissimulāre nōn 14  
 possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad auris meās  
 eōrum, quī verērī videntur, ut habeam satis praesidiū ad ea,  
 quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē, trānsigunda. Omnia et  
 5 prōvīsa et parāta et cōstitutā sunt, patrēs cōscriptī, cum  
 meā summā cūrā atque diligentiā, tum etiam multō maiōre  
 populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad com-  
 mūnēs fortūnās cōservandās voluntāte. Omnēs adsunt  
 omnium ōrdinum hominēs, omnium generum, omnium dēni-  
 10 que aetātum; plēnum est forum, plēna tēpla circum forum,

48, 49. **servitia . . . vocat:** read the letter of Lentulus in III. 5. 36 ff. **nos:** perhaps intentionally ambiguous; it may = *me* as in I. 9. 5. or *me et vos* as in I. 28; the former meaning is confirmed by Sallust, who says (Cat. 43) that to Cethegus was assigned the duty of attacking Cicero. **trucidandos:** for the gerundive see on III. 8. 31; so those in II. 50, 51. Do the datives with them denote the agent or the indirect object?

51. **Vereamini censeo:** 'you may fear, I suppose'—potential. The sense is ironical, as with *credo*, III. 3. 8; II. 6. 24.

53. **remissione,** 'mitigation,' 'mildness,' not 'remission.'

54, 55. **vehementes in hostis:** cf. II. 28-34, and notice the change in construction and slightly different meaning.

*Some fear we are not strong enough to use vigorous measures; but in fact all classes of loyal citizens are with us, from*

*senators to commons—and so are the freedmen and even the slaves!* §§14-19.

7. 1. **exaudio:** see on I. 8. 35: **dissimulare:** cf. II. 8. 3.

2, 3. **iaciuntur voces:** 'There are repeated in my hearing the words of,' etc. **eorum:** possessive with *voces*. **ut:** meaning after a verb of fearing? See on I. 2. 22. **satis praesidiū:** 'sufficient support.' In 9. 2. we meet *praesidia* in the same sense.

6-9. **summa . . . maiore:** see on III. 5. 43; note there also the same use of *cum . . . tum*. **voluntate:** notice its emphatic position. **ordinum, generum:** the second word is a little wider in its extent than the first.

10-13. **plenum:** 'crowded.' **circum forum:** for the phrase cf. 5. 2, and give the more correct form. **templi ac loci:** a pleonasm common in Cicero, the order being sometimes reversed; it is probably a part of an old legal or religious formula. The temple of Con-

- plēni omnēs aditūs huius templi ac loci. Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sōla, in quā omnēs sentirent ūnum atque idem praeter eōs, quī cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perire voluērunt.
- 15 Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō lubenter neque in impro-  
bōrum cīvium, sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō. Cāterī vērō, dī immortālēs! quā frequentīā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dignitātemque cōsentiunt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem? quī vōbīs ita
- 20 summam ōrdinis cōsiliūque concēdunt, ut vōbiscum dē amorē reī publicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne huius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocatōs hodiernus diēs vōbiscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam sī coniūnc-  
tīōnem in cōsulātū cōfirmātā meō perpetuam in rē publicā
- 25 tenuerimus, cōfirmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvile ac domesticum ad ūllam reī publicae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō dēfendundae reī publicae convēnisse vidēō tribūnōs

cord is meant. **post urbem conditam**: Such combination of noun and participle is common in Latin where we should expect an abstract noun and a genitive; tr. 'since the founding of the city' (A. 497; B. 337, 6; H. 636, 4; H.-B. 608, 2). **sentirent idem**: 'had one and the same thought.' **esse pereundum**: see on III. 12. 9.

15-17. **inproborum**: as in 4. 9 or 4. 28? **Ceteri**: he now goes through all the classes by turns, mentioning first the knights (the disposition of the senate being clear), then the official classes (the Civil Service, we might call them), then the general body of freeborn citizens, and lastly the freedmen and slaves. As subject of *habendos esse* supply *hosce* from l. 15; what is it there?

18. **consentiunt**: 'show their approval.'

19, 20. **commemorem**: for meaning see on II. 5. 5; for mood cf. *laeter*, 1. 25 **ita . . . ut**: the so-called restrictive use of these correlatives, showing

with what reservation the main statement is to be accepted; it may be variously rendered, 'with this limitation . . . that,' 'only . . . to,' 'I admit . . . but,' etc. **summam**: 'precedence;' how does it differ from the word in l. 6?

21, 22. **dissensione**: caused by Gaius Gracchus (see on *contentio*, 6. 44). **huius ordinis** = *ordinis senatorii*, as in I. 1. 27. The phrase here depends upon *societatem concordiamque*, and may be translated, 'fellowship and harmony with this order.' The phrase *ex . . . dissensione* depends on *revocatos*. **revocatos**: by the *lex Aurelia* (see on 6. 44); the participle agrees with the object of *coniungit*; what is it?

23. **vobiscum**: for position see on 6. 14; where would it naturally stand? **coniunctionem**: this union of the knights and senators in opposition to the democrats was Cicero's most cherished political object, but it was of very brief duration.

27, 28. **tribunos aerarios**: 'district presidents.' The Roman people were

aerariōs, fortissimōs virōs; scribās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hic diēs ad aerarium frequentāset, videō ab expectātiōne  
30 sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs. Omnis ingenuō- 16  
rum adest multitudō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim, cui nōn haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō libertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et commūne patriae solum cum sit cārum, tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

8. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōscriptī, libertinōrum hominum studia cognōscere, quī suā virtūte fortūnam huius cīvitātis cōsecūtī vērē hanc suam esse patriam iūdicant, quam quīdam hīc nātī, et summō nātī locō, nōn patriam suam, sed

divided for administrative and financial purposes into 35 tribes whose 'presidents' or 'deans' were elected from the wealthiest and most respectable plebeians, and had formed a distinct *ordo* in the state since the *lex Aurelia* (l. 22). As their duties were largely connected with the revenue they were called *tribuni aerarii*, 'of the treasury.' **scribas**: 'clerks,' as in our governmental departments. They were so numerous as to constitute an *ordo scribarum*. In case *scribas* merely continues the construction of *tribunos*. **cum**: the conjunction, with *frequentasset*. The Latins do not seem to have felt the awkwardness of putting the conjunction *cum* immediately before an ablative (here *casu*). Another infelicity in the use of *cum* has been noticed on 6. 17.

29. *casu*, etc.: This speech happened to be delivered upon the Nones of December, the day on which the quaestors' term of office began. They gathered at the *aerarium* (see on I. 2. 11), which was near the temple of Concord, to draw lots for their respective positions, or *provinciae*. They were attended by their clerks, *scribae quaestorii*, who would of course be almost as interested as the quaestors themselves in the drawing (*sortis*). **frequentasset** = *frequentes congregasset*. Its object is *quos*, which (or *eos*, suggested by it) is

understood also as subject of *esse conversos*.

30-32. **ingenuorum**: 'free born men,' opposed to *libertinorum* (8. 1), 'freedmen' (cf. Acts 22:28, where the centurion was *libertinus*, Paul *ingenuus*). **aspectus urbis**: cf. 6. 14. **libertatis**: what kind of genitive?

33, 34. **cum** . . . **tum**: 'not only . . . but also,' to be taken with the adjectives (cf. III. 3. 3, and notice that *cum* is not causal nor concessive, and does not govern the subjunctive *sit*, although it stands immediately before it). For the mood of *sit* cf. *sentirent*, l. 12, and for the awkward position of *cum* see on l. 28. **tum vero**: see on *cum vero*, 6. 15; while the soil of his native land is dear (*carum*) to every citizen, it is much stronger to say that it is a joy and delight (*dulce atque iucundum*).

8. 1-3. **Operae pretium est**: 'It is worth while,' lit. 'It is the cost of the labor;' what is the subject of *est*? Give a synonymous phrase from II. 7. 12. **studia**: how may such plurals be rendered? **virtute fortunam**, etc.: 'having by their manly qualities identified themselves with this state;' manumission was commonly the reward for a slave's industry and energy.

4. **summo nati loco**: 'born in the highest rank' (see on III. 9. 29).

urbem hostium esse iudicāverunt, Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs  
 ordinēque commemorō, quōs privātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis  
 rēs pūblica, quōs dēnique libertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad  
 salutem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, quī  
 modo tolerābili condiciōne sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam civium  
 10 perhorrēscat, quī nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn quantum  
 audet et quantum potest, cōferat ad commūnem salutem,  
 voluntātis. Quārē sī quem vestrum forte commovet hoc, 17  
 quod auditum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentulī concursāre  
 circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egen-  
 15 tium atque imperitōrum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptā-  
 tum, sed nūllī sunt inventī tam aut fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte  
 perditī, quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs  
 cotidiānī locum, quī nōn cubile ac lectulum suum, quī dēnique  
 nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vitae suae salvum esse velint. Multō

5. **quid commemorō:** cf. *quid commemorem*, 7. 19, and explain the difference in thought which makes the difference in mood.

8-10. **servus:** The slave was a mere chattel with no legal rights, and might be expected to favor any change, on the principle that his condition could not become worse and might be made better. The Romans lived in constant dread of a slave insurrection (I. 11. 9). **nemo:** often used as an adj. (=nullus), but only with persons, never things: decline it. **qui modo . . . qui non,** etc.: the first clause is restrictive ('none, that is, who is,' etc.), the second is characteristic; for mood of *sit* see A. 535, d; B. 283, 5; H. 591, 3; H.-B. 522. The use of *modo* gives a hint of proviso (I. 9. 7)—'There is no slave, provided he be in a state at all endurable,' etc. **perhorrescat:** cf. *sit*, 7. 33; so *cupiat*, *conferat*. **haec:** as in 4. 2.

11. **audet et potest:** sc. *conferre* from *conferat*. It is implied that many slaves, though their masters leaned toward the conspiracy, ventured to express in some measure their own loyalty.

12, 13. **voluntatis:** for its position cf. *voluntate*, 7. 8; it is partitive after *tantum*, to be supplied from *quantum*. Notice that the Romans liked to put the partitive gen. as far as possible from the governing word. **vestrum:** as *nostrum*, 6. 30. **hoc, quod auditum est:** 'this rumor;' notice that *hoc* is explained by the clause *lenonem . . . sperare*, which is accommodated to *auditum est* (see on *statueretur*, III. 9. 12). **lenonem:** 'pimp,' to hint at the nature of the services which the agents (*administri*) of Lentulus were accustomed to perform. It is subject of *sperare* as well as *concursare* (note the asyndeton). **concursare:** what is the force of *con-* when used, as here, of but one person?

14, 15. **tabernae:** small business-places, 'stores,' **pretio:** 'money,' **animos egentium,** etc.: 'to win over the [minds of the] poor,' etc.; a common pleonasm with *animus* (contrast III. 2. 11 f.). Note the voice of *sollicitari*. **est id quidem:** 'there is a slight ellipsis; see on II. 2. 4, and for *quidem* on II. 5. 18.



20 *vērō* maxima pars eōrum, quī in tabernīs sunt, immō *vērō* (id enim potius est dicendū) genus hoc ūniversum amantissimum est ōtiī. Etenim omne instrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentiā cīvium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō; quōrum sī quaestus ocllūsīs tabernīs minui solet, quid tandem incēnsīs  
25 futūrum fuit?

9. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōscriptī, vōbīs populī Rōmānī 18 praesidia nōn dēsunt; vōs nē populō Rōmānō deesse videāminī, prōvidēte. Habētis cōsulem ex plūrimīs periculīs et insidiīs atque ex mediā morte nōn ad vitam suam, sed ad salūtem ves-  
5 tram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōservandam rem publicam mente, voluntāte, studiō, virtūte, vōce cōsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlis impiae coniūratiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis, vōbīs sē, vōbīs vitam omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs

17-20. **qui . . . vellint:** what kind of clause? **illum:** with a gesture (cf. III. 9. 19) toward the forum, where there were many of these shops. **sellae:** 'bench.' **lectulum:** no distinction in meaning can be made between this form and *lectus*; both are used of precisely the same piece of furniture in I. 14 and I. 4. 21. **Multo maxima:** with the superlative *longe* is more common than *multo* in Cicero, and is used exclusively by Caesar. **immo vero:** see on I. 1. 12; is a weaker or stronger expression substituted here?

22-25. **instrumentum:** 'plant,' 'stock in trade.' **frequentia sustentatur, alitur otio:** a good instance of the very common arrangement called chiasmus (from the Greek letter X *chi*), on account of the criss-cross arrangement, thus:

*frequentia sustentatur*

X

*alitur otio*

**quorum:** the antecedent is *eorum* (I. 20), despite the nearer masculine plural *civium* (cf. the analogous use of *eam*, 6. 4). **si . . . solet:** the apodosis is unexpressed ('I ask you this') as

often in English. **tabernis:** abl. abs. with both *occlusis* and *incensis*; with the former it is equivalent to a temporal clause (*cum tabernae occluduntur*), with the latter to a contrary-to-fact protasis (*si tabernae incensae essent*). **futurum fuit:** apodosis to the abl. abs., not to *si . . . solet*: why *ut futurum fuisset*? (A. 517, d; B. 304, 3, b; H. 582; H.-B. 581, a).

9. 1-4. **Quae cum ita sint:** as in I. 8. 14 and often. **praesidia:** in reference to the rumor mentioned in 7. 2-4 (cf. *praesidii*, 7. 3, and note the difference in number). **atque:** 'yes, and,' usually implies that the words following it are more important than those preceding.

8, 9. **vobis se, vobis vitam, etc.:** for arrangement cf. 6. 28 ff. Note the *anaphora*. **arcem et Capitoliū:** the ancient fortress and the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus on opposite extremities of the saddle-shaped Mons Capitolinus. The word *Capitolium* is used in three senses: of the whole hill, of the site of the temple, and of the temple itself; in the last sense here. **Penatium:** sc. *publicorum*, the protecting

10 illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa  
 atque delūbra, vōbīs mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat.  
 Praetereā dē vestrā vitā, dē coniugum vestrarum atque liberō-  
 rum animā, dē fortūnis omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focis vestrīs  
 hodiernō diē vōbīs iūdicandum est. Habētis ducem memorem 19  
 15 vestrī, oblītum suī, quae non semper facultās datur, habētis  
 omnīs ordinēs, omnīs hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum,  
 id quod in cīvili causā hodiernō diē primum vidēmus, ūnum  
 atque idem sentientem. / Cōgitāte, quantīs labōribus fundātum  
 imperium, quantā virtūte stabilitam libertātem, quantā  
 20 deōrum benignitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās ūna nox  
 paene delērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo cōfici, sed  
 nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum  
 est. Atque haec, nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō paene praecurritis,  
 excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē  
 25 publicā prīnceps, officiō fūncta cōsulārī vidērētur.

10. Nunc, antequam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dicam. 20  
 Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse per-

deities of the state considered as a family: their altars (*aras*) were in the temple of Vesta.

10, 11. *illum*: as in 8. 17. *ignem* . . . *sempiternum*: see on III. 4. 20. *templa atque delubra*: cf. III. 1. 15. *urbis*: for position cf. *vobiscum*, 7. 23.

14. *hodierno die*: for the reasons given on 3. 20.

15. *vestri*: cf. *vestrum*, 8. 12, and explain the use of the two forms (A. 143, b, c; B. 242, 2; H. 175, 2; H.-B. 254, a). *oblitum sui*: ostentatiously so (cf. 1. 6, 2. 4, etc.).

17. *id quod*: as in II. 8. 23; case of *id*? *civili causa*: we should say 'in a question of politics.' In war against a foreign foe of course all would be united.

18-22. *quantis* . . . *delebit*: an abbreviated expression combining two really distinct indirect questions: (1) *cogitate quantis laboribus imperium fun-*

*datum sit, quanta virtute stabilita libertas sit*, etc., and (2) *cogitate ut* ('how') *una nox paene* (imperium, libertatem, etc.) *delebit*. The adjectives *quantis*, *quanta*=*quam magnis*, etc. (as *qui* often =*ut is*). Taking the *quam* idea with *paene* we may read, 'How nearly one night blotted out our empire, established by (such) great toil,' etc. *una nox*: the night of the meeting at Laeca's house (I. 4), or, perhaps better, of the arrest of the Allobroges (III. 2). *ne umquam* . . . *non modo* . . . *sed ne* . . . *quidem*: as in I. 10. 5.

*Peroratio*: I do not fear the conspirators' threats. My place in history is secure, §§20-22.

10. 1. *ad sententiam*: sc. *rogandam*; i.e., he will not pronounce a direct opinion himself, but will go on asking the opinions of the senators (see on I. 4. 13).

- magnam, tantam mē inimicōrum multitudinem suscepisse videō; sed eam esse iūdicō turpem et infirmam et abiectam.
- 5 Quodsī aliquandō alicuius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac rei publicae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factorum atque cōsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōscriptī, paenitebit. Etenim mors, quam illi fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta; vitae tantam laudem, quantā
- 10 vōs mē vestris dēcrētis honestāstis, nēmō est adsecūtus. Cēteris enim bene gestā, mihi ūnī cōservatā rē publicā grātulatiōnem dēcrēvistis. Sit Scīpiō clārus ille, cuius cōsiliō atque virtūte 21 Hannibal in Āfricam redīre atque Italiā dēcedere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbēs huic im-
- 15 periō infēstissimās, Carthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cuius currum rēx potentis-

3. **inimicorum**: what kind of enemies? See I. 5. 30.

5. **Quodsi . . . tamen**: cf. for *quodsi* I. 12. 9; for (*quod*) *si . . . tamen* II. 7. 26. **aliquando**: the 'sometime' came five years later. **scelere**: 'villany.'

6. **plus valuerit**: 'shall become stronger'—a 'more vivid future,' though it implies nothing as to the reality of the condition imagined. For *multum*, *plus*, *plurimum*, etc., with *posse* and *valere* see A. 390, c; B. 176, 2, b; H. 416, 2; H.-B. 387, III, and footnote.

7. **factorum, consiliorum**: the former refers to what he has already accomplished; the latter to his plans yet to be carried out. Note the recurrence of *-orum* (cf. I. 3. 15). For the genitives see A. 354, b; B. 209, 1; H. 457; H.-B. 352, 1.

8, 11. **quam . . . minitantur**: see on II. 1. 3; if 'me' had been expressed, what case would have been employed? **omnibus est parata**: cf. 4. 10 ff.; 2. 7, 8. **quanta**: 'None has won such praise as you have honored me with.' **bene gesta**: with *re publica*: cf. III. 6. 32-34. The abl. abs. expresses cause or reason.

12. **Sit**: see A. 440; B. 278; H. 559, 3; H.-B. 532, 1. **Scipio**: the elder Africanus, who restored Roman supremacy in Spain in the Second Punic war, and by his daring invasion of Africa forced Hannibal to leave Italy in order to defend Carthage. He defeated Hannibal at Zama in 202. **clarus**: predicate. **ille**: as in II. 1. 9; when thus used of a person his *praenomen* is usually omitted as here and in I. 16.

13. **in Africam redire atque Italia decedere**: a good example of *hysteron proteron*, the reversing of the natural order of ideas; of course the leaving Italy preceded the returning to Africa. **Italia**: with *decedere* the preposition (*de* or *ex*) is often omitted.

14. **alter Africanus**: the younger *Scipio*, who took and destroyed Carthage in 146, Numantia in 133.

16, 17. **Paulus**: the father of the younger Africanus, and the most eminent man of his time. At the battle of Pydna, in 168, he defeated and took captive Perseus, king of Macedonia, and ended the third Macedonian war. **Perseus**: an alternative form of Perseus. For its declension see A. 44; B. 22; H. 81; H.-B. 68. **honestavit**: In a

simus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Italiam obsidiōne et metū servitūtis liberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cuius rēs gestae  
 20 atque virtūtēs isdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōnibus ac terminis continentur: erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, nisi forte maius est patefacere nōbīs prōvinciās, quō exire possimus, quam cūrāre, ut etiam illi, quī absunt, habeant, quō victōrēs revertantur. Quamquam est unō locō condiciō 22  
 25 melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressi serviunt aut recepti beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō cīvium dēmentia aliquā dēprāvātī hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē rei pūblicae reppuleris, nec vī coērcēre nec beneficiō  
 30 plācāre possis. Quārē mihi cum perditis cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō memoriāque tantōrum periculōrum, quae nōn modo in hōc populō, quī servātus est, sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā mē atque ā meis  
 35 facile prōpulsārī posse cōfidō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quae coniūctionem vestram equitumque

Roman triumphal procession the captive king or general walked in chains before the chariot of his conqueror.

18. **gloria**: abl. of quality. **bis**: by defeating the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae in 102, and the Cimbrī near Vercellae in 101. **obsidiōne**: 'military occupation,' when used of a country as here.

19, 20. **culus res**, etc.: the same thought in III. 11. 13, 14. **solis cursus**: sc. what?

21, 22. **loci**: partitive. **nostrae** = *meae*. **gloriae**: dative. **nisi forte**: used precisely as *nisi vero* (cf. 6. 36). **maius**: 'a greater feat.' **quo**: relative adverb = *ad quas*: what is it equivalent to below? 24 (cf. *alicuius* I. 7. 21)?

24. **uno loco**: 'in one respect' (for the thought cf. III. 12. 1-4).

25, 26. **externae, domesticae**: 'victory over foreign enemies than victory over foes at home.' **oppressi serviunt**: 'when conquered, became our slaves.' **recepti**: 'admitted to an alliance' (*recepti socii*).

30. **possis**: for mood cf. A. 447, 2; B. 280, 2; H. 552; H.-B. 517, 1. **mihi**: case? II. 12. 2.

32, 33. **non . . . modo . . . sed**: see on II. 4. 25, and for the whole thought cf. III. 11. 8 ff.

36, 37. **coniunctionem vestram**, etc.: 'your union with the Roman knights' (cf. 7. 22). **conspirationem**: a *vox media*; see on 6. 35. In good or bad sense here?

Rōmānōrum et tantam cōspirātiōnem bonōrum omnium cōnfringere et labefactāre possit.

11. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvin-23  
ciā, quam neglēxī, prō triumphō cēterisque laudis insignibus,  
quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis cūstōdiam  
repudiāta, prō clientēlis hospitiiisque prōvinciālibus, quae  
5 tamen urbānis opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor quam comparō,  
prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meis in vōs singulāribus

38. **confringere et labefactare:** 'break and loosen.' the metaphor is from a stake driven into the ground, the upper part broken, and the lower worked loose. **labefactare:** for formation see on II. 7. 24; Cicero does not use *labefacere*.

*Of you I ask only that you remember,*  
§§23, 24.

11. 1. **pro:** 'in place of' (distinguish from force in III. 11. 1). **imperio:** here, in its technical sense, the power by virtue of which the general controlled his army by martial law. It was vested in the chief magistrates, but its use was restricted within the city. Cicero was not going to govern a province, and hence would not have an army or the *imperium* (= 'military command'). **pro provincia:** Each of the ten chief magistrates (two consuls and eight praetors) had the right to go, at the expiration of his term of office, to one of the provinces as governor. The two consular provinces were fixed upon by the senate before the election of the consuls who were to govern them, and after their election the consuls settled by lot or by mutual agreement which of the two each should take. The consular provinces of 62 were Macedonia and Cisalpine Gaul, of which Cicero gave up the former to Antony (cf. I. 13. 19) and the latter to Metellus Celer. By so doing he lost, of course, the chance of a triumph, etc.

4. **clientelis:** Provincial communities often attached themselves as clients

to their former governors, who thus became their *patroni* and looked after their interests in the capital. Such connections were very advantageous to the *patroni* and, by declining a province, Cicero had given up the best opportunity of forming them. **hospitiis:** 'guest friendships,' 'fraternal ties.' *Hospitium* was a relation entered into with each other by two citizens of different states, at the time when there were no international relations. These 'guest friends' (*hospites*) were bound to extend to each other protection and aid, very much as members of our great secret societies—Masons, Oddfellows, etc. The relation descended from father to son, and was vouched for by a token (*tessera*) agreed upon by the original pair. In course of time it became common for a community, when it wished to honor highly an individual of another community, to declare him the *hospes* of the whole community. Of course the governors of provinces enjoyed exceptional opportunities for forming such relations with both individuals and communities. **provinciālibus:** 'in the provinces.'

5. **tamen:** here as often (cf. 4. 17) *tamen* answers to a concession implied in a preceding word (*provinciālibus*)— '(although these relations are with provincials, and I have declined a province), still I maintain them with no less labor than I secure them by means of my influence in the city.' **opibus:** expresses means with both verbs.

6-9. **igitur:** as in I. 4. 14. **pro**



studiis prōque hāc, quam perspicitis, ad cōservandam rem  
pūblicam diligentīā nihil ā vōbīs nisi huius temporis tōtius-  
que meī cōsulātūs memoriā postulō; quae dūm erit in vestris  
10 fixa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor.  
Quodsī meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit,  
commendō vōbīs parvum meum filium, cui profectō satis erit  
praesidiū non solum ad salutē, vērū etiam ad dignitatem, sī  
eius, quī haec omnia suō sōlius periculō cōservārit, illum filium  
15 esse memineritis. Quāpropter dē summā salutē vestrā populī- 24  
que Rōmānī, dē vestris coniugibus ac liberis, dē ārīs ac focis,  
dē fānis atque templis dē tōtius urbis tēctis ac sēdibus, de  
imperio ac libertate, dē salutē Italiae, dē universā rē pūblicā  
decernite diligenter, ut instituistis, ac fortiter. Habētis eum  
20 cōsulem, quī et pārēre vestris decrētis nōn dubitet et ea, quae  
statueritis, quoad vīvet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre  
possit.

*meis, proque hac:* 'in return for:' the preposition has a slightly different force with the last two clauses (cf. III. 11. 1, and contrast with *pro* in II. 1-6). *nisi . . . memoriā:* see on II. 5. 13, and cf. *praeterquam* III. 11. 3. *dum:* see on III. 7. 8.

11, 12. *spem:* object of *fefellerit* alone, not of *superaverit*, which is intransitive, as in III. 10. 14. *commendo . . . cui profecto*, etc.: while the sense is clear enough, the force of the preceding future-perfects would have been more evident and the thought more logical thus: *meo filio profecto*,

*quem vobis commendo, satis erit* ('will have') *praesidii*, etc. For a similar rearrangement see on III. 2. 12 f.

14. *eius, qui:* 'a man, who.' *suo solius:* see on I. 4. 11. What different idea would *suo solius* give?

\* 18-21. *universa re publica:* 'the public interests as a whole.' *instituistis:* i.e., before the expression of opinion by the senators was interrupted by the consul's speech. *eum . . . qui:* like *eius qui*, I. 14. *per se ipsum praestare:* 'and warrant them (stand good for them) by himself;' the same thought as in *suo solius*, I. 14.

Sallust does not mention this oration. Plutarch (Cic. 21), after quoting Silanus and Caesar, adds: 'As this was a plausible proposal and its author a very powerful speaker Cicero ascribed to it no small influence; for he himself arose and argued on both sides, favoring now the former and now Caesar's motion.'

# M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS DĒ IMPERIŌ CN. POMPEĪ

## AD QUIRĪTES ŌRĀTIŌ

---

INTRODUCTORY NOTE. This speech was delivered in a *contio*, for the meaning of which see on *Ad populum*, II, Title, and Abbott, R. P. I. 164, 297. One of the most dangerous foreign foes with whom the Romans had to deal during the last two centuries B. C. was Mithridates VI, king of Pontus, 120–63. He was brave, energetic, unscrupulous and ambitious. By a long struggle he extended his kingdom until it included the territory on the eastern shore of the Black Sea. Toward the beginning of the first century B. C. he turned his attention to western Asia Minor, part of which had become a Roman province in 129. Various disputes over the kingship of Bithynia, Paphlagonia and Cappadocia furnished Mithridates a pretext for occupying western Asia Minor, after which he gave orders for a general massacre of all Italians residing there. At least 80,000 perished. The Romans, who had previously determined upon active measures to expel Mithridates, were now thoroughly aroused and proceeded to the prosecution of the First Mithridatic War in 88. The command of their armies was intrusted to L. Cornelius Sulla. His campaigns were successful, and in 84 Mithridates was compelled to sue for peace, to give up 80 warships and all territory except his kingdom of Pontus, and to pay the Romans 3,000 talents. In 83 Sulla sailed to Italy, leaving two legions in Asia under Licinius Murena. Murena provoked Mithridates to a war fruitless for both sides, known as the Second Mithridatic War, 83–81. A period of comparative peace followed until 74, when Mithridates and his son-in-law Tigranes, king of Armenia, began the Third Mithridatic War. L. Licinius Lucullus, the Roman commander, gained many important victories, but in 68 his wearied and discontented soldiers refused to continue a war which, as they thought, only served the ambition of their general. With his troops he passed the winter at Nisibis in Mesopotamia, where they broke out in open mutiny. Encouraged by these

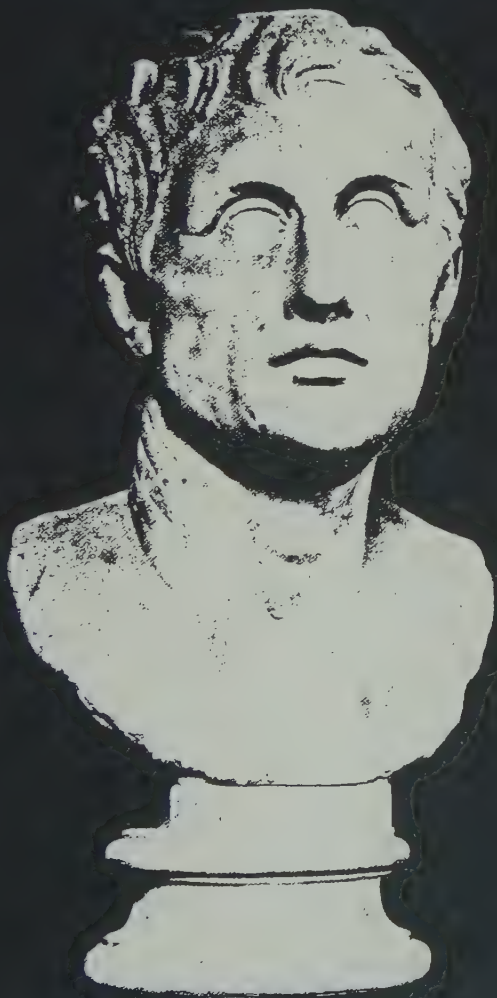
circumstances Mithridates and Tigranes resumed operations and won several battles more or less important over Roman lieutenants, Mithridates thereby regaining almost the whole of the territory taken from him. M'. Acilius Glabrio, one of the consuls of 67, was appointed to succeed Lucullus. The disobedience of the soldiers increased. Glabrio upon arriving in Asia in 66 did not assume command of the army of Lucullus, but went to his province, Bithynia, and there idly remained with the excuse that he must better prepare for such a contest. Meanwhile, in 67, the tribune Aulus Gabinius brought forward a bill giving Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus extraordinary powers for a war against the pirates of the Mediterranean, who for many years had preyed upon Roman commerce, hindered the importation of corn, and diminished the revenues of the state. In a campaign of three months Pompey annihilated the pirates and gained control of Cilicia, their stronghold, which was afterward made a Roman province. He was still in the south of Asia Minor in 66, when Gaius Manilius, tribune of the people, proposed that Pompey be intrusted with the war against Mithridates, as described.

1. Quamquam mihi semper frequēns cōspectus vester multō iūcundissimus, hic autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ōrnatissimus est vīsus, Quirītēs, tamen hōc aditū laudis, quī semper optimō cuique maximē patuit, nōn mea mē voluntās adhūc, sed vitāe meae ratiōnēs ab ineunte aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum antea per aetātem nōndum

Exordium: *Why Cicero now first appears before a political assembly, §§1-3.*

1. 1-8. **frequens conspectus vester:** 'the sight of you, thronging before my eyes;' *conspectus* = *coetus*, *qui est in conspectu*. **hic locus:** i.e., the *rostra*, the speaker's platform in the forum, so called because it was ornamented with the beaks of ships taken from the people of Antium in the Latin war, 338 B. C. **ad agendum:** sc. *cum populo*, a technical expression denoting the privilege of the higher magistrates 'to address the people in official capacity' on a law or measure. **ad dicendum:** refers to private citizens whom presiding magistrates might allow to speak from the *rostra*. **amplissimus:** 'most dignified,' 'most important,' 'most authoritative,'

used especially of senators, higher magistrates and their honors and offices, here of the place from which the magistrates spoke, for by reason of its long use and associations it added weight to what they said. **ornatissimus:** 'most honorable,' used in reference to distinguished persons, not necessarily magistrates. **Quirites:** for use see on *Quirites*, II. 1. 1. **tamen . . . prohibuerunt:** 'yet I have been excluded hitherto from this pathway to fame, which, etc., not by my wishes, but by,' etc. **optimō cuique:** 'to all the leading men,' in a political sense; only the leading men (*principes civitatis* Cicero calls them elsewhere) would be called to the *rostra* by the magistrates. **mea me:** for the juxtaposition cf. *ego mea*, IV. 6. 1.



POMPEY  
From the bust in the Vatican Museum





huius auctoritatem loci attingere auderem statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industriā afferri oportere, omne meum tempus amicorum temporibus transmittendum putavi. Ita neque hic locus vacuus umquam fuit ab iis, 2 qui vestram causam defenderent, et meus labor in privatorum periculis castē integrēque versatus ex vestro iudicio fructum est amplissimum consecutus. Nam cum propter dilationem comitiōrum ter praetor primus centuriis cunctis renūtiatus, 16 sum, facile intellēxi, Quiritēs, et quid de mē iudicāretis et quid aliis praescriberētis. Nunc cum et auctoritatis in mē tantum sit, quantum vōs honoribus mandandis esse voluistis, et, ad agendum facultatis tantum, quantum hominī vigilantī ex forēnsi ūsū prope cotidiāna dicendī exercitatio potuit afferre, 20 certē et, si quid auctoritatis in mē est, apud eōs ūtar, qui eam mihi dedērunt, et, si quid in dicendō consequi possum, iis ostendam potissimum, qui ei quoque rei fructum suō iudicio

**rationes:** 'plans.' **ab ineunte aetate** = *ab ineunte adolescentia*, 'at the beginning of young manhood,' i.e., after putting on the toga of manhood at 16. **Cicero's career as an advocate began at 26.** **per aetatem:** 'on account of my youth.'

7-9. **huius auctoritatem loci:** 'this influential place.' **perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industriā:** 'fully developed by natural ability, and diligently worked out.' **temporibus:** for meaning see on I. 9. 10; used here for the sake of the word play with *tempus* in its literal sense. This use of a word in two meanings side by side is called *transductio*.

10. **neque . . . et:** 'on the one hand this place has not . . . on the other hand my labor has.'

11. 12. **vestram causam** = *causam rei publicae*, balanced by *privatorum*. **periculis:** often used, as here in the special sense of danger threatened by criminal trials; cf. *temporibus*, I. 9. **caste:** 'disinterestedly,' i.e., without taking fees from clients, which was forbidden by law. **integre:** 'with fidelity' to his clients, i.e., without allowing himself to be bribed by opponents. **iudicio:**

'expressed judgment' in electing him to office.

13-16. **dilationem:** Three times the election had been adjourned after Cicero had received a large majority (*primus*), but before the list of praetors-elect had been completed. Such adjournment nullified what had been done and required a new start. **centuriis:** Each century cast one vote, as our states do when the election of a president is 'thrown into the house of representatives.' **quid praescriberētis:** i.e., *quas vitae rationes*. **Nunc:** opposed to *antea*, I. 6.

17-19. **ad agendum:** see on I. 2. **honoribus mandandis:** 'by giving me office' (see on I. 11. 20). **vigilanti:** 'wide-awake,' 'active,' 'energetic.' **forēnsi ūsū:** 'practice in the law-courts,' which were held in the forum.

20-22. **ostendam:** sc. objects from the clause preceding them respectively. **potissimum:** 'rather than to any others,' here used of persons, and often of time and place; it takes its sense from the context. **ei rei:** i.e., *dicendi facultati*, 'oratorical ability,' for which *si quid . . . possum*, I. 21, is a

tribuendum esse dūxērunt. Atque illud in primis mihi laetan-3  
dum iure esse videō, quod in hāc insolitā mihi ex hōc locō  
25 ratiōne dicendī causa tālis oblāta est, in quā ōrātiō deesse  
nēmīnī possit. Dicendum est enim dē Cn. Pompēi singulārī  
eximiāque virtūte; huius autem ōrātiōnis difficilīus est exitum  
quam principium invenīre. Ita mihi nōn tam cōpia quam  
modus in dicendō quaerendus est.

2. Atque ut inde ōrātiō mea proficiscatur, unde haec omnis 4  
causa dūcitur, bellum grave et periculōsum vestis vectigalibus  
ac sociis ā duobus potentissimīs rēgibus infertur, Mithridātē et  
Tigrāne, quōrum alter relictus, alter lacessitus occāsionem sibi  
5 ad occupandam Asiam oblātam esse arbitrātur. Equitibus  
Rōmānīs, honestissimīs virīs, afferuntur ex Asiā cotidiē litterae,

periphrasis. **fructum**: 'reward,' i.e., an opportunity to make his oratorical ability useful.

23-25. **Atque**: 'furthermore,' 'and further.' **illud**: explained by *quod* . . . *possit*, II. 24-26. **laetandum**: passive (A. 190, d; B. 112, b; H. 222, 2; H.-B. 291). **quod**: 'that,' **ratione**: 'style'=*genere*. **qua** . . . **possit**: either characteristic with *causa* or result after *talis*; in the latter relation *quali* would be more natural than *qua*. **oratio**: 'words,' 'language.'

26, 27. **Dicendum est**: Cicero incidentally announces the glorification of Pompey as the general theme of his speech. The formal *Propositio*, announcement of theme, occurs in §6. **singulari**: 'unique.' **virtute**: translate as if plural, 'qualities,' the word being here used in its widest sense as including all the qualities which made Pompey the most suitable commander for this war. **orationis**: 'theme,' 'subject.'

*Narratio*: Statement of the facts, §§4-5, which lead up to the proposal of the Manilian law. [The *Narratio* here is brief, because the people were already fully acquainted with the facts.]

2. 1. **Atque**: 'and now,' often used at the beginning of a sentence to draw

attention to a new point, or to a division of the speech.

2, 3. **ductur**: 'originates:' there is a slight ellipsis after *ducitur*; sc. *hoc dico*, and for use of *ut* . . . *proficiscatur*, I. 1, see on II. 5. 1. **vectigalibus**: masculine, 'tributaries,' meaning the peoples tributary to the Roman provinces Asia and Bithynia. **sociis**: including the provincials, and also the allied states and kings who had received the title of *socii et amici populi Romani*. The case may be explained in either of two ways.

4. **relictus**: 'left unconquered'=*non devictus*. Mithridates' fortunes were in a worse condition than those of Tigranes. The army of the former was small and had overrun Asia Minor merely because Lucullus could not control his troops. Tigranes, though he had been severely defeated in several battles and had lost his capital, was nevertheless merely 'harassed,' *laccessitus*, for the mutinous disposition of Lucullus's troops had compelled him to withdraw from Armenia.

5, 6. **Asiam**: the province, which, Cicero says in another oration, consisted at this time of Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, Lydia. **Equitibus Romanis**: here=*publicanis*; the taxes imposed upon the provinces were farmed out by the cen-

quōrum magnae rēs aguntur in vestrīs vectigālibus exercendis occupatae; quī ad mē prō necessitudine, quae mihi est cum illō ordine, causam rei pūblicae periculaque rērum suarum dētulē-  
 10 runt; Bithŷniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vicōs exūstōs 5  
 esse complūrēs; rēgnū Ariobarzānis, quod finitimum est vestrīs vectigālibus, tōtū esse in hostium potestāte; L. Lūcū-  
 lum magnīs rēbus gestīs ab eō bellō discēdere; huic quī succes-  
 serit, nōn satis esse parātū ad tantū bellū administrandū;  
 15 ūnū ab omnibus sociīs et civibus ad id bellū imperātōrē  
 dēposcī atque expetī, eundem hunc ūnū ab hostibus metūi,  
 praetereā nēminem.

Causa quae sit, vidētis; nunc, quid agendū sit, cōnsiderāte. 6  
 Prīmū mihi vidētur dē genere bellī, deinde dē magnitudine,  
 20 tum dē imperātōre dēligendō esse dīcendū.) Genus est enim  
 bellī eius modī, quod maximē vestrōs animōs excitāre atque

sors to *publicani*, men of the *ordo equestris*. They paid a round sum into the treasury for the chance of squeezing a larger sum out of the provincials.

7-9. **res**: 'interests,' pl. because the property of different individuals is meant. **aguntur**: 'are at stake.' **vectigalibus**: neuter. **occupatae**: 'invested,' 'employed.' **necessitudine**: 'close relationship,' Cicero himself being of the equestrian order. **causam rei publicae**: the interests of the state in the provinces were directly connected with the ability of the *publicani* to collect taxes.

10. **Bithyniae**: bequeathed to the Romans in 75 by king Nicomedes III, who died without leaving any children. It was made a province in 74. Here begins the content of the letters in indirect discourse. **est**: for mood cf. *conati sunt* in IV. 4. 2.

11, 12. **regnum Ariobarzanis**: Cappadocia. Ariobarzanes had been made king by the Romans, twice expelled by Mithridates, and twice reinstated by the Romans. The second expulsion was the immediate cause of the First Mithridatic War. **vestris vectigalibus**: 'tributaries,' or 'the lands tributary to you.'

13-15. **magnis rebus gestis**: abl. abs. with concessive force, 'though he has performed great exploits.' **discedere**: 'is about to withdraw.' **huic qui successerit**: 'his successor,' Glabrio; see introductory note. **huic**: refers to Lucullus, while the omitted antecedent of *qui* is subject of *esse paratum*, 'sufficiently equipped.' **unum**: *Pompeium*. **sociis**: for meaning see on *sociis*, l. 3. **civibus**: those in Asia are meant, as is evident from the fact that *sociis* is put first.

Propositio and Partitio, announcement of theme and division into parts, §6.

19, 20. **de genere belli, de magnitudine, de imperatore deligendo**: the three main parts of the discussion, 'the character of the war' (i.e., its necessity), 'its greatness,' and 'the commander to be chosen.'

Tractatio, §§6-68, discussion of theme. Confirmatio, §§6-50, affirmative argument. De genere belli, §§6-19, the first of the three main points.

20-26. **Genus eius modi**: pleonastic; tr. 'the war is of a kind,' **quod**: relates grammatically to *Genus*, in sense

inflammāre ad <sup>gen. gerund</sup>persequendī studium dēbeat; in quō agitur  
populī Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbīs ā maiōribus cum magna in  
omnibus rēbus, tum summa in rē militārī trādita est; agitur  
25 salūs sociōrum atque amicōrum, prō quā multa maiōrēs vestrī  
magna et gravia bella gessērunt; aguntur certissima populī  
Rōmānī vectigālia et maxima, quibus āmissis et pācis ornā-  
menta et subsidia belli requirētis; aguntur bona multōrum  
civium, quibus est ā vōbīs et ipsōrum et rei publicae causā cōn-  
30 sulendum.

3. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēterās 7  
gentēs atque avidī laudis fuistis, dēlanda est vōbīs illa macula  
Mithridaticō bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam insēdit  
ac nimis inveterāvit in populī Rōmānī nōmine, quod is, quī ūnō  
5 diē tōtā in Asiā tot in civitatibus ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā signi-  
ficātiōne litterārū civēs Rōmānōs omnēs necandōs <sup>aguntur</sup>trucidandōsque  
dēnotāvit, nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dignam  
scelere suscepit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et  
vicēsimum rēgnat, et ita rēgnat, ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappa-  
10 dociae latebris occultāre velit sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō  
atque in vestrīs vectigālibus, hoc est in Asiae lūce, versārī.

to belli. **persequendi**: sc. belli, 'prose-  
cute to a victorious end.' **in quo** . . .  
**gesserunt**: Cicero appeals to the pride  
and honor of the people.

26-29. These lines contain an appeal  
to their sense of expediency. The ana-  
phora (see on I. 1. 3) in *agitur*, l. 22,  
*agitur*, l. 24, *aguntur*, l. 26, *aguntur*, l. 28,  
serves to enforce both appeals. **certis-  
sima**: 'sure' (not 'fixed'), because of  
the fertility of the province of Asia.  
**ornamenta**: 'requisites,' i.e., means to  
provide for the needs of the state in  
time of peace. **a vobis**: ablative  
of agent with gerundive instead of  
dative, to avoid ambiguity with an-  
other dative, *quibus*, governed by  
the gerundive. This use of the  
ablative of agent is common even  
where two datives would cause no am-  
biguity.

3. The first subdivision of the topic  
genus belli—The glory of the Roman peo-  
ple is at stake, §§ 7-11.

1-6. **praeter**: 'more than.' **illa  
macula**: explained by *quod* . . . *ver-  
sari*, ll. 4-11. **Mithridatico bello  
superiore**: 'the last Mithridatic War,'  
i.e., the First Mithridatic War; Cicero  
does not take Murena's war into ac-  
count. **quod**: 'that.' **tota in Asia**:  
instead of *tota Asia*, for the sake of  
symmetry with *tot in civitatibus*. **atque**:  
in its explanatory use, 'that is,' 'I  
mean.' **significatione litterarum**:  
'signal in writing,' 'written signal.'

8-11. **suscepit, regnat**: the subject  
is *is*, l. 4. **neque**: 'nor even,' makes  
*Cappadociae* more prominent than *aut*  
would. Cappadocia did not belong to  
Mithridates at any time except by con-  
quest. **vectigalibus**: as in 2. 12. **in**



Etenim adhuc ita nostri cum illo rege contendērunt imperatōrēs, ut ab illo insignia victōriæ, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphavit L. Sulla, triumphavit L. Mūrēna de Mithridatē, duo fortissimī virī et summī imperatōrēs, sed ita triumphāvunt, ut ille pulsus superātusque regnāret. Vērū tamen illis imperatōribus laus est tribuenda, quod egērunt, venia danda, quod reliquērunt, propterea quod ab eo bellō Sullam in Italiā res pūblica, Mūrēnam Sulla revocāvit.

4. Mithridatēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad obli-viōnem veteris bellī, sed ad comparatiōnem novī contulit; quī postea, cum maximās aedificasset ornassetque classēs exercitūque permagnos, quibusumque ex gentibus potuisset, comparasset et sē Bosphorānis, finitūm suis, bellum inferre simularet, usque in Hispāniā legatōs ac litterās misit ad eos

**Asiae luce:** 'in the foreground of Asia,' i.e., in the part of Asia open to the peoples around the Mediterranean; *luce* is used metaphorically in antithesis to *latebris*, l. 10.

12-16. **Etenim:** 'and with good reason, for.' **ita, ut:** restrictive; see on *ita ut*, IV. 7. 19; so in l. 15. **insignia victoriæ:** such as triumphs and the title of *imperator*. **Triumphavit L. Sulla:** in 81. **triumphavit L. Murena:** in 80. **pulsus, superatus:** concessive. **regnaret:** 'remained king.'

17-19. **quod:** 'because,' 'that.' **egerunt:** 'did something.' **reliquerunt:** 'left something undone;' both words are used absolutely (see on III. 10. 14). **res publica:** 'the condition of public affairs,' in 83. During Sulla's absence in Asia the Marian party had control of the government, and used their power with cruelty toward their enemies (see on III. 10. 10 ff.).

4. 1-4. **reliquum:** following his overthrow. **ad . . . belli:** 'in causing the first war to be forgotten.' For use of *veteris belli* see on *bello superiore*, 3. 3. **classes exercitusque permagnos:** Plutarch says that Mithridates had 120,-

000 infantry, 16,000 cavalry, 100 scythed-chariots and 400 ships. **potuisset:** subjunctive by attraction (see references on *inrepuerit*, I. 7. 32). **permagnos:** the intensive prefix makes this practically equivalent to *maximas*, l. 3.

5. **Bosphoranis:** the peoples near the Cimmerian Bosphorus, whom, together with many barbarous tribes and Greek colonies on the Black Sea, Mithridates had partly subdued before the First Mithridatic War and had formed into the kingdom of Bosphorus. During the first war they wavered in their allegiance. After the second war Mithridates accomplished their final subjugation and placed over them as king one of his sons, Machares.

6. **simularet:** the last of the four verbs introduced by *cum*, l. 3; note and bring out the change of tense. **usque:** 'all the way' from one end of the world to the other. **legatos ac litteras = legatos cum litteris.** The *legati* referred to were L. Magius and L. Fannius, deserters from the Roman army, who persuaded Mithridates to form an alliance with Sertorius and his generals (*eos duces*) in Spain.



ducēs, quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut, cum duōbus in locis disiunctissimis maximēque diversis uno consilio ā binis hostium cōpīs bellum terrā marique gereretur, vōs ancipiti contentiōne districti dē imperiō dimicāretis. Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispaniēnsis, quae multo plūs firmamentī ac rōboris habēbat, Cn. Pompēi divinō consilio ac singulārī virtūte depulsum est; in alterā parte ita res a L. Lūcullō, summō virō, est administrāta, ut initia illa rerum gestarum magna atque praeclāra nōn felicitātī eius, sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma, quae nūper accidērunt, nōn culpaē, sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dicam aliō locō, et ita dicam, Quirītēs, ut neque vērā laus ei detracta orātiōne meā neque falsa adficta esse videatur; dē vestri imperiū dignitāte atque glōriā, quoniam is est exōrsus orātiōnis meae, vidēte quem vōbīs animum suscipiendum putētis.

7-10. **cum**: conjunction. Note the suspended clause (II. 8. 2). **disiunctissimis**: 'very widely separated.' **diversis**: 'differing in character.' **uno consilio**: Mithridates and Sertorius were to co-operate. **binis**: for use instead of a cardinal see A. 137, b; B. 81, 4, b; H. 164, 3; H.-B. 247, 1. **ancipiti**: 'double,' 'in two places.' **dimicaretis**: 'might have to struggle.' **alterius**: in the west; correlative to *altera*, I. 13.

11-13. **Sertorianae**: After the final success of Sulla at Rome the party of Marius still held out in the remoter provinces. In Spain the Marian leader was Sertorius, who roused the natives to a war for independence. He thus gathered a strong force, and by his genius maintained himself for several years. **atque**: explanatory; see on 3. 5. **firmamenti**: 'support from without.' **roboris**: 'natural strength.' **consilio . . . virtute**: in reality Pompey, as well as his predecessor L. Metellus Plus, was unable to crush Sertorius's rebellion until after the latter

had been assassinated by one of his own officers (72). **altera parte**: in Asia Minor.

14-16. **initia . . . praeclara**: 'those great and brilliant successes at the beginning.' **haec . . . acciderunt**: 'these recent misfortunes.' For use of the clause *quae . . . acciderunt*, see on *qui feruntur*, I. 10. 11.

17-19. **tribuenda . . . videantur**: 'ought, it seems, to be ascribed.' For the personal verb where we should expect impersonal see on I. 6. 28. **alio loco**: ch. 8. **ei**: see on III. 9. 25. The same pronoun must be understood in another construction (what?) with *adficta*. **ut videatur**: 'that it will be seen.'

20, 21. **is**: referring to *dignitate* and *gloria*, but in agreement with *exorsus* (see on II. 10. 27). **orationis**: 'argument.' **putetis**: 'in your opinion.' *Putare* and *existimare* are often thus used in indirect questions depending on verbs of feeling or perceiving, where the English idiom omits the second verb.

5. Maiōrēs nostrī saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculārīs nostrīs iniuriōsius tractātis bella gessērunt; vōs tot milibus cīvium Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō tempore necātis quō tandem animō esse dēbētis? Lēgātī quod erant appellātī superbius, Corinthum patrēs vestrī, tōtīus Graeciae lūmen, extinctum esse voluērunt; vōs eum rēgem inultum esse patiēminī, quī lēgātum populī Rōmānī cōsulārem vinculis ac verberibus atque omnī suppliciō excruciatum necāvit? Illī libertātem inminūtā cīvium Rōmānōrum nōn tulērunt; vōs ēreptam vitā neglēgētis? Iūs lēgatiōnis verbō violātum illī persecūtī sunt; vōs lēgātum omnī suppliciō interfectum relinquētis? Vidēte, nē, ut illis pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbīs imperiū glōriam trādere, sic vōbīs turpissimum sit id, quod accēpistis, tuērī et cōservāre nōn posse.
- 15 Quid? quod salūs sociōrum summum in pericūlum ac discrīmen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētis? Rēgnō

*abl.*

5. 2. **vos:** the asyndeton (see on II. 5. 20-23) and the use of the pronoun bring out more strongly the contrast between this question and the preceding statement **tot . . . necatis:** see 3. 4-7.

4. 5. **appellati superbius:** 'addressed somewhat haughtily;' this was in an assembly of the Achaean League. According to Polybius they were mocked and driven out of the assembly. By another account they met with personal violence. Cicero follows the milder account for the sake of a greater contrast with what follows. **extinctum:** keeps up the metaphor in *lumen*, hence agrees with it.

6. 7. **legatum, consularem:** M'. Aquilius, consul with C. Marius in 101. In the disputes over the thrones of Cappadocia and Bithynia before the First Mithridatic War the Romans sent an embassy to Asia headed by Aquilius. A desultory warfare followed; Mithridates captured Aquilius, dragged him about bound on an ass, and finally, in derision of the Roman thirst for gold,

put him to death by pouring molten gold down his throat.

8-11. **excruciatum necavit:** 'tortured and slew' (A. 496, note 2; B. 337, 5; H. 639; H.-B. 604, 1). **illi:** who? **inminutam, ereptam:** for use cf. IV. 7. 11; so **violatum** and **interfectum** below. **verbo:** 'by a mere word.' **persecuti sunt** = *ulti sunt*. **relinquetis** = *neglegetis* or *inultum patiēmini*.

12-14. **ut, sic:** correlatives. **non posse:** subject of *sit*.

Second subdivision of the topic genus belli—The safety of our allies is at stake, §§12, 13.

15. 16. **Quid, quod:** for translation see on I. 7. 7; for use of *Quid* see on I. 3. 19; of *quod*, I. 1. 22. **periculum:** 'trial,' 'danger.' **discrimen:** 'critical point.' *Tr. summum . . . discrimen* 'a most dangerous crisis' (hendiadys), i.e., a crisis which will decide whether they are to remain our allies or fall under the power of Mithridates. **quo animo:** *abl. manner:* what is the same phrase in I. 3? **regno:** see on 2. 11.

est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populi Rōmānī, atque  
 amicus; imminent duo rēgēs cōtī Asiae nōn solum vōbīs inimī-  
 cissimī, sed etiam vestris sociis atque amicis; civitatēs autem  
 20 omnēs cūctā Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium expectāre  
 propter periculi magnitudinem cōguntur; imperātorem ā vōbīs  
 certum dēposcere, cum praesertim vōs alium miseritis, neque  
 audent neque sē id facere sine summō periculō posse arbitrantur.  
 Vident et sentiunt hoc idem, quod vōs, ūnum virum esse, in 13  
 25 quō summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent  
 aegrius; cuius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsi ille ad  
 maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs  
 esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam liberē loquī  
 nōn licet, tacitē rogant, ut sē quoque sicut cēterārum prōvin-  
 30 ciārum sociōs dignōs existimētis, quōrum salutem tāli virō  
 commendētis, atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvin-  
 ciam eius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut, etiamsi ab  
 hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbēs sociōrum  
 nōn multum ab hostili expugnātiōne differant; hunc audiēbant  
 35 antea, nunc praesentem vident tantā temperantiā, tantā māt-  
 suetūdine, tantā hūmānitāte, ut ii beātissimī esse videantur,  
 apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

20. **cuncta Asia**: *cuncta* is used only here without *in*, which is regularly omitted with *tota* and frequently with *omni*.

22, 23. **certum**: 'particular.' **dēposcere**: 'demand openly,' in contrast to *tacite rogant*, l. 29. **sine summo periculo**: i.e., of angering Gabrio and Lucullus, who were still in Asia.

24-26. **hoc**: explained by two infinitive clauses that follow. **in . . . omnia**: 'who possesses all qualities in the highest degree.' **propter**: adverb, 'close at hand.' Pompey had been commissioned in 87 to exterminate piracy, and was now in the east. The rapidity of his successes against the pirates, *bellum maritimum*, l. 27, is pictured at the

end of ch. 12 (ll. 44-47). **quo . . . aegrius**: 'on account of which they are the more indignant at having to do without him.' **ipso**: 'mere.'

29-31. **ut . . . commendetis**: 'that you consider them, as well as the allies of the other provinces, worthy that you should intrust their safety to such a man.' For mood of *commendetis* see A. 535, f; B. 282, 3; H. 591, 7; H.-B. 513, 3. **ceteros**: tr. as if an adverb, 'in all other cases.'

32-34. **ab hoste defendant**: 'furnish protection against the enemy,' the verb being used absolutely (cf. 3. 17 and III. 10. 14). **in urbes**: with *adventus*. **hostili expugnatio**: 'an attack made by an enemy.'

6. Quārē, sī propter sociōs nullā ipsī iniūriā lacessītī maiōrēs 14  
 nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetōlīs, cum Poenīs  
 bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniūriis prōvocātōs  
 sociōrum salūtem ūnā cum imperiū vestrī dignitatē dēfendere,  
 5 praesertim cum dē maximīs vestris vectigālibus agātur?  
 Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum vectigālia, Quiritēs, tanta sunt,  
 ut iīs ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix contentī esse pos-  
 sīmus, Asia vērō tam opīma est ac fertilis, ut et ūbertatē  
 agrōrum et varietatē frūctuum et magnitudīne pāstionis et  
 10 multitudīne eārum rērum, quae exportentur, facile omnibus  
 terrīs antecellat. Itaque haec vōbīs prōvincia, Quiritēs, sī et  
 bellī ūtilitatem et pācis dignitatē retinēre vultis, nōn modo ā  
 calamitatē, sed etiam ā metū calamitātis est dēfendenda. Nam 15  
 in cēterīs rēbus cum venit calamitās, tum dētrīmentum acci-  
 15 pitur; at in vectigālibus nōn solum adventus malī, sed etiam  
 metus ipse affert calamitatē. Nam cum hostium cōpiaē nōn  
 longē absunt, etiamsī irruptiō nulla facta est, tamen pecuāriā  
 relinquitur, agrī cultūra dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvigātiō con-  
 quiēscit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumīs neque ex  
 20 scriptūrā vectigal cōservārī potest; quārē saepe tōtius annī

*Third subdivision of the topic genus belli—Our richest revenues are at stake, §§14-16.*

6. 2. **Antiocho:** Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. **Philippo:** Philip V, king of Macedonia. **Aetolis:** the Aetolian League of northern Greece. **Poenis:** in the three Punic Wars, begun respectively in behalf of the Mamertini of Messina, of Saguntum in Spain, and of Masinissa, king of Numidia.

5. **praesertim cum:** 'especially since,' introducing the *third subdivision of the topic genus belli*—vectigalia aguntur, §§14-16. **de . . . agatur:** 'your greatest revenues are at stake.' Notice the impersonal construction instead of the more usual *vectigalia aguntur*.

6, 7. **tanta:** 'only so great,' in restrictive use. **ad . . . tutandas:** i.e.,

to pay the troops stationed there for their defense.

8-10. There were three sources of revenue in Asia; (1) a tithe (*decumae*) on agricultural products (cereals, wine, oil and small products, such as beans and peas), to which *ubertate . . . fructuum* refers; (2) *scriptura*, rent for pasture lands, referred to in *magnitudine pastionis*; (3) *portoria*, export duties.

11, 12. **et . . . dignitatem:** 'your efficiency in war and dignity in peace.'

17. **pecuaria:** really an adjective modifying *res* understood; so *dextra* represents *manus dextra*, *patria* is for *tellus patria*, etc.

18. **relinquitur, deseritur, conquiescit:** a case of *diunctio*, in which synonymous verbs are used instead of one verb.

20. **scriptura:** the collection of this

fructus unō rūmōre periculī atque unō bellī terrōre amittitur. )  
 Quō tandem animō esse existimātis aut eōs, quī vectigālīa 16  
 nobīs pēnsitant aut eōs, quī exercent atque exigunt, cum duo  
 rēgēs cum maximīs cōpiīs propter adsint, cum ūna excursiō  
 25 equitātūs perbreuī tempore tōtīus annī vectigal auferre possit,  
 cum pūblicānī familiās maximās, quās in saltibus habent, quās  
 in agrīs, quās in portubus atque cūstodiīs, magnō periculō sē  
 habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illis rēbus frui posse, nisi  
 eōs, quī vōbīs fructuī sunt, cōservāritis nōn solum, ut ante  
 30 dixī, calamitātē, sed etiam calamitātis formidine liberātōs?

7. Ac nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi 17  
 ego extrēmum proposueram, cum essem dē bellī genere dictūrus,  
 quod ad multōrum bonā ciuīum Rōmānōrum pertinet; quōrum  
 vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quiritēs, habenda est ratiō diligenter.  
 5 Nam et pūblicānī, hominēs honestissimī atque ornātissimī, suās  
 ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum  
 ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortunāe vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim,

tax was let to *publicani* by the censors; the name comes from the fact that the shepherds had to state in writing (*scribere*) to the *publicani* the number of cattle they wished to feed on the pastures. *conservari*: 'be safely collected.'

21. *terrore*: 'alarm.'

22-27. Argument *a fortiori*—If the mere rumor of war is so disastrous what must be the actual proximity of two such powerful and hostile forces! *eos*, qui *exercent*: 'the revenue-farmers' (see on *Equitibus Romanis*, 2. 5-6). *exigunt*: 'collectors,' those who had the immediate duty of collecting taxes, and who might be either *publicani* or their agents. *excursio*: 'raid.' *familias maximas*: 'the very large numbers of servants,' most of whom would be slaves. *custoditis*: 'coast-guard posts,' to prevent the smuggling of dutiable goods. *magno . . . habere*: 'hold at great risk.'

28. *illis rebus*: the revenues.

belli—The property and business credit of Roman citizens is at stake, §§17-19.

7. 1. *Ac*: for use see on *atque*. 2. 1. It introduces the fourth subdivision of the topic genus *belli*—*aguntur bona civium*, §§17-19. *ne . . . est*: 'this point is not to be neglected, either.' *ne . . . quidem* in the sense of 'not . . . either' is almost as common as in the sense of 'not even.'

3. *quod*: 'that.' *ad . . . pertinet*: 'affects;' as subject of *pertinet* sc. *bellum* from the clause preceding.

5-7. *et*: 'in the first place,' balanced with slight anacoluthon (see on I. 12. 1-3) by *Deinde*, l. 10. *ornatissimi*: 'well equipped,' referring particularly to their resources as men of wealth, for the *publicani* all belonged to the *ordo equester*, which was the distinctly wealthy class at Rome. *rationes et copias*: 'interests and resources.' *ipsorum per se*: 'of themselves,' without regard to the interests of others and of the state.

Fourth subdivision of the topic genus



ut mod. subus  
 si vectigalia nervos esse rei publicae semper duximus, eum  
 certē ordinem, qui exercet illa, firmamentum ceterorum ordinum  
 10 rectē esse dicemus. Deinde ex ceteris ordinibus hominēs gnāvi 18  
 atque industrii partim ipsi in Asiā negotiantur, quibus vōs  
 absentibus cōsulare debētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvinciā  
 pecūniās magnās collocātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātis  
 vestrae magnum numerum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre,  
 15 sapientiae vidēre multōrum cīvium calamitatem ā rē publicā  
 sēiunctam esse nōn posse. Etenim primum illud parvī rēfert,  
 nōs publicānis omissis vectigalia postea victoriā recuperāre;  
 neque enim isdem redimendi facultās erit propter calamitatem  
 neque aliis voluntās propter timōrem. Deinde, quod nōs 19  
 20 eadem Asia atque idem iste Mithridatēs initiō bellī Asiaticī  
 docuit, id quidem certē calamitāte doctī memoriā retinēre  
 debemus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs magnās permultī amiserant,  
 scimus Rōmae solutiōne impeditā fidem concidisse. Nōn  
 enim possunt ūnā in cīvitate multī rem ac fortūnās amittere,  
 2 ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant calamitatem. Ā quō  
 periculō prohibēte rem publicam et mihi crēdite, id quod ipsi  
 vidētis, haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniarum, quae Rōmae,

8, 9. **nervos**: 'sinews.' **eum ordinem**: sc. *publicanorum*; Cicero makes a special sub-order of those knights who farmed the revenues. **ceterorum ordinum**: the senatorial order, the knights who were not *publicani*, and the commons.

10-13. **homines partim ipsi**: rich individuals who carried on business in the provinces in person as bankers, merchants and ship-owners. **absentibus**: not here at Rome to speak for themselves. **partim eorum** = *alii eorum*, probably meaning senators, who, though forbidden to engage in trade, were often silent partners of the knights in business operations in the provinces. **pecunias**: 'sums of money.' **collocatas** = *occupatae*, 2. 8; for *habent* and the participle cf. III. 7. 13 and note.

15. **sapientiae**: same construction

as *humanitatis*, l. 13 (see note on III. 12. 4). **a re publica** = *a rei publicae calamitate*.

16. **primum**: correlative with *deinde*, l. 19.

18. **redimendi**: 'bidding in,' technical term for securing charge of the collection of taxes at public auction.

22, 23. **res**: for pl. see on 2. 7. **amiserant**: for mood and tense see A. 545; B. 288, 1, B; H. 601, 2; H.-B. 550. **solutione . . . concidisse**: 'on the stoppage of payments credit collapsed.' The same metaphor is seen in *solutio* as in our business term 'liquidation.'

25. **ut non trahant**: 'without involving.' We might naturally expect the demonstrative *ita* in the main clause.

27-29. **haec . . . pecuniarum**: 'our system here of credit and finance.' **in foro**: where the offices (*tabernae*) of the

quae in forō versātur, implicāta est cum illīs pecūniīs Asiaticīs et cohaeret; ruere illa nōn possunt, ut haec nōn eōdem labe-  
 30 facta mōtū concidant. Quārē vidēte, nē nōn dubitandum vōbīs sit omnī studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōminis vestrī, salūs sociōrum, vectīgālia maxima, fortunāe plūrimōrum cīvium coniūctae cum rē publicā dēfendantur.

8. Quoniam dē genere belli dixī, nunc dē magnitudīne 20 pauca dīcam. Potest enim hoc dīcī, bellī genus esse ita necessārium, ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita magnum, ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō maximē labōrandum est, nē forte ea vōbīs, quae diligentissimē prōvidenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lucullū tantum impertīre laudis, quantum fortī virō et sapientī hominī et magnō imperātōrī dēbeātur, dīcō eius adventū maximās Mithridātī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnatās atque

bankers and money-changers were located. *illa*: neuter, though referring to *pecuniis Asiaticis*; also *haec*, in reference to *fides atque ratio*.

30. *Quare videte*: conclusion of the argument *de genere belli* with recapitulation of the four points discussed. *ne non . . . sit—ut . . . sit* after the idea of fear suggested by *videte*—'look out that you may not have to hesitate.' For *ne non* see A. 564; B. 296, 2, a; H. 567, 2; H.-B. 502, 4.

33. *cum re publica—cum fortunis rei publicae*; see on *a re publica*, I. 15.

*Second part of Confirmatio*—magnitudo belli, §§20–26. The services of Lucullus, §§20, 21.

8. 1–4 *Quoniam*: 'now that.' *nunc*: 'next.' *de magnitudine*: i.e., its dangerous character. *belli genus necessarium*: for *bellum genere ipso necessarium*, 'the war in its very nature is so necessary.' *ita magnum*: instead of *tantum* for the sake of symmetry with *ita necessarium*. *In quo—in qua re*. The events referred to in this chapter were briefly as follows: In 74 M. Aurelius Cotta, governor of Bi-

thynia, was defeated and shut up in Chalcedon by Mithridates, and was finally relieved by Lucullus. The campaign then became centered about the town of Cyzicus, on an island in the Propontis, which Mithridates fiercely besieged, the people making heroic resistance. Lucullus cut off Mithridates' supplies, and the latter began a retreat in the spring of 73. He went to Lamp-sacus, embarked his troops there, and sailed with the greater part to Nicomedia. However, he sent back 10,000 men in fifty ships under three commanders sent him by Sertorius, who were to hurry to Italy and renew the civil war. Lucullus assembled a squadron, defeated part of the fleet off Tenedos, and annihilated the main force near Lemnos. When Mithridates received news of this he started to Pontus, but his fleet was shattered by storms. He then appealed to Tigranes and Machares for aid, and afterward through Tigranes to Arsaces of Parthia.

6. This is the account of Lucullus' achievements, promised in 4. 17.

8, 9. *et us adventu*: 'at the time of his arrival.'

10 *instructās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nobisque amīcissimam Cyzicēnōrum obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge maximā multitudīne et oppugnātā vehementissimē; quam L. Lūcullus virtūte, assiduitate, cōsiliō summis obsidiōnis periculis liberāvit; ab eōdem imperātore classem magnam et ornātā, quae* 21  
 15 *ducibus Sertōriānis ad Italiam studiō inflammāta raperetur, superātā esse atque dēpressā; magnās hostium praetereā cōpiās multis proeliis esse dēlētās patefactumque nostris* *legio* *choit.*  
*neq.*  
*ab.*  
 20 *erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus* *rebus* *ornātās ac refertās cēterāsque urbēs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās unō aditū adventūque esse captās; rēgem spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avitō ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentēs supplicem contulisse; atque*  
 25 *haec omnia salvis populi Rōmāni sociis atque integris vectīgālibus esse gesta. Satis opīnor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quiritēs, ut hoc vōs* *intellegātis,* *ā nullō istorum, quī huic obtrectant lēgi atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc locō esse laudātum.*

9. Requiritur fortasse nunc, quem ad modum, cum haec ita 22

10 *instructas fuisse*: in direct discourse would be *instructae erant*; *obsessam esse* would be *obsidebatur*.

13. *liberavit*: indicative, not depending on *dico*, l. 8 (cf. *est* in 2. 10). With the next clause (*ab eodem*, etc.) the force of *dico* is felt again, and continued to l. 25.

15. *studio*: 'party zeal.'

18, 19. *Pontum*: the kingdom. *qui*: 'although it.' *Sinopen, Amisum*: these towns made an obstinate resistance, so that *uno aditu* probably refers merely to *ceteras urbes permultas*, 'other cities in great numbers.'

23, 24. *alias gentes*: taken up at 9. 14. *salvis sociis*: 'without oppressing the provincials,' i.e., by contributions and levies of troops. *integris vectigalibus*: 'without lessening the public revenues.' Lucullus defrayed the

expenses of the Armenian campaign out of the booty already taken.

25-27. *ita*: 'so expressed;' *ut . . . intellegatis* then is a result clause. *istorum*: his opponents (l. 1. 15), 17. 9 ff. *causae*: 'its application.'

*The war still important and difficult because Mithridates is active again, with old and new supporters, §§22-26.*

9. 1. *Requiritur*: a form of *occupatio*, the anticipation and answering of a possible objection. The opponents of the Manilian Law had extolled Lucullus's deeds in order to show that the war was no longer a very dangerous one, and that it was therefore unnecessary to bestow the proposed extraordinary powers on Pompey. In ch. 8 Cicero praised Lucullus highly, and now

- sint, reliquum possit magnum esse bellum. Cognōscite, Quirītēs; nōn enim hoc sine causā quaeri vidētur. Prīmum ex suō rēgnō sic Mithridātēs profūgit, ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgissee dicitur, quam praedicant in fugā frātis suī membra in iis locīs, quā sē parēns persequerētur, dissipāvisse, ut eōrum collēctiō dispersa maerorūque patrius celeritatem persequendi retardāret. Sic Mithridātēs fugiēns maximam vim aurī atque argenti pulcherrimārumque rerū omnium, quās et ā maiōribus accēperat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asiā direptās in suum rēgnū congesserat, in Pontō omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostrī colligunt omnia diligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in persequendi studiō maeror, hōs laetitia tardāvit. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā: 13
- 15 Tigrānēs, rēx Armenius, excēpit diffidentemque rēbus suis cōfirmāvit et adflictum ērexit perditumque recreāvit. Cuius in rēgnū posteaquam L. Lūcullus cum exercitū vēnit, plūrēs etiam gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae sunt.

tries to prove the war still dangerous in spite of his successes.

2. **reliquum**: 'still remaining,' often used in a participial sense = *relictum*. **magnum**: emphatic by position; remember he is now discussing the point *magnitudo bellī* (3. 1).

3. **primum**: the second point is taken up without formal notice at l. 14, where we should expect *deinde*.

4-6. **illa**: 'that famous.' **fratris**: Absyrtus. **parens**: Aētes, king of Colchis. According to the legend Medea, in flight from Colchis with Jason, took her brother with her and cut his body in pieces which she threw one by one into the sea, that her father might be delayed in his pursuit by stopping to gather them up.

7. **eorum collectio dispersa**: 'the gathering of the scattered members.' We should expect *dispersarum*, in agreement with *eorum*. Such change of agreement is called hypallage.

10. **omnium**: 'all sorts of.' **bello superiore**: see on *bello superiore*, 3. 3.

11. **direptas . . . congesserat**: cf. note on 5. 8.

12-14. **diligentius**: euphemistic for *avide*. **effugit**: this was at Cabira. Mithridates came near being captured, but got away because his pursuers stopped to seize the gold carried by a mule, which came in between them and the king by accident or design. **illum**: refers to *parens*, l. 6, *hos* to *nostrī*, l. 12.

15. **excēpit**: after Mithridates' flight to Armenia Lucullus sent his brother-in-law, Appius Claudius, to Tigranes to demand the surrender of Mithridates. Up to this time Tigranes had merely afforded protection to his father-in-law, without admitting him to his court or making vigorous efforts in his behalf. Lucullus's demand aroused his pride and caused him to give Mithridates a splendid reception at court, followed by active military operations.

17, 18. **plures gentes**: nations subject to or allied with Tigranes on the Caspian Sea and south to the Persian Gulf.

Erat enim metus iniectus iis nātiōnibus, quās numquam populus  
 20 Rōmānus neque lacessendās bellō neque temptandās putāvit;  
 erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opīniō, quae animōs  
 gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fānī locuplētissimī et religiō-  
 sissimī diripiendī causā in eās ōrās nostrum esse exercitum  
 adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque magnae novō quōdam  
 25 terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noster autem exercitus tametsī  
 urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat et proeliis ūsus erat secundis,  
 tamen nimīā longinquitāte locōrum ac dēsideriō suōrum com-  
 movēbātur. Hic iam plūra nōn dicam; fuit enim illud ex-24  
 trēmum, ut ex iis locis ā militib⁹ nostris reditus magis mātūrus  
 30 quam prōcessiō longior (quaerērētur) Mithridātēs autem et  
 suam manum iam cōfirmārat et eōrum, quī sē ex ipsius rēgnō  
 collēgerant, et magnis adventiciis auxiliis multōrum rēgum et  
 nātiōnum iuvābātur. Nam hoc ferē sic fierī solēre accēpimus,  
 ut rēgum adflictāe fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant  
 35 ad misericordiam, maximēque eōrum, quī aut rēgēs sunt aut  
 vivunt in rēgnō, ut iis nōmen rēgāle magnum et sāctum esse  
 videātur. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit, quantum in-25  
 columbis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam, cum sē in rēgnum  
 suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus, quod eī praeter spem  
 40 acciderat, ut illam, posteaquam pulsus erat, terram umquam  
 attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clārum atque victōrem

20. *lacessendas*: 'ought to be tried.'  
*belio*: goes only with *lacessendas*.

21. 22. *opinio*: 'suspicion.' *fani*:  
 'of the Persian Nanaea or Anaitis in  
 Elymais, or the modern Luristan, the  
 most celebrated and richest shrine in the  
 whole region of the Euphrates.'

26. *urbem*: Tigranocerta. *ex regno*:  
 used instead of a genitive to make  
 prominent the fact that out of all the  
 kingdom Lucullus had captured but one  
 city, hence that there was much yet to  
 be done. *proeliis* . . . *secundis*: 'had  
 enjoyed some successes.'

27. *longinquitate*: Cicero says  
 nothing about the mutiny, in order to

conceal the disgrace to the Roman  
 name. *desiderio suorum*: 'home-  
 sickness.' Alexander the Great had a  
 like experience with his men.

28-31. *extremum*: 'the result.' *ma-  
 turus*: 'early.' *eorum*: sc. *manum*.

33-37. *iuvabatur*: Note the change  
 of tense from that of *collegerant*. *hoc  
 sic*: pleonastic; also *ferē solere*. *ut*  
 . . . *adliciant*: in apposition to *hoc*,  
 l. 33. *eorum*: sc. *opes*. *ut* . . .  
*videatur*: 'so that'—result.

39. *eo*: explained by the clause  
*ut* . . . *attingeret*, which is made to  
 depend on *acciderat* instead of on *non  
 fuit contentus*; see on III. 9. 12.



impetum fecit. Sinite hōc locō, Quirītēs, sicut poētae solent, qui rēs Rōmānās scribunt, praeterire mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit, ut eam ad aurēs imperātōris nōn ex proeliō  
 45 nūntius, sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret. Hic in illō ipsō malō 26  
 gravissimāque bellī offēnsiōne L. Lūcullus, qui tamen aliquā ex parte iis incommodis medērī fortasse potuisset, vestrō iussū coāctus, quod imperiū diūturnitātī modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, partem militum, qui iam stipendiis cōfecti  
 50 erant, dimisit, partem M'. Glabriōnī trādedit. Multa praetereō cōsultō; sed ea vōs coniectūrā perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum (putētis, quod coniungant rēgēs potentissimī, renovent agitātae nātiōnēs, suscipiant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat vetere exercitū pulsō.

10. Satis mihi multa verba fecisse videor, quārē esset hoc 27  
 bellum genere ipsō necessārium, magnitudīne periculōsum; restat, ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum delīgendō ac tantis rēbus praeficiendō dicendum esse videatur. Utinam, Quirītēs, virō-  
 6 rum fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis, ut haec vōbis delīberatiō difficilis (esset, quemnam potissimum

*Must Chase*

42. **impetum**: in 68 C. Triarius tried to bring fresh troops from western Asia to Lucullus. After he had met and defeated Mithridates both sides went into winter quarters. The next year Triarius endeavored to relieve a fort attacked by Mithridates, and was utterly routed, 7,000 of his troops being slain. A severe wound received by Mithridates saved the remainder of the army.

44-49. **non . . . nuntius**: the defeat was reported by natives. Cicero speaks as if no one had been left to tell the tale. **Hic**: 'hereupon.' **offensiōne**: 'blow,' put mildly for *clade*, 'disaster.' **aliqua ex parte**: 'in some degree.' **incommodis**: for case see A. 367, b; B. 187, II; H. 424, 3; H.-B. 362, footnote 3, b. **vetere exemplo**—*more maiorum*. The laws against prolonging commands were in reality dead letters at this time. The real reason for

recalling Lucullus was the jealousy of his enemies in the army and at Rome.

51-53. **ea**: acc. pl. There is but one clause appositive to *ea* (cf. *illa*, I, 1. 21), but the plural anticipates the details given in the four characteristic clauses in the last three lines of the chapter. **coniectura**: 'by inference.' **factum** (*esse*) **putētis**: almost = *factum sit*: see on *putētis*, 4. 21. **coniungant**: 'carry on in common.' **integrae**: 'never yet attacked by us.'

*Third part of the Confirmatio*—de imperatore deligendo, §§27-50.

10. 1-4. **esset**: 'is' (for tense cf. III. 5. 27), **bellum . . . necessarium**: contrast *belli genus necessarium*, 8. 2, 3. **dicendum esse videatur**—*dicendum sit*; cf. *factum putētis*, 9. 52.

5-7. **innocentium**: 'clean-handed,' 'honest in money matters.' **haberētis**:

tantis rebus ac tanto bello praeficiendum putaretis! Nunc  
 vero cum sit unus Cn. Pompeius, qui non modo eorum hominum,  
 qui nunc sunt, gloriam, sed etiam antiquitatis memoriam  
 10 virtute superarit, quae res est, quae cuiusquam animum in hac  
 causa dubium facere possit? Ego enim sic existimo, in summo 28  
 imperatore quattuor has res inesse oportere, scientiam rei  
 militaris, virtutem, auctoritatem, felicitatem. Quis igitur hoc  
 homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse debuit? qui e ludō  
 15 atque pueritiae disciplinis bello maximo atque acerrimis hosti-  
 bus ad patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplinam profectus  
 est, qui extremam pueritiā miles in exercitū fuit summi impera-  
 toris, ineunte adulēcentiā maximī ipse exercitūs imperator,  
 qui saepius cum hoste cōflīxit, quam quisquam cum inimicō  
 20 concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam ceteri lēgerunt, plūrēs  
 prōvinciās cōfēcit quam aliī concupivērunt, cuius adulēcentia  
 ad scientiam rei militaris nōn aliēnis praeceptis, sed suis im-

what does the tense imply? **potissimum**: 'in preference to all others.'  
**praeficiendum putaretis** = *praeficiendus sit*; cf. *dicendum esse videatur*, I. 4. Notice the three different uses of the subjunctive in this sentence, and two of the dative.

8-10. **unus . . . qui . . . superarit**: for mood cf. I. 2. 28. **hominum gloriam**: 'the glorious men.' **antiquitatis memoriam**: 'those of the past, who still live in memory.' **virtute**: for meaning see on *virtute*, I. 27.

11-13. **sic = hoc**, anticipating in *summo . . . oportere*. **res**: 'qualities.' **virtutem**: in a narrower sense than in I. 10, but embracing the moral and intellectual qualities enumerated in 13. 5-9, which constitute a brief definition of *virtute*, I. 10.

First subdivision of topic *res* in imperatore—Scientia rei militaris, §28.

14, 15. **esse debuit**: 'ought to have been,' by reason of the opportunities mentioned in the next sentence. **qui**: 'for he.' **pueritiae disciplinis**: 'the

training of boyhood.' **bello maximo**: the Social War, 89, in which his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, took part. He also accompanied his father to Rome in 87 to protect the city against Cinna. The abl. expresses attendant circumstance (A. 420, 5; B. 221; H. 473, 3; H.-B. 422); so *acerrimis hostibus*.

17, 18. **summi imperatoris**: in 83, when Sulla returned from Asia, Pompey raised a force of three legions and joined him, having first defeated some forces of the enemy. **imperator**: upon meeting Sulla, Pompey greeted him as *imperator*, and received the same greeting in return.

20, 21. **concertavit**: 'has gone to law,' in contrast to *conflixit*. Distinguish meaning of *hoste* and *inimico* (I. 5. 30). **confecit**: 'completely conquered.'

22, 23. **suis imperiis**: Pompey was consul in 70. During the inspection of the knights by the censors that year, he with others appeared with the horse supplied him at public expense, and when the censors put the usual question of whether he had served the campaigns required by the law, he boastfully re-

periis, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī, sed victōriis, nōn stipendiis, sed triumphis est ērudita. Quod dēnique genus esse bellī potest, 25 in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna rei pūblicae? Cīvile, Āfricānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēse mixtum ex cīvitātibus atque ex bellicōsissimis nātiōnibus, servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia et diversa genera et bellōrum et hostium nōn solum gesta ab hōc ūnō, sed etiam cōnfecta nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū 30 positam militārī, quae huius virī scientiam fugere possit.

11. Iam verō virtūtī Cn. Pompēi quae potest oratiō pār inve- 29  
niri? Quid est, quod quisquam aut illō dignum aut vōbīs novum aut cuiquam inauditum possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātōriae quae vulgō existimantur, 5 labor in negōtiis, fortitūdō in periculīs, industria in agendō, celeritās in cōficiendō, cōnsilium in prōvidendō, quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō, quanta in omnibus reliquīs imperātōribus, quōs aut vīdimus aut audīvimus, nōn fuērunt. Testis est Ītalia, 30 quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla huius virtūte et subsidiō cōfessus 10 est liberātam; testis est Sicilia, quam multis undique cinctam periculīs nōn terrōre bellī, sed cōnsiliī celeritāte explicāvit;

plied, 'I have served all, and all under my own supreme command.' **offensio- nibus:** as in 9. 46.

25-27. **Civile:** against Cinna, Carbo and Lepidus. **Africanum:** in 81, against Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus and the Numidian king Iarbas. **Transalpinum:** with Gallic tribes on his way to Spain. **Hispāniense:** in Spain against Sertorius's army, 76-71. **mixtum ex . . . nationibus:** against forces made up indiscriminately of Romans and most warlike native tribes. **servile:** on his way back from Spain Pompey met and defeated 5,000 slaves from the army of Spartacus. **navale:** with the pirates.

29. **confecta:** 'brought to a victorious end.' **esse:** 'is.'

Second subdivision—Virtus, §§29-42.

11. 1. **Iam vero:** 'and further,' marking a transition to a more impor-

tant point. **virtuti:** as in 10. 10 and 1. 27. **oratio:** 'statement.'

4, 5. **illae . . . imperatoriae:** we should expect Cicero to go on after this sentence by saying *sed aliae sunt praeterea virtutes imperatoriae*; this idea is deferred, however, to ch. 13, and then taken up in a different form. **labor:** 'energetic activity.'

6-8. **quae tanta . . . quanta . . . non fuerunt:** 'qualities which are greater in this man alone than,' etc.; for *tanta quanta* cf. 9. 37-38. Note the change of gender from *quae* in l. 4 (antecedent *illae virtutes*) to *quae tanta* in l. 6 (what antecedent?), and see note on II. 9. 13.

8-10. **Italia:** see on *summi imperatoris*, 10. 17. **Sicilia:** in 82 Pompey was sent to Sicily by Sulla and easily subjugated the feeble remnant of the Marian force in the island. From Sicily he went to Africa.

testis est Āfrica, quae magnīs oppressa hostium cōpiis eōrum  
 ipsōrum sanguine redundāvit; testis est Gallia, per quam legi-  
 ōnibus nostris iter in Hispāniam Gallōrum interneciōne pate-  
 15 factum est; testis est Hispānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostēs  
 ab hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque cōspexit; testis est iterum et  
 saepius Italia, quae cum servili bellō taetrō periculōsōque  
 premerētur, ab hōc auxilium absente expetivit, quod bellum  
 expectātiōne eius attenuātum atque imminūtum est adventū  
 20 sublātum ac sepultum; testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs sunt ōrae 31  
 atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia,  
 cum ūniversa, tum in singulis ōris omnēs sinūs atque pōrtūs.  
 Quis enim tōtō mari locus per hōs annōs aut tam firmum habuit  
 praesidium, ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit abditus, ut latēret?  
 25 Quis nāvīgāvit, quī nōn sē aut mortis aut servitūtis periculō  
 committeret, cum aut hieme aut refertō praedōnum mari  
 nāvīgāret? Hoc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam latē  
 dīvisum atque dispersum quis umquam arbitrārētur aut ab  
 omnibus imperātōribus ūnō annō aut omnibus annīs ab ūnō  
 30 imperātōre cōfici posse? Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā praedō-

12. **eorum . . . redundavit**: 'flowed with their own blood,' implying slight loss on Pompey's part.

13-15. See on *Transalpinum*, 10. 26. **legionibus**: 'for our legions.' **saepissime**: during his five years' struggle with Sertorius, 76-71 (but see on 4. 11-13).

18, 19. **auxilium absente expetivit**: M. Crassus, commander of the Roman army against Spartacus had written to the senate that M. Lucullus, brother of Lucius, must return from Thrace and Pompey from Spain to assist in putting down the slave uprising. However, upon reflecting that he would have to share the glory of victory with them, he hastened to end the war himself, Pompey having a chance to do nothing more than cut to pieces the remnant of 5,000 in north Italy. Cicero tries to make out in *quod . . . est* that the mere

expectation of Pompey's return weakened the revolt.

22. **universa**: 'in their whole extent.'

25-27. **qui non . . . committeret**: 'without exposing.' **hieme**: navigation was generally discontinued on the Mediterranean during the winter, but Cicero implies that some sailed at that season at the risk of their lives (*mortis*) by storm rather than in summer at the risk of capture (*servitutis*) by the pirates, who of course were most active when commerce was at its height. **praedonum**: of persons Cicero generally uses the genitive with *refertus*. **navigaret**: 'had to sail;' cf. *dimicaretis*, in 4. 10.

28, 29. **arbitraretur**: 'would have thought,' at the time Pompey was sent to the pirate war. **ab omnibus imperatoribus**: who were then living. **omnibus annis**: of his life.



nibus liberam per hōsce annōs? quod vectigal vōbīs tūtum fuit? quem socium dēfendistis? <sup>cul</sup>praesidiō classibus vestris fuistis? quam multās exīstimātis insulās esse dēsertās, quam multās aut metū relictās aut ā praedōnibus captās urbēs esse sociōrum?

12. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hoc quon-32  
dam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī, longē ā domō bellāre et  
prōpugnāculis imperiī sociōrum fortunās, nōn sua tēcta dēfen-  
dere. Sociis ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs clausum fuisse  
dicam, cum exercitūs vestri numquam ā Brundisiō nisi hieme  
summā trāsmiserint? Quī ad vōs ab exteris nātiōnibus veni-  
rent, captōs querar, <sup>cum</sup>lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēpti sint?  
Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse dicam, cum duodecim  
secūrēs in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint? Cnidum aut 33  
Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbēs, innumerābilēsque  
aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs atque eōs  
portūs, quibus vitam ac spīritum dūcitis, in praedōnum fuisse  
potestāte sciātis? An vērō ignōrātis portum Caiētae celeberrimum  
ac plenissimum nāvium inspectante praetōre ā praedō-  
15 nibus esse direptum, ex Misēnō autem eius ipsiūs liberōs, quī

32. cui praesidio: 'two datives.'  
classibus: means.

12. 1-3. Fuit: 'it was,' but is no longer; cf. Fuit, in I. 1. 23. propugnaculis: i.e., fleets and armies.

5, 6. dicam: deliberative or dubitative (cf. quid invitem, I. 9. 21). So querar, dicam, commemorem, l. 11; quid . . . querar, l. 17. Brundisio: then and now the chief port for travel and trade with the east. hieme summa: 'in the depth of winter,' when the pirates would be out of the way (see on 11. 26).

7. captos: sc. legatos, 'foreign ambassadors,' as antecedent of qui. redempti sint: 'had to be ransomed;' cf. navigaret in 11. 27. Nothing more is known of this story.

8, 9. duodecim secures: 'twelve

axes,' by metonymy for 'twelve lictors,' and so for 'two praetors,' as each praetor was allowed six lictors in his province. According to Plutarch these were the praetors Sextilius and Bellinus, who were captured by pirates and carried off with their attendants and lictors.

11, 12. atque: 'and even,' eos . . . ducitis: i.e., the harbors where grain from foreign ports was landed; they are mentioned below.

13-15. celeberrimum: 'thronged,' 'much frequented.' praetore: his name is not known. Miseno: a promontory in Campania; 'the bay formed by this promontory was converted by Augustus into an excellent harbor, and was made the principal station of the Roman fleet in the Tyrrhene sea.' liberos: Plutarch says, 'they captured also a daughter of Antonius, who had



cum praedōnibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, ā praedōnibus esse  
 sublātōs? Nam quid ego Ōstiēse incommodum atque illam  
 lābem atque ignōminiam rei pūblicae querar, cum prope inspec-  
 tantibus vōbīs classis ea, cui cōsul populi Rōmāni praepositus  
 20 esset, ā praedōnibus capta atque opprēssa est? Prō dī immor-  
 tālēs! tantamne ūnius hominis incrēdibilis ac dīvina virtūs  
 tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre rei pūblicae potuit, ut vōs,  
 quī modo ante ōstium Tiberīnum classem hostium vidēbātis, ii  
 nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium praedōnum nāvem esse au-  
 25 diātis? Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint, quamquam 34  
 vidētis, tamen ā mē in dīcendō praetereunda nōn sunt. Quis  
 enim umquam aut obeundi negōtiī aut cōsequendi quaestūs  
 studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca adire, tantōs cursūs cōficere  
 potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompēiō duce tantī bellī impetus  
 30 nāvigāvit? quī nōndum tempestivō ad nāvigandum marī Sici-  
 liam adiit, Āfricam explorāvit, in Sardiniam cum classe vēnit  
 atque haec tria frūmentāria subsidia rei pūblicae firmissimīs

been accorded a triumph, while she was on her way into the country, and released her for a large ransom.' The plural is a rhetorical exaggeration. The Antonius mentioned must have been M. Antonius (the famous orator, grandfather of the triumvir), for he fought the pirates in 104 and was allowed a triumph.

17. **Nam** etc.: for the *praeteritio* cf. *Nam ut illa omitam*, III. 8. 7, and see on I. 6. 12. Before *Nam* we supply in thought *haec erunt satis*, 'the examples given will prove sufficient.' **Ostiense**: Ostia was Rome's seaport, about sixteen miles from the city and at the mouth of the Tiber. A fleet was constantly stationed there to guard the harbor and river.

19. **cui . . . praepositus esset**: 'in spite of the fact that a consul of the Roman people had been placed in command of it.' **consul**: unknown.

22-24 **lucem adferre**: 'bring happiness and welfare;' *lux* is used meta-

phorically for hope, joy, happiness, welfare. 11: takes up *vos*, I. 22. **Oceanī ostium**: used somewhat artificially for *Gaditanum fretum*, 'Strait of Gibraltar,' in chiasitic antithesis to *ostium Tiberinum*, I. 23.

25, 26. **Atque**: 'furthermore;' closely connects the following thought with the preceding. **a me**: for use instead of *mihi* see on *a vobis*, 2. 29. **praetereunda sunt**: in sense has for its subject the clause *qua . . . gesta sint*, and would naturally be *praetereundum est*; it is attracted to agree with *haec*.

29-31. **celeriter**: pleonastic after *tam brevi tempore*. **tantī . . . nāvigavit**: 'the storm of so great a war swept over the sea.' **impetus**: a bold personification. A more prosaic form of expression would have been (and is actually meant by Cicero) *quam tanta classis, Cn. Pompeio duce, summo impetu nāvigavit*. **Siciliam, Africam, Sardiniam**: all three supplied Rome with grain, especially Sicily.

praesidiis classibusque mūnivit. Inde cum sē in Italiam recē- 35  
 pisset, duābus Hispāniis et Galliā Trānsalpīnā praesidiis ac  
 35 nāvibus cōfirmatā missis item in ōram Illyricī maris et in  
 Achāiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus Italiae duo maria  
 maximis classibus firmissimisque praesidiis adōrnāvit, ipse  
 autem ut Brundisiō profectus est, ūndēquinquāgēsīmō diē tōtam  
 ad imperium populi Rōmānī Ciliciam adiūnxit; omnēs, qui  
 40 ubique praedōnēs fuērunt, partim captī interfectique sunt,  
 partim ūnius huius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidērunt. Idem  
 Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum ūsque in Pamphylīam lēgātōs dēpre-  
 cātōrēsque mīsissent, spem dēditionis nōn adēmit obsidēsque  
 imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūturnum, tam longē  
 45 lātēque dispersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac nātiōnēs premē-  
 bantur, Cn. Pompēius extrēmā hieme apparāvit, ineunte vērē  
 suscepit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcit.

13. Est haec divīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperātōris. 36

33. **praesidiis**: garrisons on land.  
**classibus**: for protection on the sea;  
 so *praesidiis ac navibus*, next line.

34, 35. **duabus Hispaniis**: i.e.,  
*citeriore et ulteriore*. **Gallia Transal-**  
**pina**: the southern coast is meant,  
*provincia Narbonensis*. **confirmata**,  
**missis**: in translation make these co-  
 ordinate with *adornavit*, l. 37.

36, 37. **Achāiam**: meaning the Pello-  
 ponnesus, for the term was not yet  
 applied to all Greece. **duo maria**: the  
 Adriatic and Tyrrhenian. **adornavit**:  
 and thereby made secure.

39. **Ciliciam**: in southeastern Asia  
 Minor; with its deeply indented coast  
 and numerous small islands this region  
 furnished haunts for the pirates, who  
 there made their headquarters.

41-43. **imperio ac potestati**: mili-  
 tary and civil (judicial) authority. **Cre-**  
**tensibus**: they had afforded protection  
 to the pirates and even engaged in  
 piracy themselves. Since 68 the pro-  
 consul, Q. Metellus, had been subduing  
 them and treating them with great  
 cruelty. Technically, by the Gabinian

Law, Pompey had authority over Crete  
 and the forces of Metellus. Therefore,  
 upon petition from the Cretans, Pom-  
 pey sent a lieutenant to receive the  
 surrender of their cities and ordered  
 Metellus to stop the war. The latter  
 refused to do so, and civil war between  
 the two commanders would probably  
 have resulted had not Pompey's atten-  
 tion been directed to the Mithridatic  
 war. The dative *Cretensibus* is used in  
 different relations to the two verbs.  
 What? **usque in Pamphylīam**: sug-  
 gests a great distance, though in reality  
 it was but short. **deprecatores**: ex-  
 plains the purpose of *legatos* and = *ad*  
*deprecandum*, -que being often used to  
 connect an explanatory term to a pre-  
 ceding word. **spem dēditionis**: 'the  
 hope of surrender,' implying also pro-  
 tection for the future. -que: 'but.'

46. **extrema, ineunte, media**: for  
 meaning see A. 293; B. 241, 1; H.  
 497, 4; H.-B. 244.

*Subsidiary virtues*, §§36-42.

13. 1-2. **virtus imperatoris**: bel-

Quid? cēterae, quās paulō ante commemorāre coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt! Nōn enim, bellandī virtūs solum in summō ac perfectō imperātore quaerenda est, sed multae sunt  
 5 artēs eximiae huius administrae comitēsque virtūtis. Ac primum quantā innocentia debent esse imperatōrēs, quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantiā, quantā fidē, quantā facilitate, quantō ingenio, quantā hūmānitāte! quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompēiō cōsiderēmus. Summa enim omnia  
 10 sunt, Quirītēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cognōsci atque intellegi possunt. Quem enim impe-37 rātorem possumus ullō in numerō putare, cuius in exercitū centuriātūs vēniant atque vēniant? Quid hunc hominem magnum aut amplum dē rē publicā cōgitare, quī pecūniam ex  
 15 aerariō dēprōptam ad bellum administrandum aut propter cupiditatem prōvinciae magistrātibus diviserit aut propter

*landi virtus*, l. 3, ability as a commander from the military standpoint, comprising the qualities of *labor*, *fortitudo*, *industria*, *celeritas*, *consilium*, mentioned in 11. 4-6. *ceterae* (sc. *virtutes*) . . . *coeperam*: the moral and intellectual qualities; see on *illae* . . . *imperatoriae*, 11. 4, and on *virtutem*, 10. 13. The uses of *virtus* we have found so far are as follows: in 1. 27, 10. 10 and 11. 1 it is a collective term for all the qualities, military as well as moral and intellectual, which go to make up a perfect commander. In 10. 13 it is a narrower collective term for moral and intellectual qualities alone, and in l. 2 it expresses the same idea, though in the plural with reference to the different items comprised in the collective *virtus* of 10. 13. In 11. 4 it is used in the plural of the different items of merely military ability, and the same idea is repeated collectively in ll. 1, 3, 5.

4. 5. *multae*: 'many other,' emphatic by position. *artes*: 'qualities' = *virtutes*. *Ac*: 'now,' 'for example,' marking a transition to an exposition of *ceterae virtutes*.

6-8. *innocentia*: 'clean-handed-

ness,' 'honesty in money matters,' as opposed to the bad uses of money intrusted to commanders mentioned in ll. 11-22; cf. *innocentium* in 10. 5. *in omnibus rebus*: 'in all other matters,' *facilitate*: 'affability,' 'sociability,' *ingenio*: ability as a statesman and an orator; see 14. 23-33. *quae*: 'these qualities,' neuter pl. nom.

10. *ex allorum contentione*: 'by a comparison with others.'

12-14. *ullo . . . putare*: 'count as such at all' = *ullo in imperatorum numero putare*. *veneant atque venierint*: a reverse order would be more natural, 'have been and are sold.' Promotions were not made according to merit but according to ability and willingness to bribe the commander. *Quid magnum aut amplum*: 'what high or noble thoughts;' for the cognate acc. see A. 390, c; B. 176, 2, b; H. 409, 1; H.-B. 396, 2. *cogitare*: 'entertains;' sc. *possumus putare*, which gives *putare* a slightly different sense from l. 12.

16, 17. *provinciae*: sc. *retinendae*, for which the magistrates most influential with the senate and people would help him. *in quaestu*: 'at interest.'

avāritiam Rōmae in quaestū reliquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō facit, Quiritēs, ut agnōscere videāminī, quī haec fēcerint; ego autem nōminō nēminem; quārē irāscī mihi nēmō poterit, nisi  
 20 quī ante dē sē voluerit cōnfitērī. Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitatēs, quōcumque ventum sit, nostrī exercitūs ferant, quis ignōrat? Itinera quae per hōsce 38 annōs in Italiā per agrōs atque oppida cīvium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint, recōrdāminī; tum facilius statuētis, 25 quid apud exterās nātiōnēs fierī exīstimētis. Utrum plūrēs arbitrāminī per hōsce annōs militum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbēs an hibernīs sociōrum civitatēs esse dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is continēre imperātor, quī sē ipse nōn continet, neque sevērus esse in iūdicandō, quī aliōs in sē sevērōs  
 30 esse iūdicēs nōn vult. Hīc mīramur hunc hominem tantum 39 excellere cēteris cuius legiōnēs sīc in Asiam pervēnerint ut nōn modo manus tantī exercitūs, sed nē vēstīgium quidem cuiquam pācātō nocuisse dicātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum militēs hibernent, cotīdiē sermōnēs ac litterae perferuntur; nōn

**admurmuratio:** 'murmur of assent.' quite as frequently used of disapproval.

20. **ante:** sc. *quam irascatur*. **voluerit:** 'shall have determined.'

21, 22. **ventum sit:** subjunctive by attraction. **ferant:** 'bring.' For the form of the whole sentence cf. I. 1. 8-10.

23-25. **civium Romanorum:** after the Marsian war, 90-88, the Italian Allies were made Roman citizens. **tum:** when the protasis of a conditional sentence is expressed by an imperative the English idiom inserts 'and,' no conjunction is used in Latin, though an adverb, such as *tum* or *iam*, sometimes appears; cf. *Recognosce . . . noctem illam; iam intelleges*, I. 4. 1-2. **existimetis:** for use cf. *putaretis* in 10. 7.

25. **plures:** to be taken with both *urbes* and *civitates*, which nouns are defined respectively by the genitives *hostium* and *sociorum*.

27. **hibernis:** freedom from Roman

garrisons was a privilege of *civitates liberae*; others often purchased with large sums exemption from the burden of furnishing winter quarters.

29. **severus esse:** 'have a strict regard for justice.' **in iudicando:** The proconsul was at once commander of the army and civil magistrate (see on *imperio ac potestati*, 12. 41). So Caesar at the close of his first campaign in Gaul crossed the Alps to hither Gaul *ad conventus agendos* (end of book I).

30-32. **Hic miramur:** 'do we then wonder that.' **non modo:** sc. *non*, and see on II. 9. 32. **manus:** in reference to acts of violence and plundering on the part of the soldiers. **vestigium:** 'their march,' which in the case of most armies does some damage, even if the soldiers refrain from plunder.

33, 34. **pacato:** 'peaceful resident,' **Iam vero:** for use and meaning see on *Iam vero*, 11. 1. **militēs:** Pompey's. **hibernent:** in Cilicia. How is the



5 modo ut sūmptum faciat in militem, nēminī vīs adfertur, sed nē cupienti quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, nōn avāritiae perfugium maiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amīcōrum tēctīs esse voluērunt.

14. Age vērō, cēterīs in rēbus quā sit temperantiā, cōn-40  
siderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritatem et tam incrēdibilem  
cursum inventum putātis? Nōn enim illum eximia vīs rēmigum  
aut ars inaudita quaedam gubernandī aut ventī aliquī novī  
5 tam celeriter in ultimās terrās pertulērunt, sed eae rēs, quae  
cēterōs remorārī solent, nōn retardārunt; nōn avāritia ab  
institūtō cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libīdō ad  
voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nobilitās urbis  
ad cognitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem; postrēmō  
10 signa et tabulās cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum,  
quae cēterī tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille nē visenda  
quidem exīstimāvit. Itaque omnēs nunc in iīs locīs Cn. Pom-41  
pēium sicut aliquem nōn ex hāc urbe mīssum, sed dē caelō  
dēlāpsum intuentur; nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fuisse  
15 hominēs Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentīā, quod iam nātiōni-  
bus exterīs incrēdibile ac falsō memoriae prōditum vidēbātur;  
nunc imperiī vestrī splendor illis gentibus lūcem adferre coepit;

mood accounted for? **sermones ac litterae**: 'oral and written reports.'

35-38. **sūmptum faciat**: 'to make expenditure,' i.e., to contribute to the support of the soldiers. **nēminī vis adfertur**: 'nobody is forced.' **Hiemis**: 'from the winter,' objective. **avaritiae**: 'for avarice,' subjective. **maiores . . . voluerunt**: 'our forefathers meant that in the homes of our allies and friends there should be,' etc. (cf. IV. 4. 30).

*Especially self-restraint, dignity, humanity, §§40-42.*

14. 1. **Age**: 'come,' the anticipatory imperative, used in the singular, regardless of the number addressed, to call attention to something about to be said and usually followed by an imperative

or equivalent subjunctive. **temperantiā**: 'self-control.'

3. **inventum**: 'acquired,' 'made possible.' **non quaedam . . . aliqui**: 'no art hitherto unknown, no new winds,' etc.

8. **amoenitas**: in reference to the beauties of nature; sc. *locorum*. **nobilitas**: 'famous name.'

10. **signa et tabulas**: 'statues and paintings.'

11. **ceteri . . . arbitrantur**: it was a common thing for Roman commanders and governors to carry back home large collections of the objects of Greek art. Lucullus did so himself. Cicero is possibly hinting at him here. **ea**: resumes *signa*, etc., l. 10.

13-17. **de caelo delapsus**: as a demi-god. **fuisse**: 'that there really



nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā maiōrēs suōs tum, cum eā  
 temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō  
 20 quam imperāre aliis māluisse. Iam vērō ita facilēs aditūs ad  
 eum privātōrum, ita liberāe querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūriis  
 esse dicuntur, ut is, quī dignitatē principibus excellit, facilitatē  
 infimīs pār esse videātur. Iam quantum cōnsiliō, quantum  
 42 dicendī gravitatē et cōpiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam  
 25 dignitās imperātōria, vōs Quiritēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe  
 cognōvistis. Fidēm vērō eius quantam inter sociōs existimārī  
 putātis, quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sāctissimam  
 iudicārint? Hūmānitātē iam tantā est, ut difficile dictū sit  
 utrum hostēs magis virtutem eius pignantēs timuerint an  
 30 mānsuetudinē victī dilēxerint. Et quisquam dubitabit quīn  
 huic hoc tantum bellum trāsmittendum sit, quī ad omnia  
 nostrae memoriae bella cōficienda divinō quōdam cōnsiliō  
 nātus esse videātur?

15. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellis administrandis 43  
 multum atque in imperiō militārī valet, certē nēminī dubium  
 est, quīn eā rē idem ille imperātōr plūrimum possit. Vehe-  
 menter autem pertinēre ad bella administranda, quid hostēs,

were.' **hac**: 'this,' 'this man's.' **quod**:  
 'a fact which.' **iam videbatur**: 'was  
 gradually beginning to appear.' **lucem**  
**adferre**: for meaning see on *lucem ad-*  
*ferre*, 12. 22.

19. **servire**: 'be subject to.' How is  
*allis* governed?

20-22. **Iam vero**: for use cf. 13. 33.  
**liberae**=*non impeditae*, 'unhindered.'  
**qui . . . excellit**: 'though excelling.'  
**facilitate**: 'accessibility.'

23-26. **Quantum . . . valeat**: see  
 on IV. 10. 8. **consilio**: 'statesmanlike  
 insight.' **dicendi . . . copia**: 'impre-  
 sive and fluent speech.' All these terms  
 are in reference to *ingenio*, 13. 8. **quo**:  
 neuter, 'a quality in which;' the ante-  
 cedent is *dicendi*. **ipso**: 'in and of  
 itself,' 'by its very nature.' **hoc loco**:  
 the *rostra*. where Pompey often had  
 spoken. **idem**: 'as to his good faith;'

in emphatic position; cf. *illos* in II.  
 12. 14.

28-30. **iam**: crowded out of its  
 regular position to give *Humanitate* an  
 emphatic place. **Et quisquam dubi-**  
**tabit**: 'will any one still doubt,' *quis-*  
*quam* is allowable because of the im-  
 plied negative answer (A. 312; B. 252,  
 4; H. 513; H.-B. 276, 7). **quin . . .**  
**sit**: see A. 558, a; B. 298; H. 594, II;  
 595, 1; H.-B. 519; 4, b.

*Third subdivision*—*Auctoritas*: Pom-  
 pey's influence without a parallel,  
 §§43-46.

15. 3, 4. **ea re**: 'in this respect.'  
**plurimum possit**: cf. *multum valet*,  
 l. 2. and see on 14. 23. For mood of  
*possit* cf. *quin . . . sit*, 14. 30. **Vehe-**  
**menter . . . ad**: 'that it is of the  
 greatest importance for.' The indirect

5 quid socii dē imperatōribus nostris existiment, quis ignōrat,  
 cum sciāmus hominēs, in tantis rēbus ut aut contemnant aut  
 metuant aut ōderint aut ament, opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā  
 quam aliquā ratiōne certā commovēri? Quod igitur nōmen  
 umquam in orbe terrarum clārius fuit, cuius rēs gestae parēs?  
 10 dē quō homine vōs, id quod maximē facit auctōritātem, tanta et  
 tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis? An vērō ūllam ūsquam esse 44  
 ōram tam dēsertam putātis, quō nōn illius diēi fāma pervāserit,  
 cum ūniversus populus Rōmānus refertō forō complētisque  
 omnibus templis, ex quibus hic locus cōspici potest, ūnum  
 15 sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompēium im-  
 peratōrem dēpoposcit? Itaque, ut plūra nōn dicam neque  
 aliōrum exemplis cōfirmem, quantum auctōritās valeat in bellō,  
 ab eōdem Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum exempla  
 sūmantur; quī quō diē ā vōbis maritimō bellō praepositus est  
 20 imperatōr, tanta repente vilitās annōnae ex summā inopiā et  
 cāritāte rei frūmentāriae cōsecūta est ūnius hominis spē ac  
 nōmine, quantam vix ex summā ūbertāte agrōrum diūturna  
 pāx efficere potuisset. Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eō 45  
 proeliō, de quō vōs paulō ante invitū admonuī, cum socii per-

questions are subjects of *pertinere*. For the structure of the sentence cf. 13. 22.

6-8. *ut . . . ament*: depends on *commoveri*. *contemnant aut metuant*: referring to *hostes*, l. 4. *oderint aut ament*: referring to *socii*, l. 5. *opiniōne*: 'preconceived opinion,' 'prejudice.' *ratione certa*: 'well-grounded reason.'

9. *cuius*: what kind of pronoun? What is *quo*, next line?

10. *id quod*: see on II. 8. 23.

11. *iudicia*: 'recognitions of service,' a common meaning of the word in Cicero, with allusion to offices, commands, triumphs; cf. *iudicio*, l. 12.

12. *quo*=*ut eo*=*ut ad eam*. *illius diei*: the day when the Gabinian law was proposed (67).

14. *templis*: the steps of temples situated near the forum, i.e., of Vesta

and Castor on the Palatine, and of Saturn and Concordia on the *clivus Capitolinus*.

17. *quantum . . . valeat*: object of *confirmem*, 'prove.'

19-22. *qui quo die*=*nam eo die quo*, 'for on the day when he.' *ex summa inopia*: temporal, 'after the greatest scarcity.' *unius . . . nomine*: 'from the hope reposed in this one man, and from his name.' *hominis*: objective with *spe* and subjective with *nomine*. *quantam*: for meaning with *tanta*, l. 20, cf. 11. 6-8. *ex summa ubertate*: causal, 'as the result of the greatest fertility.'

23, 24. *eo proelio*: see on *impetum*, 9. 42. For *de quo* see A. 351, note; B. 207, a; H. 456, 1; H.-B. 351, b. *cum*: Note the tenses that follow. What is the principal verb of this sentence?

25 timuissent, hostium opēs animique crēvissent, satis firmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret, amississētis Asiam, Quirītēs, nisi ad ipsum discrimen eius temporis divinitus Cn. Pompēium ad eās regiōnēs fortūna populī Rōmānī attulisset. Huius adventus et Mithridatē insolitā inflammātum victoriā continuit  
 30 et Tigrānem magnis cōpiīs minitāntem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit, quid virtūte perfectūrus sit, quī tantum auctoritātē perfēcerit, aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectigālia cōservātūrus sit, quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

16. Age vērō illa rēs quantam dēclārat eiusdem hominis 46 apud hostēs populī Rōmānī auctoritātē, quod ex locis tam longinquis tamque dīversis tam brevī tempore omnēs huic sē ūnī dēdiderunt! quod Crētēnsium lēgātī, cum in eōrum insulā  
 5 noster imperātor exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompēium in ultimās prope terrās vērunt eīque sē omnēs Crētēnsium civitatēs dēdere velle dixerunt! Quid? idem iste Mithridatēs nōnne ad eundem Cn. Pompēium lēgātum ūsque in Hīspāniam mīsīt? eum, quem Pompēius lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, iī, quibus  
 10 erat molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculātorem quam lēgātum iūdicārī māluerunt. Potestis igitur iam cōn-

27, 28. **ad . . . temporis:** 'just at the decisive moment of that time,' 'in the very nick of time.' **ad:** not *in*, because Pompey was sent only 'into the vicinity of those regions.'

30-32. **Et quisquam dubitabit:** see on *Et quisquam dubitabit*, 14. 30. **virtute:** in its broadest sense, as including all the qualities befitting a commander (see on 13. 1). **auctoritate:** 'mere influence,' in antithesis to *virtute*.

16. 1-4. **Age:** for use see on 14. 1. **apud hostes:** Connect closely with *auctoritatem*. **quod . . . dederunt:** appositive to *ista res* (cf. *illa*, I. 1. 21; *illud*, II. 7. 19, etc.); so *quod* . . . *dixerunt*. **diversis:** as in 4. 8. **Creten-sium:** see on 1<sup>o</sup>. 42.

7-9. **Mithridates . . . legatum . . . misit:** nothing more is known positively about this incident, but it is probably much misrepresented by Cicero. **eum:** referring to *legatum* preceding. **quem:** subject of *esse* understood and of *iudicari*, I. 11.

10. **ad eum potissimum:** 'to him rather than to any one else,' with particular reference to Metellus Pius, Pompey's predecessor and associate in the Sertorian war (see on 4. 11-13), who is probably hinted at in *ii quibus*. **speculatore:** it has been suggested that the spy may have represented himself as having a message for Pompey instead of for Sertorius, with whom Mithridates was in league, a story which Pompey's vanity would easily have led him to believe.

stituere, Quirītēs, hanc auctōritātem multis postea rēbus gestis magnisque vestris iūdiiciis amplificātam quantum apud illōs rēgēs, quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse existu-  
15 mētis.

Reliquum est, ut dē felicitāte, quam praestāre dē sē ipsō 47 nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē alterō possumus, sicut aequum est hominēs dē potestāte deōrum, timidē et pauca dicāmus. Ego enim sic existimō, Maximō, Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī, 20 Mariō et cēteris magnis imperātōribus nōn solum propter virtutem, sed etiam propter fortunam saepius imperia mandāta atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitūdinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs magnās bene gerendās divinitus adiūcta fortuna. Dē huius  
25 autem hominis felicitāte, dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtar moderātiōne dicendī, nōn ut in illius potestāte fortunam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut invisa dīs immortalibus ōrātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur. Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus, quantās ille rēs domī 48

12-14. **hanc auctoritatem**: in an anticipatory position, subject of *valitūram esse*. **postea rebus gestis**: 'subsequent exploits.' **iudiciis**: see on *iudicia*, 15. 11. **existumetis**: for use cf. 13. 24-25. **quantum . . . existumetis**: object of *constituere*.

Fourth subdivision—*Felicitas*, §§47, 48.

16-18. **felicitate**: 'good fortune,' the fourth and last of the essential qualities of a good commander (10. 12). Belief in 'luck' has always been a powerful factor in human events. **praestare**: 'guarantee,' **homines**: sc. *dicere*. **de potestate deorum**: 'about a matter in the power of the gods.' **timidē et pauca**: 'modestly and briefly,' explaining *sicut . . . homines* (*dicere*); notice the combination of adverb and cognate object.

19-21. **Maximo**: Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator. **Marcello**: M. Claudius Marcellus, 'the sword of Rōme.' **Scipi-**

**oni**: either Africanus or Aemilianus. **virtutem**: as in *Et quisquam dubitabit, quid virtute perfecturus sit*, 15. 31. **fortunam**: 'good luck'=*felicitatem*. **sacpius**: 'still more often.'

22, 23. **Fuit**: see on 12. 1. **ad amplitudinem**: sc. *adipiscendam*. **ad gloriā**: sc. *augendam*.

26-28. **non ut**: the regular order when the result denied is followed by the result desired with *sed ut*. **videamur**: in a passive sense=*cernamur*, 'we may be seen,' 'it shall be evident,' plural to include others besides Cicero who favored the law. Translate, 'I shall employ such moderation in speaking that, while not claiming Pompey's good luck is within his own power, it shall nevertheless be evident that we remember past and (therefore) hope for future favors.' **invisa**: i.e., *si dicam*. **ingrata**: i.e., *si neque meminerim neque sperem*.

29-33. **non sum praedicātūrus**:

30 militiae, terrā marique quantāque felicitate gesserit, ut eius  
semper voluntatibus nōn modo civēs adsēserint, socii obtem-  
perārint, hostēs oboedierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātēque  
obsecundārint; hoc brevissimē dicam, nēminem umquam tam  
impudentem fuisse, quī ab dīs immortalibus tot et tantās rēs  
35 tacitus auderet optāre, quot et quantās dī immortālēs ad Cn.  
Pompēium dētulērunt. Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum  
sit, Quiritēs, cum commūnis salūtis atque imperiī, tum ipsius  
hominis causā, sicutī facitis, velle et optāre dēbētis.

Quārē cum et bellum sit ita necessārium, ut negligī nōn 49  
40 possit, ita magnum, ut accurātissimē sit administrandum, et  
cum ei imperatōrem praeficere possitis, in quō sit eximia belli  
scientia, singulāris virtūs, clārissima auctōritās, ēgregia fortūna,  
dubitātis, Quiritēs, quīn hoc tantum bonī, quod vōbīs ab dīs  
immortalibus oblātum et datum est, in rem publicam cōnser-  
45 vandam atque amplificandam cōnferātis?

17. Quodsi Rōmae Cn. Pompēius privātus esset hōc tempore, 50  
tamen ad tantum bellum is erat delīgendus atque mittendus;  
nunc cum ad cēterās summās utilitatēs haec quoque opportunitās  
adiungātur, ut in iis ipsīs locīs adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut  
5 ab iis, quī habent, accipere statim possit, quid expectāmus? aut  
cūr nōn ducibus dīs immortalibus eidem, cui cētera summā

an example of *praeteritio*. *domi mi-*  
*littiae*: notice the asyndeton. *ut*: 'how,'  
parallel to *quantas*. *adsenserint*, *ob-*  
*temperarint*, *oboedierint*, *obsecun-*  
*darint*: for the figure see on *relinquitur*,  
etc., 6. 18. *hoc*: 'only so much.'

35-38. *tacitus*: 'even in silence.'  
*quot et quantas*: tr. by the one word  
'as.' *Quod . . . sit*: 'that it may  
be his assured and lasting possession.'  
*sicuti facitis*: 'as I am sure you  
do.'

Recapitulation of the whole affirmative  
argument, §49.

41. *In quo . . . fortuna*: recapitu-  
lation of the four qualities of a com-  
mander, which afforded the outline of

the discussion of his third main point—  
*de imperatore deligendo* (2. 20. 10. 3).  
*fortuna* = *felicitas*, as in l. 21.

43-45. *dubitatis quin . . . con-*  
*feratis*: for regular mood after *dubi-*  
*tare*, 'hesitate,' see on *dubitas*, I. 7. 18;  
the subjunctive with *quin* is occasionally  
used instead. *boni*: 'advantage,' i.e.,  
of choosing such a commander.

If Pompey were not there he ought to  
be sent—but he is there already, §50.

17. 2, 3. *erat delīgendus*: for mood  
see A. 517, c; B. 304, 3, b; H. 582;  
H.-B. 581, a. *opportunitas*: 'for-  
tunate circumstance.'

5. *accipere*: sc. *exercitum* or *copias*.  
*expectamus*: 'wait for.'



cum salūte reī pūblicae commissa sunt, hoc quoque bellum rēgium committāmus?

At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimus reī pūblicae, vestris 51  
 10 beneficiis amplissimis adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summis  
 ōrnamētis honoris, fortunae, virtutis, ingenii praeditus, Q.  
 Hortensius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiunt. Quōrum ego auctōri-  
 tatem apud vōs multis locis plurimum valuisse et valēre  
 oportere cōnfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsi cognoscētis auctō-  
 15 ritatēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clārissimōrum,  
 tamen omissis auctōritatibus ipsā rē ac ratiōne exquirere pos-  
 sumus vērītatem, atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia, quae ā mē  
 adhūc dicta sunt, idem istī vērā esse concēdunt, et necessārium  
 bellum esse et magnum et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse  
 20 omnia. Quid igitur ait Hortensius? Sī ūnī omnia tribuenda 52  
 sint, dignissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia  
 dēferri nōn oportere. Obsolēvit iam ista ōratiō rē multō magis  
 quam verbis refūtata. Nam tū idem, Q. Hortensī, multa prō  
 tuā summā cōpiā ac singulārī facultate dīcendī et in senātū  
 25 contrā virum fortem, A. Gabīnium, graviter ōrnatēque dīxistī,

8. **regium**: 'this war against the king.'

Refutatio: *refutation of opponents' arguments*, §§51-68. Negative part, §§51-63.

9-12. **At enim**: introduces abruptly the objection of an opponent, **beneficiis**: used of magistracies and commands, **amplissimis**: see on *amplissimus*, 1. 2. **Q. Catulus**: consul 78, censor 65, son of the Catulus who defeated the Cimbri. He was a leader among the aristocracy, **honoris**: as an ex-consul, **fortunae**: as a wealthy man, **virtutis**: as a man of integrity and statesmanship, **ingenii**: as an orator, **praeditus**: modifies *Hortensius*, **Q. Hortensius**: Cicero's famous rival as an orator, born 114, died 50. He was a man of great talent, and ranked above Cicero until the case of Verres, in which he was defeated by the

younger orator. **hac ratione**: 'this view of mine.'

13, 14. **multis locis**: 'on many occasions.' **cognoscetis**: in 23. 21-31.

18-20. **isti**: the opponents of the law; for the force of the word cf. IV. 5. 12, and see on *istius*, I. 1. 15. **in . . . omnia**: for translation see on 5. 24, 25.

*Hortensius' objection*: 'All power should not be centered in one man;' but it worked well in the pirate war, §§52-56.

22. **Obsolevit**: 'is worn out.' **oratio**: 'objection,' **re**: 'result.' Hortensius had made the same objection, *Si . . . oportere*, II. 20-22, to the Gabinian law. The objection was a sound one. Cicero does not meet it fairly, but tries to turn attention from it by praising Pompey.

25-27. **fortem**: 'energetic' in fighting for his proposed law, **graviter**: 'weightily,' of the content, **ornate**: 'elegantly,'

cum is dē ūnō imperātōre contrā praedōnēs cōstituendō lēgem  
 prōmulgāset, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta itēm contrā eam  
 lēgem verba fēcistī. Quid? tum, per deōs immortalēs! sī plūs 53  
 apud populum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsius populī  
 30 Rōmānī salūs et vērā causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam atque  
 hoc orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tum imperium  
 hoc esse vidēbātur, cum populī Rōmānī lēgātī, quaestōrēs prae-  
 tōrēsque capiēbantur, cum ex omnibus prōvinciis commeātū et  
 prīvātō et pūblicō prohibēbāmur, cum ita clausa nōbīs erant  
 35 maria omnia, ut neque prīvātam rem trānsmarīnam neque  
 pūblicam iam obīre possēmus?

18. Quae cīvītās antea umquam fuit—nōn dīcō Athēniēn- 54  
 sium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse dīcitur, nōn  
 Carthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe ac maritimīs rēbus  
 valuērunt, nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad nostram memo-  
 5 riam disciplina nāvālis et glōria remānsit—quae cīvītās, inquam,  
 antea tam tenuis, quae tam parva insula fuit, quae nōn portūs  
 suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae  
 per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At herculē aliquot annōs continuōs  
 ante lēgem Gabiniam ille populus Rōmānus, cuius ūsque ad  
 10 nostram memoriā nōmen invictum in nāvālibus pugnīs per-  
 mānserit, magnā ac multō maximā parte nōn modo ūtilitātis,

of the style. **promulgasset:** bills had to be posted for public inspection for the space of three market days (at least seventeen days) before being proposed to the *comitia*. **et . . . loco:** from the *rostra* (addressing the populace) as well as in the senate (l. 24).

28-30. **tum:** emphatic by its position outside of the *si* clause. **vera causa:** 'true interests.' **hodie:** in emphatic antithesis to *tum*, l. 28.

32-36. **cum . . . omnia:** see 12. 1-20. The imperfects imply that the events detailed were customary. **commeatu:** 'intercourse.' **privatam rem:** as merchants. **publicam rem:** as public officers.

*The pitiful plight of the Roman world before Pompey exterminated the pirates, §§54, 55.*

18. 1-5. **Atheniensium, Carthaginiensium, Rhodiorum:** all of them formerly (*quondam*) great maritime powers. **navalis:** goes both with *disciplina* and *gloria*.

6. **quae . . . defenderet:** result.

9-13. **ille:** as in *Medea illa*, 9. 4. **cuius . . . permanserit:** concessive clause. **invictum:** rhetorical exaggeration, as also *omnibus*, l. 13. **ac:** 'and in fact.' **utilitatis:** 'advantages,' signifying taxes, corn-supplies and trade with foreign provinces and nations. **imperi:** which was lessened by the

sed dignitātis atque imperiī caruit; nōs, quōrum maiōrēs An-55  
tiochum rēgem classe Persemque superārunt omnibusque nāvā-  
libus pugnīs Carthāginiēnsīs, hominēs in maritimīs rēbus exer-  
15 citātissumōs parātissumōsque, vīcērunt, iī nūllō in locō iam  
praedōnibus parēs esse poterāmus; nōs, quī antea nōn modo  
Italiam tūtā habēbāmus, sed omnēs sociōs in ultimīs ōrīs  
auctōritāte nostrī imperiī salvōs praestāre poterāmus, tum,  
cum insula Dēlos tam procul ā nobīs in Aegaeō marī posita,  
20 quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant,  
referta dīvitiīs, parva, sine mūrō nihil timēbat, idem nōn modo  
prōvinciīs atque ōrīs Italiae maritimīs ac portubus nostrīs, sed  
etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et iīs temporibus nōn pudēbat  
magistrātūs populī Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere,  
25 cum eum nobīs maiōrēs nostrī exuviīs nauticīs et classium  
spoliīs ōrnātum reliquissent!

19. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et 56  
cēterōs, quī erant in eādē sententiā, dicere exīstimāvit ea,  
quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in salūte commūnī idem populus  
Rōmānus dolōrī suō māluit quam auctōritātī vestrae optem-

inability of Rome to protect her provinces and the magistrates sent to them. **caruit**: 'had to give up;' cf. *redempti sint*, 12. 7. **Antiochum**: 'the Great,' king of Syria. **Persem**: son of Philip V, and king of the Macedonians in the Third Macedonian War (cf. IV. 10. 17); the example is not a good one, for Perses surrendered at Samothrace without a battle. **omnibus**: not historically true, but said for effect.

15. 11: takes up *nos*, l. 12; cf. *ii*, 12. 23.

18, 19. **salvos praestare**: 'to guarantee the safety of.' **tum cum . . . timebat**: 'at a time when Delos . . . had no fear.' **Delos**: an island in the Aegean Sea, famed as the birthplace of Apollo and Artemis (Diana), and held especially sacred as a seat of Apollo's worship. It was the common treasury of the Greeks for carrying on the Persian wars, but lost some of its impor-

tance when the treasury was subsequently transferred to Athens. Its excellent harbor, the protection afforded by its sanctity, and the destruction of Corinth, gave it an extensive commerce. It was the chief emporium for the slave trade. In the First Mithridatic War it was overrun and devastated by one of the Mithridatic generals, a blow from which it never recovered.

21-23. **divitiis**: for case see A. 409, a, note; B. 218, 8; 204; 1; H. 477, II, 2; H.-B. 425; 347, a (cf. *referto praedonum*, 11. 26, and note). **idem**: takes up *nos*, l. 16. **carebamus**: 'had to avoid; cf. ll. 11, 12.

25. **cum**: 'though.' **exuviis**: the beaks of galleys which adorned the *rostra* (see on *hic locus*, 1. 2).

19. 1. **Bono animo**: 'with good intentions.'

3, 4. **in salute communi**: 'in a

5 perāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miserīa ac turpitudīne liberāvit, sed etiam effēcit, ut ali-  
 quandō vērē viderēmur omnibus gentibus ac nātiōnibus terrā  
 marique imperāre. Quō mihi etiam indignū videtur obtrec- 57  
 tātum esse adhūc, Gabiniō dicam anne Pompēiō an utrique, id  
 10 quod est vērū, nē lēgārētur A. Gabīnius Cn. Pompēiō expe-  
 tentī ac postulantī. Utrum ille, quī postulat ad tantum bellum  
 lēgātum, quem velit, idōneus nōn est, quī impetret, cum cēteri  
 ad expilandōs sociōs diripiendāsque prōvinciās, quōs voluērunt  
 lēgātōs ēdūxerint, an ipse, cuius lēge salūs ac dignitās populō  
 15 Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōstitutā est, expers esse  
 dēbet glōriāe eius imperātōris atque eius exercitūs, quī cōsiliō  
 ipsius ac periculō est cōstitutus? An C. Falcidius, Q. Metel- 58  
 lus, Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnēs honōris  
 causā nōminō, cum tribūnī plēbī fuissent, annō proximō lēgātī

matter affecting the common welfare.'  
**dolori:** 'indignation.'

7. **vere:** for the sake of alliteration placed next to *videremur*, though modifying *imperare*. **videremur:** see on *videamur*, 16. 27.

*The question of a legate, §§57, 58.*

8. From here to the end of the chapter Cicero makes a digression on the selection of Gabinius as legatus to Pompey. The nomination of military legati was the privilege of the senate, though the wishes of commanders and governors were usually consulted. For the pirate war Pompey had been allowed to choose his legati himself, fifteen in number. Gabinius was not among them, being legally ineligible while holding the tribuneship. At the end of his term of office, but before Pompey had been appointed to command in the Mithridatic War, the latter asked for the appointment of Gabinius as legatus, to which the senate objected, for Gabinius would thereby, contrary to law, be serving under an imperium bestowed by a measure which he had himself proposed.

**indignus:** may be adj.—'it seems the more outrageous that objection has been made,' or adv.—'objection seems to have been made the more outrageously.' The substance of the objection is in the clause *ne legaretur*, which therefore is the subject of *videtur* or of *obtrectatum esse*.

9. **anne:** seldom used for *an*, and in good prose only in the second member.

12. **quem velit:** The antecedent of *quem* is object of *impetret*. For *idoneus qui impetret* see A. 535, f; B. 282, 3; H. 591, 7; H.-B. 513, 3.

15-17. **expers:** 'deprived of any share of,' *expers* is from *ex* + *pars*. For case of *gloriae* see A. 349, a; B. 204, 1; H. 450; 451, 2; H.-B. 347, a. **periculo:** in bringing forward his bill Gabinius came near meeting with the roughest personal violence, so bitter was the opposition of the senate.

17-23. **An:** belongs in sense to *sunt tam diligentes*, l. 20. Make C. Falcidius . . . *potuerunt* subordinate—'while C. Falcidius, etc., were permitted to be legati'—and begin the question with *in uno Gabinia*, l. 20. Nothing further is known of the men here mentioned, but

- 20 esse potuerunt; in unō Gabiniō sunt tam diligentēs quī in hōc bellō, quod lēge Gabiniā geritur, in hōc imperātore atque exercitū, quem per vōs ipse cōstituit, etiam praecipuō iūre esse debēret? Dē quō lēgandō cōsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī dubitābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē pro-
- 25 fiteor relātūrum; neque mē impedit cuiusquam inimicum ēdictum, quō minus vōbīs frētus vestrum iūs beneficiumque dēfendam, neque praeter intercessiōnem quicquam audiam, dē quā, ut arbitror, istī ipsī, quī minantur, etiam atque etiam, quid liceat, cōsiderābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quiritēs,
- 30 unus A. Gabinius bellī maritimī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompēiō socius ascribitur, propterea quod alter unī illud bellum suscipiendum vestris suffrāgiis dētulit, alter dēlātum suscep-  
tumque cōnfēcit.

20. Reliquum est, ut dē Q. Catulī auctōritatē et sententiā 59 dicendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs quaereret, sī in unō Cn. Pompēiō omnia pōnerētis, sī quid eō factum esset, in

they were living, as can be seen from the phrase *honoris causa nomino*, 'I mention with all respect.' **plebi:** for *plebei*, as if of the fifth declension (A. 98, d, note; B. 59, 1, d; H. 134, 2; H.-B. 100, 3). **anno proximo legati:** the cases of these men are worthless as arguments in the present case unless they, while tribunes, procured the appointment of the generals under whom they served the following year. Such is probably not the case, or Cicero would make more of the argument. **diligentes:** 'scrupulous,' 'precise.' **in hoc imperatore:** 'in the case of this commander.' **per vos:** 'through your votes' in the *comitia centuriata* (Abbott, R. P. I. §308). **praecipuo iure esse:** 'to enjoy special privileges,' 'to take a place of pre-eminence.'

24-29. **relaturos, relaturum:** 'lay before the senate for action' (cf. I. 8. 18). **me profiteor relaturum:** which he as praetor could do. His introduction of the question might, however, be vetoed by colleagues or higher

magistrates (R. P. I. §274). The consuls also could by a special edict (*inimicum edictum*) forbid the introduction of any business not on the regular order of the day. Cicero says he is not afraid of this, and that he can be deterred only by a tribune's veto (*intercessio*), which was unrestricted. **iūs beneficiumque:** i.e., of choosing his *legati*. **etiam atque etiam . . . considerabunt:** 'will think twice,' **quid liceat:** 'how far they dare go.'

31. **socius ascribitur:** 'is (already) considered a partner,' in public opinion. **illud . . . suscipiendum:** see on III. 8. 31.

32. **suffragiis:** abl. means; for sense cf. *per vos*, I. 22.

The objection of Catulus: 'No innovations!' But Pompey's career is full of innovations, many of them approved by Catulus, §§59-63.

20. 1-3. **auctoritate et sententia:** 'authoritative expression of opinion;' hendiadys. **quaereret:** in a speech



quō spem essētis habitūrī, cēpit magnum suae virtūtis fructum  
 5 ac dignitātis, cum omnēs ūnā prope vōce in eō ipsō vōs spem  
 habitūrōs esse dixistis. Etenim tālis est vir, ut nūlla rēs tanta  
 sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille nōn et cōnsiliō regere et inte-  
 gritate tuērī et virtūte cōnficere possit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō  
 10 ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs  
 immortalēs licet, fruī dēbet summī virī vītā atque virtūte.  
 At enim nē quid novī fiat contrā exempla atque institūta 60  
 maiōrum. Nōn dicam hōc locō maiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce  
 cōnsuētudinī, in bellō utilitātī pāruisse, semper ad novōs cāsūs  
 15 temporum novōrum cōnsiliōrum ratiōnēs accommodāsse, nōn  
 dicam duo bella maxima, Pūnicum atque Hispāniēse, ab ūnō  
 imperātōre esse cōnfecta duāsque urbēs potentissimās, quae  
 huic imperiō maximē minitābantur, Karthāginem atque Nu-  
 mantiam, ab eōdem Scipiōne esse dēlētās, nōn commemorābō  
 20 nūper ita vōbīs patribusque vestris esse vīsum, ut in ūnō C.  
 Mariō spēs imperiī pōnerētur, ut idem cum Iugurthā, idem cum  
 Cimbris, idem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret; in ipsō Cn. 61  
 Pompēiō, in quō novī cōstituī nihil vult Q. Catulus, quam multa  
 sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntate cōstitutā, recordāminī.

against the Gabinian law, delivered in a *contio*. The direct object of *quaereret* is the clause *in quo . . . habituri*. *si quid esset*: 'and anything should happen to him' (cf. IV. 2. 6). *eo*: for case see A. 403, 2, c; B. 218, 6; H. 474, 3; H.-B. 423, b.

5, 6. *cum . . . dixistis*: 'in the fact that you all said,' *eo ipso*: Catulus himself.

8-11. *hoc*: 'this sentiment' expressed by Catulus in his question to the people. *quod*: 'because.' *quo . . . hoc*: measure of difference—'the less sure and enduring is man's life the more ought the state,' etc. *summī . . . virtute*: notice the alliteration. *virī vītā atque virtute*—*virī virtute, dum vivit*.

12, 13. *At enim*: for use see on 17. 9. He here quotes ironically the old cry of

the conservative, 'Let nothing new be done!' *exempla atque instituta*: 'the traditional practices.' *Non dicam*: a very effective use of *praeteritio*.

14-17. *ad . . . rationes*=*ad nova tempora nova consilia*, *temporum* depends on *casus*, *novorum consiliorum* on *rationes*. *Hispāniense*: here of the siege of Numantia, elsewhere of the war with Sertorius; cf. 4. 11. *uno imperatore*: Scipio Aemilianus, who, contrary to the law of the time, was elected consul twice, in 147 and 134.

20, 21. *nuper*: about forty years before, at the threat of invasion by the Cimbri and Teutones (III. 10. 10). *C. Mario*: he was elected consul five times in succession, though by the law of his time ten years must intervene before a magistracy could be held a second time.

21. Quid tam novum quam adulēscēntulum prīvātum exercitum difficultē rei pūblicae tempore cōficere? Cōfēcit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōsuētūdinem quam hominī peradulēscēntī, cuius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē abesset, imperium atque exercitum darī, Siciliam permittī atque Āfricam bellumque in eā prōvinciā administrandum? Fuit in hīs prōvinciīs singulārī innocentīā, gravitatē, virtūte, bellum in Āfricā maximum cōfēcit, victōrem exercitum dēportāvit. Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equitem Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn modo vidit, sed omnium etiam studiō vīsendam et concelebrandam putāvit. Quid tam inūsītātum, 62 quam ut, cum duo cōsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques Rōmānus ad bellum maximum formīdolōsissimumque 15 prō cōsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū, quī diceret 'nōn oportēre mittī hōminem prīvātum prō cōsule,' L. Philip-

21. 1, 2. **novum**: sc. *est. adulēscēntulum*: referring to Pompey's recruiting of Sulla's forces in 83, at the age of 23. **privatum**: with *adulēscēntulum*. **conficere**: 'raise.'

3. **praeesse**: sc. *quid tam novum quam adulēscēntulum* - so with *gerere*.

5. **cuius aetas** - *qui propter aetatem*. **senatorio . . . abesset**: to be a senator a man must at least have held the quaestorship, for which office the legal age was thirty years. Pompey at this time was only twenty-four.

6. **bellum . . . administrandum**: 'the conduct of a war.'

8-12 **innocentia**: as in *quanta innocentia debent esse imperatores*, 13. 6. **deportavit**: technical term for bringing an army home from a province or conquered territory. **Quid . . . triumphare**: only active or past consuls and praetors had the right to celebrate a triumph. Pompey was the first to be accorded the right without having held either office. **vidit**: 'has lived to see' **omnium studio** - with universal en-

thusiasm.' **visendam**: (sc. *esse*) 'ought to be attended.'

13-15. **ut . . . mitteretur**: the three clauses in this section after *quam* are not different in force from the infinitives in ll. 1-10, and are used merely for variety. **duo consules**: D. Junius Brutus and M. Aemilius Lepidus, in 77. As a matter of fact they refused to take the command against Sertorius. **pro consule**: really a prepositional phrase meaning 'for the consul,' applied to governors (usually ex-consuls) of important provinces. The phrase came to be used as a noun, indeclinable, here appositive to *eques*. In l. 17 it is acc., appositive to *hominem*, and in 18 is used in a double sense in a play on words with the plural *consulibus*. Not having been consul Pompey was not technically proconsul, but enjoyed proconsular power.

17-21. **L. Philippus**: consul in 91, and one of the most distinguished orators of the day. **non . . . mittere**: 'that he was voting to send Pompey not as

pus dixisse dicitur 'nōn sē illum suā sententiā  
 prō cōnsule, sed prō cōsulibus mittere.'  
 20 Tanta in eō rei publicae bene gerendae spēs cōstituēbātur, ut  
 duōrum cōsulum mūnus ūnius adulescentis virtūtī committe-  
 rētur. Quid tam singulāre, quam ut ex senātūs cōsultō lēgibus  
 solūtus cōnsul ante fieret, quam ūllum alium magistrātum per  
 lēgēs capere licuisset? quid tam incrēdibile, quam ut iterum  
 25 eques Rōmānus ex senātūs cōsultō triumphāret? Quae in  
 omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriā cōstitutā  
 sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hōc ūnō ho-  
 mine vidēmus. Atque haec tot exempla tanta ac tam nova pro- 63  
 fecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ā cēterōrum  
 30 eiusdem dignitātis amplissimōrum hominum auctōritāte.

22. Quārē videant, nē sit perinīquum et nōn ferendum  
 illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompēi dignitāte ā vōbīs compro-  
 bātā semper esse, vestrum ab illis dē eōdem homine iūdicium  
 populique Rōmānī auctōritātem improbārī, praesertim cum iam  
 5 suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine suam auctōritātem

proconsul, but in place of the two consuls.' *rei publicae*: 'the public interests.' *unus . . . virtuti* = *uni adulescenti propter virtutem*.

22-24. *legibus solutus*: the right to release from the operation of the laws belonged in theory only to the people, but was ordinarily exercised by the senate. *consul . . . licuisset*: See Abbott, R. P. I. §173. Forty-three years being the necessary age for the consulship, the rule that two years must elapse between offices would make thirty-seven the age for the quaestorship, though in practice men were allowed to hold this office after thirty. Pompey was a trifle under thirty-six when he became consul in 70. *iterum*: in 71, Dec. 31, the day before entering upon his consulship.

27. *quae . . . videmus*: looked at properly this was an argument against giving Pompey any more power.

28. In receiving these extraordinary

honors in his earlier career Pompey had had the support of Catulus and others of the aristocracy, who now were opposing him.

22. 1-7. *videant*: as subject Cicero has in mind the aristocratic opponents of the bill, whom he mentions in *illorum*, 1. 2, *illis*, 1. 3, *istis*, 1. 7. *non ferendum*: 'intolerable' (cf. III. 9. 18). *a vobis . . . esse*: in the cases mentioned in the preceding sections. The statement is untrue, for before the pirate war the senate had bestowed the different commissions on Pompey without consulting the people; in fact, many, if not a majority, of the people were in sympathy with the efforts of the men against whom Pompey was sent. *iudicium*: expressed in the Gabinian law. *iam*: 'at last.' *suo iure*: 'with full rights of its own,' i.e., their decision in the case of the Gabinian law had proved fortunate, which entitled their opinion

vel contrā omnēs, quī dissentiunt, possit dēfendere, proptereā quod isdem istis reclāmantibus vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgistis, quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerētis. Hoc sī vōs 64 temere fēcistis et rei pūblicae parum cōsuluistis rēctē istī  
 10 studiā vestra suis cōsiliis regere cōnantur; sīn autem vōs plūs tum in rē pūblicā vidistis, vōs iis repugnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dignitātem huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquandō istī principēs et sibi et cēteris populī Rōmānī ūniversī auctōritāti pārendum esse fateantur. Atque in hōc bellō Asiā-  
 15 ticō et regiō nōn solum militāris illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompēiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī magnae et multae requiruntur. Difficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā regnīs-65 que interiōrum nātiōnum ita versārī nostrum imperātōrem, ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde, etiāmsī  
 20 quī sunt pudōre ac temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālēs propter multitudinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitrat̃ur. Difficile est dictū, Quiritēs, quantō in odiō sīmus apud

on the present bill to all respect. **isdem . . . reclamantibus:** 'in spite of their vociferous opposition;' abl. absolute.

*Positive part of the Refutatio, §§64-68: The peculiar difficulties of the situation demand just such a man as Pompey, §§64-67.*

11-15. **plus . . . vidistis:** 'you had a deeper political insight.' **attulistis:** still conditional. **aliquando:** see on *tandem aliquando*, I. 10. 1. **principes:** the leaders of the optimates, such as Hortensius and Catulus. **sibi ceteris auctoritati:** cf. *quibus est a vobis . . . consulendum*, 2. 29; here no ambiguity is caused by the double dative. **Atque,** etc.: From this point to 23. 20 Cicero makes a digression which apparently repeats the ideas of chapters 13 and 14. There is no real repetition. In 13 and 14 he has attempted to show that Pompey is possessed of all the moral and intellectual qualities necessary for a

complete general, and is therefore a most suitable commander for the war; in the present passage he attempts to show not only that Pompey is most suitable, but that by reason of the faults and weaknesses of other commanders he is the only possible commander. **Asiatico et regio:** both words suggest luxury and booty.

16, 17. **virtutes animi:** 'moral qualities.' **magnae et multae:** instead of the usual *multae et magnae*; the inversion makes both words emphatic. **Asia:** here used of the Roman province in western Asia Minor, whose chief city was Ephesus. Cilicia (capital Tarsus) and Syria (Antioch) also were Roman provinces, but in *regnis interiōrum nationum*—inland races—the reference is to such regions as Pontus, Armenia, Parthia, etc.

19. **nihil aliud**=*de nulla alia re*.

21. **tales . . . arbitrat̃ur:** they share the general reputation. **cupidorum:** sc. *pecuniae*.

exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum, quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō mīsimus, libīdinēs et iniuriās. Quod enim fānum  
 25 putātis in illis terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam civitātem sāctam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnitam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requiruntur, quibus causa belli propter diripiendī cupiditātem inferātur. Libenter  
 30 hāc cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēsiō, summīs et clāris simīs virīs, disputārem; nōvērunt enim sociōrum vulnera, vident eōrum calamitatēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā hostēs exercitum mittere putātis an hostium simulātiōne contrā sociōs atque amicōs? Quae civitās est in Asiā, quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī, sed ūnūs tribūnī militum  
 35 animōs ac spīritūs capere possit?

23. Quārē, etiāsi quem habētis, quī collātīs signīs exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen, nisi erit idem, quī sē ā pecūniīs sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugibus ac liberīs, quī ab aurō gazāque rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre possit,  
 5 nōn erit idōneus, quī ad bellum Asiaticum rēgiumque mittātur. Ecquam putātis civitātem pācatam fuisse. quae locuplēs sit, 67 ecquam esse locuplētē, quae istīs pācata esse videātur? Ōra maritima, Quirītēs, Cn. Pompēiū nōn solum propter rei militāris glōriam, sed etiam propter animī continentiam requī-

24. *libidines*: 'wanton acts.'

28 *inferatur*: the verb is chosen because of the analogy to *bellum inferri*.

32-35. *hostium simulatione*: 'under the pretense of sending them against the enemy.' *non modo, sed* = *non dicam, sed*; for the formula see on II 4. 25. *animos ac spiritus*: 'arrogance and insolence.' *capere*: 'furnish room for,' 'satisfy,' i.e., prosperous enough to satisfy their arrogant demands.

23. 1. *collatis signis*: 'in regular battle.'

4-5. *manus, oculos, animum*: these take up *ae*, l. 3, and explain the sense in which it is to be understood.

Notice the climax in the three words. *Asiaticum reglumque*: see on *Asiatico et regio*, 22. 15. *qui . . . mittatur*: as in 19. 12.

6, 7. *pacatam fuisse*: 'has been left as subdued,' i.e., past governors never gave the provinces any rest so long as they thought it possible to extort money. *pacata esse*: 'to have been subdued.'

9-12. *animi continentiam*: 'self-restraint.' *pecunia publica*: i.e., *pecuniam ex aerario depromptam ad bellum administrandum*, 13. 14, 15. *praeter paucos*: perhaps with particular reference to P. Servilius, who is mentioned in l. 22. One of the worst of the *imperatores* was the praetor M. Antonius (father of the triumvir), who



- 10 sivit. Vidēbat enim imperātōrēs locuplētārī quotannis pecūniā publicā praeter paucōs, neque eōs quicquam aliud adsequī classium nōmine, nisi ut detrīmentis accipiendīs maiōre adfici turpitūdine vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvinciās, quibus iactūris et quibus condiciōnibus proficiēcantur, 15 ignōrant videlicet istī, quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nō arbitrantur. Quasi vērō Cn. Pompēium nō cum suis virtūtibus tum etiam aliēnis vitiis magnum esse videāmus. Quārē nolite 68 dubitāre, quīn huic ūnī crēdātis omnia, quī inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit, quem sociī in urbēs suās cum exercitū vēnisse 20 gaudeant.

Quodsī auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quirītēs, cōfirmandam putātis, est vōbīs auctor vir bellōrum omnium maximārumque rerū perītissimus, P. Servilius, cuius tantae rēs gestae terrā marique extitērunt, ut, cum dē bellō dēlībērētis, auctor vōbīs 25 gravior esse nēmō dēbeat; est C. Cūriō, summīs vestrīs beneficiis maximisque rēbus gestis, summō ingeniō et prūdentiā

in 74 was sent out with great powers against the pirates. He did nothing but plunder provinces, and in derision was given the name Creticus. Verres was another. **adsequi**: 'accomplished.' **classium nomine**: 'with their so-called fleets.' The money that should have been spent on them went into the pockets of the commanders (cf. 13. 16). **malore**: 'still greater' than if we remained inactive.

14-17. **iacturis**: 'lavish expenditures' = *largitionibus*, 'briberies,' to men of influence who would help them in securing their places (13. 16). **condicionibus**: 'bargains,' 'agreements' with creditors, hoping to pay with money extorted from provincials. **videlicet isti**: ironical. **Quasi vero . . . non . . . videamus**: ironical, 'just as if we did not see,' for mood and tense see A. 524, note 2; B. 307; H. 584, 3; H.-B. 504, 3. Standing by itself the clause is in effect exclamatory. **cum**: correlative with *tum*.

17-19. **nolite dubitare**: see A. 450; B. 276, b; H. 561, 1; H.-B. 501, 3; a, 2). **credatis**: for mood after *dubitare*. 'hesitate,' cf. *conferatis*, 16. 45. **quem venisse**: 'over whose arrival.'

*We have authorities on our side too, §68.*

21-25. **auctoritatibus**: anticipated in 17. 14, 15. **est vobis**: 'you have' without a doubt; notice the emphasis produced by anaphora (repetition of a word, *est*, at beginning of successive clauses), and cf. 2. 22-28. **P. Servilius**: *Valia Isauricus*, consul in 79, sent the next year as proconsul to Cilicia, where he fought the pirates, 78-75, with great success. **auctor . . . debeat**: 'no authority ought to have greater weight.' **C. Curio**: praetor 82, consul 76; after his consulship he was sent to Macedonia, where he carried on war against the Thracians and Dardanians, being the first Roman commander to reach the Danube. He has some

praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissimis vestris honōribus summum cōnsilium, summam gravitatem esse cognōvistis; est C. Cassius, integritate, virtute, cōstantiā 30 singulārī. Quārē vidēte, hōrum auctōritatibus illōrum orātiōnī, quī dissentiunt, respondēre posse videāmur.

24. Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānili, primum istam tuam et 69 lēgem et voluntatem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō; deinde tē hortor, ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās in sententiā nēve cuiusquam vim aut minās pertimēscās. Primum in tē satis esse animī perseverantiaeque arbitror; deinde, 5 cum tantam multitudinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum, nunc in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est, quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendī facultate dubitēmus? Ego autem, quicquid est in mē studiī, cōsiliī, labōris, ingeniī, 10 quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetoriā, quicquid auctōritate fidē cōstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac dēferō 70 testorque omnēs deōs, et eōs maximē, quī huic locō templōque praesident, quī omnium mentēs eōrum, quī ad rem publicam 15 adeunt, maximē perspicunt, mē hoc neque rogātū facere cuius-

reputation as an orator, alluded to in *ingenio*.

27-30. **praeditus**: for the zeugma cf. III. 10. 13, 14<sup>sc.</sup> some such word as *ornatus* to go with *beneficiis* and *rebus*. **Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus**: consul in 72 with L. Gellius Publicola. In 70 they were censors together, and expelled sixty-three senators from the senate for various offenses. **pro**: 'as is shown by.' **C. Cassius**: *Longinus Varus*, consul in 73. **orationi**: as in *Obsevit iam ista oratio*, 17. 22.

**Peroratio**, §§69-71: *Stand fast, Manilius, and I will aid you with all my personal and official power.*

24. 2, 3. **voluntatem et sententiam**: 'the open expression of your purpose.' **auctore populo Romano**: Cicero knew by their large attendance

and by their conduct that the people approved of the law. **maneas**: 'stand fast.'

6. **cum studio**: manner.

7, 8. **iterum nunc**: i.e., as before in the case of the Gabinian law. **de re**: 'about the question itself,' the question of appointing Pompey. **quid est quod**: 'what reason is there why' (lit. 'what is there on account of which')? See A. 535, a; B. 283, 2; H. 591, 4; H.-B. 513, 2.

10. **quicquid . . . possum**: 'whatever power I have' (see on IV. 10. 6). **atque . . . praetoria**: merely an amplification of *hoc beneficiō*; for use of *atque* cf. 4. 11.

12-15. **defero**: 'I place at your disposal.' **testor deos**: 'I call the gods to witness' the fact expressed by *me . . . facere*, l. 15. **huic loco tem-**

quam, neque quō Cn. Pompēi grātiā mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex cuiusquam amplitūdine aut praesidia periculis aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram, proptereā quod pericula facile, ut hominem praestāre oportet, innocentia  
 20 tēcti repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādē illā nostrā labōriōsissimā ratiōne vitae, sī vestra voluntās feret, cōsequēmur. Quam ob rem, quicquid in hāc 71 causā mihi susceptum est, Quirītēs, id ego omne mē rei publicae causā suscēpisse cōfirmō, tantumque abest, ut aliquam mihi  
 25 bonam grātiā quaesisse videar, ut multās mē etiam simultātēs partim obscurās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn necessāriās, vōbīs nōn inūtilēs suscēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praeditum, tantīs vestrīs beneficiis adfectum statui, Quirītēs, vestram voluntātem et rei publicae dignitātem et salūtem prōvinciārū  
 30 atque sociōrū meis omnibus commodis et ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre.

**ploque:** 'this consecrated place,' meaning the *rostra*. **ad . . . adeunt:** 'take part in public affairs.'

16-18. **neque quo**=*neque quia* (see A. 540, note 3; B. 286, 1, b; H. 588, II, 2; H.-B. 535, 2, b). **neque quo** (I. 17)=*neque ut eo*, an ordinary clause of purpose. A clause introduced by *sed ut* might be expected to follow, but the idea of serving the state which would be contained in such a clause is expressed a few lines below in a different form. **praesidia periculis aut adiumenta honoribus:** 'protection against dangers or assistance in gaining offices.'

19-21. **ut:** restrictive, 'so far as one may guarantee.' **honorem:** object of *consequemur*; singular because abstract—

'honorable distinction.' Probably Cicero has the consulship in mind. We know from other sources that he was already planning his campaign for that office. **uno:** Pompey. **hoc loco:** the *rostra*, i.e., through political activity. **ratione vitae:** the plan of devoting himself to the life of an advocate (see I. 5).

23-25. **mihi:** for case cf. *mihi . . . bellum susceptum esse video*, IV. 10. 30. **tantumque abest, ut . . . videar:** 'and so far am I from seeming.' The first *ut* clause is subject of *abest*, the second expresses result after *tantum* (cf. III. 9. 9-12).

27-30. **hoc honore:** the praetorship. **tantis vestrīs beneficiis:** Cicero had previously been quaestor and aedile. **rationibus:** 'interests.'

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS  
PRŌ ARCHIĀ POĒTĀ ŌRĀTIŌ

AD IUDICĒS

---

INTRODUCTORY NOTE. Archias was a Greek, born about 120, at Antioch, in Syria. In the schools of his native city he received a liberal education, and showed unusual talent as a poet. While yet a mere youth, about 103 B. C., he left home, visited the cities of Western Asia, Greece and Southern Italy, and won no small fame through his poetical ability, being particularly skillful in impromptu composition. Several cities of Magna Graecia bestowed citizenship upon him. In 102 he arrived in Rome, whither his fame had already come. The foremost Romans gave him a cordial welcome, especially the Luculli, from which family he afterwards took the gentile name of Licinius. As a young man he wrote a poem celebrating the victories of Marius and Catulus over the Teutones and Cimbri, and later honored Lucullus by a poem on the Mithridatic War.

Shortly after his arrival in Rome he accompanied M. Lucullus to Sicily, and on the return journey visited Heraclea, where L. Lucullus, father of Marcus, probably lived in exile. This city presented him with citizenship, doubtless through the influence of the Luculli, and out of his friendship for them Archias thereafter represented himself as a citizen of Heraclea. By the *Lex Plautia Papiria*, passed in 89, Archias obtained citizenship at Rome, assuming the full name of Aulus Licinius Archias. He subsequently accompanied L. Lucullus the younger on various campaigns, being thereby prevented from getting his name on the lists of the censors.

In the year 62 Grattius, a man otherwise unknown, brought against Archias the charge of assuming citizenship illegally, on the ground that his name did not appear on the census lists, and that he could not prove his citizenship at Heraclea. The case was in reality prosecuted to annoy

L. Lucullus, who was the rival of Cn. Pompeius Magnus. Cicero accepted charge of the defense in order to show sympathy with Lucullus and his party in the senate, and also to induce Archias to proceed with a poem which he had begun in praise of the suppression of the Catilinarian conspiracy. The court in which the case was tried is said to have been presided over by Quintus Cicero, brother of the orator. The arguments of Grattius were very weak. Cicero therefore devoted most of his speech to a eulogy of Archias and of poets in general. As Cicero speaks of him a year later as a resident of Rome, Archias no doubt was acquitted.

1. Sī quid est in mē ingenīi, iūdicēs, quod sentiō quam sit 1  
exiguū, aut sī qua exercitātiō dīcendī, in quā mē nōn infitior  
mediocriter esse versātum, aut sī huiusce rei ratiō aliqua ab  
optimārum artium studiis ac disciplinā profecta, ā quā ego  
5 nūllum cōnfiteor aetātis meae tempus abhorruisse, eārum rērum  
omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius fructum ā mē repetere  
prope suō iūre dēbet. Nam, quoad longissimē potest mēns  
mea respicere spatium praeteritī temporis et pueritiae memo-  
riam recordārī ultimam, inde ūsque repetēns hunc videō mihi  
10 principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam ratiōnem  
hōrum studiōrum extitisse. Quodsī haec vōx huius hortatū  
praeceptisque cōnfōrmāta nōn nūllis aliquandō salutī fuit, ā

Exordium, §§1-3, an explanation of Cicero's relations to Archias, and a preliminary apology for such portions of the speech as may prove strange to a Roman court.

1. 1-4. **ingeniū**: 'natural ability' as an orator. **iudices**: not 'judges' in our sense of the word, but 'gentlemen of the jury.' **quod . . . exiguum**: 'and I know how small it is;' notice the mock-modesty in this and the following lines. **exercitatio**: 'readiness' (rather than 'practice'). **qua**: refers grammatically to *exercitatio*, in thought to *dicendī*. **esse versatum**: 'have been engaged.' **huiusce rei**: i.e., *dicendī*. **ratiō**: 'theoretical knowledge.' **optimarum artium**: 'all literature, but especially philosophy. Cicero constantly insists on general culture as essential to

the orator.'—*Reid*. **disciplina**: 'the training,' **qua**: its antecedent is *ratiō*, l. 3.

6, 7. **vel**: 'perhaps.' **A. Licinius**: Cicero usually speaks of Archias by his Roman name, assuming his citizenship as established. **prope suo iure**: 'by an almost inalienable right.' **debet** = *licet, fas est*.

9, 10. **inde usque**: 'from that time on.' **repetens**: 'retracing the past,' often used absolutely, as here. **principem**: 'leader,' 'guide.' **suscipiendam**: 'choosing,' **ratiōnem**: 'plan,' 'system,' 'methodical pursuit' (cf. *vital rationes*, M. L. 1. 5, 24. 21).

11-14. **Quodsī**: 'now if.' **praeceptis**: 'advice,' given occasionally. The reason given in these lines for defending Archias is much overdrawn,



quō id accēpimus, quō cēteris opitulārī et aliōs servāre possē-  
 mus, huic profectō ipsī, quantum est situm in nōbis, et opem  
 15 et salūtem ferre dēbēmus. Ac nē quis ā nōbis hoc ita dicī forte 2  
 mīrētur, quod alia quaedam in hōc facultās sit ingenīi neque  
 haec dīcendī ratiō aut disciplina, nē nōs quidem huic ūnī studiō  
 penitus umquam deditī fuimus. Etenim omnēs artēs, quae ad  
 hūmānitātem pertinent, habent quoddam commūne vīnclum et  
 10 quasi cognātiōne quādam inter sē continentur.

2. Sed nē cui vestrum mīrum esse videātur mē in quaestiōne 3  
 lēgitimā et in iūdicīō publicō, cum rēs agātur apud praetōrem  
 populī Rōmānī, lēctissimum virum, et apud sevērissimōs iūdi-  
 cēs, tantō conventū hominum ac frequentīā hōc ūtī genere  
 5 dīcendī, quod nōn modo ā cōsuētūdine iūdicīōrum, vērūm  
 etiam ā forēnsī sermōne abhorreat, quaesō ā vōbīs, ut in hāc  
 causā mihi dētis hanc veniam accommodātā huic reō, vōbīs,  
 quem ad modum spērō, nōn molestam, ut mē prō summō poētā  
 atque ērudītissimō homine dīcentem hōc concursū hominum

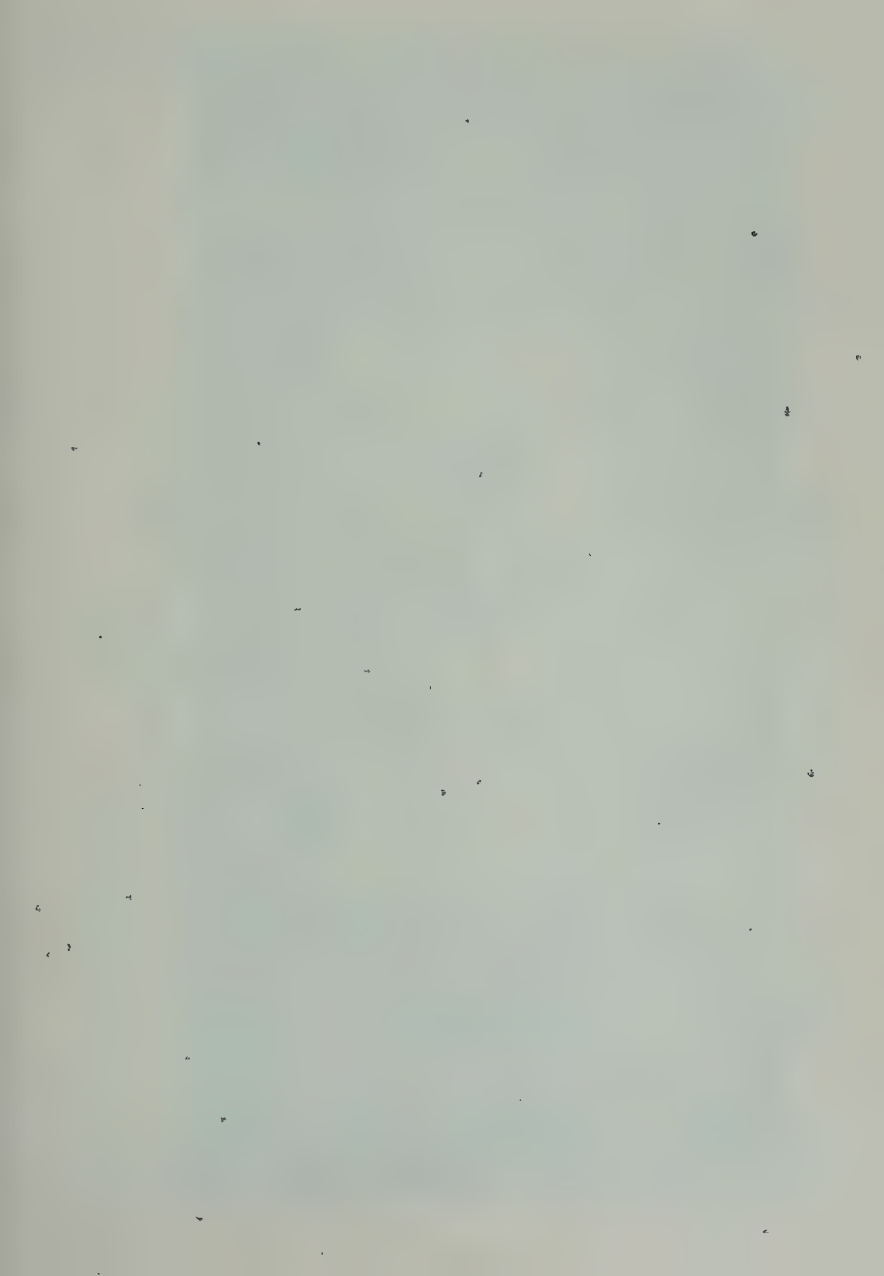
for Cicero had received no systematic training from him. **non nullis**: more mock-modesty. **a quo**: its antecedent is *huic*, l. 14. **id, quo**: 'the means whereby.' **ceteris opitulari et alios servare**: 'help all other clients and save some;' all needed help, but not all were involved in criminal trials. The first phrase is parallel to *opem ferre*, and the second to *salutem ferre*, ll. 14, 15. **quantum . . . nobis**: 'so far as it lies in my power.'

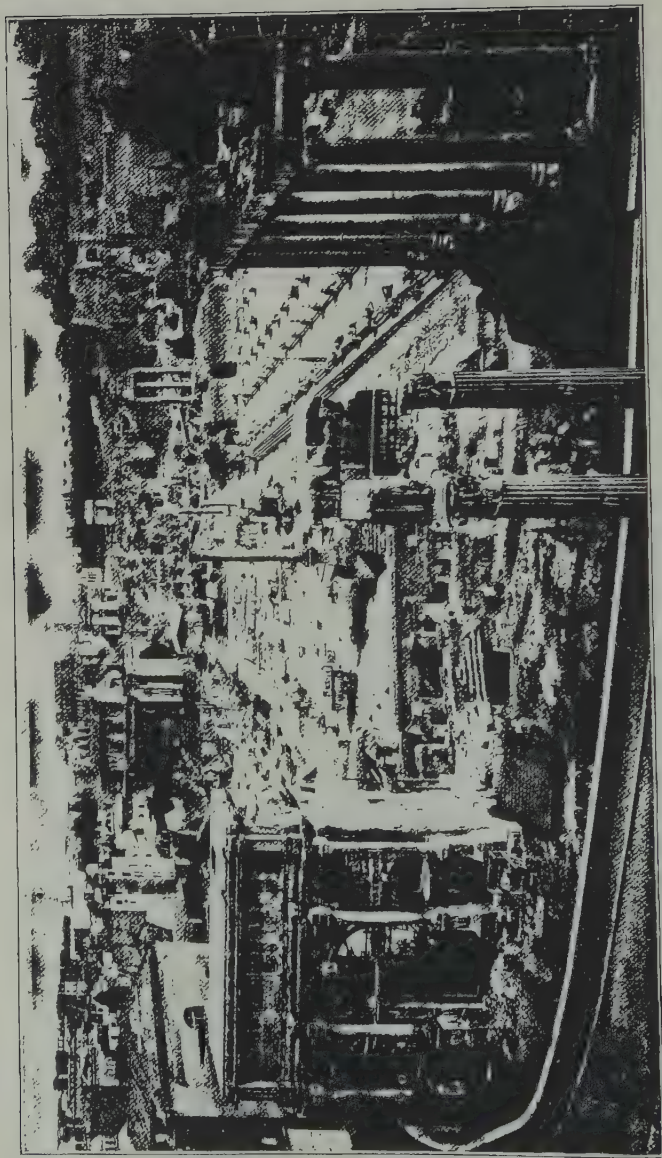
15-19. **Ac**: for meaning and use see on *Atque*, M. L. 2. 1. **ne . . . miretur**: for use of clause and ellipsis of *hoc dico*, to be supplied after *disciplina*, cf. II. 2. 4; M. L. 1. 1-3. **ita**: 'so strongly.' **quod . . . disciplina**: they might suppose that an advocate and a poet had nothing in common. Cicero goes on to assure them that such is not the case. Why is the verb subjunctive? **in hoc**: Archias. **ne . . . quidem**: 'not . . . either.' **humanitatem**: 'culture.'

2. 1, 2. **me**: subject of *uti*, l. 4. **quaestione legitima**: 'standing court,' as distinguished from *quaestiones extraordinariae*, 'special commissions,' which were sometimes appointed for criminal cases. **iudicio publico**: 'state court,' one in which the state was a party, as distinguished from *iudicia privata*, 'civil courts,' dealing with suits between individuals. **res agatur**: 'a case is being tried.' **praetorem**: supposed, though not clearly proved, to have been Cicero's brother Quintus, who was one of the praetors for 62 (see on IV. 2. 9). One of his colleagues was Julius Caesar (see on IV. 4. 3).

4. **hominum**: spectators, drawn by the celebrity of the case (so in l. 9).

6-13. **forensi sermone**: 'language of the forum.' **hanc veniam**: explained by the clause *ut . . . patiamini*, ll. 8-11. **accommodatam huic reo, vobis . . . molestam**: chiasmus and adversative asyndeton. **quem ad mo-**





THE ROMAN FORUM TODAY







10 litteratissimōrum, hāc vestrā hūmānitāte, hōc dēnique praetōre  
 exercente iūdicium, patiāminī dē studiīs hūmānitātis ac litte-  
 rārū paulō loquī liberius et in eius modī persōnā, quae propter  
 ōtium ac studium minimē in iūdiis periculisque tractāta est,  
 ūtī prope novō quōdam et inūsitatō genere dicendī. Quod si 4  
 15 mihi ā vōbīs tribuī concēdique sentiam, perficiam profectō, ut  
 hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit cīvis, ā  
 numerō cīvium, vērū etiam sī nōn esset, putētis asciscendum  
 fuisse.

3. Nam, ut primum ex pueris excessit Archiās atque ab iis  
 artibus, quibus aetās puerilis ad hūmānitatem infōrmārī solet,  
 sē ad scribendī studium contulit, primum Antiochiāe (nam ibi  
 nātus est locō nōbili), celebrī quondam urbe et cōpiōsā atque  
 5 ērudītissimīs hominibus liberāllissimisque studiīs affluentī, cele-  
 riter antecellere omnibus ingenī glōriā coepit. Post in cēteris  
 Asiae partibus cūctāque Graeciā sic eius adventūs celebrā-  
 bantur, ut fāmam ingenī expectātiō hominis, expectātiōnem  
 ipsius adventus admirātiōque superāret. <sup>17</sup> Erat Italia tum 5

**dum:** 'as.' **me:** subject of *loqui*, l. 12, and *ut*, l. 14. **hac vestra humanitate:** 'such being your own culture.' **hoc praetore exercente iudicium:** 'with such a judge presiding over the trial.' Quintus Cicero was a poet and patron of literature. **liberius:** 'more freely' than is customary in court. **in . . . persona, quae:** 'in the case of such a personage as,' referring to Archias. **otium ac studium:** 'retired life of study.' **minime . . . tractata est:** 'has had very little to do with courts and criminal trials;' for meaning of *periculis* see M. L. 1. 12.

Propositio with Partitio, ll. 14-18, the theme: Archias is a citizen and ought to remain a citizen. If he were not he would deserve to become one.

14, 15. **Quod:** 'this.' **tribuī:** 'granted,' not necessarily implying opposition. **concedi:** 'yielded,' implying opposition.

17. **asciscendum fuisse:** The direct form of statement would be *si non esset, asciscendus erat* (cf. M. L. 17. 1, 2).

Narratio, §§4-7, a short sketch of Archias's career, and statement of his case.

3. 1-5. **ex pueris excessit:** 'got beyond boyhood.' **artibus:** 'studies;' see on *artium*, 1. 4. **ad humanitatem:** 'with a view to culture.' **scribendi studium:** 'a literary career.' **Antiochiae:** capital of Syria, long the chief city of the East, and at this time only less important than Alexandria. **loco nobili:** 'of high rank,' 'in high station.' **celebri:** 'populous' (not 'celebrated'). **urbe:** for case see A. 282, d; B. 169, 4; H. 393, 7; H.-B. 452, a. **copiosa:** 'wealthy.' **liberalissimisque studiis:** Grammar, Rhetoric, Poetry, Philosophy.

7-12. **adventus:** pl. in reference to different places. **celebrabantur:** 'were

- 10 plēna Graecārum artium ac disciplinārum, studiaque haec  
 et in Latiō vehementius tum colēbantur quam nunc isdem  
 in oppidis et hīc Rōmae propter tranquillitatem rei publicae  
 nōn neglegēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentinī et Locrēnsēs  
 et Rēginī et Neāpolitānī civitāte cēterisque praemiis dōnā-  
 15 runt, et omnēs; quī aliquid dē ingeniīs poterant iūdicāre,  
 cognitiōne atque hospitio dignum existimāvunt. Hāc tantā  
 celebritate fāmae cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmam  
 vēnit Mariō cōsule et Catulō. Nactus est primum cōsulēs  
 20 gestās, tum etiam studium atque aurēs adhibēre posset. Statim  
 Lūculli, cum praetextātus etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum  
 suam recēpērunt. Et erat hoc nōn solum ingeniī ac litterārum  
 vērū etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus, quae huius  
 adulēscēntiae prīma fāvit, eadem esset familiarissima senectūti.  
 25 Erat temporibus illis iūcundus Q. Metellō illi Numidicō et eius 6

attended by crowds.' **ipsius:** subjective with *adventus*, and objective with *admiratio*; tr. 'the admiration which he excited upon his arrival' (at each city). **Italia:** southern Italy in particular, Magna Graecia. **tum:** before the civil wars. **artium:** Cicero uses also the ablative with *plenus* (see references on M. L. 18. 21). **tranquillitatem:** from the time of the Gracchi to the Social War the uprising of Saturninus was the only thing to break the peace of the city.

13-20. **et** (before *Tarentini*): correlative with *et*, l. 15. **ceteris praemiis:** garlands, banquets, etc. **ingeniis:** 'men of talent.' **dignum:** sc. *esse*, which is often omitted with such verbs as *existimare* and *putare*. **Hac . . . famae:** 'this great and widespread fame.' **absentibus:** 'to people at a distance.' **Mario . . . Catulo:** instead of the usual *Mario et Catulo consulibus*, probably to indicate Marius as the more important of the two. Marius and Catulus defeated the Teutones and Cimbri in 102 and

101. **Nactus est:** 'he chanced to find.' **quorum . . . posset:** characteristic. **studium atque aures:** 'studious attention.' Catulus was well acquainted with Greek literature, and famed for the grace and purity with which he spoke and wrote his own language.

21, 22. **Luculli:** the two brothers, Lucius (whose campaign against Mithridates is outlined in M. L. 8) and Marcus. **cum . . . esset:** concessive. **praetextatus:** here = *adulescentulus*; for the  *toga praetexta* see on *praetexta*, II. 2. 20. **domum suam,** cf. I. 4, 4. **Et erat hoc:** 'and this was a testimony' (for the predicate genitives see on IV. 4. 20). **hoc:** explained by the appositive clause *ut . . . esset*, II. 23-24.

24. **adulescentiae:** case?

25-28. **erat:** sc. Archias. **Q. Metello Numidico:** he was a man of great personal integrity, distinguished for his abilities in both war and peace. He was consul in 109, and carried on the war against Jugurtha in Numidia with great success. In 100 he was ex-

Piō filiō, audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō, vivēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et filiō, ā L. Crassō colēbātur, Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hortēnsiōrum domum dēvinctam cōsuētūdine cum tenēret, afficiēbātur summō honōre, quod  
 30 eum nōn solum colēbant, quī aliquid percipere atque audire studēbant, vērū etiam sī quī forte simulābant.

4. Interim satis longō intervāllō, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus et cum ex eā prōvinciā cum eōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, vēnit Hērāclēam. Quae cum esset civitās aequissimō iūre ac foedere; adscribī sē in eam cīvitātem voluit idque, cum  
 5 ipse per sē dignus putārētur, tum auctōritāte et grātiā Lūculli ab Hērācliēnsibus impetrāvit. Data est cīvitās Silvānī lēge et Carbōnis Sī quī foederātīs cīvitātibus adscriptī fuissent, sī tum, cum lēx ferēbātur, in Italiā domicilium habuissent et sī sexāgintā diēbus apud praetōrem essent professī.  
 10 Cum hic domicilium Rōmae multōs iam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum, familiārissimum suum.

pelled from the senate for refusing to take the oath of obedience to an agrarian law of Saturninus; later he was banished from the city. **Piō filio:** the son received the name of Pius for the affection he displayed in securing his father's recall from banishment. **M. Aemilio:** M. Aemilius Scaurus, 163-89, a great statesman and somewhat noted orator. **Q. Catulo patre:** the same as in 1. 18. **filio:** a distinguished leader of the aristocracy, a man of upright character and conduct, censor in 35. **L. Crasso:** a celebrated orator, 140-91; Cicero introduces him as one of the speakers in his treatise *De Oratore*. **Drusum:** M. Līvius Drusus, an aristocratic reformer, tribune of the people in 91. **Octavios:** Cn. Octavius, consul in 87, and his son Lucius, consul in 75. **Catonem:** probably M. Cato, father of Cato Uticensis. **Hortensiorum:** of whom Q. Hortensius, Cicero's rival as an advocate, was one.

31. **studebant, simulabant:** 'really had' or 'affected a taste.'

#### 4. 1-5. **satis longo intervallo:**

'after quite a long lapse of time,' since coming to Rome. **cum:** notice its use four times in one short sentence twice as conjunction and twice as preposition; see on *cum*, IV. 6. 17. **M. Lucullo:** see on 3. 21. He was curule aedile in 79, praetor in 77, and consul in 73. **aequissimo . . . foedere:** Cicero speaks of this treaty in his oration for Balbus as *prope singulare*, 'almost unparalleled,' in precisely what points it was more favorable than other treaties we do not know. The ablative is descriptive. **cum:** causal, not correlative with *tum*, though *tum* introduces the causal ablatives as a coordinate reason for *impetravit*. **per se:** 'on his own account.' **dignus:** see on *dignum*, 3. 16.

6-11. **civitas:** i.e., *Romana*. The *lex Iulia*, proposed in 90 by the consul L. Julius Caesar, offered Roman citizenship to all communities which had not taken part in the Social War of 90-89; some of them hesitated, Heraclea for

Sī nihil aliud nisi dē cīvitātē ac lēge dicimus, nihil dīcō amplius; 8  
 causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum infirmārī, Grattī, potest?  
 Hēraclēaene esse eum adscriptum negābis? Adest vir summā  
 15 auctōritātē et religiōne et fidē, M. Lūcullus; quī sē nōn opinārī,  
 sed scīre, nōn audivisse, sed vīdisse, nōn interfuisse, sed ēgissee  
 dīcit. Adsunt Hēracliēnsēs lēgātī, nōbilissimī hominēs—huius  
 iūdicīi causā cum mandātīs et cum pūblicō testīmōniō vērērunt—  
 quī hunc adscriptum Hēracliēnsē dīcunt. Hīc tū tabulās dēsi-  
 20 derās Hēracliēnsium pūblicās, quās Italicō bellō incēnsō tabu-  
 lārīō interīsse scīmus omnēs? Est rīdiculum ad ea, quae  
 habēmus, nihil dicere, quaerere, quae habēre nōn possumus, et  
 dē hominum memoriā tacēre, litterārū memoriā flāgitāre et,  
 cum habeās amplissimī virī religiōnem, integerrimī mūnicipīi  
 25 iūs iūrāndum fidemque, ea, quae dēprāvārī nūllō modō possunt,

example, for as *foederatae civitates*, states allied by treaty, they enjoyed privileges of which they would be deprived by accepting Roman citizenship. In 89 the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo secured the passage of a law known as the *lex Plautia Papiria*, the provisions of which are here stated. *Si Qui=tis qui*. In direct discourse *AScripti fuissent*, *HABUISSENT* and *ESSENT* *PROFESSI* would be indicative future perfect. The conclusion would then naturally be *civitas dabitur*. *FEREBATUR* is indicative because it is a reporter's parenthesis (III. 4. 8), the clause being determinative to *TUM*. *FOEDERATIS* . . . *ADSCRIPTI*: 'placed upon the rolls (of citizens) of the allied states.' *CIVITATIBUS*: dat.; why? *DOMICILIUM*: 'residence.' *ESSENT* *PROFESSI*: 'declared their intention.' *cum* . . . *haberet*: causal: he was able thus to meet the second condition (I. 8). *Q. Metellum*: the son, mentioned in 3. 26.

Argumentatio. §§8-11, *proofs that Archias has fulfilled the provisions of the lex Plautia Papiria; answer to Grattius's absurd argument based on the failure of the defense* (1) to produce the records of

*Heraclea*, (2) to show *Archias's* name on the registers of the censors.

12, 13. *nihil aliud*: sc. *agimus*, 'do nothing else'=de nulla alia re dicimus. *civitate ac lege=civitate Romana lege Plautia Papiria data*. *dicimus*=dicturi sumus. *horum*: 'these claims,' of having fulfilled the provisions of the law. For the substantive use of the adjective see on II. 8. 18. *Grattī*: the complainant against Archias, otherwise unknown.

14-16. *Heracleae*: locative. *adscriptum*: as distinguished from a citizen by birth. *Adest*: sc. *nobis*, 'we are supported by M. Lucullus as witness.' *auctoritate*: 'influence,' due to position. *religione*: 'scrupulousness,' 'conscientiousness.' *fide*: 'trustworthiness,' 'fidelity.' *nōn opinari*: 'not that he thinks, but that he knows,' etc. *egisse*: 'managed.'

19-26. *Hic*: 'hereupon,' 'with these proofs before you,' 'in spite of these proofs.' *Italicō bello*: the Social War. *tabulario*: 'the archives.' *omnes*: with subject of *scimus*. *Est*: in emphatic position, 'it certainly is absurd.' *ad*: 'in reply to.' *dicere, quaerere, tacere, flagitare, repudiare, desiderare*: ad-



repudiāre, tabulās, quās idem dīcis solēre corrumpī, dēsiderāre. An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is, quī tot annīs ante cīvi-9  
tātem datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortūnārum suārum  
Rōmae collocāvit? An nōn est professus? Immō vērō iis  
30 tabulis professus, quae sōlae ex illā professiōne collēgiōque  
praetōrum optinent pūblicārum tabulārum auctōritātem.

5. Nam, cum Appī tabulae negligentius adservātae dīcerentur,  
Gabīnī, quamdiū incolumis fuit, levitās, post damnātiōnem  
calamitās omnem tabulārum fidem resignāset, Metellus, homō  
sānetissimus modestissimusque omnium, tantā diligentīā fuit,  
5 ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem et ad iūdicēs vēnerit et ūnius  
nōminis litūrā sē commōtum esse dixerit. His igitur in tabulis  
nūllam litūram in nōmine A. Licinī vidētis. Quae cum ita sint, 10  
quid est, quod dē eius cīvitāte dubitētis, praesertim cum aliīs  
quoque in cīvitātibus fuerit adscriptus? Etenim, cum medio-

versative asyndeton; cf. *accommodatam huic reo, vobis non molestam*, 2. 7, 8. **hominum memoria**: 'verbal testimony.' **tacere**: 'to pass over,' stronger than *silere*. **integerrimi**: 'most honorable,' 'uncorrupted,' in antithesis to *depravari* and *corrumpi*. **municipii**: see on *municipiorum*. II. 11. 8. **ius iurandum fidemque**: 'oath-bound testimony;' hendiadys. **idem**: 'yourself.' **solere**: to be translated as an adverb, 'frequently.'

27-31. **An**: see on *An*, I. 1. 17. **Romae**: Archias had had a residence not merely in Italy, as the law required, but in Rome. **Immo vero**: for corrective force cf. IV. 8. 20. **his tabulis**: those of Metellus. It would seem from this passage that any of the six praetors, not merely the *praetor urbanus*, might enroll new citizens. **professione**: 'registration.' **collegio**: 'board.' **optinent**: 'retain.'

5. 1-4. **cum**: concessive—'while.'  
**Appi**: Appius Claudius Pulcher, father of P. Clodius Pulcher (the young scapegrace whom Cicero offended later in this

year 62, and who in retaliation brought about the orator's exile in 58—see Introduction), praetor in 89, consul in 79. **Gabini**: P. Gabinius Capito; he was afterward condemned for extortion. The genitive goes with both *levitas* and *calamitas*. **incolumis**: lit. 'unharm'd;' tr. 'before his conviction.' **levitas**: 'want of principle.' **calamitas**: often, as here, applied to convictions which entailed whole or partial loss of civil rights. **resignasset**: 'unsealed,' 'destroyed,' would properly have for an object *tabulas*. **sanctissimus**: 'most conscientious.' **modestissimus**: 'most law-abiding;' the corresponding noun, *modestia*, means 'submission to the laws,' 'law-abiding disposition.' **diligentia**: 'painstaking care,' 'exactness.'

5. L. Lentulum: we have no other information about him than from this passage. Metellus probably wished him to make a legal decision on the citizenship of the person whose name had been erased.

8, 9. **quid est quod**: see on M. L. 24. 8. **civitate**: i.e., in Heraclea. **praesertim cum**: 'especially as'



10 cribus multīs et aut nullā aut humilī aliquā arte praeditīs  
gratuitō civitatem in Graeciā hominēs inpertiēbant, Reginōs  
credō aut Locrensēs aut Neāpolitānōs aut Tarentinōs, quod  
scaenicīs artificibus largiri solēbant, id huic summā ingenii  
15 praeditō glōriā nōluisse! Quid? ceteri nōn modo post civitatem  
datam, sed etiam post lēgem Pāpīam aliquō modō in eōrum  
municipiōrum tabulās inrēpsērunt; hic, quī nē ūtitur quidem  
illis, in quibus est scriptus, quod semper sē Hērāclīensem esse  
voluit, rēiciētur? Cēnsūs nostrōs requiris. Scilicet; est enim 11  
obscūrum proximīs cēnsōribus hunc cum clārissimō imperātōre,  
20 L. Lūcullō, apud exercitum fuisse, superiōribus cum eōdem  
quaestōre fuisse in Asiā, primīs, Iūliō et Crassō, nullam populī  
partem esse cēnsam. Sed, quoniam cēnsus nōn iūs civitātis  
eōnfīrmat ac tantum modo indicat eum, quī sit cēnsus, ita sē  
iam tum gessisse, prō cive, iis temporibus, quem tū crimināris  
25 nē ipsius quidem iūdicio in civium Rōmānōrum iure esse ver-

**fuerit:** not *still*. because the granting of citizenship in such towns ceased after they became Roman *municipia*.

11-13. **Graecia:** i.e., Magna Graecia. **credo:** ironical; with such meaning it usually has no influence on the construction; cf. III. 3. 8. **quod:** its antecedent is *id*, l. 13. **scaenicis artificibus:** 'actors;' during the republic they were not held in high esteem by the Romans, and were considered unworthy of citizenship.

14. **post civitatem datam:** 'after the granting of citizenship' by the *lex Plautia Papiria* (4. 6-9). For construction cf. IV. 7. 12.

15. **legem Papiam:** a law passed in 65, expelling from Rome all persons who had not a domicile in Italy. It was on the basis of this law that Grattius prosecuted Archias.

17. **illis:** sc. *tabulis*.

18-21. **Census:** 'census lists' pl. with reference to the different censuses that Grattius had mentioned as taking place since the beginning of Archias's alleged citizenship, his name appeared

on none of these lists. **Scilicet:** ironical, 'of course.' **obscurum:** 'not known.' **proximis:** abl. absolute expressing time—in 70, during the Third Mithridatic War. **apud exercitum:** not *in exercitu*, for Archias was not a soldier. **superioribus:** sc. *censoribus* (cf. *proximis*, l. 19); in 86. **quaestore:** appositive. Lucullus was quaestor to Sulla in the First Mithridatic War. **primis:** the first after the passage of the law on which Archias's claim was based—in 89.

22. **esse censam:** 'enrolled;' so in next line.

23-25. **ac:** 'but' **ita . . . pro cive:** 'professed to be a citizen just at that time,' i.e., at the time of enrolment; *ita* anticipates and is explained by *pro cive*; after this phrase sc. *hoc dico* to introduce the statement, beginning with *iis temporibus*. **iis temporibus:** referring to *proximis censoribus*, *superioribus*, *primis*. **quem:** its antecedent is the subject of *fecit, adiit* and *delatus est*; tr, 'the man whom you charge with having had no share in the

sātum, et testāmentum saepe fēcit nostrīs lēgibus et adiit hērēditātēs cīvium Rōmānōrum et in beneficiis ad aerārium dēlātus est ā L. Lūcullō prō cōnsule.

6. Quaere argūmenta, sī quae potes; numquam enim hic neque suō neque amicōrum iūdicio revincētur.

Quaerēs ā nōbīs, Grattī, cūr tantō opere hōc homine dēlectē<sup>ind. quest.</sup> 12 mur. Quia suppeditat nōbīs, ubi et animus ex hōc forēnsi stre-  
pitū reficiātur et aurēs conviciō dēfessae conquiescant. An tū <sup>characteristica</sup> existimās aut suppetere nōbīs posse, quod cotidiē dicāmus in  
tantā varietāte rērum, nisi animōs nostrōs doctrinā excolāmus, <sup>sub. clause in</sup> aut ferre animōs tantam posse contentiōnem, nisi eōs doctrinā  
eādem relaxēmus? Ego vērō fateor mē his studiis esse dēdi-  
tum. Cēterōs <sup>impersonal concessive</sup> pudeat, sī quī ita sē litteris abdidērunt, ut nihil  
possint ex iis neque ad commūnem adferre fructum neque in  
aspectum lūcemque prōferre; mē autem quid pudeat, quī tot  
annōs ita vivō, iūdicēs, ut ā nullius umquam mē tempore aut

rights of Roman citizens even in his own estimation, both made,' etc. **ipsius iudicio:** Grattius argued from the non-appearance of Archias's name on the census lists that the latter did not regard himself as a citizen.

26-28. **testamentum fecit**, etc.: acts showing that Archias did consider himself a citizen and was so considered by others, for the privileges cited were not open to foreigners. **in beneficiis:** 'among those who had rendered service to the state;' it was the custom for a general or provincial governor, upon returning to Rome, to report the names of such men to the state treasury, that they might receive a reward. **delatus est:** in 67, when Lucullus came back from the Mithridatic War.

6. 2. **iudicio:** 'judgment,' as shown by his own acts and those of his friends (cf. *ipsius iudicio*, 5. 25).

Pars extra Causam, §§12-30, dealing not with the legal side of the case, but with the great services of literature to the state and to individuals, and with the desirability of encouraging literary men.

4-6. **ubi:** 'the means whereby.' **ex:** 'after.' **convicio:** 'wrangling.' **An:** for use cf. *An*, 4. 27. **suppetere:** 'be at hand,' used as passive of *suppeditare*; tr. 'or do you think we could be supplied with something to say?'

9-12. **Ego vero:** 'so far as I am concerned,' 'I for my part.' **pudeat:** concessive, 'suppose others are ashamed.' **litteris:** probably ablative; with *abdidērunt*, 'have buried themselves in literary pursuits.' **nihil neque . . . neque:** these two correlatives, *neque . . . neque* and *nec . . . nec* are often used, as here, after a general negative without destroying the negation (A. 327, 2; B. 347, 2; H. 656, 2; H.-B. 298, 2; see also on I. 10. 5). **in aspectum lucemque:** 'into the light of publicity,' hendiadys. The force of the two compounds of *ferre* is shown by the accompanying phrases. **me . . . pudeat:** 'why should I be ashamed, who am not a mere bookworm?'

13. 14. In translating take the negative from *nullius* and use it with *umquam*—'never has withdrawn me from anyone's defense.' **tempore = peri-**

commodō aut ōtium meum abstrāxerit aut voluptās āvocārit  
 15 aut dēnique somnus retardārit? Quārē quis tandem mē repre-  
 hendat, aut quis mihi iūre suscēseat, sī, quantum cēteris ad  
 suās rēs obeundās, quantum ad fēstōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs,  
 quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsām requiem animī et cor-  
 20 convīviis, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tantum  
 mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sūmpserō? Atque hoc  
 eō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex hīs studiis haec quo-  
 que crēscit ōrātiō et facultās, quae quantacumque in mē est,  
 numquam amīcōrum perīculis dēfuit. Quae sī cui levior vidē-  
 25 tur, illa quidem certē, quae summa sunt, ex quō fonte hauriam,  
 sentiō. Nam, nisi multōrum praeceptis multisque litteris mihi 14  
 ab adulēscientiā suāsissem nihil esse in vitā magnō opere expe-  
 tendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in eā autem persequendā  
 omnēs cruciātūs corporis, omnia perīcula mortis atque exiliī  
 30 parvī esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte vestrā in tot ac

culo, 'peril,' 'hour of peril' cf. M. L. 1. 9. **commodo**: referring to civil cases.

15-20. **reprehendat**: 'would openly censure.' **suscenseat**: 'would feel indignant at.' **sī**: introduces *sumpsero*, I. 21. The sense will be clearer in English if the conditional clause, containing the antecedent, be read before *quantum*. Read as if *temporum* depended on *tantum*, though it is incorporated in the relative clause (see on I. 13. 26). **ceteris**: 'to all others,' proleptic with regard to *mihi*, I. 21. **ipsam**: 'mere.' **temporum**: pl. because of the different portions given to the different occupations mentioned. **alii**: 'some,' proleptic like *ceteris*. **tempestivis conviviis**: 'protracted banquets,' lit. 'early banquets,' i.e., beginning before the regular dinner hour at Rome (midway between noon and sunset) in order that they might last longer. They were in bad repute, and the phrase *tempestivum convivium* has often the

sense of 'a debauch.' **alveolo**: diminutive of *alveus*, 'diceboard,' here used of a game played with dice. Theoretically gambling was prohibited by strict laws. **pilae**: a respectable game.

21-26. **Atque**: 'furthermore,' for use to introduce a new point cf. *Ac* in I. 15. **oratio et facultas**: 'oratorical ability' = *orationis facultas*. **periculis**: in same sense as *tempore*, 6. 13, and *periculis*, 2. 13. **Quae**: i.e., *oratio et facultas*. **illa**: object of *hauriam*. The general sense is, 'If any one thinks that oratorical ability is of slight consequence [he will certainly admit that] I know at least the fountain from which I may drink the very loftiest principles,' i.e., principles necessary for a moral and dutiful life. **nisi . . . suasissem**: the objects are the infinitive clauses to I. 30.

28. **laudem**: 'merit.' **honestatem** = *virtutem*.

30. **parvi**: see on I. 9. 7.

tantās dimicātiōnēs atque in hōs prōfligātōrum hominū cotī-  
diānōs impetūs obiēcissem. Sed plēnī omnēs sunt librī, plēnae  
sapientium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum vetustās; quae iacērent  
in tenebrīs omnia, nisi litterārum lūmen accēderet. Quam  
25 multās nōbīs imāginēs nōn solum ad intuemdum, vērū etiam  
ad imitandum fortissimōrum virōrum expressās scriptōrēs et  
Graeci et Latīnī reliquērunt! quās ego mihi semper in adminis-  
trandā rē publicā prōpōnēns animum et mentem meam ipsā  
cōgitātiōne hominū excellentium cōnfōrmābam.

7. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? illī ipsī summī virī, quōrum 15  
virtūtēs litterīs prōditae sunt, istāne doctrīnā, quam tū effers  
laudibus, ērudītī fuērunt?' Difficile est hoc dē omnibus cōn-  
firmāre, sed tamen est certum, quid respondeam. Ego multōs  
5 hominēs excellentī animō ac virtūte fuisse sine doctrīnā, et  
nātūrae ipsius habitū prope divīnō per sē ipsōs et moderātōs et  
gravēs extitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem  
atque virtutem nātūram sine doctrīnā quam sine nātūrā valuisse  
doctrīnam. Atque idem ego hoc contendō, cum ad nātūram  
10 eximiam et inlūstrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōnfōrmātiōque  
doctrīnae, tum illud nesciō quid praeclārum ac singulāre solere  
existere. Ex hōc esse hunc numerō quem patrēs nostrī vidē- 16  
runt, divīnum hominem, Āfricānum, ex hōc C. Laelium, L.

31-33. **hos impetus:** Cicero was assailed bitterly by friends of the Catilinarian conspirators and by political opponents for some of his acts while consul. **sapientium:** 'philosophers'; so *sapientia* often means philosophy. **exemplorum:** examples of great men whose lives were guided by the principle in  *nihil . . . ducenda*.

35, 36. **imagines expressas:** 'pictures vividly portrayed.'

39. **cogitatione:** 'contemplation.'

§15-16. *Objections anticipated and answered.*

7. 2-4. **ista:** with contemptuous force—'that you talk of.' **confirmare:** 'assert positively.' **est . . . respon-**

**deam:** 'I am clear as to what I am to say in reply.'

5-8. **animo:** 'moral strength,' while *animi* in 6. 7, 8 referred to intellectual powers. **divino:** 'inspired,' 'superhuman.' **moderatos:** 'men of self-control.' **graves:** 'of steadfast character.' **extitisse = fuisse.** **ad . . . valuisse:** 'has been efficient to produce.' **naturam:** 'natural endowment.'

9-11. **Atque idem ego:** 'and yet I.' **ratio . . . doctrinae:** 'what I may call the methodical training and the cultivation afforded by learning.' **illud nescio quid:** 'that splendid and unique Something'—i.e., a true ideal of completeness.

Fūrium, moderatissimōs hominēs et continentissimōs, ex hōc  
 15 fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catō-  
 nem illum senem; quī profectō sī nihil ad percipiendam colen-  
 damque virtutem litteris adiuvārentur, numquam sē ad eārum  
 studium contulissent. Quodsi nōn hic tantus fructus osten-  
 derētur, et sī ex his studiis delectatiō sōla peterētur, tamen, ut  
 20 opīnōr, hanc animī remissionem hūmanissimam ac liberalissi-  
 mam iūdicārētis. (Nam cēterae neque temporum sunt neque  
 aetātum omnium neque locōrum; at haec studia adulescentiam  
 alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundās rēs ornāt, adversis per-  
 fugium ac solāciū praebent, delectant domī, nōn impediunt  
 25 foris, pernōtant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.)

8. Quodsi ipsī haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō 17  
 gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mirārī debērēmus, etiam cum in  
 aliis vidērēmus. Quis nostrum tam animō agrestī ac dūrō fuit,

12-14. **esse:** sc. *contendo*. **Ex hoc numero:** for *ex horum numero*. **hunc:** placing Africanus the younger in contrast with Africanus the elder, as nearer the time of Cicero. **divinum:** 'admirable,' 'excellent,' 'glorious.' **Africanum:** P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor, 185-129; he was the younger son of L. Aemilius Paulus, conqueror of Macedonia, and was adopted by P. Scipio, son of the conqueror of Hannibal. He was a devoted friend and student of literature and a close friend of C. Laelius; the latter, as well, as L. Furius Philus, was a man of great refinement and learning. These three men were leading spirits in the 'Scipionic Circle,' which had for its object the introduction of Greek literature and culture into Rome. Laelius is the principal speaker in Cicero's *Laelius de Amicitia*.

15-17. **fortissimum virum:** see on *vir fortissimus*, IV. 6. 36. **illis temporibus:** 'for those times' (abl.). **M. Catonem:** M. Porcius Cato the Censor. He was famous for his upright and strict principles of life. During the greater

part of his life he was opposed to the introduction of Greek literature, though in old age he relented and applied himself to its study. He is the principal speaker in Cicero's *Cato Maior de Senectute*. **ad . . . virtutem:** 'in comprehending and practicing virtue.'

18-20. **ostenderetur:** 'were held forth,' 'were promised.' **humanissimam:** 'most refining.' **liberalissimam:** 'most worthy of a freeborn Roman.'

21-23. **ceterae:** sc. *remissiones*. **neque sunt:** 'are not suitable to.' **omnium:** to be taken with all three nouns. **alunt:** 'strengthen.' **secundas res:** 'prosperity.' **adversis:** sc. *rebus*, 'adversity.'

8. §17-19. *We admire culture and refinement in others, and their ability to appeal to cultured feelings, even if we do not possess such ability ourselves. This was true in the case of an actor, Roscius; all the more should it be true in the case of a poet, for poets are sacred and inspired.*

1-4. **haec:** sc. *studia*. **attingere:** 'give any attention to,' 'touch lightly.'



ut Rōscī morte nūper nōn commovērētur? quī cum esset senex  
 5 mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem  
 vidēbātur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis mōtū  
 tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat ā nōbīs omnibus; nōs animōrum  
 incrēdibilēs mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrum neglegēmus?  
 Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam vīdī, iūdicēs (ūtar enim vestrā 18  
 10 *de p. m.* bēnignitātē, quoniam mē in hōc novō genere dicendī tam dili-  
 genter attenditis), quotiēns ego hunc vīdī, cum litteram scrip-  
 sisset nūllam, magnum numerum optimōrum versuum dē iīs  
 15 ipsīs rēbus, quae tum agerentur, dicere ex tempore; quotiēns  
 revocātum eandem rem dicere commūtātis verbīs atque senten-  
 20 tijs! Quae vērō accūrātē cōgitātēque scripsisset, ea sic vīdī  
 probārī, ut ad veterum scriptōrum laudem perveniret. Hunc  
 ego nōn diligam, nōn admirer, nōn omnī ratiōne dēfendendum  
 putem? Atque sic ā summīs hominibus ērudītissimisque ac-  
 cēpimus, cēterārū rērum studia ex doctrīnā et praeceptīs et  
 20 arte cōnstāre, poētā nātūrā ipsā valēre et mentis viribus  
 excitārī et quasi divīnō quōdam spīritū inflārī. Quārē suō iūre

'dabble in.' **sensu nostro:** 'in our own experience,' 'ourselves.' **debere-mus:** The indicative of this verb might have been used here (A. 517, c, but read note 1; B. 304, 3, a; H. 583, but read 1; H.-B. 582, 3, a), but Cicero casts the sentence in regular form (cf. M. L. 17. 2, and references). **agresti ac duro:** 'boorish and uncultivated.' **Rosci:** Q. Roscius Gallus, the most celebrated comic actor at Rome, a contemporary and friend of Cicero. One of Cicero's extant orations was delivered in his behalf. **commoveretur:** 'was deeply affected.' **cum . . . senex:** though he did not die prematurely.

5. **venustatem:** we are told that Cicero when a young man received instruction from Roscius, and that 'at a later time he and Roscius often used to try which of them could express a thought with the greatest effect, the orator by his eloquence, or the actor by his gestures.'

6. **videbatur:** Though the subject is Roscius tr., 'it seemed that he ought not to have died at all' (see on I. 6. 28).

7, 8. **animorum . . . ingeniorum:** 'extraordinary mental activity and natural quickness.'

10-14. **novo:** 'unusual,' i.e., in a court of law. **cum . . . nullam:** 'without having written a letter.' **revocatum:** 'encored.'

15, 16. **accurate cogitateque:** 'after careful consideration.' **veterum scriptorum:** i.e., Greek poets. **perveniret:** 'attained.'

18-20. **sic:** anticipating the statement beginning with *ceterarum*. **ex . . . constare:** 'depend upon learning and a knowledge of principles and technical skill.'

21-23. **suo iure:** because he himself was a poet. **noster:** i.e., he was a Latin poet. **noster ille Ennius:** 'our famous Ennius.' Ennius, 239-169, 'born at Rudiae in Apulia, was one of

noster ille Ennius 'sānctōs' appellat poētās, quod quasi deōrum  
 aliquō dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nōbīs esse videantur.  
 Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sānctum apud vōs, hūmānissimōs hominēs, 19  
 25 hoc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla umquam barbaria violāvit.  
 Saxa et sōlitūdīnēs vōcī respondent, bēstiae saepe immānēs  
 cantū flectuntur atque cōsistunt; nōs institūtī rēbus optimīs  
 nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur? Homērum Colophōnī cīvem  
 esse dicunt suum, Chiī suum vindicant, Salamīniī repetunt,  
 30 Smyrnaei vērō suum esse cōfirmant itaque etiam delūbrum  
 eius in oppidō dēdicāverunt; permultī aliī praetereā pugnant  
 inter sē atque contendunt.

9. Ergō illī aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam  
 expetunt; nōs hunc vīvum, quī et voluntāte et lēgibus noster  
 est, repudiābimus, praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque  
 omne ingenium contulerit Archiās ad populī Rōmānī glōriam  
 5 laudemque celebrandā? Nam et Cimbricās rēs adulēscēns  
 attigit et ipsi illī C. Mariō, quī dūrior ad haec studia vidēbātur,  
 iūcundus fuit. Neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā 20  
 Mūsīs, quī nōn mandārī versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum  
 facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum  
 10 Athēnīs virum, dīxisse aiunt, cum ex eō quaererētur, quod

the earliest of the Roman poets, and was particularly admired by Cicero. He wrote comedies, tragedies, satires, and a history of Rome in eighteen books called *Annales*. **nobis**: 'to our protection.'

26. There is allusion here to the mythical Orpheus, who played so sweetly that trees followed him, streams stood still to listen and even wild animals were tamed.

31. **permulti alii**: 'Seven cities claim him.'

9. §§19-22. *Archias*, in celebrating the Cimbrian and Mithridatic Wars, has glorified not only Marius and Lucullus but the whole Roman people. Ennius, too, in praising Maximus and others, praised the Roman people. He, though

an alien, was granted citizenship. Shall we deprive Archias of citizenship?

1-3. **alienum**: he must have been a 'foreigner' to all but one, possibly to all. **etiam**: with *expetunt*. **praesertim cum**: 'especially in view of the fact that,' 'and that, though.' **olim**: 'long since.'

5, 6. **Cimbricas res**: 'the war with the Cimbri.' **attigit**: 'touched upon,' in contrast with *totum expressum est*, ll. 15, 16; also cf. *attingere*, 8. 1. **ipsi**: 'even.' **durior**: 'rather uncultivated.' **ad**: 'in respect to.'

7-11. **aversus a Musis**: 'devoid of refinement.' **aeternum praeconium**: 'the immortal heralding.' **facile**: 'willingly.' **Themistoclem**: the celebrated Athenian general, admiral and statesman. He was a man of great intel-

- acroāma aut cuius vōcem libentissimē audirēt: 'eius, ā quō sua virtūs optimē praedicārētur.' Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L. Plōtium dilēxit, cuius ingenio putābat ea, quae gesserat, posse celebrārī. Mithridāticum vērō bellum magnum atque 21  
 15 difficile et in multā varietāte terrā marique versātum tōtum ab hōc expressum est; quī librī nōn modo L. Lūcillum, fortissimum et clārissimum virum, vērū etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen illūstrant. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcillō imperante Pontum et rēgiis quondam opibus et ipsā nātūrā et regiōne  
 20 vāllātum; populī Rōmānī exercitus eōdem duce nōn maximā manū innumerābilis Armeniōrum cōpiās fūdit; populī Rōmānī laus est urbem amīcissimam Cyzicēnōrum eiusdem cōnsiliō ex omni impetū regiō atque tōtius bellī ōre ac faucibus ēreptam esse atque servātam; nostra semper ferētur et praedicābitur  
 25 L. Lūcillō dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus dēpressa hostium classis est, incrēdibilis apud Tenedum pugna illa nāvālis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostrī triumphī. Quae quōrum ingeniis ecf'eruntur, ab iis populī Rōmānī fāma celebrātur. Cārus fuit Āfricānō superiōrī noster Ennius, itaque etiam in 22

lectual power and lofty ambition. It was he who persuaded the Athenians to build the navy which overthrew the Persian power at Salamis. **acroama**: lit. 'entertainment,' then used of the performer, 'actor,' 'reader,' 'musician,' as in this case. **sua**: Themistocles'.

13. L. **Plotium**: Suetonius mentions a letter of Cicero's in which Plotius is said to be the first teacher of rhetoric in Rome who trained his students in declamation in Latin. Cicero wished to attend, but was restrained by the influence of friends who thought that a young man could be better trained by Greek exercises. **gesserat**: Cicero's words, not Marius's, therefore indicative.

15-17. **in multa varietate**: 'with many vicissitudes.' **expressum est**: 'has been vividly portrayed' (cf. *imagines . . . fortissimorum virorum expressas*, 6. 35, 36). **illustrant**: 'throw light upon,' 'make brilliant.'

18, 19. **Populus Romanus**: Though Archias' poem was in praise of his patron Lucullus yet in praising him he praised the Roman people; notice the emphatic repetition of the praise in this and the following sections. **aperuit**: For the events referred to in this passage (ll. 18-28) cf. M. L. 8. 8-25, and see note on *in quo*, M. L. 8. 4. **regione**: 'situation.'

24-28. **nostra**: 'as ours,' a predicate adjective in agreement with *pugna*, l. 26. **Quae . . . celebratur**: 'those who by their talents extol these deeds spread abroad the fame of the Roman people.'

29-32. **Africano superiori**: the conqueror of Hannibal. **sepulcro Scipionum**: it was outside the *Porta Capena* on the Appian Way. **ex marmore**: referring to a marble statue. **hulus**: 'our Cato,' M. Porcius Cato Uticensis, a contemporary of Cicero's, noted for hon-

30 sepulcrō Scīpiōnum putātur is esse cōstitūtus ex marmore;  
cuius laudibus certē nōn solum ipse, quī laudātur, sed etiam  
populī Rōmānī nōmen ōrnātur. In caelum huius proavus Catō  
tollitur; magnus honōs populī Rōmānī rēbus adiungitur.  
Omnēs dēnique illī Maximī, Mārcellī, Fulvī nōn sine commūnī  
35 omnium nostrum laude decorantur.

10. Ergō illū, quī haec fēcerat, Rudīnum hominem maiōrēs  
nostrī in civitātem recēpērunt; nōs hunc Hēracliēnsem multis  
civitātibus expetitum, in hāc autem lēgibus cōstitūtum dē  
nostrā civitāte ēiciēmus?

5 Nam, sī quis minōrem glōriae fructum putat ex Graecīs ver- 23  
sibus percipī quam ex Latīnīs, vehementer errat, proptereā  
quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus ferē gentibus, Latīna suis  
finibus exiguis sārē continentur. Quārē, sī rēs eae, quās gessi-  
mus, orbis terrae regiōnibus dēfīniuntur, cupere dēbēmus, quō

esty and firmness of character and for his conservative patriotism. On Caesar's establishment of a practical monarchy in 46 Cato in despair of the republic took his own life. He is the hero of Addison's tragedy, *Cato*. **Cato**: see on *M. Catonem*, 7. 15: he brought Ennius to Rome from Sardinia in 204.

33. **tollitur**: really the protasis, though no subordinate connective is used—'when Cato is lauded to the skies great honor attaches to the Roman people.' A case of parataxis (A. 268; H.-B. 227).

34. **Maximī**: 'men like Maximus.' **Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator** was a hero of the Second Punic War, famous for his policy of caution and delay in opposing Hannibal. **Mārcellī**: **M. Claudius Marcellus**, another hero of the same war, the captor of Syracuse. **Fulvī**: **M. Fulvius Nobilior**, consul in 189; he conquered the Aetolians soon after, being accompanied in the campaign by Ennius. It was Fulvius's son who secured Ennius Roman citizenship.

10. 1. **illū**: Ennius. **Rudīnum**: 'though a native of Rudiae.' Rudiae

was a Calabrian town of little importance, probably not a *civitas foederata*. The word is in contrast with *Heracliensem*, 1. 2.

3. **haec**: sc. *civitate*, meaning the city of Heraclea; in the next line *civitate* has its abstract sense, 'citizenship.'

§§23-27. *Comparison of Greek and Latin as a means of spreading fame. Examples of men whose exploits have been celebrated in poetry, and of men who have been glad to honor and befriend poets.*

5-8. **Nam!** introducing a supposed objection and answer. **Graecis versibus**: Ennius had written in Latin, while Archias's poems were in Greek; hence the necessity of this passage. **Graeca**: neuter pl.—'Greek.' **Latīna**: 'Latin.' **suis finibus**: at the time of this speech the use of Latin had not extended much beyond Latium and the Latin and Roman colonies, although Rome's conquests were extensive.

9-13. **regiōnibus**: 'boundaries,' 'limits.' **cum . . . tum**: correlative (for the position of *cum* cf. IV. 7. 28). **ipsis**: dative after *ampla*. **ampla sunt**: 'are honorable.' **his**: dative

- 10 manuum nostrārum tēla pervēnerint, eōdem glōriam fāmamque penetrāre, quod cum ipsīs populīs, dē quōrum rēbus scribitur, haec ampla sunt, tum iīs certē, quī dē vitā glōriae causā dīmicant, hoc maximum et periculōrum incitāmentum est et labōrum. Quam multōs scriptōrēs rērum suārum magnus ille Alexander 24
- 15 sēcum habuisse dīcitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sīgēō ad Achillis tumulum adstitisset: 'Ō fortūnāte,' inquit, 'adulēscēns, quī tuae virtūtis Homērum praecōnem invēnerīs!' Et vērē. Nam, nisi Ilias illa extitisset, idem tumulus, quī corpus eius contēxerat, nōmen etiam obru-
- 20 isset. Quid? noster hic Magnus, quī cum virtūte fortūnam adaequāvit, nōne Theophanem Mytilēnaeum, scriptōrem rērum suārum, in cōntiōne militum civitāte dōnāvit, et nostrī illi fortēs virī, sed rūsticī ac militēs, dulcēdine quādam glōriae commōtī quasi participēs eiusdem laudis magnō illud clāmōre
- 25 approbāvērunt? Itaque, crēdō, sī civis Rōmānus Archiās lēgi-bus nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre civitāte dōnārētur, perficere nōn potuit. Sulla cum Hispānōs et Gallōs dōnāret, crēdō, hunc petentem repudiāset; quem nōs in cōntiōne vidimus, cum eī libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcisset, quod
- 30 epigramma in eum fēcisset tantum modo alternīs versibus longiusculīs, statim ex iīs rēbus, quās tūm vēndēbat, iubēre eī praemium tribuī, sed eā condiciōne, nē quid postea scriberet.

after *incitamentum est*. **de vita:** 'at the risk of life.' **periculorum, laborum:** objective.

15-18. **Sigeo:** a promontory north-west of Troy. **qui:** 'since you.' **Et vere:** *sc. dixit*.

20-24. **noster hic Magnus:** i.e., Pompey, in contrast with *magnus ille Alexander*, l. 14. **Theophanem:** Pompey became acquainted with him during the Mithridatic War, and Theophanes was thereafter an intimate friend. He received citizenship about 62. **civitate donavit:** theoretically the right to bestow citizenship belonged only to the people in *comitia* assembled,

but the right was sometimes exercised by generals through a special law or by usurpation. **eiusdem laudis:** i.e., the praise bestowed upon Pompey by Theophanes.

27-31. **non potuit:** 'he could not have brought it about.' For the periphrasis *perficere ut donaretur* see note on III. 3. 14. **donaret:** *sc. civitate*. **credo:** parenthetical and ironical. **quem:** subject of *iubere*, l. 31. **de populo:** 'from among the people,' hence a man of no education and a worthless poet. **subiecisset:** 'thrust up.' Sulla was seated on his tribunal in the forum selling the property of proscribed persons.



Quī sēdulitatem malī poētae dūxerit aliquō tamen praemiō dignam, huius ingenium et virtutem in scribendō et cōpiam nōn  
 25 expetisset? Quid? ā Q. Metellō Piō, familiārissimō suō, quī 26  
 civitate multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset? quī praesertim ūsque eō dē suis rēbus scribī cuperet, ut etiam Cordubae poētis pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinū tamen aurēs suās dēderet.

11. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscurārī nōn potest, sed prae nobīs ferendum: trahimur omnēs studiō laudis, et optimus quisque maximē glōriā dūcitur. Ipsī illi philosophī etiam in iis libellis, quōs dē contemnendā glōriā  
 5 scribunt, nōmen suū inscribunt; in eō ipsō, in quō praedicātiōnem nobilitatemque dēspiciunt, praedicārī dē sē ac nōminārī volunt. Decimus quidem Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, 27  
 Accī, amīcissimī suī, carminibus templōrum ac monimentōrum aditūs exōrnāvit suōrum. Iam vērō ille, quī cum Aetōlis Enniō  
 10 comite bellāvit, Fulvius nōn dubitāvit Mārtis manubiās Mūsīs cōnsecrāre. Quārē, in quā urbe imperātōrēs prope armātī poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum delūbra coluērunt, in eā nōn

**quod epigramma:** 'an epigram which.'  
**alternis versibus longiusculis:** probably meaning elegiac verse.

33, 34. **sedulitatem:** 'officiousness.'  
**virtutem et copiam:** 'vigour and fullness.'

35-38. **Q. Metello Pio:** see on *Pio filio*, Q. 26; as proconsul in Spain, 79-71, he fought against Sertorius. **qui praesertim** = *praesertim cum is*, 'and that too though he' (cf. 9. 3). **impetrāvisset:** sc. Archias. **usque eo:** 'to such an extent.' **Cordubae:** a large city in Spain, capital of Baetica; it became a Roman colony in 152. **pingue quiddam:** cognate object of *sonantibus*—'uttering a harsh and barbarous note.'

11. 1. 'We must not try to conceal, but must frankly confess that we all are drawn on by the love of approbation.'

6. **nobilitatem:** 'renown,' 'fame.'  
**praedicari:** impersonal. **nominari:** sc. *se* as subject; tr., 'their praises to be proclaimed and themselves to be made famous.'

7, 8. **Decimus Brutus:** surnamed *Gallaecus*; he was consul in 138, conquered a large part of Lusitania, and received his surname from his victory over the Gallaeci. **Acci:** L. Aecius, a Roman tragic poet. He was born about 170 and lived to a great age, for Cicero conversed with him when he himself was a grown man. **quidem:** emphasizing Brutus as an excellent example from history. **templorum:** built with the booty he had taken.

9-13. **Iam vero:** more emphatic than *quidem*. **Fulvius:** M. Fulvius Nobilior, consul in 189. He received charge of the war against the Aetolians and compelled them to sue for peace. He was a patron of Ennius, who accom-

dēbent togātī iūdicēs ā Mūsārum honōre et ā poētārum salūte abhorrēre.

- 15 Atque ut id libentius faciātis, iam mē vōbīs, iūdicēs, indicābō 23  
et dē meō quōdam amōre glōriae nimis ācrī fortasse, vērū  
tamen honestō vōbīs cōnfītēbor. Nam, quās rēs nōs in cōn-  
sulātū nostrō vōbīscum simul prō salūte huius urbis atque  
imperii et prō vitā cīvium prōque ūniversā rē publicā gessimus,  
20 attigit hic versibus atque inchoāvit. Quibus audītis, quod mihi  
magna rēs et iūcūda vīsa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortā-  
tus sum. Nūllam enim virtūs aliam mercēdem labōrum perī-  
culōrumque dēsiderat praeter hanc laudis et glōriae; quā qui-  
dem dētrāctā, iūdicēs, quid est, quod in hōc tam exiguō vitāe  
25 curriculō et tam brevī tantis nōs in labōribus exerceāmus?  
Certē, sī nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et sī quibus 29  
regiōnibus vitāe spatium circumscrip̄tum est, eīsdem omnēs  
cōgitatiōnēs termināret suās, nec tantis sē labōribus frangeret  
neque tot cūrīs vigiliisque angerētur nec totiēns dē ipsā vitā  
30 dīmīcāret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optimō quōque virtūs,  
quae noctēs ac diēs animum glōriae stimulis concitat atque  
admonet nōn cum vitāe tempore esse dīmittendam comme-

panied him on his Aetolian campaign (cf. 9. 34), and favored Greek literature and refinement. In his censorship, in 179, he erected a temple to Hercules and the Muses, and adorned it with paintings and statues which he had brought from Greece. **Martis manubias**: 'the spoils of war.' **armati**: 'still in arms.' **togati**: 'in the garb of peace;' see on *me togato*, II. 13. 4.

§§28-30. *Archias* is to celebrate *Cicero's* deeds in suppressing the *Catilinarian conspiracy*. The orator admits that this gives him a particular interest in the poet, appealing as it does to his love of glory, and then attempts to justify his desire for glory and fame.

18-20. **vobis**: i.e. *iudicibus*; Cicero addresses them as representatives of the conservative party; the knights, and others who served on juries at this time,

sympathized with him in his action against the party of Catiline. **re**: 'welfare.' **simul**: here used to strengthen *cum*; it sometimes is used as a preposition by itself (A. 432, c, note; B. 144, 2; H. 490, 4; H.-B. 418, b). **attigit**: for meaning cf. the same word in 9. 6. **inchoavit**: 'has essayed to treat,' 'has undertaken to discuss.'

23, 24. **hanc**: sc. *mercedem*. **quidem**: strongly emphasizing *qua*; 'and when you take this (*mercedem laudis et gloriae*) away.' **quid est quod**: see on 5. 8 and on M. L. 24. 8.

26-30. **nihil praesentiret in**: 'had no anticipation concerning.' **regionibus**: 'boundaries,' as in 10. 9. **se frangeret**: 'would wear itself out.' **angeretur**: 'would allow itself to be distressed,' 'would distress itself.' **de vita**: 'at the risk of life,' as in 10. 12.

morationem nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam.

12. An verò tam parvī animī videāmur esse omnēs, quī in rē 30  
pūblicā atque in hīs vitāe periculis labōribusque versāmur, ut  
cum ūsque ad extrēmum spatium nūllum tranquillū atque  
ōtiōsum spīritum dūxerīmus, nōbiscum simul moritūra omnia  
5 arbitrēmur? An statuās et imāginēs, nōn animōrum simulācra,  
sed corporum, studiōsē multī summī hominēs reliquērunt  
cōnsiliōrum relinquere ac virtūtum nostrārū effigiem nōne  
multō malle dēbēmus summīs ingeniīs expressam et politam?  
Ego verò omnia, quae gerēbam, iam tum in gerendō spargere  
10 mē ac dissēmināre arbitrābar in orbis terrae memoriā sem-  
piternā. Haec verò sive ā meō sēnsū post mortem āfutūra  
est sive, ut sapientissimī hominēs putāvērunt, ad aliquā animī  
meī partem pertinēbit, nunc quidem certē cōgitatiōne quādam  
spēque dēlector.
- 15 Quārē cōservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, quem amicō- 31  
rum vidētis comprobārī cum dignitāte, tum etiam vetustāte,

**Nunc:** 'now as a matter of fact,' 'now as it is,' see on *Nunc*, I. 7. 21. **virtus:** 'noble feeling,' 'noble instinct.'

12. 1, 2. **An:** for use cf. 6. 5. **videamur:** 'are we to appear?' For mood cf. *dicam*, etc., in M. L. 12. 5, and *invilem*, I. 9. 21. **re publica:** 'politics,' **his:** with reference to his own dangers from the Catilinarian conspiracy.

5-8. **An . . . politam:** this really comprises two sentences in strong contrast, *An . . . reliquerunt*, and *An . . . politam*, both of which would naturally be interrogative. The first, however, is stated as an admitted fact, making the sentence seem irregular (cf. I. 1. 17-21). **multo:** measure of difference after the comparative idea in *malle* (= *magis velle*). **ingeniis:** 'men of talent,' as in 3. 15. **expressam:** 'modeled,' cf. *Mithridaticum bellum ab hoc expressum est*, 9. 14-16.

9-13. **Ego vero:** 'I for my part,'

'I in my own case,' as in 6. 9. **iam tum in gerendo:** 'even at the time I was engaged in them,' **Haec:** sc. *memoria*. **sapientissimi homines:** i.e., those philosophers who believe in the immortality of the soul, Socrates and Plato for example, **ad pertinebit:** 'shall belong to,' 'be known to,' **nunc quidem:** 'now at least,' **certe:** modifying *dēlector*.

§§31-32. Peroratio, a final appeal for the acquittal of Archias on the merits of the case, on the ground of his honor, his talent and his praise of prominent Romans and consequently of the whole Roman people, as well as because poets in general are sacred.

15-20. **pudore:** (descriptive abl., as are *ingenio*, l. 17, and *causa*, l. 18), 'conscientiousness,' 'sense of honor.' **amicorum:** limiting *dignitate* and *vetustate*, tr., 'which you see is attested by friends not only of high position but also of long standing.' **convenit:** its

- ingeniō autem tantō, quantum id convenit existimārī. quod summōrum hominum ingeniīs expetitum esse videātis, causā vērō eius modi, quae beneficiō lēgis, auctoritātē municipiī, testimonio Lūcullī, tabulīs Metellī comprobētur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus ā vōbīs, iudicēs, sī qua nōn modo hūmāna, vērū etiam dīvinā in tantīs ingeniīs commendātiō dēbet esse, ut eum, quī vōs, quī vestrōs imperātōrēs, quī populī Rōmānī rēs gestās semper ōrnāvit, quī etiam hīs recentibus nostrīs vestrisque domesticīs periculis aeternum sē testimoniū laudis datūrum esse profitētur estque ex eō numerō, quī semper apud omnēs sānctī sunt habitī itaque dictī, sic in vestram accipiātis fidem, ut hūmānitātē vestrā levātus potius quam acerbitātē violātus esse videātur.
- Quae dē causā prō meā cōsuētūdine breviter simpliciterque dixī, iudicēs, ea cōnfidō probāta esse omnibus: quae ā forēnsī aliēna iudiciālīque cōsuētūdine et dē hominis ingeniō et cōmūniter dē ipsō studiō locūtus sum, ea, iudicēs, ā vōbīs spērō esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eō, quī iudiciū exercet, certō sciō.

subject is *existimari*; tr. as if personal, 'you are bound to consider.' **summorum hominum ingeniis**: 'by talented men of the highest rank,' a genitive and noun instead of a noun and adjective is quite a common usage (cf. *Hac tanta celebritate famae*, 'this great and widespread fame,' 3. 16, 17). **causa eius modi**: so expressed to parallel *pudore eo* and *ingenio tanto*; we should expect *cuius causa sit eius modi*. **beneficio** . . . **Metelli**: see 4. and 5. 3.

22-27. **commendatio**: 'ground of recommendation,' i.e., 'excellence,' 'worth;' for the thought cf. 8. 18-21. **eum**: object of *accipiatis*, l. 27. **nostris vestrisque**: -que binds the two possessives into one whole. **ex eo numero** = *ex eorum numero*; cf. 7. 12. **itaque** = *itaque* or *et ita*.

30-34. **de causa**: from a legal standpoint, as in l. 18. **communiter**: 'in general.' **ab eo**: the presiding praetor (see note on *praetorem*, 2. 2).





## ROMAN CORRESPONDENCE

I. SENDING LETTERS. The Romans had no public postal service. §1 Official dispatches were carried by special messengers (*statores*), and to these the subject communities had to furnish horses, carts and vessels on demand. Private letters were usually delivered by slaves (*tabellarii*) of the correspondents. For long distances, especially beyond seas, such service was very expensive, and, except for the most urgent matters, recourse was had to travelers and traders going in the desired direction. Persons intending to travel notified their friends of their departure in time for letters to be written, and also carried letters, if requested, for entire strangers.

There was, of course, great danger that letters carried thus might be 2 lost or might fall into the wrong hands. It was customary, therefore, to send a copy of the letter (*litterae eodem* [or *uno*] *exemplo*), or at least an abstract of its contents, by another person, and the meaning was often disguised by the use of fictitious names understood by the correspondents only, or by employing regular cipher codes.

The time made by letters carried under such circumstances is remarkable. 3 The *tabellarii* traveled from forty to fifty miles a day in carts, and from twenty-six to twenty-seven on foot. Under favorable conditions much better time was possible: a letter could go from Rome to Brundisium (three hundred and seventy *mill. pass.*) in five days, thence on to Dyrrhachium in five more, reaching Athens in twenty-one days from its departure; and letters from Caesar in Britain reached Cicero in Rome in from twenty-seven to thirty-four days. In the time of Washington a month was the usual time for a letter to take in going from the Eastern to the Southern States in winter.

II. WRITING MATERIALS. For ordinary brief communications the 4 Romans used tablets (*tabellae*) made of firwood or ivory. These were of various sizes, fastened together in sets of two or more by wire hinges. The inner faces were slightly hollowed out, and the depression was nearly filled with wax, so as to leave a raised rim about the edges. Upon the wax letters were traced with an ivory or metal tool (*stilus*, *graphium*) having one end pointed like a pencil for writing, and the other flat, like a paper-cutter, for smoothing the wax. With this flat end mistakes could be corrected, or the whole letter erased and the *tabellae* prepared for use on other occasions.

For longer communications another material (*papyrus*) was used, resembling our paper, but rough and coarse. It was made from the reed of the same name, obtained in Egypt. Upon this *papyrus*, or *charta*, they wrote with a pen made of a split reed (*calamus*) and ink (*atramentum*) made of soot mixed with resinous gums. The ink could be washed off with a damp sponge, which the writer kept by him for the correction of errors: The tendency of the poor ink to blot and spread upon the poorer paper accounts for the continued use of the bulky *tabellae*.

These rude writing materials, and the extensive correspondence carried on by every Roman of birth and position, made it impossible for him to write any but the most important of his letters, or those to his dearest friends, with his own hand. The place of the stenographer and typewriter of to-day was taken by slaves or freedmen, often highly educated, who wrote at the dictation of the master. Such slaves were called in general terms *librarii*, more particularly *servi ab epistolis*, *servi a manu*, or *amanuenses*.

III. THE LETTER (*litterae*, *epistola*). Of the six parts of a modern letter—date, address, salutation, body, complimentary conclusion and signature—the address and complimentary conclusion are entirely wanting in Latin letters, and the date is but rarely given. The delivery of the letters by special messengers (§1) made the date and address less necessary than now, and the straightforwardness of the Latin language knew no such meaningless phrases as our ‘your obedient servant,’ ‘yours truly,’ ‘yours sincerely,’ etc.

The DATE when expressed will be found at the end of the letter, sometimes alone (e.g., in Ep. 9), sometimes preceded by *data* (7, 8, 10) agreeing with *epistola* understood. It is written according to the whim of the writer in the longer form *a. d. vi Kal. Dec.* = *ante diem sextum Kalendas Decembris* (10, 11) or the shorter *vi Kal. Dec.* = *sexto* [*die ante*] *Kalendas Decembris* (7, 8, 9, 14). The year is occasionally given (1). When the place is mentioned it usually follows the date in the form required to answer the question ‘where?’ from the standpoint of the writer (11), or the question ‘whence?’ from the standpoint of the receiver (8, 9, 10, 14); sometimes, of course, the case is ambiguous (7). Finally both date and place may be less formally expressed in the body of the letter.

The SALUTATION and SIGNATURE are combined as in our ‘society form’: Mr. John Doe (presents his compliments) to Mr. Richard Roe. The writer placed his cognomen first in the nominative case, then that of the person addressed in the dative, and finally the letters s. d. (*salutem dicit*): CICERO PAETO s. d. This formula was capable of alteration to correspond with the tone of the letter, the fulness of both names and greeting varying inversely with the intimacy of the correspondents. Politeness required that in formal letters the *praenomen* of the person addressed or of both

should be given: CICERO (or M. CICERO) C. CAESARIS D. (15). Still greater formality required the descent upon the fathers' side and official titles (2, 3, 21): M. TULLIUS M (arci) F (ilius) M (arci) N (epos) CICERO IMP (erator) s. d. C. CAELIO L (uci) F (ilio) C (= Gai) N (epoti) CALDO QUAEST (ori). On the other hand in friendly letters the s. d. may become the more cordial SAL (as in the letters to Atticus), or SAL (utem) PLURIMAM, or may be omitted altogether as if too frigid. Then, too, more or less endearing adjectives may be added to the name of the correspondent, as SUUS (9, 10, 14), SUAVISSIMUS, DULCISSIMUS, etc., or a tender diminutive employed (11), or the *praenomen* or *nomen* (9, 10, 14), may be substituted for the *cognomen* of the writer.

The BODY of the letter does not differ essentially from the modern form. 13 The writer, as a rule, plunges abruptly into his subject in the straightforward fashion peculiar to the Romans. In his official and formal letters, however, Cicero sometimes uses certain old fashioned phrases that had once been strictly insisted upon: SI VALES BENE EST, or to a general in the field SI TU EXERCITUSQUE VALETIS, BENE EST (2), often with the addition EGO (or EGO QUIDEM) VALEO, all indicated by the initial letters only. The close of the letter is as abrupt as the beginning, though we find a few stock phrases of leave-taking: VALE OR VALETE (9, 10), CURA (or FAC) UT VALEAS (4, 14).

The STYLE of the letters shows the ordinary conversational Latin of the 14 refined and polished circles in which the writer moved. The sentences are much shorter than in literary Latin, the order of words is less studied and artificial, and the connection is often loose and obscure. Colloquialisms and ellipses abound, the personal pronouns and such verbs as *agere*, *esse*, *facere*, *ferre*, *ire* and *venire* being omitted with great freedom. The pluperfect 15 is often used for the imperfect and perfect, and these in turn for the present —i.e., the writer projects himself into the time of the reading of the letter and describes present actions as past. Exaggerated and pleonastic expressions are especially common, Greek words and phrases are frequently used (13, 20) just as some persons nowadays interlard English letters with French and German, and postscripts are not uncommon (11).

IV. SEALING and OPENING the LETTER. For sealing the letter thread 16 (*linum*), wax (*cera*) and a seal (*signum*) were necessary. The seal not only secured the letter against improper inspection but also attested the genuineness of those written by the *librarii*, as autograph signatures seem not to have been thought of. Each man's seal had some device peculiar to it, and was affixed to all documents which he wished to acknowledge as his own. The *tabellae* (§ 4) having been put together face to face, the thread 17 was passed around them and through small holes bored through them, and was then securely tied. Upon the knot softened wax was dropped, and

to this the seal was applied. The *chartae* (§ 5) were rolled longitudinally and secured in the same way. The letter bore upon the outside merely the name of the person addressed. Cicero (III. 5. 1-13) describes the process of opening the letter. The seal was first examined, and then the thread was cut in order to leave the seal uninjured. If the letter was preserved the seal was kept attached to it in order to attest its genuineness.

# EPISTOLAE SĒLĒCTAE

## 1 (Att. 1. 2)

*Scripta Rōmae annō 689 (65)*

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

L. Iūliō Caesare, C. Mārciō Figulō cōsulibus filiōlō mē  
auctum scītō salvā Terentiā. Abs tē tam diū nihil litterārum!

### 1

*The birth of a son; an election and some political planning.*

**INTRODUCTORY NOTE:** Written from Rome to Titus Pomponius Atticus, then at Athens, on election day in July, 65. The letter tells of the birth of the writer's son and the condition of his canvass for the consulship.

**SALUTATION:** The same for all the letters to Atticus which are contained in this volume. **Attico:** the full name is given above. He was Cicero's most intimate and trusted friend, a man of refined and cultivated tastes, extensive learning, and great wealth. He had early devoted himself to a business life and kept resolutely aloof from politics. He had large investments in Greece which required his personal supervision and kept him from Rome much of the time—once for a period of twenty-three years continuously—and thus gained for him the cognomen Atticus. On his return to the capital his house became the resort of the ablest men of all schools and parties, whose love and respect for him are shown by the fact that he lived (109–32) in security through all the revolutions of Marius, Sulla, Caesar, and

the second triumvirate. He died by voluntary starvation, when he found himself suffering from an incurable disease. It is largely to him that we owe the letters of Cicero which we possess; none of his own are preserved.

1. **Caesare . . . Figulo . . . consulibus:** i.e., they were *consules designati* (cf. I. 5. 12), having been chosen the day the letter was written. This is Cicero's way of telling the result of the election. L. Caesar favored the death penalty for the Catilinarian conspirators, though one of them was his brother-in-law (IV. 6. 36 ff). In the proscription of 43 he narrowly missed sharing Cicero's fate. C. Marcus Figulus also favored putting the conspirators to death. **filiolo:** 'little son,' 'baby boy'—diminutive of *filius*. **me auctum:** sc. *esse*. 'I have been increased,' involving two ideas: (1) 'my family is enlarged' (he already had a daughter); (2) 'my dignity and standing as head of a family have been heightened' by the birth of an heir.

2. **scito:** This imperative (tense?) was used often with a following infinitive to emphasize a statement (cf. II. 10. 27). **abs te . . . litterarum:**



Ego dē meis ad tē ratiōnibus scripsī antea diligenter. Hōc tempore Catilinam, competitōrem nostrum, dēfendere cōgī-  
 5 tāmus. Iūdicēs habēmus, quōs voluimus, summā accūsātōris voluntate. Spērō, sī absolūtus erit, coniūctiōrem illum nobīs fore in ratiōne petitiōnis; sīn aliter acciderit, hūmāniter ferēmus. Tuō adventū nobīs opus est mātūrō; nam prorsus summa 2  
 10 hominum est opīniō tuōs familiārēs nobilēs hominēs adversariōs honōrī nostrō fore. Ad eōrum voluntatem mihi conciliandam maximō tē mihi ūsuī fore videō. Quā rē Iānuariō mēse, ut cōstituistī, cūrā ut Rōmae sis.

## 2 (Fam. 5. 7)

*Scr. Rōmae mēse Aprīli annō 692 (62)*

M. TULLIUS M. F. CICERŌ S. D. CN. POMPEIŌ CN. F. MAGNŌ  
 IMPERĀTŌRĪ

S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. Ex litteris tuis, quās publicē misistī, 1

'no letter from you for so long!' We may supply *fuisse* or *venisse*—'alas that no letter,' or 'to think that no letter has come' (A. 462, with last note; B. 334; H. 616, 3; H.-B. 596).

3. **rationibus**: 'plans,' referring doubtless to political matters.

4. **competitorem**: Twice baffled in his desire to be consul (see Introduction p. 22) Catiline was planning to be candidate for the third time in 64, to hold office in 63. Cicero had held each of the lower offices in the *cursus honorum* (I. 11. 19) *suo anno*, and was ambitious to complete the record by holding the consulship in 63. Recognizing Catiline as a dangerous rival Cicero here proposes to court his favor by serving as his counsel in a pending trial, and join forces with him in the canvass of 64.

5. **iudices**: 'jurymen' (Ar. 1. 1). **quos . . . voluntate**: The jury had

been 'packed' so as to insure acquittal. As it is not certain which this was of the many prosecutions Catiline had to face we do not know who this accommodating prosecutor was.

6, 7. **nobis = mihi. ratione petitiōnis**: 'in the conduct of my campaign.'

8. **mature**: 'speedy.'

9. **hominum**: subjective. **nobiles homines**: 'men of high birth,' who naturally would oppose the advancement of a *novus homo* like Cicero.

11. **Ianuarius**: This would allow several months for electioneering before the *comitia* in July.

## 2

*A protest against Pompey's indifference; a boast and a compliment.*

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Rome to Pompey in Asia in 62. Soon after the execution of the conspirators

cēpī ūnā cum omnibus incrēdibilem voluptātem; tantam enim  
 spem ōtiī ostendistī, quantam ego semper omnibus tē ūnō frētus  
 pollicēbar; sed hoc scītō, tuōs veterēs hostēs, novōs amīcōs vehe-  
 5 menter litteris percussōs atque ex magnā spē dēturbātōs iacēre.  
 Ad mē autem litterās quās mīsistī, quamquam exiguam signi-  
 ficātiōnem tuae ergā mē voluntātis habēbant, tamen mihi scītō  
 iūcundās fuisse; nullā enim rē tam laetārī soleō quam meōrum  
 officiōrum cōscientiā, quibus sī quandō nōn mūtūē respondē-  
 10 tur, apud mē plūs officiī residere facillimē patior: illud nōn du-  
 bitō, quīn, sī tē mea summa ergā tē studia parum mihi adiūnxē-  
 runt, rēs pūblica nōs inter nōs conciliātūra coniūctūraque  
 sit. Ac, nē ignōrēs, quid ego in tuīs litterīs dēsiderārim, scribam 3  
 apertē, sicut et mea nātūra et nostra amicitia postulat: rēs eās  
 15 gessī, quārum aliquam in tuīs litterīs et nostrae necessitudinis  
 et rei pūblīcae causā grātulātiōnem exspectāvī, quam ego abs  
 tē praetermissam esse arbitror, quod verērēre, nē cuius animum

Cicero had written a long and exultant letter to Pompey, to which the latter had sent a very cold reply not now extant. To this reply of Pompey we here have Cicero's answer. On the general form of the letter read Introductory Note on Roman Correspondence (p. 333), referred to hereafter as R. C.

**SALUTATION:** Formal or familiar? Explain the abbreviations (R. C. §§10, 11). **Magno:** a title said to have been conferred upon Pompey by Sulla in 81.

1-5. **S. T., etc.:** see R. C. §13. **litteris:** an official (public) dispatch received at Rome in November, 63, announcing the death of Mithridates. Cicero had immediately had a ten days' thanksgiving declared in honor of Pompey. **spem otii:** i.e., abroad, by the ending of the war. **te:** for case see A. 431, a; B. 218, 3; H. 476, 1; H.-B. 438. **pollicēbar:** e.g., in the oration for the Manilian law, beginning with chapter 10. **scito:** for form see on II. 10. 27; used three times in this letter. **veteres hostes, novos amicos:** the democrats, who had opposed Pompey up to 71, but

had made him consul in 70, and had given him in 66 the command in Asia (M. L., introductory note). Cicero represents them as alarmed by the good feeling now existing (or supposed to exist) between Pompey and the senate. **litteris:** see on I. 1. **iacere:** as in II. 1. 19.

6-12. **litteras:** the personal letter to which this is the answer. **significatiōnem:** 'expression.' **quibus = et iis** (cf. III. 12. 12). **non mutue respondetur:** 'no fair return is made.' **apud me . . . patior:** 'I am well content that the balance of services rendered should be in my favor.' **studia:** as shown by supporting the Manilian law and proposing the thanksgiving. **res publica:** 'considerations of the public good.'

13-17. **desiderarim:** 'have missed,' **litteris:** the dispatch, I. 1. **vererere:** for mood see on II. 1. 23. **ne cuius:** Some of the conspirators had influential connections, and Pompey was too cautious a politician to express approval of Cicero's acts when it might cost him

offenderēs; sed scītō ea, quae nōs prō salūte patriae gessimus, orbis terrae iūdićiō ac testimōniō comprobārī, quae, cum  
 20 vēneris, tantō cōnsiliō tantāque animī magnitūdine ā mē gesta esse cognōscēs, ut tibi multō maiōrī, quam Āfricānus fuit, mē nōn multō minōrem quam Laelium facile et in rē pūblicā et in amicitīā adiūctum esse patiāre.

### 3 (Fam. 5. 5)

*Scr. Rōmae a. 693 (61)*

M. CICERŌ S. D. C. ANTŌNIŌ M. F. IMP.

Etsī statueram nullās ad tē litterās mittere nisi commendā-  
 ticiās—nōn quō eās intellegerem satis apud tē valēre, sed nē  
 iīs, quī mē rogārent, aliquid dē nostrā coniūctiōne imminūtum  
 esse ostenderem—tamen, cum T. Pompōnius, homō omnium  
 5 meōrum in tē studiōrum et officiōrum maximē cōnscius, tuī

their support and make them his enemies. **animum**: see on IV. 8. 14.

19. **iudicio ac testimonio**: 'the expressed judgment.' **quae**: cf. *quibus*, l. 9.

21, 22. **Africanus** and **Laelius** are frequently mentioned by Cicero as ideal friends, the former a great general (see on IV. 10. 14), the latter a wise statesman. **quam Laelium**: cf. *quam Africanus*, l. 21, and see for case A. 407; H. 471, 1.

### 3

*Antony's ingratitude; a favor asked for Atticus.*

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Rome to Antony in Macedonia in 61. Antony, said report, had hinted that Cicero was to share the plunder of Macedonia, thus giving the lie direct to Cicero's often-repeated boast of patriotic motives in declining a province (cf. IV.

11. 1-10). Cicero writes to remonstrate against this unwarranted slander, and to ask Antony to aid Atticus in certain business matters in the province.

SALUTATION: More or less formal than in Ep. 2? **Antonio**: on his early career, connection with Catiline, election to the consulship with Cicero, and change of politics see Introduction, p. 20. He is damned with faint praise, III. 6. 11 ff., and his operations against Catiline are described by Sallust (Cat. 56-59). **Imp.**: he received the title *imperator* for the defeat of Catiline, and governed Macedonia as proconsul in 62 and 61. In 59 he was prosecuted for misgovernment, and in spite of Cicero's defense was convicted and went into exile.

1-7. **commendaticias**: 'of introduction,' for friends going to Macedonia **non quo . . . sed ne**: see on M. L. 24. 16: *quo* is causal, while *ne*

cupidus, nostrī amantissimus, ad tē proficiscerētur, aliquid mihi scribendum putāvī, praesertim cum aliter ipsī Pompōniō satisfacere nōn possem. Ego sī abs tē summa officia dēsiderem, 2 mīrum nēmīnī vidērī dēbeat; omnia enim ā mē in tē profecta sunt, quae ad tuum commodum, quae ad honōrem, quae ad dignitatem pertinērent: prō hīs rēbus nūllam mihi abs tē relātam esse grātiā tū es optimus testis, contrā etiam esse aliquid abs tē profectum ex multis audīvī; nam 'comperisse' mē nōn audeō dicere, nē forte id ipsum verbum pōnam, quod abs tē aiunt 15 falsō in mē solēre cōferri; sed ea, quae ad mē delāta sunt, mālō tē ex Pompōniō, cui nōn minus mōlesta fuērunt, quam ex meis litteris cognōscere. Meus in tē animus quam singulārī officiō fuerit, et senātus et populus Rōmānus testis est: tū quam grātus ergā mē fueris, ipse exīstimāre potes; quantum mihi 20 dēbeās, cēterī exīstiment. Ego quae tuā causā anteā fēcī, 3 voluntāte sum adductus posteāque cōstantiā; sed reliqua, mihi crēde, multō maius meum studium maiōremque gravitatem et labōrem dēsiderant; quae ego sī nōn profundere ac perdere vidēbor, omnibus meis vīribus sustinēbō; sīn autem ingrāta 25 esse sentiam nōn committam, ut tibi ipsī insānīre videar. Ea quae sint et cuiusmodī, poteris ex Pompōniō cognōscere. Atque ipsum tibi Pompōnium ita commendō, ut, quamquam ipsius causā cōfidō tē factūrum esse omnia, tamen abs tē

... ostenderem expresses purpose. **me rogarent:** sc. *litteras commendaticias*. **T. Pomponius:** Atticus (see introductory note to Ep. 1). **tui cupidus:** 'well disposed to you.' **nostrī:** for case (so *tui*) and form see on IV. 9. 15. **praesertim cum:** 'especially as.'

8-13. **desiderem:** 'claim:' notice the different meaning in Ep. 2. 13. **omnia profecta sunt:** see on III. 6. 10, IV. 11. 1-10. **commodum, honorem, dignitatem:** the province, triumph and political position of Antony. **quae ad ... quae ad ... quae ad:** figure? **pro:** as in IV. 11. 6. **contra etiam esse,** etc.: 'nay, I have heard from many that something the very opposite

[of gratitude] has proceeded from you;' **contra** is an adv. and its position is very emphatic; for its attributive sense cf. *adhuc*, II. 12. 17. **comperisse:** see on I. 11. 6.

15-20. **falso:** goes with *conferri*. **ea:** Cicero's grievances against Antony. **Meus animus=ego** (cf. Ep. 2. 17). **officio:** 'devotion.' **existiment:** 'justive.'

21-28. **sum adductus:** sc. *ut facerem*. **constantia:** 'consistency.' **reliqua:** the threatened suit for misgovernment. **desiderant:** as in I. 8. **quae:** refers to *gravitatem* and *laborem*: for gender cf. II. 9. 13. **profundere ac perdere:** i.e., do them with no return or grati-

hoc petam, ut, si quid in tē residet amōris ergā mē, id omne in  
30 Pompōnii negōtiō ostendās: hōc mihi nihil grātius facere potes.

#### 4 (Att. 2. 23)

*Scr. Rōmae mēse Sextili a. 695 (59)*

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Numquam ante arbitror tē epistolam meam lēgisse, nisi 1  
meā manū scriptam: ex eō colligere poteris, quantā occupatiōne  
distinear; nam, cum vacuū temporis nihil habērem et cum re-  
creandae vōculae causā necesse esset mihi ambulāre, haec  
5 dictāvi ambulāns. Primum igitur illud tē scire volō, Sampsi-2  
cerānum, nostrum amicum, vehementer suī statūs poenitere  
restituīque in eum locum cupere, ex quō dēcidit, dolōremque  
suum impertire nōbis et medicinam interdum apertē quaerere,  
quam ego posse inveniri nullam putō; deinde omnēs illius partis

tude from you. **ingrata**: 'thankless.' **non committam**, ut: cf. III. 7. 22; III. 3. 14. **ea**: refers to *reliqua*. **abs te**: cf. I. 8, and see on I. 11. 10.

#### I

*A dictated letter; Pompey's perplexities; hints of coming trouble for the writer.*

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Rome to Atticus in Epirus in August, 59. The letter shows how little the writer comprehended the political maneuvers of Caesar, and how blindly he still trusted to Pompey.

1-4. **meam**: 'of mine.' **nisi . . . scriptam**: see R. C. §6; *nisi* introduces *epistolam*, understood with *scriptam* (cf. IV. 11. 8; II. 5. 13). **occupatione**: 'business,' explained in I. 12 ff. **vōculae**: 'what is left of my voice' will fairly represent the diminutive. **mihi**: for case see A. 383; 455, 1; B. 192; H. 434. 2; H.-B. 362. What other case

might we expect? **ambulare**: walking in the open air was believed to be good for the voice. What other mood could we have had? See A. 569, 2, both notes; B. 295, 6, 8; 327, 1; H. 564, II, 1; 615, 1; H.-B. 502, 3, c; 585.

5-7. **Sampsiceramum**: a nickname given to Pompey from a petty prince whom he defeated in the East, and whom he may have mentioned too often in his dispatches; for case and that of *status* see references on *factorum*, IV. 10. 7. **poenitere**, **cupere**: Pompey was dissatisfied with the inferior part in politics which he had to take under Caesar, but he did not have enough decision of character to do more than coquet with the senate. Notice that *Sampsiceramum* is object of *poenitere* and subject of *cupere*: for a similar double construction cf. *quibus*, II. 11. 11. **locum**: the leadership he had enjoyed before Caesar's rise.



- 10 auctōrēs ac sociōs nullō adversariō cōnsenēscere, cōnsēnsiēnem  
ūniversōrum nec voluntātis nec sermōnis maiōrem umquam  
fuisse. Nōs autem—nam id tē scire cupere certō sciō—pūbli-3  
cīs cōnsiliis nullis intersumus tōtōsque nōs ad forēnsem operam  
labōremque contulimus, ex quō, quod facile intellegī possit, in  
15 multā commemorātiōne eārum rērum, quās gessimus, dēsīde-  
riōque versāmur. Sed *βοόπιδος* nostrae cōnsanguineus nōn  
mediocrēs terrōrēs iacit atque dēnūntiat et Sampsiceramō  
negat, cēteris prae sē fert et ostentat; quamobrem, sī mē amās  
tantum, quantum profectō amās, sī dormīs, expergiscere, sī  
20 stās, ingredere, sī ingrederis, curre, sī curris, advolā: crēdibile  
nōn est, quantum ego in cōnsiliis et prūdentiā tuā, quodque  
maximum est, quantum in amōre et fidē pōnam. Magnitūdō  
rei longam ōratiōnem fortasse dēsīderat, coniūctiō vērō nostrō-  
rum animōrum brevitate contenta est: permagnī nostrā interest

9-11. **quam . . . nullam:** see on I. 7. 3. **deinde:** correlative to *primum*, I. 5. **illius partis:** the party of Caesar, Pompey and Crassus, who had just formed the first triumvirate. **nullo adversario:** abl. absolute—'though there is no (open) opponent.' **universorum . . . sermonis:** 'unanimity on the part of all in policy and word.' Note the two genitive constructions, one possessive, the other definitive with *consensionem*.

12-18. **certo scio:** Cicero uses the form *certo* with *scio* only, and only when the verb is in the 1st pers. sing. and has an infinitive clause dependent upon it; *certum scio* (*nescio*) he always uses absolutely, i.e., without a dependent clause. **consiliis:** how governed? **forensem operam:** 'law practice.' **ex quo:** 'and on this account,' i.e., because he is engrossed in professional work and takes no part in public affairs. **in . . . versamur:** 'I live amid much talk of the deeds which I have done and great desire for them.' He means that he often hears men speaking of his consulship, and wishing that he would resume

his political activity. *βοόπιδος* [*boōpi-dos*] **nostrae:** 'of our soft-eyed friend;' the 'soft-eyed one' is Clodia, the elder sister of Clodius. **consanguineus:** Clodius, who, in pursuance of his plan to ruin Cicero, had just been adopted into a plebeian family and now was candidate for the office of *tribunus plebis*. **terrores:** 'threats' against Cicero. **Sampsiceramo negat:** 'denies the threats to Pompey.' **ceteris prae se fert:** 'asserts them openly to others.'

21-26. **quodque, etc.:** refer to the following words. **orationem:** 'discussion.' **permagni nostra interest:** 'it is of the greatest moment to me;' for the case of *permagni* cf. *tanti*, I. 9. 7; for the intensive *per-* with verbs see IV. 6. 20. **nostra:** for case cf. IV. 5. 1. **comitiis:** sc. *tribuniciiis*; abl. of time. The election of Clodius was so certain that Cicero does not insist on the coming of Atticus before the *comitia*, the date of which we do not know. **at declarato, etc.:** 'at least be at Rome after his election,' i.e., before his term as tribune actually begins. **cura ut valeas:** see R. C. §13 ad fin. Atticus

25 tē, sī comitiis nōn potueris, at dēclārātō illō esse Rōmae. Cūrā,  
ut valeās.

### 5 (Att. 3. 1)

*Scr. in itinere ineunte mēse Aprīlī a. 696 (58)*

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Cum antea maximē nostrā interesse arbitrābar tē esse nobiscum, tum vērō, ut lēgī rogātiōnem, intellēxi ad iter id, quod cōstitui, nihil mihi optātius cadere posse, quam ut tū mē quam primum cōsequerēre, ut, cum ex Italiā profecti essemus, sive  
5 per Ēpirum iter esset faciendum, tuō tuōrumque praesidiō ūterēmur, sive aliud quid agendum esset, certum cōsiliū dē tuā sententiā capere possēmus; quamobrem tē ōrō dēs operam, ut mē statim cōsequāre, quod eō facilius potes,

returned to Rome in November, and exerted himself manfully but unsuccessfully in Cicero's behalf.

#### I

*Banished from Rome; 'Come and counsel with me!'*

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written on the road to Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome (see on Ep. 4. 25), at the beginning of April, 58. The bills (*rogationes*) of Clodius must be carefully distinguished:—

I. A bill in general terms, *ut qui civem Romanum indemnatum interemisset, ei aqua et igni interdiceretur*. This bill did not become a law, as Cicero left the city before it was acted upon, and Clodius let it drop.

II. A bill aimed at Cicero individually (*privilegium*), *ut M. Tullio aqua et igni interdiceretur*. During the 17 days that had to intervene between the proposal and passing of a law (I. 2. 11) Cicero's friends got a clause inserted, limiting the interdict to a distance of 400 miles from the city, and in this modified form the

bill became a law in the *comitia tributa*.

When Cicero gave way before the first bill (I) he retired to one of his country seats (probably the one near Arpinum), and remained there until he heard of the second *rogatio* (II), not later than March 19. He then started for the East, intending to leave Italy by way of Brundisium, and expecting to be accompanied by Atticus. He writes this letter to notify Atticus of his departure.

1. **nostra**: for case cf. Ep. 4. 24.

2. **rogationem**: II (see Introductory Note).

4, 5. **consequerere**: for mood see A. 535, c; B. 284, 4; H. 570, 1; H.-B. 521, 2, c. **sive . . . sive**: 'if on the one hand . . . if on the other hand' (cf. IV. 6. 1) **tuō tuorumque**: subjective—'the protection of yourself and your people.' **praesidio**: against the banished Catilinarians living in Epirus.

7. **dēs**: volitive, object of *oro*; *ut* may be expressed (as in Ep. 6. 3) or omitted as here (A. 563; B. 295, 1, 8; H. 564, 1; H.-B. 530, 2).

quoniam dē prōvinciā Macedoniā perlāta lēx est. Plūribus  
10 verbis tēcum agerem, nisi prō mē apud tē rēs ipsa loquerētur.

## 6 (Att 3. 3)

*Scr. in itinere circā Nōn. Apr. a. 696 (58)*

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Utinam illum diem videam, cum tibi agam grātiās, quod mē  
vivere coēgistī! adhūc quidem valdē mē poenitet. Sed tē ōrō,  
ut ad mē Vibōnem statim veniās, quō ego multīs causīs con-  
vertī iter meum: scilicet, eō sī vēneris, dē tōtō itinere ac fugā  
5 meā cōsiliū capere poterō; sī id nōn fēceris, mīrābor, sed  
cōfīdō tē esse factūrum.

## 7 (Att. 3. 5)

*Scr. Thuriis VIII Id. Apr. a. 696 (58)*

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Terentia tibi et saepe et maximās agit grātiās: id est mihi

9. **de provincia . . . lex:** Clodius, in order to secure the aid of the consuls, had proposed a law assigning Macedonia to Piso and Cilicia (afterwards Syria) to Gabinus. Atticus had large investments in Macedonia, and had therefore desired to stay in Rome until the law was voted on. **Pluribus verbis:** 'at greater length.'

## 6

*Deep depression; another appeal to 'come.'*

**INTRODUCTORY NOTE:** Written, on the road to Vibo, to Atticus in Rome; the date cannot be precisely fixed. Before reaching Brundisium (see Ep. 5.) Cicero suddenly changed his mind and turned his course to Vibo in Bruttium, on the western coast of Italy. He probably thought it safer to wait for Atticus in Vibo than in Brundisium, because, if sudden violence should threaten him, he

could more easily escape from the former town to Sicily than from the latter to Greece. At any rate, he writes this note to ask Atticus to follow him at once.

2-4. **vivere coegisti:** Cicero tells us again and again that he had made up his mind to die by his own hand, and had only consented to live on account of Atticus' earnest persuasion. **me poenitet:** sc. *vivere*, or *vitae* (cf. *status*, Ep. 4. 6). **oro ut venias:** cf. *oro des*, 5. 7. **fuga:** 'exile.'

## 7

*Gratitude; a plea for continued love and for help.*

**INTRODUCTORY NOTE:** Written from Thurii, a town in Lucania on the road between Vibo and Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome, on the 6th of April.

1, 2. **Terentia** (Cicero's wife—see Ep. 9. Sal.) had remained in Rome to look after Cicero's property, and had prob-

grātissimum. Ego vivō miserrimus et maximō dolōre cōnficior. Ad tē quid scribam, nesciō; sī enim es Rōmae, iam mē assequi nōn potes, sīn es in viā, cum eris mē assecūtus, cōram agemus, quae erunt agenda: tantum tē ōrō, ut, quoniam mē ipsum semper amāstī, ut eōdem amōre sis; ego enim idem sum: inimici mei mea mihi, nōn mē ipsum adēmērunt. Cūrā, ut valeās. Data VIII Idūs Aprīl. Thuriis.

## 8 (Att. 3. 6)

*Scr. in Tarentinō XIV K. Māi. a. 696 (58)*

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Nōn fuerat mihi dubium, quā tē Tarentī aut Brundisiī vīsūrus essem, idque ad multa pertinuit, in eis, ut et in Epīrō cōnsisterēmus et de reliquīs rēbus tuō cōnsiliō ūterēmur: quoniam id nōn contigit, erit hoc quoque in magnō numerō nostrōrum malōrum. Nōbīs iter est in Asiam, maximē Cyzicum; meōs

ably written to him of some kind and generous acts of Atticus. **agit gratias**: 'expresses gratitude' (so in Ep. 6. 1). *Gratia* is commonly plural with *ago* and singular with *habeo* (but see Mar. 11. 2); *gratiam habeo* = 'I feel thankful,' *gratias ago* = 'I express my thanks.' What does *gratiam refero* mean? See on IV. 2. 6. **grātissimum**: for meaning see on IV. 1. 4.

3. **quid scribam**: 'what to write.'

5-8. **quae**: what kind of pronoun? **ut . . . ut sis**: cf. III. 2. 18. **inimici**: notice the alliteration with *m*; cf. IV. 6. 19; I. 12. 22. **mea . . . non me ipsum**: 'my savings . . . not myself.' **mea mihi**: for position cf. III. 12. 5. **Data**: see R. C. §8. **VIII Idus April.**: explain the date by the Julian calendar: it is not worth while to use the older. **Thuriis**: case? see R. C. §9

## 8

*Regret at not seeing Atticus; plans for residence during exile.*

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written near Tarentum, on the road from Thurii to Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome, on the 18th of April. Cicero had waited here several days for letters from Atticus, and seems to have learned that Atticus could not join him before he left Italy.

1-3. **fuerat** (=erat): see R. C. §15. **id . . . pertinuit**: 'was desirable for many reasons.' **in eis**: 'among them.' **in Epīro**: where Atticus made his home when not in Italy. **essem, consisteremus, uteremur**: notice the use of singular and plural verbs (subjects *ego* and *nos* editorial) in the same sentence; the same confusion is seen in I. 5 in *nobis* and *meos*.

5-7. **maxime**: 'in particular.' **Cyz-**

tibi commendō; mē vix miserēque sustentō. Data XIII Kal.  
Maiās dē Tarentinō.

## 9 (Fam. 14. 4)

*Scr. Brundisiō prīdiē K. Mai. a. 696 (58)*

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIAE ET-CICERŌNĪ SUIS

Ego minus saepe dō ad vōs litterās, quam possum, proptereā 1  
quod cum omnia mihi tempora sunt misera, tum vērō, cum  
aut scribō ad vōs aut vestrās legō, cōficior lacrimīs sic, ut ferre

**cum:** on the southern shore of the  
*Propontis* (Sea of Marmora). **XIII Kal.**  
**Maias:** explain the date. **de Taren-**  
**tino:** sc. *fundo*, 'from an estate near  
Tarentum,' probably that of some friend,  
where he felt safer than in the town.

## 9

*Grief and despair at separation; de-*  
*parture from Italy; business matters;*  
*some good friends; an agonized farewell.*

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written to his  
wife, daughter and son at Rome from  
Brundisium, April 30. He had arrived  
there April 18, and had remained, await-  
ing a good opportunity to sail for Greece.

SALUTATION: **Tullius**, the *nomen*:  
see R. C. §12. In addressing his brother  
he always employed their *praenomina*  
(*Marcus Quinto sal.*), and to Atticus  
wrote simply his *cognomen*. **Terentiae**:  
Not much is known of her. She came  
of a good and wealthy family and was  
married to Cicero in 77. Without shar-  
ing his literary tastes she was of assist-  
ance to him in his political career. She  
was conspicuous for the purity of her  
character, the painstaking with which  
she managed his household affairs, and  
the courage and devotion with which she  
supported him in his failing fortunes.  
She seems at all times to have taken a  
leading part in the management of his  
property, and it is supposed that her  
love of speculation caused the growing

coolness between them. She was di-  
vorced in 46. **Tulliae:** for the name  
see A. 108, b; H. 354, 9; H.-B. 678, 5.  
She was born on the 5th of August, 76,  
resembled her father in looks, language  
and disposition, and was tenderly loved  
by him. She was married between 64  
and 63 to C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, a  
man of good family, whose devotion to  
his wife and her family testifies to his  
nobility of character; he died before  
Cicero's recall. In 56 Tullia was married  
to Furius Crassipes, but they soon sepa-  
rated. In 50 she was married to P.  
Cornelius Dolabella. In 45 she was  
divorced and died soon after. **Cice-**  
**roni:** M. Tullius Cicero was born in 65  
(see Ep. 1, introductory note). He was  
carefully educated, at home under his  
father's care and abroad under the best  
teachers of the time. He was, however,  
inclined to extravagance and dissipation.  
In 44 he was at Athens, and one of the  
first to respond to Brutus' call to arms;  
he distinguished himself as a subordinate  
officer in the civil war. He was consul  
in 30, and later proconsul in Asia. But  
the spirit of his father had not descended  
to him, and he died of over-indulgence  
soon after his proconsulship. **suis:** see  
R. C. §12.

1-6. **vos:** the plural throughout the  
letter means all to whom it is addressed,  
the singular is used of Terentia only.  
**vestras:** sc.—? **quod utinam:** as



nōn possim. Quod utinam minus vītāe cupidī fuissēmus! certē  
 5 nihil aut nōn multum in vītā malī vīdissēmus. Quod sī nōs ad  
 aliquam alicuius commodī aliquandō recuperandī spem fortūna  
 reservāvit, minus est errātum ā nobīs; sī haec mala fixa sunt,  
 ego vērō tē quam prīmum, mea vīta, cupiō vidēre et in tuō  
 complexū ēmorī, quoniam neque dī, quōs tū castissimē coluistī,  
 10 neque hominēs, quibus ego semper servivī, nobīs grātiā  
 rettulērunt. Nōs Brundisiū apud M. Laenium Flaccum diēs 2  
 XIII fuimus, virum optimum, quī periculum fortūnarum et  
 capitis suī prae meā salūte neglēxit neque lēgis improbissimae  
 poenā dēductus est, quō minus hospitii et amicitiae iūs officium-  
 15 que praestāret: huic utinam aliquandō grātiā referre possi-  
 mus! habēbimus quidem semper. Brundisiō profecti sumus 3  
 a. d. II. K. Māi.: per Macedoniam Cyzicum petēbāmus. Ō  
 mē perditum! ō afflictum! Quid enim? Rogem tē, ut veniās?  
 Mulierem aegram, et corpore et animō cōfectam. Nōn rogem?  
 20 Sine tē igitur sim? Opīnor, sic agam: sī est spēs nostrī reditūs,  
 eam cōfirmēs et rem adiuvēs; sīn, ut ego metuō, transāctum est,

in *quod si* (e. g., I. 12. 9) the *quod* is a mere connective, 'but;' case? *malī*: partitive with *nihil*. Cicero constantly repeats his expressions of regret at not having fought it out at Rome or taken his own life (cf. Ep. 6. 2). *aliquam, alicuius, aliquando*: the indefinites are purposely piled up to emphasize his hopelessness (cf. Verr. 14. 1, 2).

8. *mea vīta*: as a term of affection (cf. Byron's *ζών μου*).

9, 10. *dī, quos tu . . . homines, quibus ego*: these words show clearly that Cicero himself had no faith in the national gods.

11. *dies XIII*: how counted?

13-15. *capitis suī*. not necessarily 'life,' but his standing and rights as a citizen. In snatching an outlaw he risked *deminuere capitis*. *lēgis . . . poena*: the punishment fixed by the shameful law; subjective gen. *deductus est quo minus*: 'deterred from'

(see on III. 6. 39). *hospitii*: see on IV. 11. 4. *gratiā referre . . . habebimus*: cf. I. 10, and distinguish the meaning of these phrases; see on Ep. 7. 1; what does *gratias ago* mean? *possimus*: how does this wish differ from that in I. 4? See on I. 9. 3 and II. 2. 19.

16-21. *profecti sumus a. d. II K. Māi.* (= *proficiscimur hodie*), 'we start to-day;' see R. C. §15. *a. d. II*: here only for *pridie*; explain the date and the translation given above. *petebamus* (= *petimus*), 'we are going to.' *Rogem*: for mood cf. I. 9. 21; M. L. 12. 5. *sic agam*: 'I will arrange it thus.' *confermes, adiuves*: 'strengthen it and aid its realization.' This use of the 2d sing. present subjunctive for a command addressed to a definite person is found in Cicero in his letters only; elsewhere he uses always the imperative. *transactum est*: 'all is over,' more commonly '*actum est*.'

quōquō modō potes ad mē fac veniās. Ūnum hoc scītō: sī tē habēbō, nōn mihi vidēbor plānē perīsse. Sed quid Tulliōlā meā fiet? iām id vōs vidēte; mihi deest cōnsilium. Sed certē,  
 25 quōquō modō sē rēs habēbit, illius misellae et mātirimōniō et fāmae serviendum est. Quid ? Cicerō meus quid aget? iste vērō sit in sinū semper et complexū meō. Nōn queō plūra iam scribere: impedit maeror. Tu quid ēgeris, nesciō: utrum aliquid teneās an, quod metuō, plānē sis spoliāta. Pisonem, ut 4  
 30 scribis, spērō fore seniper nostrum. Dē familiā liberandā nihil est quod tē moveat: primum tuis ita prōmissum est, tē factūram esse, ut quisque esset meritus; est autem in officiō adhūc Orpheus, praetereā magnō opere nēmō; cēterōrum servōrum ea causa est, ut, sī rēs ā nobis abisset, libertī nostrī essent, sī obti-  
 35 nēre potuissent, sīn ad nōs pertinēret, servīrent praeterquam

22. **fac venias**: see A. 565 and note 1; B. 295, 5, 8; H. 565, 4; H.-B. 502, 3, a.

23-29. **quid . . . fiet**: a question that he thinks Terentia will raise; sc. in thought; 'if you come to me.' **Tulliōla**: the name by which Cicero usually speaks of her; for case see on M. L. 20. 3. **Sed certe . . . serviendum est**: For construction cf. III. 12. 9; translate: 'But at any cost, no matter how things turn out, the poor girl's marriage and good name must be regarded.' He means that if her husband prefers that she remain at Rome she must not cause scandal by leaving him. **se habebit**: 'have itself,' 'be.' **misellae**: the affectionate diminutive in *Tulliōla* is repeated in the adjective. **Quid . . . aget**: another anticipated objection of Terentia. The boy is to come with his mother to his father. **sinu et complexu**: cf. II. 10. 19. **Non queo**: Cicero does not use the 1st sing., *nequeo*, though he does employ other forms of that verb freely. **aliquid**: sc. *rei familiaris*. **Pisonem**: see Int. Note, *Tullia*.

30, 31. **nostrum**: 'devoted to us.' **De familiā**: 'our slaves.' Notice 'that

the phrase is independent of the rest of the sentence, merely announcing its subject-matter. **primum**, etc.: 'In the first place, what was promised to yours was that you would act towards them as each deserved. Now, except Orpheus, there is none of them who shows at present much sense of duty. With regard to the others the condition made is that if we lost our property they should be my freedmen, if they could obtain permission; but if it (the property) still belonged to me they should continue in slavery, except a very few.' That is, Cicero had not freed them at all, but had arranged a mock manumission in the event of the loss of his property. The correlative *deinde*, which should stand before *ceterorum*, l. 33, is omitted.

33, 34. **magno opere**: used for the lacking adverb of *magnus*; *magno opere nemo*—'hardly anyone.' **a nobis abisset**: a phrase taken from the auction-room, meaning the loss of property by being outbid. All Cicero's property that was 'in sight' would be confiscated and sold at auction, but he could, through his friends, buy in such as his reduced means or credit permitted.

oppidō paucī. Sed haec minōra sunt. Tū quod mē hortāris, 5  
 ut animō sim magnō et spem habeam recuperandae salūtis, id  
 velim sit eiusmodī, ut rēctē spērāre possīmus. \*Nunc miser  
 quandō tuās iam litterās accipiam? quis ad mē perferet?  
 40 quās ego exspectāssem Brundisiī, sī esset licitum per nautās,  
 quī tempestātem praetermittere nōluerunt. Quod reliquum  
 est, sustentā tē, mea Terentia, ut potes. Honestissimē vixi-  
 mus, flōruimus: nōn vitium nostrum, sed virtūs nostra nōs  
 afflīxit; peccātum est nullum, nisi quod nōn unā animam cum  
 45 ōrnamētis amīsimus; sed, sī hoc fuit liberīs nostrīs grātius,  
 nōs vivere, cētera, quamquam ferenda nōn sunt, ferāmus.  
 Atquī ego, quī tē cōfirmō, ipse mē nōn possum. Clōdium 6  
 Philetaerum, quod valētūdine oculōrum impediēbātur, hominem  
 fidēlem, remīsī. Sallustius officiō vincit omnēs. Pescennius  
 50 est perbenevolus nōbīs, quem semper spērō tui fore observan-  
 tem. Sicca dixerat sē mēcum fore, sed Brundisiō discessit.  
 Cūrā, quoad potes, ut valeās et sic existimēs, mē vehementius  
 tuā miseriā quam meā commovērī. Mea Terentia, fidissima  
 atque optimā uxor, et mea cārissima filiola et spēs reliqua nostra,  
 55 Cicerō, valēte. Pr. K. Māi. Brundisiō.

36-41. **quod . . . hortaris:** 'as to what you urge' (cf. *quod reliquum est*, I. 41, and II. 12. 18). Such a clause is commonly used in these letters to introduce a topic mentioned by a correspondent. **velim sit:** For *velim* see A. 447, 1; B. 280, 2, a; H. 556; H.-B. 519, 1, b. For *sit* see A. 442, b; B. 296, 1; H. 558, 4; H.-B. 511, 2. **exspectāssem Brundisiī**—*expectarem hic*; for tense see R. C. §15, and cf. I. 16. **esset licitum:** the alternative, 'semi-deponent,' form for *licuisset*. **tempestatem:** a *vox media*: see on IV. 6. 35; what kind of weather here?

44-46. **nisi quod:** what is *nisi*? Cf. Ep. 4. 1. **ornamentis:** 'honors.' **nos vivere:** appositive to *hoc*. **quamquam . . . feramus:** cf. I. 7. 30, 31.  
 47-55. **Clodium Philetaerum, Sallustius, Pescennius:** freedmen or clients of Cicero. **valetudine:** 'a *vox media*: what here? **remisi:** to Rome. **Sicca:** at whose house he had stopped near Vibo. **Cura ut valeas:** cf. *fac venias*, I. 22, and note. **sic:** anticipates the infinitive clause (cf. M. L. 10, 11). **Pr. K.:** the regular abbreviation: notice again the irregular expression substituted for it in I. 17.

## 10 (Fam. 14. 2)

*Scr. Thessalonicae a. d. III Nōn. Oct. a. 696 (58)*TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIOLAE ET CICERONĪ  
SUIS

Nōlī putāre mē ad quemquam longiōrēs epistolās scribere, 1  
nisi sī quis ad mē plūra scripsit, cui putō rescribī oportēre; nec  
enim habeo, quod scribam, nec hōc tempore quidquam difficilius  
faciō. Ad tē vērō et ad nostram Tulliolam nōn queō sine  
5 plūrimis lacrimis scribere; vōs enim video esse miserrimās,  
quās ego beātissimās semper esse voluī idque praestāre dēbuī  
et, nisi tam timidī fuissēmus, praestitissem. Pisonem nostrum 2  
meritō eius amō plūrimum: eum, ut potuī, per litterās cohor-  
tātus sum grātiāsque ēgī, ut dēbuī. In novīs tribūnis pl. intel-  
10 legō spem tē habēre: id erit firmum, sī Pompēiū voluntās erit;  
sed Crassum tamen metuō. Ā tē quidem omnia fierī fortissimē  
et amantissimē video, nec mīror, sed maereō cāsum eiusmodī,  
ut tantīs tuīs miseriis meae miseriae sublevantur: nam ad mē

## 10

*A review of the situation after six months; plans for restoration; hopes and fears.*

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Thessalonica to his family in Rome on the fifth of October.

SALUTATION: Read all the notes on Ep. 9, *Sal.*

1-3. *Noli putare*: see on M. L. 23.

17. *nisi si*: cf. II. 4. 2. *rescribi*: impersonal—'an answer be written.' *nec habeo, quod scribam*: 'I have nothing to write,' *scribam* being subj. of characteristic; *non habeo quid scribam* (ind. question) would mean 'I don't know (lit. 'have not') what to write' (cf. *quid scribam nescio*, Ep. 7. 3). *difficilius*: 'with greater difficulty.'

4-7. *non queo*: cf. Ep. 9. 27, 28.

*praestare*: for meaning see on IV.

11. 21. *praestare debui*: regular or

irregular tenses? Cf. I. 2. 12. *fuisse-mus*: the plural includes his advisers as well as himself. *Pisonem*: the husband of Tullia, as in Ep. 9. 29, 11. 28.

8-10. *merito eius*: 'as he deserves.' *novis tribunis* = *tribunis designatis*, who were to hold office in 57. All favored Cicero, and four of them—Sestius, Milo, Fabricius and Fabius—were either his personal friends or enemies of Clodius *id firmum*: the pronoun refers to *spem habere*, not to *spem* alone, hence the gender. *Pompēi, Crassum*: two of the members of the first triumvirate (See Introduction p. 34, §§63, 64). Caesar, the third, began this year his conquest of Gaul, defeating the Helvetians and the German leader Ariovistus (Caesar, B. G., book I). *voluntas*: sc. *firma*.

13. *miseriis*: price—'at the cost of.'

P. Valerius, homō officiōsus, scripsit, id quod ego maximō cum  
 15 flētū lēgī, quemadmodum ā Vestae ad tabulam Valeriam ducta  
 essēs. Hem, mea lūx, meum dēsiderium, unde omnēs opem  
 petere solēbant! tē nunc, mea Terentia, sic vexārī, sic iacēre  
 in lacrimis et sordibus, idque fierī meā culpā, quī cēterōs ser-  
 vāvī, ut nōs perirēmus! Quod dē domō scribis, hoc est dē 3  
 20 āreā, ego vērō tum dēnique mihi vidēbor restitūtus, sī illa  
 nōbīs erit restitūta; vērū haec nōn sunt in nostrā manū: illud  
 doleō, quae impēnsa facienda est, in eius partem tē miseram  
 et dēspoliātam venīre. Quod sī cōnficitur negōtium, omnia  
 cōsequēmur; sīn eadem nōs fortūna premet, etiamne reliquiās  
 25 tuās misera prōiciēs? Obsecrō tē, mea vīta, quod ad sūmptum  
 attinet, sine aliōs, quī possunt, sī modo volunt, sustinēre, et  
 valētūdinem istam infirmam, sī mē amās, nōlī vexāre; nam  
 mihi ante oculōs diēs noctēque versāris: omnēs labōrēs tē  
 excipere videō; timeō, ut sustineās. Sed videō in tē esse  
 30 omnia; quārē, ut id, quod spērās et quod agis, cōsequāmur,

14-17. **P. Valerius:** unknown. **a Vestae:** the word *aedes* or *templum* is quite commonly omitted with the genitive of the deity's name. **tabulam Valeriam:** supposed to have been a bank (see Introduction p. 36, §68). **unde=a qua.** **opem petere:** by asking her to intercede for them with Cicero. **te . . . vexari, iacere,** etc.: 'alas that' or 'to think that you are,' etc., for mood see A. 462; B. 334; H. 616, 3; H.-B. 596.

18-21. **ceteros servavi:** in his consulship (cf. III. 10. 32-37). **ut . . . periremus:** 'only to,' etc. **Quod . . . scribis:** 'regarding what you write.' The whole clause may be thought of as an acc. of specification, like the words *quod, ceterum,* etc. **domo:** for the fate of his city home see Introduction, p. 36, §68. It is said to have cost him about \$175,000 (how expressed in Latin? Cf. Verr. 13. 16). **hoc est:** 'that is,' explanatory, for which we use *id est* in

the abbreviation i.e. **de area:** even if damages were paid for the building he would not be satisfied unless the site were restored to him **in nostra manu:** 'under our control.'

22-26. **impensa:** incorporated in the relative clause (cf. I. 13. 26). The chief expenses would be in buying votes, hiring gladiators to offset those of Clodius, and supporting Cicero in exile. **in partem . . . venire:** 'to share,' using part of her dowry. The clause is appositive to *illud*. **negotium:** Cicero's recall. **eadem fortuna:** 'the same ill fortune.' **reliquias:** of her own (dowry) money. **quod . . . attinet:** 'as to the expense:' the clause is like that in I. 19. **sine:** imperative of *sino*. **sustinere:** sc. *sumptum*.

27-30. **infirmam:** and yet Terentia is said to have lived to the age of 103. **timeo, ut:** meaning of *ut* after a word of fearing? Cf. IV. 7. 3; I. 2. 22. **in te esse omnia:** 'all depends on you'



servī valētūdini. Ego, ad quōs scribam, nesciō, nisi ad eōs, 4  
 quī ad mē scribunt, aut dē quibus ad mē vōs aliquid scribitis.  
 Longius, quoniam ita vōbis placet, nōn discēdam; sed velim  
 quam saepissimē litterās mittātis, praesertim sī quid est fir-  
 35 mius, quod spērēmus. Valēte, mea dēsideria, valēte. D. a. d.  
 III Nōn. Oct. Thessalonīcā.

## 11 (Fam. 14. 1)

*Scr. Dyrrhachī a. d. VI K. Dec. a. 696 (58)*

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SVAE, TULLIOLAE SVAE, CICERŌNĪ SUŌ S. D.

Et litterīs multōrum et sermōne omnium perfertur ad mē 1  
 incrēdibilem tuam virtūtem et fortitūdinem esse tēque nec animī  
 neque corporis labōribus dēfatigārī. Mē miserum! tē istā  
 virtūte, fidē, probitāte, hūmānitāte in tantās aerumnās propter  
 5 mē incidisse, Tulliolamque nostram, ex quō patre tantās volup-  
 tātēs capiēbat, ex eō tantōs percipere lūctūs! Nam quid ego  
 dē Cicerōne dicam? quī cum primum sapere coepit, acerbissimōs  
 dolōrēs miseriasque percēpit. Quae sī, tū ut scribis, 'fātō facta'

31-36. **servi**: a verb. What case does it govern? **Ego**, etc.: Terentia seems to have urged Cicero to use his eloquence in his own behalf by writing to men of influence. **quos**: interrogative (see note on *quod scribam*, l. 3). **vos**: not only Terentia but her friends and advisers as well; so *vobis*. **Longius**: from Rome, i.e., than Thessalonica. He had intended going on to Cyzicus (9. 17). **velim . . . mittatis**: see on 9. 38. **D. a. d.**, etc.: explain the abbreviations, and give the date in the short form.

Note the several terms of affection addressed to his wife—*mea lux*, *mea Terentia*, *mea vita*—and *mea desideria* to the family collectively.

## 11

*The exile's misery; sundry items of business; a start toward Italy.*

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Commenced at Thessalonica and finished at Dyrrachium, to his family at Rome.

SALUTATION: cf. with that of Ep. 10, and notice the tender repetition of *svae*, instead of *suis*.

3-7. **te . . . incidisse**: for mood see on Ep. 10. 17. **te ista virtute**: what ought strictly to accompany *te* in this construction? See on I. 2. 4. **patre**: incorporated (10. 22). **sapere coepit**: seven years old (cf. Ep. 1. 1). In a letter to his brother Quintus our author speaks of the boy at the time of his departure from Rome as 'more intelligent than I could wish, for he realized, poor boy, what was happening.'

8-12. **si . . . putarem**: 'if I thought it was fated,' and so inevitable—a familiar source of resignation. **ut scribis**: How are mood and tense explained? **sed**: 'but, as a matter of

putārem, ferrem paulō facilius; sed omnia sunt meā culpā com-  
 10 missa, quī ab iīs mē amārī putābam, quī invidēbant, eōs nōn  
 sequēbar, quī petēbant. Quodsi nostrīs cōsiliīs ūsī essemus, 2  
 neque aput nōs tantum valuisset sermō aut stultōrum amicōrum  
 aut improbōrum, beātissimī vīverēmus. Nunc, quoniam  
 spērāre nōs amicī iubent, dabō operam, nē mea valētūdō tuō  
 15 labōrī dēsīt. Rēs quanta sit, intellegō, quantōque fuerit facilius  
 manēre domī quam redire; sed tamen, sī omnēs tr. pl. habēmus,  
 sī Lentulum tam studiōsum, quam vidētur, sī vērō etiam Pom-  
 pēium et Caesarem, nōn est dēspērandum.

Dē familiā quō modō placuisse scrībīs amicīs, faciēmus. Dē 3  
 20 locō nunc quidem iam abiit pestilentia, sed, quam diū fuit, mē  
 nōn attigit. Plancius, homō officiōsissimus, mē cupit esse sēcum  
 et adhūc retinet. Ego volēbam locō magis dēsertō esse in Epīrō,  
 quō neque Pisō venīret nec militēs, sed adhūc Plancius mē retinet;  
 spērat posse fierī, ut mēcum in Italiam dēcēdat. Quem ego  
 25 diem sī viderō et sī in vestrum complexum vēnerō ac sī et vōs et  
 mē ipsum recuperārō, satis magnum mihi fructum vidēbor per-  
 cēpisse et vestrae pietātis et meae.

Pisōnis hūmānitās, virtūs, amor in omnīs nōs tantus est, ut 4

fact.' qui petebant: the triumvirs (see Introduction p. 34, §§63, 64). si . . . usi essemus . . . viveremus: 'if I had followed my own counsel . . . I should now be living most happily' (cf. I. 12. 3, where the use of tenses in condition and conclusion is the reverse of this). amicorum: Atticus among others (cf. Ep. 6. 1).

14-18. dabō operam: 'I will take pains.' valetudo: what kind of word? habemus: i.e., on our side (cf. 10. 9, 10). Lentulum: the consul-elect; sc. habemus, nostri. Pompelium, Caesarem: cf. 10. 10.

19-21. De familia: on the phrase cf. Ep. 9. 30, and, so in the next line; for familia see on II. 8. 15. We do not know to what he refers; he wrote about the slaves in Ep. 9. 30-38. loco: Thessalonica. pestilentia: an epi-

demic. Plancius: quaestor in Macedonia, at whose house Cicero remained at a guest while in Thessalonica.

23-27. quo . . . veniret: characteristic—'a solitary spot such as Piso would not visit.' Cicero feared some annoyance from the unfriendly proconsul. Piso: the consul who had obtained Macedonia as his province in return for aid against Cicero. Notice that two Pisos, very different in their attitude toward Cicero, are mentioned in this letter. fructum . . . percipisse: 'reaped a sufficient reward.' pietatis: 'devotion.'

28-31. Pisonis: the husband of Tullia, a relative of the consul just mentioned. gloriae: same construction as voluptati; what? De Q. fratre: There seems to have been a family quarrel, and Terentia thought that Cicero blamed her.

nihil suprā possit. Utinam ea rēs eī voluptātī sit! glōriae  
 30 quidem videō fore. Dē Quīntō frātre nihil ego tē accūsāvī, sed  
 vōs, cum praesertim tam paucī sītis, voluī esse quam coniūnc-  
 tissimōs. Quibus mē voluistī agere grātiās, egī et mē ā tē cer- 5  
 tiōrem factum esse scripsī.

Quod ad mē, mea Terentia, scribis tē vīcum vēnditūrā,  
 35 quid, opsecrō tē, mē miserum! quid futūrum est? ēt, sī nōs  
 premet eadem fortūna, quid puerō miserō fiet? Nōn queō  
 reliqua scribere; tanta vīs lacrimārum est; neque tē in eundem  
 flētum addūcam; tantum scribō: Sī erunt in officiō amīcī,  
 pecūnia nōn dērit; sī nōn erunt, tū efficere tuā pecūniā nōn  
 40 poteris. Per fortūnās miserās nostrās, vidē, nē puerum per-  
 ditum perdāmus; cui sī aliquid erit, nē egeat, mediocrī virtūte  
 opus est et mediocrī fortūnā, ut cētera cōsequatur. Fac 6  
 valeās et ad mē tabellariōs mittās, ut sciam, quid agātur, et vōs  
 quid agātis. Mihi omnīnō iam brevis expectatiō est. Tulliolae  
 45 et Cicerōnī salūtem dic. Valēte. D. a. d. VI K. Decembr.  
 Dyrrhachī.

Dyrrhachium vēnī, quod et libera cīvitās est et in mē officiōsa 7

**nihil:** as in I. 1. 3. **vōs:** all his rela-  
 tives in Rome. **cum praesertim:** cf.  
 III. 12. 20, a less common order than  
*praesertim cum*.

32-36. **voluisti agere:** see on Ep.  
 10. 31. Terentia had sent him the  
 names of those who had aided her. **egī:**  
 sc. *eis gratias*. **certiorem factum:** sc.  
*de eorum officiis*. **vīcum:** some city  
 property, probably a part of Terentia's  
 dowry (10. 22-25). The sale of it  
 would reduce the inheritance of her son  
 (*puero*, I. 36) as well as her own present  
 possessions. **puero:** the young Marcus:  
 for case see on Ep. 9. 23. **eadem for-**  
**tuna:** cf. 10. 24.

39-41. **derit = deerit. efficere, etc.:**  
 i.e., you will merely waste your small  
 possessions without benefitting me.  
**puerum, etc.:** notice alliteration. **cui**  
**si:** 'for if he has some (means), so as  
 not to be in want, he will require (only)

moderate energy and moderate good  
 fortune to acquire all else.'

42-44. **fac . . . mittas:** see A. 565,  
 note 1; B. 295, 5, 8; H. 565, 4; H.-B.  
 502, 3, a, footnote 3. **tabellarios:** see  
 R. C. §1. **quid agatis:** the words  
*quid agis (agitis)* mean both 'what are  
 you doing' and 'how do you do,' in  
 which sense here? **brevis expectatio:**  
 'a short time to wait.' He expected his  
 recall to come as soon as Clodius went  
 out of office (when?), or at the worst no  
 later than the inauguration of the new  
 consuls, but he was disappointed.

45, 46. **salutem dic:** 'give my greet-  
 ing.' Notice the singular *dic* addressed  
 to Terentia, followed immediately by the  
 plural *valēte* to all the family. **Dyr-**  
**rachi:** case?

47-49. **Dyrrhachium veni, etc.:** on  
 this addition to the letter see Intro-  
 ductory Note and R. C. §15 *ad fin.*

et proxima Italiae; sed, si offenderet me loci celebritas, alio me conferam, ad te scribam.

## 12 (Att. 4. 1)

*Scr. Rōmae Septembr. 697 (57)*

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Cum primum Rōmam veni fuitque, cui recte ad te litteras darem, nihil prius faciendum mihi putavi, quam ut tibi absentem de reditu nostro gratularer; cognoram enim—ut vere scribam—te in consiliis mihi dandis nec fortiores nec prudentiores quam me ipsum, nec etiam pro praeterita mea in te observantia nimium in custodia salutis meae diligentem, eundemque te, qui primis temporibus erroris nostri aut potius furoris parti-

**libera civitas:** the 'free states' were cities or communities which, in return for some service rendered to Rome, were permitted to administer their own affairs without interference on the part of the governor of the province in which they were situated. Cyzicus also was a *civitas libera*. In such a city a Roman citizen would still be within reach of Roman law, but would be free from petty annoyances at the hands of an unfriendly promagistrate like Pliso (see on l. 23). **ad te scribam:** sc. *quo me contulerim*.

## 12

*Home again; ecstasy; the triumphal progress through Italy; an immediate plunge into public affairs.*

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Rome to Atticus in Epirus in the middle of September, 57, i.e., after his return from exile and about ten months after the preceding letter. The events of this intervening period are outlined p. 37, §§70-72. This letter describes his return to Rome and doings in the city since his return. The important dates are given here for convenience:

*Aug. 4.* His recall was voted in the *comitia centuriata*.

*Aug. 5.* He landed at Brundisium.

*Sept. 4.* He entered Rome amid great enthusiasm.

*Sept. 5.* He gave thanks to the Senate and to the People.

*Sept. 7.* He resumed his place in the Senate, proposed a *consultum* giving Pompey charge of the grain supply, and delivered a *contio*.

*Sept. 8.* The Senate passed the *consultum*.

1-3. **recte:** 'safely' (R. C. §1). **absenti:** Atticus had given up almost fifteen months to Cicero's affairs, and had hurried back to Epirus to look after his own neglected business as soon as Cicero's recall was certain, without waiting for his actual return. **prius . . . quam ut:** see on Ep. 5. 3. **gratularer:** 'express my joy,' a common meaning. Notice the singular verb placed next to the editorial *nostro* (cf. I. 9. 4, 5). **ut vere scribam:** 'to write candidly.'

4-8. **prudenter:** 'more farsighted.' Cicero had not yet forgiven Atticus for not giving him the wisest advice.

ceps et falsi timoris socius fuissēs, acerbissimē discidium nos-  
 trum tulisse plūrimūque operae, studiī, diligentiae, labōris ad  
 10 cōficiendum reditum meum contulisse: itaque hoc tibi vērē 2  
 affirmō, in maximā laetitiā et exoptātissimā grātulātiōne ūnum  
 ad cumulandum gaudium cōspectum aut potius complexum  
 mihi tuum dēfuisse; quem semel nactus numquam dīmiserō ac,  
 nisi etiam praetermissōs fructūs tuae suāvitātis praeteritī tem-  
 15 poris omnēs exēgerō, profectō hāc restitūtiōne fortunae mē  
 ipse nōn satis dignum iūdicābō. Nōs adhūc, in nostrō statū 3  
 quod difficillimē recuperārī posse arbitrātī sumus, splendōrem  
 nostrum illum forēsem et in senātū auctōritātem et apud virōs  
 bonōs grātiā magis, quam optārāmus, cōsecūtī sumus; in rē  
 20 autem familiārī, quae quemadmodum frācta, dissipāta, direpta  
 sit, nōn ignōrās, valdē labōrāmus tuārumque nōn tam facultā-  
 tum, quās ego nostrās esse iūdicō, quam cōsiliōrum ad colli-  
 gendās et cōstituendās reliquiās nostrās indigēmus. Nunc, 4  
 etsi omnia aut scripta esse ā tuis arbitror aut etiam nūntiis ac  
 25 rūmōre perlāta, tamen ea scribam brevī, quae tē putō potissi-  
 mum ex meis litteris velle cognōscere. Pr. Nōnās Sextilēs  
 Dyrrhachiō sum profectus, ipsō illō diē quō lēx est lāta dē nōbīs.  
 Brundisium vēnī Nōnīs Sextilibus: ibi mihi Tulliola mea fuit  
 praestō nātālī suō ipsō diē, quī cāsū idem nātālis erat et Brun-  
 30 disinae colōniae et tuae vicīnae Salūtis; quae rēs animadversa

**primis . . . furoris:** when he lost his head and dashed off blindly into exile. **et:** connects *particeps* and *socius*. **me ipsum:** see on Ep. 2. 22.

11-17. **gratulations:** 'exultation,' almost the same thing as *laetitia*, i.e., the feeling of Cicero himself, not the expression of their feelings toward him by others. **unum:** 'only'—with *conspectum*. **conspectum:** 'your face,' 'your (joyous) looks' (cf. *aspectus*, IV. 6. 14). **quem:** where is its antecedent? Cf. I. 3. 18. **semel nactus**=*ubi semel nactus ero*; principal parts of *nactus*? **numquam dīmiserō:** the exaggeration so common in everyday speech. **suavitatis . . . temporis:** for the double

gen. cf. Ep. 4. 10, 11. **me ipse:** comment upon their position. For case of *ipse* see on I. 8. 2. **quod:** refers not to *splendorem* but to the principal clause as a whole.

21, 22. **facultatum:** 'means,' 'financial resources,' for case see A. 356, note; B. 212, a; H. 458, 2; H.-B. 347, a. So *consiliorum*.

24, 25. **tuis:** 'members of your household.' **potissimum:** 'above all others.'

27-30. **sum profectus . . . de nobis:** for number of verb and of pronoun cf. I. 3. **mihi:** dat. of reference (see A. 370, c; B. 188, 1, note; H. 425, 4; H.-B. 362, III). **natali die:** she was nine-



ā multitudīne summā Brundisīnōrum grātulātiōne celebrāta  
 est. Ante diem vi Idūs Sextilēs cognōvī, cum Brundisī essem,  
 litterīs Quīntī mīrificō studiō omnium aetātum atque ōrdinum,  
 incrēdibilī concursū Italiae lēgem comitiīs centuriātis esse per-  
 35 lātā. Inde ā Brundisīnīs honestissimīs dēcrētīs ōrnātus iter  
 ita fēcī, ut undique ad mē cum grātulātiōne lēgātī convēnerint.  
 Ad urbem ita vēnī, ut nēmō ūllius ōrdinis homō nōmenclātōrī 5  
 nōtus fuerit, quī mihi obviam nōn vēnerit, praeter eōs inimicōs,  
 quibus id ipsum, sē inimicōs esse, nōn licēret aut dissimulāre  
 40 aut negāre. Cum vēnissem ad portam Capēnam, gradūs tem-  
 plōrum ab infimā plēbe complētī erant, ā quā plausū maximō  
 cum esset mihi grātulātiō significāta, similis et frequentia et  
 plausus mē ūsque ad Capitōlium celebrāvit, in forōque et in  
 ipsō Capitoliō mīranda multitudō fuit. Postridiē in senātū,  
 45 quī fuit diēs Nōnārum Septembr., senātui grātiās ēgimus Eō 6  
 biduō cum esset annōnae summa cāritās et hominēs ad theā-  
 trum prīmō, deinde ad senātum concurrissent, impulsū Clōdiū

teen. **natalis . . . coloniae:** 'the anniversary of the planting of the colony at Brundisium,' in 244. **et . . . Salutis:** 'and of the building of the temple of Safety in your neighborhood.' The temple of Salus (dedicated in 303) was on the Quirinal hill, near the house of Atticus. **quae res:** refers, of course, to **natalis coloniae** only (see on *quorum*, IV. 8. 23).

31-36 **summa:** with *gratulatione*. **concursum:** 'gathering,' because all voting had to be done at Rome (see Introduction p. 55, §41). **comitiis centuriatis:** see Introduction p. 38, §71; for its description see Introduction p. 53, §§30, 31. **decretis:** official votes of congratulation. **iter:** a journey that occupied a month, though it could be made in five days (see R. C. §3). **legati:** 'deputations,' with complimentary resolutions from all over Italy.

37-39. **nemo . . . homo:** pleonastic, as *nemo* itself = *ne + homo* **nomenclatori:** a slave who accompanied his master when electioneering and whispered to

him the name of any voter whom they met, so that the candidate could greet him properly; **nomenclatori notus** would mean, therefore, 'worth knowing.' **mihi:** governed by *obviam venerit* (see I. 28). **id ipsum,** etc.: 'this very fact, that they' etc.

40-43. **portam Capenam:** at the foot of *mons Coelius*. Cicero here left the *via Appia*, passed northward between the Coelian and Palatine hills, then to the left down the *via Sacra* to the forum and thence proceeded to the Capitol. **templorum:** cannot now be identified. **a qua . . . cum:** 'and when by them,' etc. **celebravit:** 'attended.'

44-47. **Postridie . . . qui:** with what does *qui* agree? **diēs Nonarum:** for which we find elsewhere the more natural *diēs Nonae* or simply *Nonae* (Verr. 10. 35); for the case cf. I. 5. 28. **senatui . . . egimus:** speeches purporting to be those in which he gave thanks to senate and people are still extant. **Eo biduo:** 'two days

meā operā frūmentī inopiam esse clāmārent, cum per eōs diēs  
senātus dē annōnā habērētur et ad eius prōcūratiōnem sermōne  
50 nōn solum plēbis, vērū etiam bonōrum Pompēius vocārētur  
idque ipse cuperet multitudōque ā mē nōminātim, ut id dēcer-  
nerem, postulāret, fēcī et accūrātē sententiam dixī, cum abes-  
sent cōsulārēs, quod tūtō se negārent posse sententiam dicere,  
praeter Messāllam et Āfrānium. Factum est senātūs cōsul-  
55 tum in meam sententiam, ut cum Pompēiō agerētur, ut eam  
rem susciperet, lēxque ferrētur; quō senātūs cōsultō recitātō  
continuō cum mōre hōc insulsō et novō plausum in meō nōmine  
recitandō dedisset, habuī cōntiōnem, quam omnēs magistrātūs  
praesentēs praeter ūnum praetōrem et duōs tribūnōs pl. de-  
60 dērunt. Postridiē senātus frequēns et omnēs cōsulārēs nihil  
Pompēiō postulantī negārunt; ille lēgātōs quīndecim cum postu-  
lāret, mē principem nōmināvit et ad omnia mē alterum sē fore  
dixit. Lēgem cōsulēs cōscripsērunt, quā Pompēiō per quīn-

after,' an anomalous expression for *duobus post diebus*: lit., 'within that two days.' **ad theatrum**: where the *ludi Romani* (Sept. 4-12—cf. Verr. 10. 38) were then being celebrated. **impulsu Clodii**: 'at the instigation of Clodius,' who wanted to force Cicero into a decided stand for or against giving Pompey charge of the importation of grain.

48-50. **mea opera**: 'my fault,' lit., 'by my doing;' the crowds that had flocked into Rome to vote for Cicero's recall had naturally caused a rise in prices of provisions, which had previously been high. **ad eius procuratiōnem**: 'to the direction of it.' **bonorum**: It is evident that the senate was opposed to investing Pompey with such extensive powers, and these words sound like an apology to Atticus for supporting Pompey against the conservatives after all his coolness toward Cicero.

51-54. **decernerem**: pregnant (see on IV. 4. 3), **feci**: 'I did so.' The verb *facio*, as the English 'do,' is used to avoid the repetition of a preceding

verb (here *decrevi*) of any meaning. **accurate**: 'in a set speech.' **consulares**: 'the other exconsuls,' Cicero himself belonging of course, to that group. **quod**: 'on the ground that,' the reason given by the absentees themselves. **Messallam**: consul in 61, an able and fearless man. **Afranum**: consul in 60.

55-60. **ut . . . ageretur**: 'that Pompey should be urged,' as if Pompey required urging (see I. 51). **ferratur**: co-ordinate with *ageretur*, not *susciperet*. **recitato**: 'read,' i.e. to the people. **cum**: not the preposition (cf. IV. 7. 28). **more . . . novo**: 'in this tasteless modern style.' **in . . . recitando**: 'at the reading of my name,' which would be signed to the resolution (see p. 69, §109). **dedisset**: sc. *plebs*. **dederunt**: 'allowed' (see p. 55, §§42, 43). Cicero as a private citizen could deliver a *contio* only by permission of a magistrate. **senatus frequens**: see on III. 3. 18. **nihil**: object of *negarunt*.

62-65 **me . . . dixit**: 'and said that I should be in all things his second self.'

quennium omnis potestās rei frumentāriae tōtō orbe terrārum  
 65 darētur; alteram Messius, quī omnis pecūniae dat potestātem  
 et adiungit classem et exercitum et maius imperium in  
 prōvinciis, quam sit eōrum, quī eās obtineant: illa nostra  
 lēx cōsulāris nunc modesta vidētur, haec Messii nōn  
 ferenda. Pompēius illam velle sē dicit, familiārēs hanc.  
 70 Cōsulārēs duce Favōniō fremunt; nōs tacēmus, et eō magis,  
 quod dē domō nostrā nihil adhūc pontificēs respondērunt: quī  
 sī sustulerint religiōnem, āream praeclāram habēbimus, super-  
 ficiem cōsulēs ex senātūs cōsultō aestimābunt; sīn aliter,  
 dēmōlientur, suō nōmine locābunt, rem tōtam aestimābunt.  
 75 Ita sunt rēs nostrae, ut in secundis, flūxae, ut in adversis, bonae.  
 In rē familiārī valdē sumus, ut scīs, perturbātī. Praetereā  
 sunt quaedam domestica, quae litteris nōn committō: Q. frā-  
 trem insignī pietāte, virtūte, fidē praeditum sic amō, ut dēbeō.  
 Tē expectō et ōrō, ut mātūrēs venīre eōque animō veniās, ut  
 80 mē tuō cōsiliō egēre nōn sinās. Alterius vītae quoddam

**orbe:** why is no preposition used? See A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b; H. 485, 2; H.-B. 436, a. **alteram:** sc. *legem*. **Messius:** C. Messius, a tribune and tool of Pompey. His proposal would have given Pompey greater power even than in the war against the pirates and would have placed Caesar in Gaul under his orders. **dat:** 'proposed to give' (cf. *decernerem*, l. 51).

69-71. **familiares hanc:** sc. *eum velle dicunt*. **Favonio:** M. Favonius was a determined aristocrat, jealous of Pompey, and a devoted admirer of Cato. He had held at this time no higher rank than quaestor, but his energy made him leader even of the *consulares*. **tacemus,** **nostra:** singular in meaning. **de domo nostra:** see p. 39, §73. Cicero had asked for damages for the destruction of the building (*superficiem*, l. 72), and for the restoration of the site (Ep. 10. 20), upon a part of which Clodius had built and dedicated a temple to *Libertas*. If the consecration was valid the site could not be restored, though damages would

have to be paid for it as well as for the building. The question as to the validity of consecration had been referred to the *pontifices* (see p. 64, §81).

72, 73. **sustulerint religionem:** 'annul the consecration.' **superficiem . . . aestimabunt:** 'will estimate the (value of the destroyed) building.' **sīn aliter:** 'but if they (the *pontifices*) decide otherwise the consuls will tear down (the temple erected by Clodius), contract for one in their own names, and estimate the amount of my whole loss.'

74-76. **locabunt:** see on III. 8. 32. **Ita=tales, ut in secundis:** 'as compared with prosperity,' etc. **re familiari:** cf. ll. 19, 20.

77. **quaedam domestica:** probably an allusion to some disagreement with Terentia; their estrangement began soon after Cicero's return.

80-83. **consilio:** cf. *facultatum*, l. 21, and note difference in case with cognate verbs. **Alterius . . . ordimur:** 'I am now beginning a new life, so to speak.'

initium ōrdīmur: iam quīdam, quī nōs absentēs dēfendērunt, incipiunt praesentibus occultē irāscī, apertē invidēre; vehementer tē requīrimus.

i.e., he had to build up his fortunes anew. **quoddam**: cf. I. 7. 25. **initium ordimur**: a common pleonasm. **occulte . . . invidere**: owing of course to the fact that Cicero had instantly

taken sides with Pompey in the matter of the food supply. See on *bonorum*, I. 50. **vehementer te requirimus**: 'I miss you exceedingly.'









**GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR**  
From a bust in the British Museum

## C. SALLUSTĪ CRĪSPĪ

# BELLUM CATILĪNAE

---

The historian Sallust was a younger contemporary of Caesar and Cicero, having been born in 86. He belonged to a plebeian family but entered early upon the *cursus honorum*, reaching the quaestorship about 60 and again in 49, the tribunate of the plebs in 52 and the praetorship in 47. He seems not to have held the consulship, but was governor (propraetor?) of Numidia about 45.

Sallust took an active if not a prominent part in the stirring events of his time. He was a follower of Cicero's enemy, Clodius, and in 50, when expelled from the senate for his disgraceful life, he joined Caesar, whom he served faithfully throughout the civil war. After his master's death he lived in quiet retirement, enjoying the wealth gained in his governorship and devoting himself to his historical work.

Of his books we have only the *Catiline* and a history of the war with Jugurtha. In these he tells of contemporary events, of many of which he was an eyewitness, and seems to have taken great pains to give the facts correctly. He is not careful, however, to preserve the natural sequence of events.

His style differs from that of Cicero in its evident attempt at brevity, in its use of obsolete or archaic words and forms, in its imitation of Greek phrases and constructions, and in its free use of such constructions as the ablative absolute and the historical infinitive. For example he writes *-vos* and *-vom* for classical *-vus*, *-vum* (e.g. *novos*, *novom*), *vorto* and *voster* for *verto*, *vester*, etc., and uses much more freely than Cicero such endings as *-umus* and *-undus* (for *-imus*, *-endus*). For *color*, *honor*, etc., he writes *colos*, *honos*; the genitive of *senatus* is *senati*; the 3d plural perfect indicative ends almost always with *-ere*.

Common features of his style are antithesis and chiasmus, coördination of indicative and historical infinitive in the same sentence, the use of a plural verb with a singular (collective) subject, the constant employment of such introductory words as *at*, *igitur*, *interea*, the correlation of *pars* . . .

*alii*, etc. These will attract the reader's attention, and receive mention in the notes.

On the whole Sallust knows how to tell a good story, and with all his neglect of chronology his works have real historical value.

5. L. Catilīna, nōbili genere nātus, fuit magnā vī et animi et corporis sed ingenio malō prāvōque. Huic ab adulēscientiā bella intestīna, caedēs, rapīnae, discordia cīvīlis grāta fuēre, ibique iuventūtem suam exercuit. Corpus patiēns inediae  
5 algōris vigiliae suprā quam cuiquam crēdibile est. Animus audāx subdolus varius, cuius rei lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor, aliēnī adpetēns suī profusus, ārdēns in cupiditatibus; satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum. Vāstus animus inmoderāta  
10 incrēdibilia nimis alta semper cupiēbat. Hunc post dominā-tiōnem L. Sullae lubidō maxuma invāserat rei pūblicae capiundae, neque id quibus modis adsequerētur, dum sibi rēgnum parāret, quicquam pensī habēbat. Agitābātur magis magisque in diēs animus ferōx inopiā rei familiāris et cōscientiā scelerum, quae utraque eis artibus auxerat, quās suprā memorāvi. Incitābant

*Catiline's birth, personality and ambition.*

5. 1-3. **nobili**: 'patrician' (cf. II. 12. 8, III. 9. 29, IV. 8. 4). **genere natus**: see A. 403, a; B. 215; H. 469, 2; H.-B. 413. **vi, ingenio**: 'characterized by' (A. 415; B. 224, 1; H. 473, 2, and note 2; H.-B. 443 and a). **huic**: with *grata*. **bella**, etc.: 'under Sulla when Catiline was 'in his twenties.' **grata**: neuter, modifying nouns denoting things, not persons (cf. II. 9. 13 and note).

4-6. **ibi**: 'therein.' **patiens**: sc. *erat*; so with *animus audax*, and with *satis* and *parum*, l. 8. **inediae**, etc.: see A. 349, b; B. 204, 1, a; H. 451, 3; H.-B. 354; so for *alieni, sui*, l. 7. **supra quam**: 'in a higher degree than.' **cuiquam**: cf. *huic*, l. 2 **cuius libet**: from *quilibet*, the two parts separated by tmesis. **rei**: objective with *simulator*, *dissimulator* (A. 348; B. 200; H. 440, 2; H.-B. 354). How does this construc-

tion differ from that of *inediae*, l. 4?

7-10. **satis, parum**: substantive, subjects of *erat* to be supplied. Construction of *eloquentiae, sapientiae*? **hunc**: the man thus described. **demonstrationem L. Sullae**. see outline on III. 10. 10. **rei publicae capiundae**: 'of seizing (control of) the government.' Why not *rem publicam capiundi*? For case cf. *rei*, l. 6.

11, 12. **quibus**: interrogative; what kind of clause? **dum**: 'provided' (A. 528; B. 310, II; H. 587; H.-B. 529). **quicquam pensī habebat**: 'consider it (*quibus modis adsequeretur*) a question of any importance.' In this idiom (not met in Caesar or Cicero) *quicquam* is adverbial (like *nihil*, I. 1. 3), and *pensī* genitive of *pensum*, pass. part. neuter, used substantively as predicate gen. of indefinite value (A. 417, a; B. 203, 3, a; H. 448, 1; H.-B. 356, 2); lit. 'hold it to be of weight at all.'

13. **quae utraque**: cf. *grata*, l. 3.

15 praetereā corruptī civitātis mōrēs, quōs pessuma ac divorsa inter sē mala, lūxuria atque avāritia, vexābant.

14. In tantā tamque corruptā civitāte Catilina, id quod factū facillumum erat, omnium flāgitiōrum atque facinorum circum sē tamquam stipātōrum catervās habēbat. Nam quicumque impudicus adulter gāneō manū ventre bona patria  
5 lacerāverat, quīque aliēnum aes grande cōnflāverat, quō flāgitium aut facinus redimeret, praetereā omnēs undique parricīdae sacrilegī convictī iūdiiciis aut prō factīs iūdicium timentēs, ad hoc quōs manus atque lingua periūriō aut sanguine cīvili alēbat, postrēmō omnēs quōs flāgitium egestās cōnsciū animus exagitā-  
10 bat, eī Catilinae proxumī familiārēsque erant. Quod sī quis etiam ā culpā vacuus in amīcitiam eius inciderat, cotidiānō ūsū atque inlecebris facile pār similisque cēteris efficiēbātur. Sed maxumē adulēscēntium familiāritātēs adpetēbat eōrum animī mollēs etiam et flūxī dolīs haud difficulter capiēbantur.  
15 Nam ut cuiusque studium ex aetāte flagrābat, aliīs scorta praebēre, aliīs canēs atque equōs mercārī: postrēmō neque sūmptuī neque modestiae suae parcere dum illōs obnoxio

[From this point to the end of ch. 13 the author indulges in a digression on the causes of the corrupti civitatis mores of 5. 15.]

He surrounds himself with evil men and youth who can be corrupted.

14. 2, 3. **factu**: supine defining **facillumum** (A. 510; B. 340, 2; H. 635, 1, 2; H.-B. 619, 1). **flagitiorum** . . . **catervas**: abstract nouns for concrete (cf. I. 13. 4)—'vices' for 'vicious men,' etc.

5. **alienum aes**: 'debt,' lit., 'another man's money.' **quo** . . . **redimeret**: purpose—'in order to pay for.'

7, 8. **iudiciis**, **iudicium** 'judgments already given,' 'a judgment due.' **ad hoc**: 'in addition to this.' **manus**, **lingua**, **periurio**, **sanguine**: chiasmus (see on IV. 8. 22-25). 'the hand

by assassination of citizens the tongue by perjury.'

9. **consciū** of guilt. **exagitabat**: The Greek and Roman mythology represents the guilty man or woman as constantly pursued and tormented by personal furies, armed with lash and torch.

11, 12. **inciderat**: 'stumbled into friendship with him' by accident. **inlecebris**: the word used by Cicero (I. 6. 8) in addressing Catiline in the senate.

14. **fluxi**: 'plastic.' **dolīs**, means—'by his devices.'

15, 16. **studium**: 'taste.' **aliis**, **aliis**: 'to some' for others. The infinitives are historical—used as substitute for what?

17. **sumptui** . . . **parcere**: see A. 387; B. 187, II, a, and note, H. 426, 2.



fīdōsque sibi faceret. Sciō fuisse nōn nullōs, quī ita existumarent, iuventūtem, quae domum Catilīnae frequentābat, parum  
 20 honestē pudicitiam habuisse; sed ex aliīs rēbus magis, quam quod cuiquam id conpertum foret, haec fāma valēbat.

15. Iam primum adulēscēns Catilīna multa nefanda stupra fēcerat. Postrēmō captus amorē Aurēliae Orestillae, cuius praeter fōrmam nihil umquam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illi dubitābat timēns prīvignum adultā aetāte, prō certō crēditur  
 5 necātō filiō vacuam domum scelestīs nūptiīs fēcisse. Quae quidem rēs mihi in primīs vidētur causa fuisse facinus mātūrandī. Namque animus inpūrus, dīs hominibusque infēstus neque vigiliīs neque quietibus sēdārī poterat: ita cōscientia mentem excitam vāstābat. Igitur color eī exanguis, foedī  
 10 oculī, citus modo, modo tardus incessus: prōrsus in faciē voltūque vēcordia inerat.

16. Sed iuventūtem, quam, ut suprā dīximus, inlexerat,

H.-B. 362 (see footnote 3, b). **dum** . . . **faceret**: 2? in 5. 11. **obnoxios**: 'under obligation.'

18. **qui existumarent**: clause of characteristic (A. 535; B. 283; H. 591, 1; H.-B. 502, 1); cf. I. 2. 28.

19-21. **parum** . . . **habuisse**: we may paraphrase, 'held virtue too cheap' **aliis rebus**: the general reputation of Catiline and his associates. Our old proverb says, 'Give a dog a bad name—and hang him.' So it became easy and convenient to charge any and every evil deed upon these men. **magis quam quod** . . . **foret**: 'rather than because' suggests the idea 'not because . . . but rather,' and so is followed by the subjunctive like *non quod*, etc. (A. 540, 2, note 3; B. 286, 1, b; H. 588, 2; H.-B. 535, 2, b). **cuiquam**: dat. of agent.

It is worth while to compare ch. 14 with Cicero's classification of Catiline's followers in II. 8-11.

*His own crimes and their reaction upon his mind.*

15. 1, **primum**: opposed to *postremo*, l. 2.

2-4. **culus** . . . **laudavit**: 'of whom no decent man ever praised any quality except her beauty' **nubere illi**: 'to put on the (wedding) veil for him,' i.e. be married to him. **pro certo**: 'as a certainty'

5. **vacuam** . . . **fēcisse**: cf. I. 6. 11, where Cicero alludes to this belief and couples with it the assumption that Catiline had also murdered his first wife. **nuptiis** as in l. 6 10.

6. **facinus**, the attempt to overthrow the government,

8 **vigiliis**. cf the singular *vigiliae* in 5. 5. **quietibus** usually singular; it here means 'sleep' to balance *vigiliis*, 'waking hours.' **conscientia**: the noun corresponding to the adj. *consciūs*, 14. 9.

*Followed by such men he sees an opportunity to advance himself in the defenseless condition of the city.*

16. 1-4 **iuventutem facinora edocebat**: two objects, person and thing (see A. 396. B. 178 1, bi H. 411, and

multis modis mala facinora edocebat. Ex illis testis signatorumque falsos commodare; fidem fortunam pericula vilia habere, post ubi eorum famam atque pudorem adtriverat, maiora alia imperabat. Si causa peccandi in praesens minus subpetebat, nihil minus insontis sicuti sontis circumvenire iugulare: scilicet, ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus, gratuito potius malus atque crudelis erat.

Eis amicis sociisque confisus Catilina, simul quod aes alienum per omnis terras ingens erat et quod plerique Sullani milites, largius suo usi, rapinarum et victoriae veteris memoris civile bellum exoptabant, obprimundae rei publicae consilium cepit. In Italia nullus exercitus, Cn Pompeius in extremis terris bellum gererat; ipsi consulatum petenti magna spes, senatus nihil sane intentus: tutae tranquillaeque res omnes, sed ea prorsus opportuna Catilinae.

17. Igitur circiter kalendas Iunias L. Caesare et C. Figulo

2; H.-B. 393). **ex illis**: the youth about him. **testis . . falsos**: 'false witnesses and forgers,' especially of wills. **commodare**: historical. According to this Catiline was a sort of crime-broker to whom persons desiring such deeds done would go, assured that he could supply a suitable agent. **vilia habere**: 'consider cheap,' 'make light of.' The phrase with *fidem* and *fortunas* implies their loss, with *pericula* the meeting of perils. **habere, maiora alia**: secondary objects of *imperabat*, almost in the sense of *edocet* (cf. note on I. 1).

5, 6. **minus**: almost = non. **nihilominus . . . iugulare**: 'none the less to cheat and assassinate innocent as well as guilty.' The infinitives are appositive to *maiora alia*.

7. **torpescerent**: 'lose their cunning.' **gratuito**: 'wantonly,' 'without hope of profit.'

9. **eis . . . confisus**: what case? See A. 367; B. 219, I. a; H. 426, I; 476, 3; H.-B. 362. II; 437, a.

10. **Sullani**: cf. II. 9. 19-28. **suo**: sc. aere, in contrast to *aes alienum*.

12. **obprimundae**: cf. *capitundae*, 5. 10.

13. **in extremis terris**: 'at the ends of the earth.' After exterminating the pirates (M. L. 12. 25-47) Pompey had been empowered by the *lex Manilia* to end the Mithridatic war in the far east.

14. **ipsi**: Catiline, who was candidate for the consulship first in 66 (Introduction p. 18, §22), and again in 64 (Introduction p. 20, §§26-29) against Cicero.

15. **nihil sane intentus**: 'not very alert.' Catiline's high birth would make him less an object of suspicion to those of his own (senatorial) order. Note the force of *nihil*. **ea**: 'these circumstances.'

*He forms his plans; the names of some accomplices*

17 1 **Iunias**: see A. 631, d, note; B. 371 5; H. 754, III, 1. H.-B. 662. **Caesare et Figulo**: 64; see Chron. Table and Ep. 1. 1. What construction?

cōsulibus primō singulōs appellāre, hortārī aliōs, aliōs temptare; opēs suās, inparatam rem pūblicam, magna praemia coniūrātiōnis docēre Ubi satis explōrāta sunt quae voluit, in ūnum  
 5 omnis convocat, quibus maxuma necessitudō et plūrumum audāciae inerat Eō convēnere senātōrii ordinis P. Lentulus Sūra, P. Autrōnius, L. Cassius Longīnus, C. Cethēgus, P. et Ser. Sullae Ser. filii, L. Varguntēius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca; L. Bēstia, Q. Cūrius; praetereā ex equestri ordine  
 10 M. Fulvius Nōbiliar, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius Capitō, C. Cornēlius; ad hoc multī ex colōniis et mūnicipiis domī nōbilēs. Erant praetereā complūrēs paulō occultius cōsiliū huiusce participēs nōbilēs, quōs magis dominātiōnis spēs hortābātur quam inopia aut alia necessitudō. Cēterum iuventūs plēraque  
 15 sed maxumē nōbīlium Catilīnae inceptis favēbat: quibus in ōtiō vel magnificē vel molliter vivere cōpia erat, incerta prō certis, bellum quam pācem mālēbant. Fuēre item eā tempestātē quī crēderent M. Licinium Crassum nōn ignārum eius cōsiliū fuisse quia Cn. Pompēius, invīsus ipsī, magnum exercitum ductābat, cuiusvis opēs voluisse contrā illius potentiam  
 20

2. *singulos*: 'individually.' How are the infinitives used?

3, 4. *inparatam*: cf. 16. 13-16. *in unum*: sc. *locum*.

6. *ordinis*: The gen. may be regarded as partitive or possessive, 'belonging to the senatorial order,' or (taking *ordini* as abstract) as expressing quality (A. 345; B. 203, 1; H. 440, 3; H.-B. 355), 'of senatorial rank.' Most of the names in the following list appear in orations I-IV, and those of Lentulus, Cassius, Cethegus, Annius, Statilius and Gabinius are mentioned in the senate's decree of Dec. 3 (III. 6. 13-20)

11. *coloniis et municipiis*: see on II. 11. 7. *domi*: in their own towns.

12. *consilii*: see A. 349, a; B. 204, 1; H. 451, 2; H.-B. 354. For the form *huiusce* see on I. 2. 10.

14-16. *pleraque*: 'generally.' *nobilium*: 'of aristocratic families.' *in-*

*ceptis*: see on *sumptui*, 14. 17. *quibus*: antecedent is subject of *malebant*. *otio* = *pace*. *vivere copia*: as we might say 'means to live,' though the usual idiom is *copia vivendi*.

17, 18. *quam*: after the comparative idea in *malebant* (= *magis volebant*). *fuere qui crederent*: cf. *fuisse qui existimarent*, 14. 18. *Crassum*: later a member of the first triumvirate. *Crassum* is subject of two infinitives here.

19, 20. *consilii*: see on same word, I. 12. *invisus ipsi*: Crassus had defeated and scattered the forces under Spartacus (71), but Pompey on his way home from Spain met and annihilated 5,000 who had escaped Crassus, and on that score claimed the credit of ending the insurrection of the slaves and gladiators. *magnum exercitum*: By the Manilian law Pompey received almost absolute control of the Roman troops

crēscere, simul cōnfisum, sī coniūrātiō valuisset, facile apud illōs principem sē fore.

20. Catilīna ubi eōs, quōs paulō ante memorāvī, convēnisse videt, tametsī cum singulis multa saepe ēgerat, tamen in rem fore crēdēns ūnivorsōs appellāre et cohortārī, in abditam partem aedium sēcēdit atque ibi omnibus arbitrīs procul āmōtīs  
5 ōrātiōnem huiusce modī habuit.

‘Nī virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēquīquam opportūna rēs cecidisset; spēs magna, dominātiō in manibus frūstrā fuissent, neque ego per ignāviam aut vāna ingenia incerta  
10 prō certīs captārem. Sed quia multis et magnīs tempestātibus atque pulcherrumum facinus incipere, simul quia vōbīs eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellēxī; nam idem velle atque idem nolle, ea dēmum firma amīcitia est.

‘Sed ego quae mente agitāvī, omnēs iam anteā dīvorsī audīstis.  
15 Cēterum mihi in diēs magis animus accenditur, cum cōnsiderō,

and resources in the east. **culusvis:** ‘anyone you choose to name,’ ‘any person whatsoever.’ **opes:** ‘strength.’

21, 22. **cōnfisum fore:** The direct form would be *confido, si coniuratio valuerit principem me fore*. For tense of *valuisset* see A. 589, a, 3, second example; B. 319, B. a; H. 644, 2. **illos:** the conspirators.

[In chapters 18, 19 the author goes back and gives some account of the ‘first conspiracy,’ which is outlined sufficiently in our Introduction p. 19, §§23-25.]

His address to the assembled conspirators.

20. 1. **eos . . . convenisse:** cf. *in unum omnis convocat*, 17. 4, 5.

2. **in rem:** ‘to the purpose.’

5. **huiusce modi:** see references on I. 2. 10.

6. **spectata:** cf. *grata*, 5. 3. **forent** = *essent* (A. 170, a; B. p. 57, footnote 2; H.-B. 154, 1).

7-10. **cecidisset, fuissent, captārem** in apodosis (conclusion) to the third form condition *nī*. **spectata forent;** note the change of tense in the last—‘I should not *now* be grasping at.’ **incerta pro certis:** as in 17. 16. **tempestatibus:** ‘emergencies,’ ‘crises.’ **fortis, fides:** corresponding to *virtus, fides*, I. 6.

11. **pulcherrumum facinus:** ‘most glorious deed.’ Note the neutral meaning of *facinus* (a *vox media*; cf. IV. 6. 34), meaning simply ‘act,’ though usually taken in a bad sense. **vobis eadem:** ‘you have the same conditions, good and bad, as I.’ Of course with *quae* we must supply *sunt*.

12, 13. **velle, nolle:** the real thought-subjects of *est*, though repeated in *ea*, which agrees in gender with the predicate noun *amicitia*.

14-16. **divorsi:** ‘individually.’ **in dies:** ‘from day to day.’ **nosmet ipsi:** ‘we ourselves champion ourselves’

quae condiciō vitāe futūra sit, nisi nōsmet ipsī vindicāmus in libertātem. Nam postquam rēs pūblica in paucōrum potentium iūs atque diciōnem concessit, semper illis rēgēs tetrarchae vectīgālēs esse, populi nātiōnēs stipendia pendere; cēteri omnēs,  
 20 strēnui boni, nōbilēs atque ignōbilēs, volgus fuimus, sine grātiā, sine auctōritāte, eis obnoxii, quibus, si rēs pūblica valeret, formidini essēmus. Itaque omnis grātia potentia, honōs dīvitiae apud illōs sunt aut ubi illi volunt; nōbis reliquēre perīcula repulsās, iūdicia egestātem. Quae quō ūsque tandem patiēmini, ō  
 25 fortissimū virī? Nōne ēmorī per virtūtem praestat quam vitā miseram atque inhonestam, ubi aliēnae superbiae lūdibriō fueris, per dēdecus āmittere? Vērū enim vērō, prō deum atque hominum fidem, victōria in manū nōbis est, viget aetās, animus valet; contrā illis annis atque divitiis omnia cōsensuērunt.  
 30 Tantum modo inceptō opus est, cētera rēs expedit. Etenim quis mortālium, cui virile ingenium est, tolerāre potest illis dīvitias superāre, quās profundant in extruendō marī et monti-

—'maintain our right to freedom.' For case of *ipsi* cf. I. 8. 2.

17-20. **in . . . ius . . . concessit:** 'has passed under the authority and sway of a few'—the senatorial oligarchy, which had been restored to power by Sulla. **tetrarchae:** To minimize the power of a conquered country the Romans would sometimes divide its rule among several petty princes (sometimes four, whence this word, which is Greek for 'one-fourth ruler'). Thus Galatia and Thessaly were divided, and in the New Testament (e.g., Luke 3:1) we read of 'Herod the tetrarch.' **vectigales:** predicate. **esse, pendere:** how used? **ceteri . . . fuimus:** 'the rest of us.' The adjectives *strenui*, *boni* have concessive suggestion, and *volgus* is predicate.

21. **obnoxii:** as in 14. 17 here governing a dative like a compound verb. **quibus, formidini:** two datives; so *superbiae, ludibrio*, l. 26.

22. **honos:** 'office;' so *repulsas*, l. 23, means defeats in a race for office.

24. **quo usque tandem:** see I. 1. 1.

27. **pro:** not a preposition; what construction has *fidem*?

28, 29. **nobis:** dat. of reference (A. 376; B. 188; H. 425, 4; H.-B. 368); so *illis*, l. 29. **annis, divitiis:** cause.

30. **tantum modo:** 'only.' **cetera:** object. **res:** though singular tr. 'circumstances.'

32. **superare:** intransitive—'abound,' **quas profundant:** purpose (A. 531, 2; B. 282, 2, H. 590; H.-B. 502, 2). **extruendo mari:** Wealthy Romans used to build houses for pleasure on foundations laid in the sea. **montibus coequandis:** 'leveling mountains.' This may allude to Pompey's having cut a canal through a range of hills at Bauli, near Naples, to conduct sea water to his private fishponds. Both the gerundive phrases refer to extravagance and luxury.



bus coaequandis, nobis rem familiarem etiam ad necessaria deesse? Illös binäs aut amplius domös continuäre, nobis larem  
 35 familiarem nusquam ullum esse? Cum tabuläs signa toreamata emunt, nova diruunt, alia aedificant, poströmö omnibus modis pecüniam trahunt vexant, tamen summä lubidine divitiäs suäs vincere nequeunt. At nobis est domi inopia, foris aes aliënum, mala rës, spës multö asperior: dënique quid reliqui  
 40 habëmus praeter miseram animam?

‘Quin igitur expërgisciminï? En illa, illa quam saepe optästis libertäs, praetereä divitiae decus glöria in oculis sita sunt; fortüna omnia ea victöribus praemia posuit Rës tempus, pericula egestäs, belli spolia magnifica magis quam öratïö mea  
 45 vös hortantur. Vel imperätöre vel milite më.ütimini: neque animus neque corpus ä vöbïs aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spërö, vöbiscum ünä cönsul agam, nisi forte më animus fallit et vös servïre magis quam imperäre parätï estis.’

21. Postquam accëpere ea hominës, quibus mala abundë omnia erant, sed neque rës neque spës bona ülla, tametsi illis quiëta movëre magna mercës vidëbätur, tamen postulävëre plërïque, ut pröpöneret, quae condiciö belli foret, quae praemia  
 5 armis peterent, quid ubique opis aut spei habërent. Tum Catilina pollicëri tabuläs noväs, pröscriptiönem locuplëtium,

33-35. **nobis, nobis**: what difference in the datives? **larem familiarem**: ‘guardian (ancestral) divinity of the household,’ coming by metonymy to mean ‘home.’ **cum**: introduces five verbs; it is shown by the following *tamen* to be concessive, and in Cicero would take the subjunctive. For the archaic use of indicative see A. 549, note 3; H. 599, 1; H.-B. 527.

36. **trahunt, vexant**: ‘waste, squander.’

39. **quid reliqui**: like Caesar’s *nihil reliqui* (A. 346, a, 1; B. 201, 2; H. 441; H.-B. 346), which is found also in 28. 14.

41. **quin** = *qui-ne* in its original sense, ‘why not?’

43. **res**: as in l. 30.

45. **imperatore, milite**: appositive to *me*.

47. **consul agam**: ‘I shall present to you (officially) as consul.’

48. **servire** ‘be slaves.’

*His promises and the sources to which he looked for aid.*

21. 1. 2. **quibus . . . erant**: ‘who had all misfortunes in abundance.’ **res**: ‘property.’

3. **quieta movere**: ‘to disturb the peace.’ This phrase is subject and *magna merces* predicate with *videbatur*.

6. **tabulas novas**: ‘new accounts,’ involving a cancellation of their debts—a sort of ‘bankrupt law.’ Cicero has the same phrase (see II. 8. 19). **proscrip-**

magistrātūs sacerdotia, rapinās alia omnia, quae bellum atque  
 lubidō victōrum fert: praetereā esse in Hispāniā citeriōre  
 Pisōnem, in Maurētāniā cum exercitū P. Sittium Nūcerinum,  
 10 cōnsilī suī participēs; petere cōsulātum C. Antōnium, quem  
 sibi conlēgam fore spēraret, hominem et familiārem et omnibus  
 necessitudinibus circumventum; cum eō sē cōsulem initium  
 agundi factūrum. Ad hoc maledictis increpābat omnīs bonōs,  
 suōrum unum quemque nōmināns laudāre: admonēbat alium  
 15 egestātis alium cupiditātis suae, complūrīs periculī aut ignō-  
 miniae, multōs victōriae Sullānae, quibus ea praedae fuerat.  
 Postquam omnium animōs alacris videt, cohortātus, ut peti-  
 tiōnem suam cūrae habērent, conventum dimisit.

22. Fuere eā tempestāte quī dicerent Catilinam orātiōne  
 habitā, cum ad iūs iurandum populārīs sceleris suī adigeret,  
 hūmānī corporis sanguinem vinō permixtum in pateris cir-  
 cumtulisse: inde cum post execratiōnem omnēs dēgustāvissent,  
 5 sicutī in sollemnibus sacris fieri cōsuēvit, aperuisse cōsiliū  
 suum; atque eō dictitāre fēcisse, quō inter sē fidī magis forent  
 alius aliī tantī facinoris cōscii. Nōn nullī ficta et haec et  
 multa praetereā existimābant ab eis, quī Cicerōnis invidiam,

**tionem:** lit., 'a setting forth in writing,' 'an advertisement.' Under Sulla and the triumvirates the word took on the meaning we now associate with it—a list of names of persons to be put to death; that is the sense here.

7. **magistratus:** 'high offices' (cf. II. 9. 3, 14).

8. **esse:** not historical, like *polliceri*, but dependent on the idea of saying implied in that word; so *petere*, I. 10, *facturum (esse)*, I. 13.

10-14. **Antonium:** Cicero's colleague in the consulship, and notoriously in sympathy with the conspiracy (see on I. 13. 19). **quem . . . speraret:** 'who, he hoped, would be.' Do not tr. *quem* 'whom.' **laudare:** co-ordinate with *increpabat* and *admonebat*.

16. **victoriae Sullanae:** see on 16.

10-12. **quibus praedae:** like *quibus formidini*, 20. 21. **Ea:** *victoria*.

17. **petitionem:** for the consulship.

*A pledge of blood and wine.*

22. 1. **fuere qui dicerent:** see on 17. 18, 14. 18.

2. **popularis:** 'adherents.'

6. **eo:** 'for this purpose,' anticipating the final clause *quo . . . forent*. **dictitare:** 'said over and over' (cf. II. 7. 24). **fēcisse:** i.e., had given them the strange drink.

7. **alius alii:** 'to one another,' *alius* is in partitive apposition to *conscii* and *alii* dative after the same word in the sense of 'witnesses to.' The phrases *alius alii* and *alter alteri* throw light on the real meaning of the corresponding English idioms 'to one another,' 'to each

quae postea orta est, leniri credebant atrocitate sceleris eorum,  
 10 qui poenas dederant. Nobis ea res pro magnitudine parum  
 conperta est.

23. Sed in ea coniuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus haud obscuri  
 loco, flagitii atque facinoribus coopertus, quem censors  
 senatus probri gratia moverant. Huic homini non minor  
 vanitas inerat quam audacia: neque reticere quae audierat,  
 5 neque suamet ipse scelera occultare, prorsus neque dicere neque  
 facere quicquam pensi habebat. Erat ei cum Fulvia, muliere  
 nobili, stupri vetus consuetudo. Cui cum minus gratus  
 esset, quia inopia minus largiri poterat, repente glorians maria  
 montisque polliceri coepit et minari interdum ferro, nisi sibi  
 10 obnoxia foret, postrimo ferocius agitare quam solitus erat. At  
 Fulvia insolentiae Curi causam cognitam tale periculum rei publicae  
 haud occultum habuit, sed sublato auctore de Catilinae con-  
 iuratione quae quoque modo audierat, compluribus narravit.  
 Ea res in primis studia hominum accendit ad consulatum  
 15 mandandum M. Tullio Ciceroni. Namque antea pleraque  
 nobilitas invidia aestuabat, et quasi pollui consulatum crede-  
 bant, si eum quamvis egregius homo novos adeptus foret.

other,' in which 'one' and 'each' are  
 nominative and the 'to' goes with  
 'other,' just as in Latin date-expressions  
 the preposition *ad* has been shifted in  
 practice from its proper place and  
 stands before a word with which it  
 properly has no relation (cf. *die sexto*  
*ante Kalendas Iunias*, becoming *ante*  
*diem sextum Kalendas Iunias*, and see  
 on I. 3. 7). *ficta*: 'invented,' 'made  
 up'—predicate with *haec* and *multa*. For  
 the thought cf. note on *aliis rebus*, I. 20.

8, 9. *invidiam*: an odium which  
 Cicero anticipated (e.g., I. 11. 17, IV.  
 10. 2 ff., etc.) and really suffered five  
 years later for his part in punishing the  
 conspirators. *leniri*: 'would be light-  
 ened.'

*How the secret got out, and how it  
 helped Cicero to realize his ambition.*

23. 2 *censores*: for their powers see  
 Introduction p. 58, §§56-58.

3. *huic homini*: after the com-  
 pound verb.

6. *quicquam pensi habebat*: see  
 on 5. 12.

8, 9. *maria montisque*: like our  
 'give worlds.'

11. *insolentiae*: from *soleo*—'un-  
 wonted behavior.'

12. *haud occultum habuit*: 'did  
 not keep secret.' *sublato auctore*:  
 'not mentioning her authority' for the  
 story.

13. *quo modo* = *modum quo*; a case  
 of incorporation (I. 13. 26).

15. *pleraque*: 'for the most part.'  
*nobilitas*: see Introduction p. 49,  
 §§12, 13.

17. *eum*: *consulatum*. *quamvis*:  
 modifies the adjective. *homo novos*:

Sed ubi periculum advēnit, invidia atque superbia post fuēre.

24. Igitur comitiis habitis cōsulēs dēclārantur M. Tullius et C. Antōnius. Quod factum primō populārīs coniūratiōnis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilinae furor minuēbatur, sed in diēs plūra agitāre: arma per Italiam locis opportūnis parāre, pecūniam suā aut amicōrum fidē sūmptam mutuam Faesulās ad Mānlium quendam portāre, quī postea princeps fuit bellī faciundī. Eā tempestāte plūrumōs cuiusque generis hominēs adscīvisse sibi dīcitur, mulierēs etiam aliquot, quae primō ingentis sūmptūs stuprō corporis tolerāverant, post ubi aetās tantum modo quaestuū neque lūxuriae modum fēcerat, aes aliēnum grande cōflāvērāt. Pēr eas sē Catilīna crēdebāt posse servitia urbāna sollicitāre, urbem incendere, virōs eārum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

25. Sed in eis erat Semprōnia, quae multa saepe virilis audāciae facinora commiserat. Haec mulier genere atque fōrmā, praeterea virō atque liberis satis fortunāta fuit; litteris Graecis et Latīnis docta, psallere et saltāre elegantius quam

one who had no ancestors of curule rank—i.e., none who had gained nobilitas by attaining curule office (Introduction p. 49, §§12–17). For the form of *novos*, nom. sing., see A. 46, note 1; B. 24; H. 83, 9, 10; H.-B. 71, 1.

18. *post*: 'secondary.'

*Disappointed at the result of the election Catiline makes still larger plans. Some women in the plot.*

24. 2. *Antoni*us: see 21. 10. *popularis*: as in 22. 2.

3. *concusserat*: The tense suggests the paraphrase, 'this event was the first which (up to that time) had startled.' In the next sentence the author begins with the imperfect but drops immediately into the historical infinitive.

4. *plura agitāre*: '(he) set in motion more plans.'

5. *sumptam mutuam*: 'borrowed'—lit. 'taken as a loan.'

6. *Faesulas*: 'to Faesulae,' an Etru-

rian town, where the military forces of the conspiracy were being concentrated (cf. I. 2. 16 ff.). *Manlium quendam*: 'one Manlius,' with slighting tone. He had served under Sulla, and is mentioned by Cicero first in I. 3. 9.

10. *tantum modo . . . fecerat*: 'had set a limit only to their income, not to their self-indulgence.'

*The character of Sempronia.*

25. 1–3. *virilis audaciae*: see on I. 2. 10. *genere . . . liberis*: 'birth and beauty, husband and children,' specifying ablatives with *fortunata viro*: D. Junius Brutus, consul 77. He had no part in the conspiracy. Her son, D. Junius Brutus, aided in the assassination of Caesar.

4. *docta*: predicate with *fuit*, followed here by two different constructions—abl. of specification and infinitive of secondary object, besides a regular accusative (*multa alia*) as secondary ob-

5 necesse est probae, multa alia, quae instrūmenta lūxuriae sunt. Sed eī cārīōra semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuit; pecūniae an fāmae minus parceret, haud facile discernērēs; lubidō sic accēnsa, ut saepius peteret virōs quam peterētur. Sed ea saepe antehāc fidem prōdiderat, crēditum 10 abiūrāverat, caedis cōnschia fuerat: lūxuriā atque inopiā praeceps abierat. Vērū ingenium eius haud absurdum: posse versūs facere, iocum movēre, sermōne ūtī vel modestō vel mollī vel procācī; prōrsus multae facētiaē multusque lepōs inerat.

26. Hīs rēbus comparātis Catilīna nihil minus in proximum annum cōsulātum petēbat, spērāns, sī dēsīgnātus foret, facile sē ex voluntāte Antōniō ūsūrum. Neque intereā quiētus erat, sed omnibus modis insidiās parābat Cicerōnī. Neque illi tamen 5 ad cavendum dolus aut astūtiae deerant. Namque ā principiō cōsulātūs suī multa pollicendō per Fulviam effēcerat, ut Q. Cūrius, dē quō paulō ante memorāvī, cōnsilia Catilīnae sibi prōderet; ad hoc conlēgam suum Antōnium pactiōne prōvinciae perpulerat, nē contrā rem pūblicam sentīret; circum sē praesidia

ject (see A. 396, b, note; B. 178, 2; H. 411, 1; H.-B. 393 a, and cf. note on 16. 1).

7, 8. *pecuniae . . . parceret*: indirect double question with omission of the first interrogative (A. 335, a; B. 300, 4; H. 650, 2; H.-B. 234). The datives are the regular construction with *parcere*. *discernerēs*: the 'general second person' in the potential subjunctive (A. 447, 2; B. 280, 3; H. 555; H.-B. 517, 1).

9, 10. *credittum abiuraverat*: 'had sworn she had never received money lent her,' as we hear today of men who 'swear off their taxes.' *caedis conschia*: 'accessory to murder.'

11-13. *ingenium haud absurdum*: 'but her mind was not stupid.' *posse*: historical. *sermone . . . procaci*: 'use language either pure or "soft" or wanton,' as she pleased (*vel*). *inerat*: agrees with the nearest subject.

26. 1, 2. *proximum annum*: 62; the election is mentioned in I. 5. 14. *designatus*: If successful in the election he would be *consul designatus* till the beginning of his term, Jan. 1 following, and as such would have much influence (Introduction p. 69, §106). He hoped in that interval to 'use' the consul Antony, already in sympathy with his plans (21. 10, 11; cf. I. 13. 19, IV. 11. 2, etc.).

4. *illi*: Cicero.

7. *Curius*: see ch. 23.

8. *ad hoc*: 'in addition to this,' *pactione provinciae*: At the close of his year as consul Cicero could have gone as proconsul to Macedonia, where he would have enjoyed much distinction and (had he desired to use them) many opportunities to enrich himself. In order to prevent his colleague Antony from giving the conspiracy active assistance Cicero yielded to him the right to the province (cf. IV. 11. 2).

9. *praesidia amicorum*: cf. I. 5. 16.

*One more trial for the consulship. It fails.*



10 amīcōrum atque clientium occultē habēbat. Postquam diēs comitiōrum vēnit et Catilīnae neque petitiō neque insīdiae, quās cōsulibus in campō fēcerat, prōsperē cessēre, cōstituit bellum facere et extrēma omnia experīrī, quoniam quae occultē temptāverat, aspera foedaque ēvēnerant

27. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picēnum, C. Iūlium in Apūliam dīmīsit, praetereā alium aliō, quem ubique opportūnum sibi fore crēdebāt. Intereā Rōmae multa simul mōliri:  
5 cōsulibus insīdiās tendere, parāre incendia, opportūna loca armātīs hominibus obsidēre. Ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iubēre, hortārī utī semper intentī parātique essent; diēs noctīsque festīnāre vigilāre, neque insomniis neque labōre fatigārī. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitantī nihil prōcēdit, rūsus intempestā  
10 nocte coniūratiōnis principēs convocat per M. Porcium Laecam, ibique multa dē ignāviā eōrum questus docet sē Mānlium praemīsisse ad eam multitudinem, quam ad capiunda arma parāverat, item aliōs in alia loca opportūna, quī initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum proficīscī cupere, sī prius Cice-  
15 rōnem obpressisset; eum suis cōsiliīs multum officere.

11, 12. *insīdiae quas . . . fecerat:* cf. I. 5. 14 ff.

14. *aspera, foeda:* nom. in predicate with *evenerant* in the sense 'turned out.'

*Catiline prepares for war; his activity at Rome; a secret meeting.*

27. 2. *Septimium, Julium:* otherwise unknown. *Camertem:* 'a man of Camerinum.' *agrum Picenum:* cf. II. 3. 2.

3. *alium aliq:* 'one to one place, another to another place' (see A. 315, c; B. 253, 2; H. 516, 1; H.-B. 279, 3); *alio* here is the adverb. *quem ubique,* etc.: 'to each place a man who, he thought, would be useful to him.'

4-8. *molliri . . . fatigari:* how are these ten infinitives used? *tendere:* this word better than the common

*parare* (as in 26. 4) carries out the figure of setting (stretching) a snare (net) for game. *opportuna . . . obsidere:* stationed men to command important points. *cum telo esse:* 'was armed' (for technical sense see on I. 6. 22). *alios:* sc. *esse cum telo. festinare:* 'was on the go.' *neque . . . fatigari:* cf. I. 10. 11-17.

9-11. *nihil procedit:* 'no progress was made' (cf. *neque . . . cessere*, 26. 12). *Laecam:* as told by Cicero, I. 4. 4, 14 ff. *multa questus:* 'after uttering many complaints;' for *multa* see A. 390, c; B. 176, 2, b; H. 409, 1; H.-B. 396, 2, and cf. M. L. 13 14.

13. *alios in alia:* cf. *alium alio*, I. 3.

15. *consiliis:* after *officere. multum:* see on *nihil*, I. 1. 3. For the incident cf. I. 4. 18-26.

28. Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris C. Cornēlius eques Rōmānus operam suam pollicitus et cum eō L. Vargun-  
tēius senātor cōstituere eā nocte paulō post cum armātis homi-  
nibus sicutī salūtātum introire ad Cicerōnem ac dē inprōvisō  
5 domī suae inparātum cōfodere. Cūrius ubi intellegit, quantum  
periculum cōsuli inpendeat, properē per Fulviam Cicerōnī  
dolum quī parābātur ēnūntiat. Ita illi iānuā prohibiti tantum  
facinus frūstrā suscēperant.

Intereā Mānlius in Etrūriā plēbem sollicitāre, egestāte simul  
10 ac dolōre iniūriae novārum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominā-  
tione agrōs bonaque omnia amiserat; praetereā latrōnēs cuiusque  
generis, quōrum in eā regiōne magna cōpia erat; nōn nullōs ex  
Sullānis colōniis, quibus lubidō atque lūxuria ex magnis rapinis  
nihil reliquī fecerat.

29. Ea cum Cicerōnī nūntiarentur, ancipiti malō permō-  
tus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privātō cōnsiliō longius  
tuērī poterat neque, exercitus Mānlī quantus aut quō cōnsiliō  
foret, satis conpertum habēbat, rem ad senātum refert, iam  
5 antea volgi rūmōribus exagitātā. Itaque, quod plērumque  
in atrōci negōtiō solet, senātus dēcrevit, darent operam cōsulēs,

*The attempt on Cicero's life.*

28. 1-3. **Cornellius eques, Vargun-  
teius senator:** Cicero (I. 4. 20) says  
*duo equites*, without giving their names.  
Plutarch (Cic. 16) names Marcius and  
Cethegus. **ea nocte:** Cicero says *illa  
ipsa nocte, paulo ante lucem* (I. 4. 21).  
**paulo post:** 'a little later.'

4. **salutatum:** see references on the  
same word in I. 4. 24.

5-7. **domi suae:** see references on  
*domi meae*, I. 8. 5. **Curius, Fulviam:**  
see ch. 23. **illi:** the two assassins.

9. **sollicitare = sollicitabat,** 'was stir-  
ring up.'

10. **iniuriae:** the confiscation of some  
of their territory by Sulla for use in  
establishing colonies of his old soldiers  
(see on II. 9. 19). **novarum rerum:**  
'change,' 'revolution.'

14. **nihil reliqui fecerat:** 'had left

nothing' (see on 20. 39). Suddenly  
enriched they had quickly squandered  
their wealth (cf. 16. 11; II. 9. 23-26).

*The senate passes the consultum ul-  
timum.*

29 1. **ancipiti:** 'twofold'—within  
the city and without.

2. **privato:** 'personal' as distin-  
guished from 'official,' cf. *praesidia ami-  
corum*, 26. 9, and see I. 5. 13, 15; *per  
me*, I 5. 16.

3, 4. **quo consilio foret:** 'by what  
purpose it was animated.' **consilio:**  
quality. **compertum habebat:** 'had  
ascertained' (A. 497, b; B. 337, 7; H.  
431, 3; H.-B. 605, 5, a—cf. III. 7. 13).  
**rem . . . refert:** 'submitted the matter  
to the senate for action' (cf. I. 8. 18).

5, 6. **quod . . . solet:** sc. *facere*  
or *fieri*. What would be subject of *solet*

nē quid rēs pública dētrimentī caperet. Ea potestās per senātum mōre Rōmānō magistratūi maxuma permittitur, exercitum parāre, bellum gerere, coercēre omnibus modis sociōs atque  
 10 cīvīs, domī militiaeque imperium atque iūdicium summum habēre; aliter sine populi iūssū nūllius eārum rērum cōsuli iūs est.

30. Post paucōs diēs L. Saenius senātor in senātū litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulis adlātās sibi dicēbat, in quibus scriptum erat C. Mānlium arma cēpisse cum magnā multitudīne ante diem VI kalendās Novembrīs. Simul, id quod in tālī rē  
 5 solet, aliī portenta atque prōdīgia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fierī, arma portārī, Capuae atque in Apūliā servile bellum movērī. Igitur senātī dēcrētō Q. Mārcius Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus Crēticus in Apūliam circumque ea loca missī (ei

with each? The antecedent of *quod* is the clause *senatus decrevit*. **darent operam**: 'take care,' followed by the regular formula *ne quid . . . caperet* whereby in time of great peril the consuls were invested with the fullest responsibility and power (see Introduction p. 24, §39). For *darent* see A. 565, a; B. 295, 4, 8; H. 565, 5; H.-B. 502, 3, a, footnotes 1, 2. With the phraseology here cf. Cicero's *decrevit senatus ut consul videret nequid*, etc. (I. 2. 1). The decree here given is mentioned by Cicero in I. 1. 25 ff., I. 2. 10 ff.

7-11. **ea potestas . . . maxīma permittitur**: 'that is the greatest power (ever) entrusted,' etc. **parare . . . habere**: These infinitives, appositive to *potestas*, are intended to define its scope. **imperium**: 'military authority.' **iudicium**: 'civil authority.' **populi iussu**: the vote of the citizens assembled in *comitia*.

*Distribution of the government's forces for defense.*

30. 3-5. **a. d. VI Kal. Nov.**: cf. I. 3. 7-10, where Cicero mentions the same event. **solet**: sc. *fieri* (cf. 29. 5) **portenta atque prodigia**: 'signs and

wonders,' to which the Romans paid close attention (e.g., in Livy 21. 62, 22. 1, and often).

6 **servile bellum**: so Cicero (I. 11. 9—see note there) calls Catiline *evocatorem servorum*. It was but a few years before this that the insurrection of slaves and gladiators under Spartacus had reminded the Romans of a very real danger from that source.

7 **senati**: 'an old form of the genitive met in the comedy and in inscriptions, used by Sallust in connection with *verba* and *decretum*. **Marcus**: consul 68, proconsul in Cilicia 67-66. He had not succeeded in putting down piracy, which had its headquarters on the Cilician coast (see on M. L. 12. 39), and was followed in the effort by Pompey, who under the Gabinian law of 67 enjoyed extraordinary powers and was completely successful (M. L. 19. 30-33). **Faesulas**: to operate against Manlius (27 1).

8 9. **Q. Metellus Creticus**: consul 69 and later in command of the Roman forces in Crete (see on M. L. 12. 41-43). **missi**: sc. *sunt*; it has four subjects. **utrique**: the plural of this word usually means 'both parties,' but here is used

utrique ad urbem imperatōrēs erant, inpedīti, nē triumphārent,  
 10 calumniā paucōrum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta  
 vēdere mōs erat), sed praetōrēs Q. Pompēius Rūfus Capuam,  
 Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picēnum, eisque permissum, utī prō  
 tempore atque periculō exercitum comparārent. Ad hoc, sī quis  
 indicāvisset dē coniūrātiōne, quae contrā rem publicam facta  
 15 erat, praemium servō libertātem et sēstertia centum, liberō  
 inpūnitātem eius rei et sēstertia ducenta, itemque dēcrēvere,  
 utī gladiatōriae familiae Capuam et in cētera mūicipia distribu-  
 erentur prō cuiusque opibus, Rōmae per tōtam urbem vigiliae  
 habērentur eisque minōrēs magistrātūs praeessent.

31. Quibus rēbus permōta civitās atque inmūtata urbis faciēs  
 erat. Ex summā laetitiā atque lasciviā, quae diūturna quiēs  
 pepererat, repente omnīs trīstītia invāsīt: festīnāre trepidāre,

like *ambo* of individuals. **ad urbem:** 'near Rome.' As *imperatores* they could not enter the city without forfeiting their *imperium*. Each of these men claimed a triumph for his services in the provinces, and clung to his *imperium* till the triumph should be granted or finally refused (cf. Verr. 15. 18). **impediti ne triumpharent:** 'prevented from triumphing' (A. 558, b; B. 295, 3; H. 566; H.-B. 502, 3, b). Pompey claimed that under the Gabinian law these men were placed under his authority (so that their campaigns were conducted under his *auspicia*), and were not entitled to the honor of a triumph.

10, 11. **paucorum:** the senatorial oligarchy; but this is not strictly true, as the oligarchs had not approved the grants of power to Pompey in 67 and 66, and would not have supported his pretensions. **vendere:** 'sell' for bribes instead of awarding on merit. **Pompeius Rufus:** unknown except as governor of Africa in 61.

12, 13. **Metellus Celer:** see on II. 12. 9. He became consul in 60. **utī . . . compararent:** subject of *permissum* (est). **pro:** 'according to.'

15. **praemium:** 'as reward'—appos-

itive to *libertatem*, etc., objects of *decrevere* supplied from I. 16. **sestertia:** the neuter *sestertium* denoted 1,000 *sestertii*, and was employed as the unit of moderate sums of money. The amount here is between \$4,000 and \$5,000 (see vocab.). The amount to be given a freeman was just double this (*ducenta*).

16. **eius rei:** his part in the conspiracy; the gen. is objective.

17. **familiae:** 'schools' of gladiators, under training by a *lanista*. As their condition was so bad that they had nothing to lose by rebellion it was dangerous to keep them at Rome in large numbers, and so it was proposed to scatter them, under guard, in remote places.

18. **culusque:** sc. *municipii*. **vigiliae:** cf. I. 1. 4; I. 3. 22.

19. **minores magistratus:** see Introduction p. 56, §45, III (b); §§61-69.

*Terror of the citizens. Catiline attends a meeting of the senate. The first oration.*

31. 2. **quies:** 'peace'—for nearly twenty years, since Sulla's success.

3, 4. **festinare:** 'rushed aimlessly

- neque locō neque hominī cuiquam satis crēdere, neque bellum  
 5 gerere neque pācem habēre, suō quisque metū perīcula metīrī.  
 Ad hoc mulierēs, quibus rei pūblicae magnitūdine bellī timor  
 insolitus incesserat, adflictāre sēsē, manūs supplicēs ad caelum  
 tendere, miserārī parvōs liberōs, rogītāre omnia, omnia pavēre,  
 superbiā atque dēliciis omissis sibi patriaeque diffīdere.
- 10 At Catilināe crūdēlis animus eadem illa movēbat, tametsi  
 praesidia parābantur et ipse lēge Plautiā interrogātus erat ab  
 L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulandī causā aut suī expūrgandī,  
 sicut iūrgiō laccessitus foret, in senātum vēnit. Tum M. Tullius  
 cōsul, sive praesentiam eius timēns sive irā conmōtus, orāti-  
 15 ōnem habuit lūculentam atque ūtilem rei pūblicae, quam postea  
 scriptam ēdidit. Sed ubi ille adsēdit, Catilīna, ut erat parātus  
 ad dissimulanda omnia, dēmissō voltū vōce supplicī postulāre ā  
 patribus coepit, nē quid dē sē temerē crēderent: eā familiā  
 ortum, ita sē ab adulēscentiā vitam instituisse, ut omnia bona  
 20 in spē habēret. Nē existumārent sibi, patriciō hominī, cuius  
 ipsius atque maiōrum plūruma beneficia in plēbem Rōmānam  
 essent, perditā rē pūblicā opus esse, cum eam servāret M. Tullius,  
 inquilīnus cīvis urbis Rōmae. Ad hoc male dicta alia cum  
 adderet, obstrepere omnēs, hostem atque parricīdam vocāre.

about.' **loco**: as being safe; read *cuiquam* with both *loco* and *hominī*.

6, 7. **magnitudine . . . insolitus**: 'a fear unwonted (at Rome) because of the nation's greatness.' Cicero (M. L. 12. 1) says 'formerly it was characteristic of the Roman people to wage war far from home,' etc. **adflictare sese**: by beating head and breast and tearing the hair.

10. **At**: used to mark the change of scene from one side to the other. **eadem illa**: described in ch. 27.

11. **lege Plautia**: proposed in 78 by the tribune Plautius; it provided penalties for disturbance of the public peace. **interrogatus**: 'accused' (cf. 18. 4).

12, 13. **postremo . . . venit**: Nov. 8, when the senate met in the temple of Jupiter Stator (I. 1. 4).

14-16. **orationem**: the first of the Catilinarians. **habuit**: 'delivered' (cf. *habita* in titles of the orations). **quam . . . edidit**: This is interesting as showing how the speech, necessarily impromptu, was preserved. The publication of all Cicero's 'consular' orations occurred in 60.

17. **demisso . . . supplicī**: He assumed an air of humility and tried to pose as a much-abused man.

18. **familla**: the *nobilī genere* of 5. 1, and in the same construction.

20-23. **sibi . . . opus esse**: 'that he had need of destroying the state.' **cum servaret**: 'while an immigrant was trying to save it.' Note the sneer. **inquilīnus**: Cicero was a native not of Rome but of Arpinum.

24. **parricīdam**. cf. I 12. 8; I. 7. 23.



25 Tum ille furibundus 'quoniam quidem circumventus' inquit 'ab inimicis praeceps agor, incendium meum ruinā restinguam.'

32. Deinde sē ex cūriā domum prōripuit. Ibi multa ipse sēcum volvēns, quod neque insidiae cōsulī prōcēdēbant et ab incendiō intellegēbat urbem vigiliis mūnitā, optimum factū crēdēns exercitum augēre ac prius quam legiōnēs scriberentur, multa antecapere, quae bellō ūsuī forent, nocte intempestā cum paucis in Mānliāna castra profectus est. Sed Cethēgō atque Lentulō cēterisque, quōrum cognōverat prōmptam audāciam, mandat, quibus rēbus possent, opēs factiōnis cōfirment, insidiās cōsulī mātūrent, caedem incendia aliaque 10 belli facinora parent: sēsē prope diem cum magnō exercitū ad urbem accessūrum.

Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex suō numerō lēgātōs ad Mārcium Rēgem mittit cum mandātis huiusce modī:

33. 'Deōs hominēsque testāmur, imperātor, nōs arma neque contrā patriam cēpisse neque quō periculum aliis facerēmus, sed utī corpora nostra ab iniuriā tūta forent, quī miserī egentēs violentiā atque crudelitāte faenerātōrum plērīque patriae sēdis,

26. **inimicis**: 'personal enemies;' so in I. 9 13 Cicero has *mihi inimico, ut praedicās, tuō*, 'your personal enemy, as you say.' **incendium**: 'the flame of your hatred' which you intend shall destroy me (cf. *invidiae incendium*, I. 11. 25). **ruinā**: 'the pulling down of houses,' here said metaphorically of the government he meant to overthrow.

*Catiline leaves Rome to take command of his army.*

32. 2. **consul**: governed by *insidiae* (A. 367, d; H. 436; H.-B. 363, 1, a); so in I. 9.

3. **optimum factū**: as in I. 12. 3 (cf. *factū facillimum*, 14. 2).

4. **legiones**: those which he meant to organize for the attack on Rome (56. 2).

6. **Mānliana castra**: see on I. 5. 3.

8. **quibus rebus possent**: 'by what-

ever means they could.' The tense of *possent* implies historical force in the present *mandat*, but the other verbs follow its form.

11. **accessurum** (*esse*): after the idea of saying implied in *mandat* (cf. III. 4. 13, 14).

13. **Marcium Regem**: commander of the government forces nearest to Manlius (30. 7).

*His lieutenant Manlius makes an appeal by letter.*

33. 3. **nostra . . . qui**: the relative looks to the possessive as if it were the equivalent genitive of the personal (see note and references on the same words in I. 3. 18, and observe the difference of force in *nostra* there and here).

4, 5. **plerique patriae**, etc.: 'most of whom are banished from our ancestral homes, and all are deprived of reputation

5 omnēs fāmā atque fortūnīs expertēs sumus. Neque cuiquam nostrum licuit mōre maiōrum lēge ūtī neque āmissō patrimōniō liberum corpus habēre: tanta saevitia faenerātōrum atque praetōris fuit. Saepe maiōrēs vostrum, miseritī plēbis Rōmānae, dēcrētīs suīs inopiae eius opitulātī sunt, ac novissumē  
 10 memoriā nostrā propter magnitudinem aeris aliēnī volentibus omnibus bonīs argentum aere solūtum est. Saepe ipsa plēbs, aut dominandī studiō permōta aut superbīā magistrātuum, armāta ā patribus sēcēssit. At nōs nōn imperium neque divitiās petimus, quārum rērum causā bella atque certāmina  
 15 omnia inter mortālīs sunt, sed libertātem, quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā simul āmittit. Tē atque senātum obtestāmur, cōsulātis miserīs cīvibus, lēgis praesidium, quod inīquitās praetōris ēripuit, restituātis, nēve nōbīs eam necessitudinem inpōnātis, ut quaerāmus, quōnam modō maxumē ultī sanguinem  
 20 nostrum pereāmus.'

34. Ad haec Q. Mārcius respondit, sī quid ab senātū petere vellent, ab armīs discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs proficiscantur:

and fortune.' Notice the zeugma (II. 9. 9). **patriae**: the regular construction with *expers* (see on *consilii*, 17. 12); in *fama* and *fortunis* is seen the abl. of separation, an older construction with *expers*.

6. **more**: 'according to the custom' (A. 418 a; B. 220, 3; H. 475; H.-B. 414, a). **lege**: 'the law' (*lex Poetelia*, 313?) protecting debtors from injustice. Debtors might in some cases escape imprisonment (*liberum corpus habere*) on surrendering their whole estates to their creditors (*amisso patrimonio*).

8. **praetoris**: the president of the court, who would pronounce judgment. **saepe**: on three occasions at least, when the plebeians had been driven to secession by the oppression of the ruling classes. They secured (1) representation by tribunes of the people, 494 (2) the deposition of the decemvirs, 449; (3) the force of law for the enactments of

the plebeian assembly, 287. Manlius is trying to put his movement on the same footing as the historic secessions. **vos-trum**: the rare possessive gen. of *vos*, used for *vestri*. **plebis**: see A. 354, a; B. 209, 2; H. 457; H.-B. 352, 2.

9-11. **inopiae**: What case with a verb meaning 'aid?' **novissumē . . . solutum est**: it is not known to what this refers.

13. **secessit**: see on *saepe*, l. 8.

17. **consulatis**: like *confirmant*, etc., 32. 8-10; so *restituatis*, *imponatis*. **civibus**: for case see on IV. 2. 1.

19. **quonam . . . pereamus**: The thought is not so much 'how we may die' as 'how we may most thoroughly avenge our death,' but the Latin often employs the participle to suggest the leading idea.

*Catiline, on his way to camp, takes his pen in hand.*

34. 2. **discēdant**, **proficiscantur**:

eā mānsuētūdine atque misericordiā senātum populi Rōmāni semper fuisse, ut nēmō umquam ab eō frūstrā auxilium petiverit.

5 At Catilīna ex itinere plērisque cōsulāribus, praetereā optumō cuique litterās mittit: sē falsīs criminibus circumventum, quoniam factiōnī inimicōrum resistere nequiverit, fortunae cēdere, Massiliam in exilium proficisci, nōn quō sibi tantī sceleris cōnsciū esset, sed utī rēs pūblica quiēta foret nēve ex suā contentiōne sēditio orerētur. Ab his longē divorsās litterās Q. Catulus in senātū recitāvit, quās sibi nōmine Catilīnae redditās dicēbat. Eārum exemplum inf̄rā scriptum est.

35. 'L. Catilīna Q. Catulō. Egregia tua fidēs, rē cognita, grāta mihi magnīs in meis periculīs, fidūciam commendātiōni meae tribuit. Quam ob rem dēfensiōnem in novō cōnsiliō nōn statui parāre: satisfactiōnem ex nullā cōscientiā dē culpā 5 prōpōnere decrēvi, quam mē dius fidius vērā licet cognoscās. Iniuriis contumeliisq̄ue concitātus, quod fructū labōris industriaeque meae privātus statum dignitātis nōn optinēbam, pūbli-

imperative in indirect discourse (A. 588; B. 316; H. 642, 4; H.-B. 538). For tenses of these verbs and *vellent* see on 32. 8.

3. *ea*: 'such,' followed by result clause. Why ablative?

4. *petiverit*: see A. 485, c; B. 268, 6; H. 550, 1; H.-B. 483, second example.

6-9. *optimo cuique*: cf. M. L. 1. 4. *se . . . cedere . . . proficisci*: dependent on the idea of saying implied in *litteras*. *criminibus*: 'accusations.' *inimicorum*: see how he harps on this idea (cf. *inimicitia*, 31. 26, where the same participle *circumventus* is used). *exsilium*: Cicero discusses this pretense of Catiline's in II. 7. *non quo . . . esset*: causal—'not that he was' (cf. M. L. 24. 16). The next two clauses express purpose.

10-12. *Q. (Lutatius) Catulus*: consul 70, and a faithful supporter of the aristocratic party. For one instance see note on III. 10. 10, last paragraph. *exemplum*: 'a copy.'

*What he wrote to Catulus.*

35. 1. *L. Catilīna Q. Catulo*: The regular form (cf. R. C. §10). *re*: 'in fact,' 'by your action'—often contrasted with *verbo*, 'in word.'

2. *commendationi*: one main purpose of his writing was to commit his wife and children to Catulus' protection (II. 15-17).

3. *novo consilio*: 'in a new court'—the senate, where he had been arraigned so vehemently in Cicero's first oration. The senate had no judicial powers. For *consilium* in the sense of 'jury,' 'court,' see Verr. 6. 20.

4. *satisfactionem*: 'explanation,' which he is willing to give in a personal letter, though not willing to attempt a formal defense before the senate. *ex nulla* etc.: 'but not from any consciousness of guilt.' For *de culpa* we might expect the objective gen. *culpa*.

5. *licet cognoscas*: for construction cf. *licet recognoscas*, I. 3. 6.

7-9. *privatus*: a participle. *statum*

cam miserōrum causam prō meā cōnsuētūdine suscēpī, nōn  
 quī aes aliēnum meīs nōminibus ex possēssiōnibus solvere  
 10 nōn possem (et aliēnis nōminibus liberālītās Orestillae suis  
 filiaeque cōpiis persolveret), sed quod nōn dignōs hominēs  
 honōre honestātōs vidēbam mēque falsā suspiciōne aliēnātum  
 esse sentiēbam. Hōc nōmine satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs  
 reliquae dignitātis cōservandae sum secūtus. Plūra cum  
 15 scribere vellem, nūntiātum est vim mihi parārī. Nunc Ores-  
 tillam commendō tuaeque fidei trādō; eam ab iniuriā dēfendās  
 per liberōs tuōs rogātus. Havētō.'

36. Sed ipse paucōs diēs conmorātus apud C. Flāminium  
 in agrō Arrētīnō, dum vicīnitatem antea sollicitatam armīs  
 exōrnat, cum fascibus atque aliīs imperī insignibus in castra

... **obtinebam**: 'could not retain my proper status.' He had entered upon the *cursus honorum*, and had held the offices leading up to the consulship (Introduction p. 18, §21), which he doubtless had come to look upon as his by right (*fructu* . . . *privatus*); unjustly withheld. **publicam** . . . **causam**: 'the common cause of the unfortunate.' **non qui** . . . **non possem**: 'not that I could not'—a relative causal clause corresponding in force to *non quo*, etc.; 34. 8, 9. **meis nominibus**: 'on my own account'—perhaps best regarded as an abl. of characteristic with *aes alienum*; so *alienis nominibus*, l. 10. The reference is to the names of debtors as they stood in the creditors' ledger.

11. **copiis**: price—'Orestilla's generosity would (lead her to) pay other people's debts at the cost of her own and her daughter's resources.' **sed quod**: introducing the real cause (hence the indicative) as distinguished from the cause repudiated in *non qui* . . . *non possem*. **non dignos**: 'unworthy,' perhaps on the score of birth; if so the allusion is to Cicero, the *novus homo* (23. 17).

12. **honore honestatos**: for this juxtaposition of cognate words cf. *iudicis iudicavistis*, IV. 3. 2.

13. **hoc nomine**=*hac causa*, 'on this account.' **pro meo casu**: 'in consideration of my present lot.'

14, 15. **reliquae . . . conservandae**: 'saving the rest,' leaving the consulship out of account. **cum** . . . **vellem**: perhaps an 'epistolary imperfect' (R. C. §15), but not unlike our own idiom—'while I'd like to write more (I do not, for) it is reported,' etc. This would suggest that the letter was written just before Catiline left Rome.

16. **commendo**, **trado**: the *commendatio* of l. 2. **defendas**: for *rogo ut defendas* (see *rogatus* immediately after).

17. **per liberos tuos rogatus**: 'I adjure you (lit. 'adjured') by your own children.' **haveto**: instead of the more common *vale* (e.g., Ep. 10. 35).

*Catiline reaches the army, and assumes consular state.*

36. 1. **apud**: 'at the house of' when used with a person's name (I. 4. 14). Little is known of Flaminium except his sympathy with the conspiracy.

2. **antea sollicitatam**: by Manlius (see *solicitare*, 28. 9).

3. **cum** . . . **insignibus**: 'with lictors and other symbols of (the consular) power.'

ad Mānlium contendit. Haec ubi Rōmae conperta sunt, senātus  
 5 Catilinam et Mānlium hostis iūdicat, cēterae multitudinī diem  
 statuit, ante quam sine fraude licēret ab armīs discēdere  
 praeter rērum capitālium condemnātis. Praetereā dēcernit,  
 utī cōsulēs dilēctum habeant, Antōnius cum exercitū Catilinam  
 persequī māturet, Cicerō urbī praesidiō sit.

39. Fuēre tamen extrā coniūratiōnem complūrēs, quī ad Ca-  
 tilinam initiō profecti sunt. In eis erat Fulvius, senātoris  
 filius, quem retrāctum ex itinere parēns necārī iussit. Isdem  
 15 temporibus Rōmae Lentulus, sicutī Catilīna praecēperat,  
 quōcumque mōribus aut fortūnā novīs rēbus idōneōs  
 crēdebat, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque solum  
 cīvīs, sed cuiusque modī genus hominum, quod modo bellō  
 ūsū foret.

40. Igitur P. Umbrēnō cuidam negōtium dat, utī lēgātōs  
 Allobrogum requīrat eōsque, sī possit, inpellat ad societātem  
 bellī, existumāns publicē privātimque aere aliēnō obpressōs,

5, 6. **diem . . . quam:** cf. gender  
 of *dies* here and in l. 1 (A. 97, a;  
 B. 53; H. 135; H.-B. 101). **sine**  
**fraude:** 'without prejudice or punish-  
 ment.'

7. **praeter:** treated here not as a  
 preposition—which would require *con-*  
*demnatos*—but as a conjunction uniting  
*multitudinī* and *condemnatis*, the two  
 datives after *liceret*. For *rerum* see on  
*ambitus*, 13. 4.

8. **Antonius . . . maturet:** There  
 was a kind of poetic justice in sending  
 Antony to attack the rebels with whom  
 he was in sympathy.

[From 36. 10 to this point the text con-  
 tains a digression on the causes leading to  
 the demoralized condition of affairs at  
 Rome.]

39. 13, 14. **in eis:** 'among them.' **re-**  
**tractum ex itinere:** he had been over-  
 taken on the way and led back prisoner.  
**parens iussit:** In very early times the

Roman father's power over members of  
 his household (*patria potestas*) was un-  
 limited, and long remained so in theory.  
 Such a case as this, however, in which  
 a father on his own authority had his  
 son put to death, is rare within the  
 historic period.

18. **cuiusque modī:** gen. of quality  
 modifying *genus*; Sallust might have  
 said *omne genus hominum* or *cuiusque*  
*generis homines*, either of which forms  
 would have been more regular. **quod**  
**. . . foret:** characteristic.

*An attempt to enlist some Gauls in the  
 conspiracy.*

40. 1. **Umbreno cuidam:** 'one Um-  
 brenus' (cf. 24. 6). Cicero (III. 6. 22)  
 calls him a freedman and says P. Furius  
 and Q. Annius Chilo also were engaged  
 in the attempt to use the Allobrogian  
 ambassadors.

3. **publice privatimque:** 'as a  
 nation and as individuals.'



praetereā quod nātūrā gēns Gallica bellicōsa esset, facile  
 5 eōs ad tāle cōnsilium addūcī posse. Umbrēnus quod in Galliā  
 negōtiātus erat, plērisque prīncipibus cīvitatū nōtus erat  
 atque eōs nōverat. Itaque sine morā, ubi prīmum lēgātōs in  
 forō cōspexit, percontātus pauca dē statū cīvitatīs et quasi  
 10 dolēns eius cāsum requirere coepit, quem exitum tantīs malīs  
 spērārent. Postquam illōs videt querī dē avāritiā magistrā-  
 tuum, accūsāre senātum, quod in eō auxiliū nihil esset, miseris  
 suis remedium mortem expectāre, 'at ego' inquit 'vōbīs, sī modo  
 virī esse vultis, ratiōnem ostendam, quā tanta ista mala effugi-  
 ātis.' Haec ubi dixit, Allobrogēs in maxumam spem adductī  
 15 Umbrēnum orāre, ut suī miserērētur: nihil tam asperum neque  
 tam difficile esse, quod nōn cupidissimē factūrī essent, dum ea  
 rēs cīvitatē aere aliēnō liberāret. Ille eōs in domum D. Brūtī  
 perdūcit, quod forō propinqua erat neque aliēna cōnsili propter  
 Semprōniam; nam tum Brūtus ab Rōmā aberat. Praetereā  
 20 Gabīnium arcessit, quō maior auctōritās sermōnī inesset. Eō  
 praesente coniūratiōnem aperit, nōminat sociōs, praetereā multōs  
 cuiusque generis innoxios, quō lēgātīs animus amplior esset.  
 Deinde eōs pollicitōs operam suam domum dīmittit.

41. Sed Allobrogēs diū in incertō habuēre, quidnam cōnsili

9-11. **malis**: dat. **queri**: followed here by *de* and abl. while *dolens* above has acc. The constructions might have been reversed. **magistratum**: the Roman officials, who extorted all they could from the Gauls. **miseris**: like *malis*, I. 9.

13. **rationem qua**: 'a method whereby.' **effugatis**: Though in a subordinate clause the potential force of the mood is easily seen (H. 569; H.-B. 517, 2).

15. **sui**: see on 33. 8. **nihil . . . esse**: indirect discourse after *orare*; what is *orare*?

16. **quod** = *ut id*, result (A. 537, 2; B. 284, 2; H. 591, 2; H.-B. 521, 1).

18. **neque aliena consili**: 'and not unfavorable to his design.' For the genitive see A. 385, c; H. 451, 2, note 1; H.-B. 339, c, footnote 1.

19. **Semproniam**: see ch. 25. **Brutus . . . aberat**: In the absence of her husband, who was not in sympathy with the conspiracy, Sempronia could safely have this conference there.

20. **arcessit**: sc. *Umbrenus*; so with *aperit*, *nominat*, *dimittit*. For Gabinius see Introduction p. 28, §47. In III. 3. 5 Cicero calls him *horum omnium scelerum improbissimum machinatorem*. As he was a knight his presence would have more weight than the words of the freed-man alone.

22. **innoxios**: 'innocent,' not really involved, but named for effect.

*They consider the matter, and ask advice.*

41. 1. **quidnam . . . caperent**: indirect question.

caperent. In alterā parte erat aes aliēnum, studium belli, magna mercēs in spē victōriae, at in alterā maiōrēs opēs, tūta cōnsilia, prō incertā spē certa praemia. Haec illis volventibus  
 5 tandem vicit fortūna rei pūblīcae. Itaque Q. Fabiō Sangae, cuius patrōciniō cīvitās plūrumum ūtēbātur, rem omnem uti cognōverant, aperiunt. Cicerō per Sangam cōnsiliō cognitō lēgātis praecēpit, ut studium coniūrātiōnis vehementer simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene polliceantur dentque operam, uti eōs quam  
 10 maxumē manifestōs habeant.

**42.** Isdem ferē temporibus in Galliā citeriōre atque ulteriōre, item in agrō Picenō Brutiō Apūliā mōtus erat. Namque illi, quōs ante Catilīna dimiserat, incōsultē ac velutī per dēmentiam cūncta simul agēbant. Nocturnis cōnsiliis, armōrum atque  
 5 telōrum portātiōnibus, festīnandō agitandō omnia plūs timōris quam periculi effēcerant. Ex eō numerō complūrīs Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senātūs cōsultō causā cognitā in vincula coniēcerat, item in citeriōre Galliā C. Murēna, quī eī prōvinciae lēgātus praeerat

**43.** At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēteris, quī prīncipēs coniūrātiōnis erant, parātis ut vidēbātur magnis cōpiis cōstituerant,

2. **in altera parte:** incentives to join the conspirators **aes alienum:** cf. **40. 3** **studium belli:** cf. *natura . . . bellicosa*, **40. 4**.

3. **at in altera:** incentives to take sides with the government or remain neutral.

5. **Q. Fabio Sangae:** nothing more is known of him.

6. **patrocinio:** He was their representative (*patronus*) at Rome, and they constituted a *clientela* (IV. 11. 4) of his.

8-10. **legatis praecipit:** 'gave instructions to the Allobroges.' **ceteros:** besides Gabinius and Umbrenus. **quam maxime manifestos:** 'proved guilty as clearly as possible.'

*Premature agitation leads to the arrest of some conspirators.*

**42. 2. motus:** the noun. The places named represent the extremes of the Italian peninsula (see map).

3-5. **quos dimiserat:** see ch. **27. armorum, telorum:** for defense and offense respectively. **plus:** object of *effecerant*; what are *timoris* and *periculi*?

6-8. **Q. Metellus Celer:** see **30. 12. causa cognita:** 'after hearing the cases' (cf. *incognita causa*, Verr. **13. 2. indicta causa, Verr. **5. 8**). **C. Murena:** sc. *compluris in vincula coniecerat*.**

*Plans for the outbreak within the city. Cathegus is impatient.*

**43. 1. At:** marking change of scene, as in **34. 1, 31. 10**, etc.

2. **constituerant:** plural from the sense, though the only nom. is *I-n-tul-us*.

utī, cum Catilīna in agrum Faesulānum cum exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia tribūnus plēbis cōntiōne habitā quererētur dē āctiōni-  
 5 bus Cicerōnis bellique gravissimī invidiam optimō cōnsuli in-  
 pōneret: eō signō proxumā nocte cētera multitudō coniūrā-  
 tiōnis suum quisque negōtium exequerētur. Sed ea divīsa  
 hōc modō dicēbantur, Statilius et Gabīnius utī cum magnā  
 manū duodecim simul opportūna loca urbis incenderent, quō  
 10 tumultū facilior aditus ad cōnsulem cēterōsque, quibus īnsidiae  
 parābantur, fieret; Cethēgus Cicerōnis iānuam obsideret eumque  
 vī aggredērētur, alius autem alium, sed filiī familiārum, quōrum  
 ex nōbilitāte maxuma pars erat, parentis interficerent; simul  
 caede et incendiō percussis omnibus ad Catilīnam ērumperent.  
 15 Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethēgus semper querēbātur  
 dē ignāviā sociōrum: illōs dubitandō et diēs prolātandō magnās  
 opportunitātēs conrumpere, factō, nōn cōsultō in tālī periculō  
 opus esse, sēque, sī paucī adiuvārent, languentibus aliis im-  
 petum in cūriam factūrum. Nātūrā ferōx vehemēns manū  
 20 prōmptus erat, maximum bonum in celeritāte putābat.

44. Sed Allobrogēs ex praeceptō Cicerōnis per Gabīnium  
 cēterōs conveniunt. Ab Lentulō Cethēgō Statiliō item Cassiō

3. **venisset**: 'should have come,' representing future perfect of direct discourse.

4. **Bestia**: mentioned in 17. 9. **con-  
 tione**: which meaning? See on IV. 6. 2.

5. **optumo consuli**: Though Sallust did not always agree with Cicero he gives him due credit. For Cicero's feeling when Brutus used the same phrase see Ep. 17. 16.

6. **eo signo**: 'at that signal.'

7. **quisque**: in partitive apposition to *multitudo*. **ea**: sc. *negotia*.

8. **utī . . . incenderent . . . erum-  
 perent**: depending on *negotia*, transmitting the idea of resolving from *constituerant*, 1. 2.

9. **quo**: agrees with *tumultu*; read as if *ut eo*, expressing purpose.

12. **alius alium**: 'one attack one, another another.' **familiarum**: usually singular (*familias*) with *patres*, etc. (A. 43, b; B. 21, 2, a; H. 79, 2; H.-B. 66, 1; cf. IV. 6. 18).

14. **ad Catilinam**: He was to march toward Rome.

15. **Cethēgus**: so Cicero (III. 4. 21-24) represents Cethegus as eager and impatient.

17. **facto, consulto**: with *opus esse* (A. 497, a; B. 218, 2, c; H. 477, III, third example; H.-B. 430, 2).

18. **languentibus aliis**: abl. absolute concessive.

19. **curiam**: the senate itself, so-called here from its having met regularly in the *curia Hostilia* (II. 1. 10).

postulant iūs iurandum, quod signatum ad cīvis perferant: aliter haud facile eōs ad tantum negotium inpellī posse. Cēteri  
 5 nihil suspicantēs dant, Cassius sēmet eō brevī ventūrum pollicētur ac paulō ante lēgātōs ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum eīs T. Volturcium quendam Crotōniēsem mittit, ut Allobrogēs prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilinā, datā atque acceptā fidē, societātem cōfirmārent. Ipse Volturciō  
 10 litterās ad Catilinam dat, quārum exemplum infrā scriptum est:

‘Quī sim, ex eō, quem ad tē mīsī, cognōscēs. Fac cōgitēs, in quantā calamitatē sis, et meminerīs tē virum esse. Cōnsiderēs, quid tuae ratiōnēs postulent. Auxilium petās ab  
 15 omnibus, etiam ab infimīs.’

Ad hoc mandata verbis dat: cum ab senātū hostis iudicātus sit, quō cōsiliō servitia repudiet? in urbe parāta esse quae iusserit. Nē cunctētur ipse propius adcedere.

45. His rebus ita actis, cōstitutā nocte quā proficiscerentur, Cicerō per lēgātōs cūncta edoctus L. Valeriō Flaccō et C. Pomptinō praetōribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulviō per insidiās Allo-

*The Gallic envoys receive some letters to carry home. What Lentulus wrote.*

44. 3. **ius iurandum**: so in III. 4. 11 we read their testimony that *ius iurandum sibi et litteras data esse. quod . . . perferant*: purpose. **signatum**: stamped with their seals.

5. **dant**: sc. *ius iurandum signatum*.

10. **litteras ad**: cf. III. 5. 12, 18. **exemplum**: ‘a copy,’ as in 34. 12. Cicero (III. 5. 36 ff.) quotes this letter in slightly different form, and says it was written *sine nomine*, i.e., without the usual greeting at the beginning (cf. Catiline’s letter, ch. 35, and any of Cicero’s given in this edition).

12. **eo quem misi**: Volturcius. **fac cogites**: cf. Verr. 17. 16; *fac* also governs three other verbs; which?

15. **infimīs**: slaves and criminals.

16. **verbis**: ‘orally.’ **cum**: causal, subordinate to *repudiet*.

17, 18. **repudiet, esse, cunctetur**: these three verbs illustrate the moods in principal clauses in indirect discourse, interrogative, declarative and imperative respectively. Possibly *repudiet* represents a ‘repudiating question’—‘why should he reject the slaves?’—in which case it would be subjunctive in the direct form (cf. *quid te invitem*, I. 9. 21). **ipse**: Catiline, as distinguished from the agents of *parata esse*. With *adcedere* cf. the plan *ad Catilinam erumperent*, 43. 14.

*The letters and their bearers captured by the government.*

45. 1. **constituta nocte**: Dec. 2-3. **qua**: relative.

2, 3. **legatos**: sc. *Allobrogum*, as in 41. 8. **cuncta**: cf. *multa alia*, 25. 5. **Flacco, Pomptino**: With what follows cf. Cicero’s account, III. 2. 21-36. **per**

brogum comitatūs deprehendant. Rem omnem aperit, cuius  
 5 grātiā mittēbantur; cētera, uti factō opus sit, ita agant, per-  
 mittit. Illi, hominēs militārēs, sine tumultū praesidiis con-  
 locātis, sicutī praeceptum erat, occultē pontem obsidunt.  
 Postquam ad id loci lēgātī cum Volturciō vērunt et simul  
 utrimque clāmor exortus est, Galli cito cognitō cōsiliō sine  
 10 morā praetōribus sē trādunt, Volturcius primō cohortātus  
 cēterōs gladiō sē ā multitudīne dēfendit, deinde, ubi ā lēgātīs  
 dēsertus est, multa prius dē salutē suā Pomptinū obtestātus,  
 quod ei nōtus erat, postrēmō timidus ac vitae diffidēs velut  
 hostibus sēsē praetōribus dedit.

46. Quibus rēbus cōfectis omnia properē per nūtiōs  
 cōsuli dēclārāntur. At illum ingēns cūra atque laetitia  
 simul occupāvere. Nam laetābātur intellegēs coniūratiōne  
 patefactā civitatem periculis ēreptam esse, porrō autem  
 5 anxius erat dubitāns, in maxumō scelere tantis civibus dēpre-  
 hēnsis quid factō opus esset: poenam illōrum sibi onerī, inpūni-  
 tatem perdundae rei publicae fore crēdebat. Igitur cōfirmātō  
 animō vocārī ad sēsē iubet Lentulum Cethēgum Statilium  
 Gabinium itemque Caepārium Terracīnensem, quī in Apūliam  
 10 ad concitanda servitia proficisci parābat. Cēteri sine morā  
 veniunt, Caepārius, paulō ante domō ēgressus, cognitō indicio  
 ex urbe profūgerat. Cōsul Lentulum, quod praetor erat,  
 ipse manū tenēs in senātum perdūcit, reliquōs cum cūstōdibus  
 in aedem Concordiae venīre iubet. Eō senātum advocat magnā-

**insidias:** 'by ambush.' Forces were stationed on both sides of the river, and closed in on the travelers when they were fairly on the bridge.

5. **uti:** 'as.' Why is *sit* subjunctive? Note the omission of *ut* before *agant*. **facto:** cf. 43. 17.

8. **loci:** partitive (see A. 346, 3; B. 201, 2; H. 441; H.-B. 346).

12. **multa . . . obtestatus:** 'having besought Pomptinus (with) numerous appeals.' *Pomptinum* is direct object and *multa* cognate (cf. 27. 11).

13. **quod . . . erat:** real or assigned reason? **vitae:** cf. *alieni*, 5. 7.

*The consul's dilemma. The senate called to consider the evidence.*

46. 4. **porro:** 'on the other hand.'

7. **perdundae rei publicae:** same construction as *oneri*, what?

8. **vocari . . . iubet:** cf. III. 3. 4-9.

14, 15. **aedem Concordiae:** where the senate was to meet that day (III. 9. 11). **magna frequentia:** 'there being a large attendance'—abi, abso-



15 que frequentiā eius ōrdinis Volturcium cum lēgātīs intrōdūcīt, Flaccum praetōrem scrīnium cum litterīs, quās ā lēgātīs accēperat, eōdem adferre iubet.

47. Volturcius interrogātus dē itinere, dē litterīs, postrēmō quid aut quā dē causā cōsili habuisset, primō fingere alia, dissimulāre dē coniūrātiōne; post ubi fidē publicā dicere iussus est, omnia, utī gesta erant, aperit docetque sē paucīs ante  
5 diēbus ā Gabiniō et Caepariō socium adscitum nihil amplius scīre quam lēgātōs, tantum modo audire solitum ex Gabiniō P. Autrōnium Ser. Sullam L. Varguntēium, multōs praetereā in eā coniūrātiōne esse. Eadem Galli fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litterās sermōnibus, quōs  
10 ille habēre solitus erat: ex libris Sibyllinīs rēgnum Rōmae tribus Cornēliis portendī; Cinnam atque Sullam antea, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbis potiri; praetereā ab incēnsō Capitoliō illum esse vīgēsimum annum, quem saepe ex prōdigiis haruspices respondissent bellō civīli cruentum fore. Igitur perlētīs litterīs,  
15 cum prius omnēs signa sua cognōvissent, senātus dēcernit, utī

lute. **Volturcium** introducīt: cf. III. 4. 1, where Cicero says *sine Gallis*.

16. **scrīnium**: a cylindrical case for books or documents (see Johnston's P. L. §397).

*It proves so convincing that the leading conspirators are placed in custody.*

47. 2. **consilii**: with *quid*—'what design he had entertained, and why.'

3. **fide publica**: 'the people's pledge' of safety. He was to 'turn state's evidence' at the *price* of amnesty for himself (cf. III. 4. 1).

6. **legatos**: same construction as *se* (A. 407; B. 217, 2; H. 471, 1; H.-B. 535, 1, c).

8, 9. **Galli**: III. 4. 10. **dissimulantem**: so Cicero (III. 5, 20) says *ille primo negavit*. **praeter litteras**: 'besides his own letters' they 'convicted him also by (quoting) conversations,' etc. *Litteras* might mean a single epistle, but

we know from Cicero that there were two—one to the Allobrogian state (III. 5. 18) and another to Catiline (III. 5. 33). **sermonibus**: their substance is quoted in indirect form from *ex libris* to *fore*.

10. **Sibyllinis**: see on III. 4. 15. **regnum**: 'supreme authority,' not necessarily royal. Cinna and Sulla had exercised dictatorial power.

11. **Cinnam, Sullam**: sc. *fuisse*. Both belonged to the *gens Cornelia*.

12. **cui fatum foret**: 'whose destiny it was.' The subject of *foret* is *potiri*. **incenso Capitolio**: This had occurred in July, 83 (see on III. 4. 21). For the participial phrase see IV. 7. 12.

13. **haruspices**: 'fortune tellers' (Introduction p. 66, §92), not the official augurs (Introduction p. 64, §83).

15. **signa sua cognovissent**: 'had acknowledged their seals' (see R. C. §16, and note on *signum cognovit*, III. 5. 3).

abdicatō magistratū Lentulus itemque ceteri in liberis cūstodiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulō Spinthērī, quī tum aedilis erat, Cethēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilius C. Caesarī, Gabinius M. Crassō, Caepārius (nam is paulō ante ex fugā retrāctus  
20 erat) Cn. Terentiō senātōrī trāduntur.

48. Intereā plēbs coniūratiōne patefactā, quae primō cupida rerum novarum nimis bellō favēbat, mūtātā mente Catilinae cōnsilia execrārī, Cicerōnem ad caelū tollere: velutī ex servitūte ērepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitābat. Namque alia belli  
5 facinora praedae magis quam dētrimentō fore, incendium vērō crūdēle inmoderātum ac sibi maxumē calamitōsum putābat, quippe cui omnēs cōpiaē in ūsū cotīdiānō et cultū corporis erant.

49. Sed isdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Pisō neque precibus neque grātiā neque pretiō Cicerōnem inpellere potuēre, utī per Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caesar falsō nōminārētur. Nam uterque cum illō gravis inimicitias exercēbant: Pisō  
5 oppugnātus in iūdicio pecūniarum repetundārum propter cuiusdam Trāspadāni supplicium iniūstum, Catulus ex petitiōne

16. *abdicato magistratu*: cf. III. 6. 13, 38. This phrase applies only to Lentulus, who was a *praetor* (46. 12). *liberis custodiis*: see note on I. 8. 3. The plural is used because several persons are involved.

19. *Caeparius*: see 46. 11, 12.

With chapters 44-47 as a whole cf. III. 2. (l. 13)—6.

*Catiline*, lately favored, is now denounced by the plebs.

48. 1. *patefacta*: oration III contains Cicero's statement to the people in the forum. This is Sallust's only allusion to that speech, and he does not mention the second or the fourth at all.

2. *nimis*: with *cupida*.

4, 5. *alia . . . facinora*: other than *incendium*. *praedae*: dat. of purpose or service—'for their (profit by) pil-  
lage.'

7. *quippe cui*: causal—'since they

had,' etc. Cicero would say *essent* instead of *erant*. *usu . . . cultu*: 'daily food and the clothing of the body.'

[The remainder of ch. 48 tells of the arrest of L. Tarquinius, his declaration that M. Crassus was involved in the conspiracy, and the panic into which the authorities fell at the impeachment of so rich and powerful a man.]

An attempt to implicate Julius Caesar. He is mobbed.

49. 1. *Catulus*: see on 34. 10. C. Calpurnius *Piso*: consul 67.

2. *pretio*, *gratia*: 'bribe, personal influence.'

3. *falso*: Sallust was a devoted follower of Caesar, and was unwilling to admit any wrong-doing in his hero.

4. *illo*: Caesar. *exercebant*: with *uterque* in the sense of *ambo*.

5, 6. *oppugnatus*: 'accused' by Caesar under whose *patrocinium* (41. 6)

pontificātūs odiō incēnsus, quod extrēmā aetāte, maxumīs honoribus ūsus, ab adulēscēntulō Caesare victus discesserat. Rēs autem opportūna vidēbatur, quod is prīvātīm ēgregiā  
 10 liberālitate, publicē maxumīs mūneribus grandem pecūniam dēbēbat. Sed ubi cōnsulem ad tantum facinus impellere neque-  
 unt, ipsī singillātīm circumeundō atque ēmentiundō quae sē ex  
 Volturciō aut Allobrogibus audisse dicerent, magnam illi in-  
 vidiam cōflāverant, ūsque eō ut nōn nūllī equitēs Rōmānī, quī  
 15 praesidī causā cum tēlis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu  
 periculī magnitudīne seu animī mōbilitate impulsī, quō studium  
 suum in rem publicam clārius esset, ēgredientī ex senātū Caesarī  
 gladiō minitārentur.

50. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātīs Allobrogum  
 et T. Volturciō, conprobātō eōrum indicīō, praemia dēcernuntur,  
 libertī et paucī ex clientibus Lentulī dīvorsīs itineribus opificēs  
 atque servitia in vicīs ad eum ēripiundum sollicitābant, partim  
 5 exquirēbant ducēs multitudinū, quī pretiō rem publicam  
 vexāre solitī erant. Cethēgus autem per nūntiōs familiam atque  
 libertōs suōs, lēctōs et exercitātōs, ōrābat in audāciam, ut grege

*Gallia Transpadana* was. **propter** . . .  
**iniustum**: probably this was the  
 occasion which provoked Caesar to bring  
 the suit for extortion.

7, 8. **pontificatus**: the office of  
*pontifex maximus* (see Introduction p.  
 64, §§81, 82). **maximīs honoribus**:  
 'the highest offices.' **adulescentulo**:  
 Caesar, born 100 (or 102?) was now 37  
 (or 39?).

9, 10. **res**: the proposed accusation.  
 Caesar's enormous debts might be pre-  
 sumed to make him ready for any  
 measure that would promise relief. Both  
 Sallust and Cicero dwell upon the large  
 element of debtors in Catiline's follow-  
 ing. **privatim**: 'personally.' **publice**:  
 'officially,' as aedile. **muneribus**:  
 public games, which were under the  
 supervision of the aediles (Introduction,  
 p. 60, §§64, 65).

12. **ementiundo**: 'stating falsely.'

The object is *ea*, implied antecedent of  
*quae*.

14. **usque eo**: 'to such a degree.'

15. **cum tellis erant**: cf. 27. 6.  
*aedem Concordiae*: where the senate  
 was in session (46. 14).

16, 17. **mōbilitate**: 'impulsiveness.'  
**in**: 'toward'—after *studium*.

*The senate votes rewards. The death  
 penalty proposed by Silanus.*

50. 2. **praemia**: anticipated by them  
 (41. 4), and voted by the senate Dec. 4  
 (IV. 3. 9).

5 **duces**: acc.—such men as Clodius  
 and Milo, who had at their beck troops  
 of armed hoodlums, and were ready for  
 any enterprise that promised profit and  
 excitement.

6, 7. **familiam**: his slaves (cf. II.  
 8. 15). **libertos**: formerly slaves and  
 still devoted to his service.

factō cum tēlis ad sēsē inrumperent. Cōsul ubi ea parārī  
 cognōvit, dispositis praesidiis, ut rēs atque tempus monēbat,  
 10 convocātō senātū refert, quid dē eis fierī placeat, quī in cūstō-  
 diam trādītī erant. Sed eōs paulō ante frequēns senātus  
 iūdicāverat contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse. Tum D. Iūnius  
 Silānus primus sententiam rogātus, quod eō tempore cōsul  
 dēsīgnātus erat, dē eis, quī in cūstōdiis tenēbantur, et praetereā  
 15 dē L. Cassiō P. Furiō P. Umbrēnō Q., Anniō, sī dēprehēnsī  
 forent, supplicium sūmundum dēcrēverat; isque postea per-  
 mōtus orātione C. Caesaris pedibus in sententiam Ti. Nerōnis  
 iturum sē dixit, quod dē eā rē praesidiis additis referendum  
 cēnsuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus  
 20 sententiam ā cōsule huiusce modī verba locūtus est:

51. 'Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōscriptī, quī dē rēbus dubiis  
 cōsultant, ab odiō amīcitiā, irā atque misericordiā vacuōs  
 esse decet. Haud facile animus vērūm prōvidet, ubi illa  
 officiūnt, neque quisquam omnium lubīdinī simul et ūsuī pārui-  
 5 Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet: sī lubīdō possidet, ea dominā-  
 tur, animus nihil valet. Magna mihi cōpia est memorandī,  
 patrēs cōscriptī, quī rēgēs atque populī irā aut misericordiā  
 impulsī male cōsuluerint. Sed ea mālō dīcere, quae maiōres

10. *refert*: as in 29. 4 *quid*: sub-  
 ject of *fieri*; the infinitive clause is sub-  
 ject of *placeat*. With *placeat* sc. *senatui*.

12. *fecisse*: 'had acted.'

13, 14. *Silanus*: see IV. 4. 1. *sen-  
 tentiam*: see on *multa alia*, 25. 4,  
 and cf. 45. 2. *quod . . . erat*: see  
 Introduction p. 68, §§104-106. *eis qui*  
 . . . *tenebantur*: Five are named in  
 47. 17-20.

16. *decreverat*: 'had moved that  
 the senate decree' (see on *removet*, IV.  
 4. 3).

17, 18. *pedibus . . . iturum se*:  
 'would vote for,' by going with the sup-  
 porters of the measure to one side of  
 the senate-room when 'division' (*dis-  
 cussio*) was called for. *praesidiis ad-  
 ditia*. abl. absolute of time—'after the

guards were strengthened.' Nero's mo-  
 tion meant merely a postponement.

19. *Caesar*: Cicero states the proposi-  
 tion in substance in IV. 4. 5.

*Caesar's speech*: 'We must consider  
 the question dispassionately' (ll. 1-25).

51. 3. *illa*: the passions named in l. 2.

4. *paruit*: a general truth, expressed  
 by the so-called 'gnomic' perfect (A.  
 475; B. 262, 1; H. 538, 5; H.-B. 488),  
 which occurs frequently in the two  
 speeches that follow.

5, 6. *intenderis*: subjunctive (A.  
 520, 1; B. 356, 3; H. 602, 4; H.-B.  
 504, 2). *ea*: *lubido*. *nihil valet*: see  
 on *plus valuerit*, IV. 10. 6. *magna*  
 . . . *memorandi*: 'I have a great fund  
 of (material for) relating.'

nostrī contrā lubīdinem animī suī rēctē atque ōrdine fēcēre.  
 10 Bellō Macedonicō, quod cum rēge Persē gessimus, Rhodiōrum  
 cīvītās magna atque magnifica, quae populī Rōmānī opibus  
 crēverat, infīda atque advorsa nōbīs fuit. Sed postquam  
 bellō cōfectō dē Rhodiīs cōsultum est, maiōrēs nostrī, nē  
 quis divitiārum magis quam iniūriae causā bellum inceptum  
 15 dīceret, inpūnītōs eōs dīmīsere. Item bellīs Pūnicīs omnibus,  
 cum saepe Carthāginiēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtiās multa  
 nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsī per occāsionem tālia  
 fēcēre: magis quid sē dignum foret, quam quid in illōs iūre  
 fierī posset, quaerēbant. Hoc item vōbīs prōvidendum est,  
 20 patrēs cōscriptī, nē plūs apud vōs valeat P. Lentulī et cēterō-  
 rum scelus quam vostra dignitās, neu magis irae vostrae quam  
 fāmae cōsulātis. Nam sī digna poena prō factis eōrum  
 reperitur, novom cōsiliū adprobō: sīn magnitudō sceleris  
 omnium ingenia exuperat, hīs ūtendum cēseō, quae lēgibus  
 25 comparāta sunt.

Plērīque eōrum quī ante mē sententiās dixerunt, compositē  
 atque magnificē cāsum rei pūblicae miserātī sunt. Quae belli  
 saevitia esset, quae victīs acciderent, ēnumerāvēre: rapī virginēs

10. **bello Macedonico**: the third, 171-168, brought to a successful conclusion by Aemilius Paulus (IV. 10. 16).

12. **creverat**: For aid afforded them by the Rhodians in an earlier war the Romans had ceded to them Caria and Lycia; but these territories were taken back when the Rhodians refused to take sides against Perses (*infida . . . fuit*). As no other penalty was inflicted they are said here to have been let go unpunished (*impunitos*).

13. **consultum est**: in the senate.

17. **ipsi**: *maiores nostri*.

18. **se**: depends on *dignum*; what case?

22, 23. **digna**: 'adequate.' **novom**: nom. sing. (see on 23. 17). Silanus' proposition was 'new,' 'strange,' because the laws did not empower the senate to order the execution of a citizen

(see Cicero's attempt to show that the law did not apply because these men had forfeited their citizenship, IV. 5. 19-21).

24. **omnium ingenia**: 'the talents of all' legislators to invent a fit penalty **his**: sc. *consiliis*—abl. with *utendum*. **utendum**: sc. *esse*—'it is fitting to use,' impersonal, yet it takes the ablative, as *nocere*, etc., take the dative in their impersonal (passive) constructions (cf. *mihi nihil noceri potest*, III. 12. 9).

'The horrors of the threatened war have been portrayed; but we should be mindful of our high position and reason calmly' (II. 26-47).

26. **plerique**: not commonly followed by a genitive

28. **quae . . . acciderent**: explained by the following infinitives. **rapī**: 'that girls and boys were carried off,' etc.



puerōs, divellī liberōs ā parentum complexū, matrēs familiārum  
 30 patī quae victōribus conlubuissent, fāna atque domōs spoliārī,  
 caedem incendia fierī, postrēmō armīs cadāveribus, cruōre atque  
 lūctū omnia complērī. Sed, per deōs immortālīs, quō illa ōratiō  
 pertinuit? an utī vōs infēstōs coniūratiōnī faceret? scilicet,  
 quem rēs tanta et tam atrōx nōn permōvit, eum ōratiō accendet.  
 35 Nōn ita est, neque cuiquam mortālīum iniūriae suae parvae  
 videntur: multī eās gravius aequō habuēre. Sed alia aliīs  
 licentia est, patrēs cōscriptī. Quī dēmissī in obscurō vitam  
 habent, sī quid irācundiā deliquēre, paucī sciunt: fāma atque  
 fortūna eōrum parēs sunt: quī magnō imperiō praeditī in excelsō  
 40 aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūctī mortālēs nōvēre. Ita in  
 maxumā fortūnā minuma licentia est; neque studēre neque  
 ōdisse, sed minumē irāscī decet; quae apud aliōs irācundia  
 dicitur, ea in imperiō superbia atque crudelitās appellatur.  
 Equidem ego sic existumō, patrēs cōscriptī, omnis cruciātūs  
 45 minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse. Sed plērique mortālēs  
 postrēma meminēre et in hominibus inpiīs sceleris eōrum obliti  
 dē poenā disserunt, sī ea paulō saevior fuit.

‘D. Silānum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certō sciō quae  
 dixerit, studiō rei pūblīcae dixisse, neque illum in tantā rē  
 50 grātiā aut inimicitias exercēre; eōs mōrēs eamque modestiam  
 virī cognōvī. Vērū sententia eius mihi nōn crudelis (quid enim

29, 30. **matres familiarum**: usually *matres familias* (cf. *filii familiarum*, 43. 12). **conlubuissent**: this verb is usually impersonal.

32. **quo**: ‘to what end?’—explained by the final clause *utī . . . faceret*, in apposition.

33, 34. **scilicet . . . accendet**: ironical.

36. **alia aliis . . . est**: ‘some have one form of privilege, others another’—i.e., what one in obscurity may do another, under the limelight, may not.

39. **pares sunt**: their lot (*qui . . . habent*) is lowly, their fame (*pauci sciunt*) narrow, and so on an equality with each other.

43. **in imperio**: short for *in eis imperio praeditis* (cf. l. 39).

44. **equidem**: commonly, as here, with 1st sing.—‘for my part.’ He here returns to the main question, from which he digressed at l. 26.

45. **illorum**: the conspirators.

46. **in**: ‘in the case of.’ **sceleris**: see on l. 3. 5.

‘Silanus proposes the death penalty, for which there is no warrant in law’ (ll. 48–67).

49, 50. **studio**: ‘from warm love.’ **gratiam, inimicitias**: purely personal feelings. **eos, eam**: ‘such’—used as predicates.

in tālis hominēs crūdēle fierī potest?) sed aliēna ā rē publicā nostrā vidētur. Nam profectō aut metus aut iniūria tē subēgit, Silāne, cōsulem dēsīgnātum genus poenae novom dēcernere.

55 Dē timōre supervacāneum est disserere, cum praesertim diligentīā clārisumī virī cōsulis tanta praesidia sint in armīs De poenā possum equidem dīcere, id quod rēs habet, in lūctū atque miserīis mortem aerumnārum requiem, nōn cruciātum esse; eam cūncta mortālium mala dissolvere; ultrā neque cūrae

60 neque gaudiō locum esse. Sed, per deōs inmortalīs, quam ob rem in sententiam nōn addidistī, utī prius verberibus in eōs animadvorterētur? an quia lēx Porcia vetat? at aliae lēgēs item condemnātīs cīvibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exilium permittī iubent. An quia gravius est verberārī quam necārī?

65 quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in hominēs tantī facinoris convictōs? sīn quia levius est, quī convenit in minōre negōtiō lēgem timēre, cum eam in maiōre neglēgerīs?

‘At enim quis reprehendet quod in parricidās rei publicae dēcrētum erit? tempus diēs fortūna, cuius lubidō gentibus

70 moderātur. Illis meritō accidet quicquid ēvēnerit: cēterum vōs, patrēs cōnscriptī, quid in aliōs statuātis, cōsiderāte.

52. **in:** ‘against,’ ‘toward.’ **aliena a:** ‘inconsistent with.’

53. **aut metus aut iniuria:** ‘fear’ of consequences, ‘sense of having suffered wrong.’ As the speaker immediately excludes ‘fear’ the alternative *iniuria* is left as Silanus’ motive.

56. **praesidia:** 50. 9; cf. *exercitus*, l. 93.

57, 58. **in luctu . . . requiem:** a bit of Epicurean philosophy, of which Caesar was fond; it is quoted in IV. 4. 10–13.

59. **ultra:** adverb—‘beyond’ the grave.

62. **animadvorteretur:** impersonal—‘punishment be inflicted.’ **lex Porcia:** it forbade flogging. **aliae leges:** see on *leges*, I. 11. 14, and cf. that whole passage with this.

64. **an:** sc. *non addidisti*, etc., from I. 61; so after *sīn*, l. 66.

66. **qui:** ‘how?’—an old ablative of *quis*, *quid* (A. 150, b; B. 90, 2, a; H. 184, 4; H.-B. 140, b).

‘No punishment is too harsh for these men, but disregard of law on our part affords too dangerous a precedent’ (ll. 68–96).

68. **at enim:** ‘but, you may ask’—a familiar use of *at*, to introduce an opponent’s possible objection in order to answer it.

69. **tempus, dies, fortuna:** subjects of *reprehendit*, supplied in answering the question. **tempus:** ‘some particular occasion.’ **cuius lubido:** ‘whose caprice’ (cf. *fortuna . . . dominatur . . . res cunctas ex lubidine . . . celebrat*, 8. 1, 2).

70. **illis:** cf. *illorum*, l. 45.

71. **allos:** persons who might be

Omnia mala exempla ex rēbus bonīs orta sunt. Sed ubi imperium ad ignārōs eius aut minus bonōs pervēnit, novom illud exemplum ab dignīs et idōneīs ad indignōs et nōn idōneōs  
 75 trānsfertur. Lacedaemoniī dēvictīs Athēniēnsibus trigintā virōs inposuēre, quī rem publicam eōrum trāctārent. Eī primō coepēre pessimum quemque et omnibus invīsum indemnātum necāre: ea populus laetārī et meritō dicere fierī. Post ubi paulātīm licentia crēvit, iūxtā bonōs et malōs lubidinōsē inter-  
 80 ficere, cēterōs metū terrēre: ita civitās servitūte obpressa stultae laetitiae gravīs poenās dedit. Nōstrā memoriā victor Sulla cum Damasippum et aliōs eius modī, quī malō rei publicae crēverant, iugulārī iussit, quis nōn factum eius laudābat? hominēs scelestōs et factiōsōs, quī sēditionibus rem publicam  
 85 exagitāverant, meritō necātōs aiēbant. Sed ea rēs magnae initium clādis fuit. Nam utī quisque domum aut villam, postremō vās aut vestīmentum alicuius concupīverat, dabat operam, ut is in prōscriptōrum numerō esset. Ita illī, quibus Damasippi mors laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsi trahēbantur, neque  
 90 prius finis iugulandī fuit, quam Sulla omnīs suōs divitiīs explēvit. Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tullio neque his temporibus vereor, sed in magnā civitāte multa et varia ingenia sunt Potest aliō

accused at some future time when men less wise and conscientious would be in authority.

73. *eius*: *imperii*; the reflexive *sui* would have been ambiguous.

75, 76. *Lacedaemoniī* . . . *imposuere*: in 404 when their victory at Aegospotami made them masters of Greece. The Athenians were forced to accept the rule of thirty of their own citizens who were in sympathy with Sparta—known in history as ‘the thirty tyrants.’ *tractarent*: ‘manage.’

77. *pessimum* . . . *invisum*: whose guilt was not questioned. *indemnatum*: without trial.

78, 79. *ea*: subject of *fieri*, which also is modified by *merito*. *iuxta*: ‘alike.’

81. *nostra memoria*: less than twenty years before.

82. *Damasippum*: a surname of D. Junius Brutus (praetor 82), who in the Mario-Sullan struggle perpetrated a massacre of senators. When captured by Sulla he was summarily put to death. *malo* . . . *creverant*: ‘had thriven on their country’s ills’ (cf. ‘L. 11, 12).

86. *domum*, *villam*: large prizes, which might easily tempt: but at last (*postremo*) men had their fellows murdered for such trifles as *vas aut vestimentum*.

90. *Sulla* . . . *explevit*: Many of Sulla’s supporters were enriched by spoils from confiscation of their opponents’ property.

tempore, aliō cōnsule, cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum aliquid prō vērō crēdī: ubi hōc exemplō per senātūs dēcrētum  
 95 cōnsul gladium ēdūxerit, quis illī finem statuet aut quis moderābitur?

‘Maiōrēs nostrī, patrēs cōscriptī, neque cōsiliī neque audāciae umquam eguēre; neque illīs superbia obstābat, quō minus aliēna īnstitūta, sī modo proba erant, imitārentur.  
 100 Arma atque tēla militāria ab Samnītibus, īnsignia magistrātuum ab Tuscīs plēraque sūmpsērunt. Postrēmō quod ubīque apud sociōs aut hostīs idōneum vidēbātur, cum summō studiō domī exequēbantur: imitārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō tempore Graeciae mōrem imitātī  
 105 verberibus animadvortēbant in cīvīs, dē condemnātīs summum supplicium sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit et multitudīne cīvium factiōnēs valuēre, circumvenīrī innocentēs, alia huiusce modī fierī coepēre, tum lēx Porcia aliaeque lēgēs parātae sunt, quibus lēgibus exilium damnātīs permissum  
 110 est. Hanc ego causam, patrēs cōscriptī, quō minus novom cōnsilium capiāmus, in primīs magnam putō. Profectō virtūs

93. **allo consule:** abl. absolute—‘under another consul.’ **cui item exercitus sit:** referring, no doubt, to Cicero’s use of troops to guard the city (50. 9).

94. **hoc exemplo:** ‘by this precedent’ (cf. *more*, 33. 6).

95. **illi:** in different relations to *statuet* and *moderabitur*.

‘In old times traitors were punished with death, but the commonwealth has advanced beyond that stage’ (ll. 97–114).

97, 98. **consilii, audaciae:** see A. 356; B. 212; H. 458, 2; H.-B. 347, a.

100. **arma, tela:** as in 42. 4. The first would refer to the *scutum*, the second to the *veru*, a kind of spear, both of which may have been originally Samnite. **insignia magistratuum:** Livy (1. 8. 3) inclines toward the opinion that the lictors and their number, twelve, and the curule chair, as well as the *toga*

*praetexta*, were adopted from the Etruscans (*Tuscis*).

103. **imitari:** used absolutely or with *bonos* understood (cf. *morem*, l. 104).

104. **illo . . . tempore:** under the kings, and perhaps under the decemvirs, who in constructing the Twelve Tables studied Grecian codes—though punishment by scourging and death was practiced by the Romans from the first.

109. **exilium:** the accused was permitted to leave Rome and live unmolested in some distant place. There are many instances.

110. **quo minus:** ‘why not;’ *quo* is relative, looking back in thought beyond its nearer antecedent, *causam*, to the clause *tum . . . paratae sunt*. *Hanc* has the same reference, but is attracted to the gender of *causam*.

111. **in primis magnam:** ‘one of the strongest’ (lit., ‘great among the foremost’).

atque sapientia maior illis fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fecere, quam in nobis, qui ea bene parta vix retinemus.

115 'Placet igitur eos dimitti et augeri exercitum Catilinae? minime. Sed ita censeo, publicandas eorum pecunias, ipsos in vinctis habendos per municipia, quae maxime opibus valent: neu quis de eis postea ad senatum referat neve cum populo agat; qui aliter fecerit, senatum existumare eum contra 120rem publicam et salutem omnium facturum.'

52. Postquam Caesar dicendi finem fecit, ceteri verbo alius alii varie adsentiebantur. At M. Porcius Cato rogatus sententiam huiusce modi orationem habuit:

'Longe mihi alia mens est, patres conscripti, cum res atque 5 pericula nostra considero, et cum sententias non nullorum ipse mecum reputo. Illi mihi disseruisse videntur de poena eorum, qui patriae parentibus, aris atque focis suis bellum paravere; res autem monet cavere ab illis magis quam, quid in illos statuamus, consultare. Nam cetera malificia tum 10 persequare, ubi facta sunt; hoc nisi prouideris ne accidat, ubi

112, 113. *illis, in nobis*: both might have been dative or both abl. with *in*.

'I move confiscation and life imprisonment—and let no man ever seek to modify the sentence' (ll. 115–120).

117–120. *maxime valent*: 'are strongest.' *referat, agat*: submit to senate or popular assembly the question of their release or further punishment. *senatum existumare*: 'it is the sense of the senate that,' etc. Notice the various forms here after *censeo*—passive periphrastic, *ne*-clause and declarative infinitive. *facturum*: 'will be acting.'

Cato's speech: 'Speakers before me have dealt with theories; but it is the issue of life and liberty that confronts us' (ll. 4–18).

52; 1. *ceteri . . . adsentiebantur*: 'the rest were agreeing, some to the motion of one, some to that of another.'

The tense suggests a moment when the debate was still going on. *verbo*: for *sententiae*; how governed? *alius*: cf. *quisque*, 43. 7. *alii*: dat. of reference.

2. *Cato*: a great-grandson of Cato the Censor (see on *huius*, Arch. 9. 32). His surname *Uticensis* comes from his having committed suicide at Utica, in Africa.

6. *disseruisse*: 'to have been discoursing' in theoretical fashion. His point is that this is a time not for talk but for action.

7–9. *qui . . . paravere*: 'who as a matter of fact have planned,' etc. *cavere*: 'defend ourselves.' We should expect *ut caveremus*, but the infinitive is permissible (A. 563 and a, note; B. 295, 1 and 8; H. 565, 6; H.-B. 587 and a). *illis, illos*: the conspirators; so repeatedly in Caesar's speech.

10, 11. *persequare, prouideris, implores*: note mood and person. *accidat, evenit*: subject is *hoc*.



ēvenit, frūstrā iūdicia inplōrēs: captā urbe nihil fit reliquū victis. Sed, per deōs inmortalis, vōs ego appellō, quī semper domōs villās, signa tabulās vostrās plūris quam rem publicam fēcistis: sī ista, cuiuscumque modī sunt quae amplexāminī, 15 retinēre, sī voluptātibus vostris ōtium praebēre vultis, expēgisciminī aliquandō et capessite rem publicam. Nōn agitur dē vectigālibus neque dē sociōrum iniuriis: libertās et anima nostra in dubiō est.

'Saepe numerō, patrēs cōscriptī, multa verba in hōc ōrdine 20 fēcī, saepe dē lūxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum civium questus sum, multōsque mortālis eā causā advorsōs habēō. Quī mihi atque animō meō nullius umquam delicti grātiā fēcissem, haud facile alterius lubidinī male facta condōnābam. Sed ea tametsī vōs parvī pendebātis, tamen rēs publica firma erat, opulentia 25 negligentiam tolerābat. Nunc vērō nōn id agitur, bonisne an malis mōribus vivāmus, neque quantum aut quam magnificum imperium populī Rōmānī sit, sed haec, cuiuscumque modī videntur, nostra an nōbiscum unā hostium futūra sint. Hīc mihi quisquam mānsuetūdinem et misericordiam nōminat

13, 14. **pluris . . . fecistis**: 'have made more of'—lit., 'have made (considered) of more account' (A. 417; B. 203, 4; H. 448; H.-B. 356, 1). **ista**: why neuter? Is this the right word? Why? **cuiuscumque modi sunt**: contemptuous.

15. **retinere**: If Catiline wins you are likely to lose them.

16. **non agitur de**: impersonal 'not the matter of . . . is at stake' (cf. the personal construction in M. L. 2. 22 ff., and impersonal with clause as subject in Phil. 5.18).

'My criticism of vice has had no effect; today it is not a question of morals but of the very existence of the state' (ll. 19-35).

19. **hoc ordine**: as in I. 1. 27, and often.

21, 22. **quī . . . fecissem**: characteristic—'I who never had granted my-

self nor even (lit., 'and what is more') my thoughts the indulgence of any shortcoming.' Like his distinguished ancestor the younger Cato was a stern critic, and all the more so from his study of the Stoic philosophy.

23, 24. **ea**: the reference may be to *male facta*, 'wrong doings,' or better to the speaker's criticisms. **parvī**: cf. *pluris*, l. 13. **opulentia**: 'its wealth of power'—it was so strong that it could survive in spite of the indifference of many respectable citizens.

25, 26. **id**: explained by the opposite clauses. **agitur**: 'is at issue' (cf. Phil. 5, 18; see on l. 16 above). **-ne, an**: the regular connectives in indirect double question. In l. 28 we find *an* alone connecting the two members.

28. **nostra**: predicate with *haec* (*future sint*), so the possessive gen. *hostium*.

29. **hic**: 'in such a situation.'

- 30 iam pridem equidem nōs vĕra vocābula rĕrum āmīsimus. Quia bona aliĕna largīrī liberālītās, malārum rĕrum audācia fortitūdō vocātur, eō rēs pūblica in extrēmō sita est. Sint sānē, quoniam ita sē mōrēs habent, liberālēs ex sociōrum fortūnis, sint miserīcordēs in fūribus aerārī: nē illi sanguinem nostrum largiantur
- 35 et, dum paucīs scelerātīs parcent, bonōs omnīs perditum eant.
- ‘Bene et compositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hōc ōrdine dē vitā et morte disseruit, crēdō falsa existumāns ea, quae dē inferis memorantur, dīvorsō itinere malōs ā bonīs loca taetra inculta, foeda atque formīdulōsa habēre. Itaque cēnsuit
- 40 pecūniās eōrum pūblicandās, ipsōs per mūnicipia in cūstōdiīs habendōs, vidēlicet timēns, nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā populārībus coniūratiōnis aut ā multītūdine conductā per vim ēripiantur. Quasi vērō malī atque scelestī tantum modo in urbe et nōn per tōtam Ītaliā sint, aut nōn ibi plūs possit audācia, ubi ad
- 45 dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā rē vānum equidem hōc cōnsilium est, sī perīculum ex illis metuit: sī in tantō omnium

30. **equidem**: here with a plural (cf. 51. 44).

31. **bona aliena largiri**: ‘to give away another’s property,’ as was done in the proscriptions of Marius and Sulla, and constantly by dishonest governors of provinces. This phrase is subject and *liberalitas* predicate with *vocatur*.

32-35. **sint**: concessive (see references on *sit*, IV. 10. 12). **sociorum fortunis**: so common was it for provincial governors to grow rich at the expense of their subjects that a special court *de repetundis* was maintained at Rome for the trial of such cases (Verr. 14. 17). **furibus aerari**: ‘robbers of the treasury’ (see M. L. 13. 13-17 for one method). **ne . . . eant**: ‘yet let them not,’ etc. **perditum eant**: see on *salutatum*, 28. 4, and cf. the colloquial English expression ‘they are going to do’ something.

‘Caesar’s proposal is dangerous from any point of view. The fate of the whole conspiracy hangs on your action’ (ll. 36-53).

37. **ea**: anticipating *malos* . . . *habere*. The Epicureans (51. 57, note) did not believe in the soul’s immortality.

38. **a bonis**: after *divorso*, ‘varying from (that of) the good’ (cf. 34. 10).

41. **popularibus**: as in 22. 2.

42. **multitudine conducta**: a hired mob’ (cf. *pretio*, 50. 5). The very things he mentions had been attempted (see 50. 3-8).

43-45. **quasi . . . sint . . . possit**: see on M. L. 23. 16. **plus possit**: see on IV. 10. 6. **ubi . . . sunt**: this is in answer to Caesar’s proposition to distribute the prisoners among the smaller cities (*municipia*, 51. 117). **equidem**: ‘in my opinion’ (for its usual force see on 51. 44, and cf. l. 30 above).

46, 47. **metuit**: sc. Caesar; so with *timet*. **omnium**: subjective. **solus non timet**: a hint of Caesar’s supposed part in the conspiracy. **magis refert**: ‘it is the more important.’ The subject is *me* . . . *timere*.

metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis refert mē mihi atque vōbīs timēre. Quā rē, cum dē P. Lentulō cēterisque statuētis, prō  
50 certō habētōte vōs simul dē exercitū Catilīnae et dē omnibus coniūrātis dēcernere. Quantō vōs attentius ea agētis, tantō illis animus infirmior erit: sī paululum modo vōs languēre viderint, iam omnēs ferōcēs aderunt.

‘Nōlite existumāre maiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem pūblicam ex parvā magnam fēcisse. Sī ita rēs esset, multō pulcherrumam  
55 eam nōs habērēmus: quippe sociōrum atque cīvium, praeterea armōrum atque equōrum maior cōpia nōbīs quam illis est. Sed alia fuēre, quae illōs magnōs fēcēre, quae nōbīs nūlla sunt: domī industria, foris iūstum imperium, animus in cōsulundō liber, neque dēlictō neque lubidīnī obnoxius. Prō hīs nōs  
60 habēmus lūxuriam atque avāritiam, pūblicē egestātem, privātīm opulentiam. Laudāmus dīvitiās, sequimur inertiam. Inter bonōs et malōs discrimen nūllum, omnia virtūtis praemia ambitio possidet. Neque mīrum: ubi vōs sēparātīm sibi quisque cōsiliū capitis, ubi domī voluptātibus, hīc pecūniae aut  
65 grātiaē servitis, eō fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem pūblicam.

‘Sed ego haec omittō. Coniūrāvēre nōbilissimī cīvēs patriam incendere; Gallōrum gentem infestissumam nōminī Rōmānō ad bellum arcessunt; dux hostium cum exercitū suprā caput est: vōs cunctāminī etiam nunc et dubitātis, quid intrā moenia

51. **quanto . . . tanto**: ‘the . . . the’—measure of difference.

53. **nolite existumare**: a regular prohibitive form (see on M. L. 23. 17).

‘Not military strength but character enabled our fathers to build up the republic; and we have not their character’ (ll. 54-65).

56. **illis**: refers to *maiores*. For the thought from *nolite* cf. 51. 111-114

57. **alia**: other than military strength. **nulla**: see on I. 7. 3.

59. **obnoxius**: ‘under control of,’ ‘a slave of.’ **pro**: ‘in place of.’

63-65. **separatim sibi quisque**:

somewhat redundant. With *quisque* cf. *alius* I. 1. **capitis**: a verb. **voluptatibus, pecuniae, gratiae**: all the same construction; what? **hic**: in the senate. **eo**: ‘therefore.’

*This is no time for thoughts of mercy. The enemy is at our gates, and we must act with vigor and without delay*’ (ll. 66-96)

66. 67. **coniuravere . . . incendere**: We might expect a clause of purpose, but the thought is very like our ‘have sworn to burn.’ **nobilissimi cives**: ‘citizens of highest birth.’ **gentem infestissumam**: cf. III. 9. 26-28.

70 *dēprēnsīs* hostibus *fāciātis*? *misereāmini* *cēseō* (*dēliquēre* hominēs adulēscētulī per *ambitiōnem*) atque etiam armātōs dīmīttātis: nē ista vōbīs mānsuētūdō et misericordia, sī illi arma cēperint, in miseriam convortat. Scilicet rēs ipsa aspera est, sed vōs nōn timētis eam. Immō vērō maxumē. Sed inertīa  
 75 et mollitiā animī alius alium expectantēs cunctāmini, videlicet dīs inmortālibus cōfisi, quī hanc rem pūblicam saepe in maxumīs periculīs servāvēre. Nōn vōtis neque suppliciīs muliebribus auxilia deōrum parantur: vigilandō agundō bene cōsulundō prōspēra omnia cēdunt. Ubi sōcordiae tē atque  
 80 ignāviae trādideris, nēquiquam deōs inplōrēs: irātī infestīque sunt. Apud maiōrēs nostrōs A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō filium suum, quod is contrā imperium in hostem pug-  
 nāverat, necārī iussit, atque ille ēgregius adulēscēns inmoderātae fortitūdinis morte poenās dedit: vōs dē crūdēlissumīs parricidīs  
 85 quid statuātis, cunctāmini? videlicet cētera vīta eōrum huic scelerī obstat. Vērū parcite dignitātī Lentulī, sī ipse pudicitiae, sī fāmae suae, sī dīs aut hominibus umquam ūllis pepercit. Ignōscite Cethēgī adulēscēntiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fēcit. Nam quid ego dē Gabīniō Stātiliō Caepāriō loquar?  
 90 quibus sī quicquam umquam pēnsī fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē pūblicā habuissent. Postrēmō, patrēs cōscriptī, sī meherculē peccātō locus esset, facile paterer vōs ipsā rē corrigī, quoniam verba contemnitis. Sed undique circumventī sumus. Catilina

70-72. *hostibus*: probably abl. (see A. 403, 2, c, B. 218, 6, H. 474, 3; *fl.-B.* 423, b). *misereāmini*, *dīmīttātis*: cf. IV. 6. 51 *cēseō*: like *credo*, used parenthetically to emphasize the irony. *ne*: 'truly.' *ista*: as in I. 1. 2. *convortat*: potential; intransitive here.

73. *scilicet*: 'of course, you claim'—ironical. *res ipsa*: 'the very situation' in which we are.

74. *immo . . . maxime*: 'no, you do fear it very greatly.'

78. 79. *vigilando*, etc.: means. *prospera . . . cedunt*: 'go well,' *prospera* is predicate adj.

83. *necari iussit*: by virtue of his *patria potestas* (cf. 39. 14).

85. *videlicet*: ironical, as in I. 75; cf. *scilicet*, I. 73. *cetera*: 'earlier.'

86. *obstat*: 'stands in the way of,' 'precludes.'

88. *iterum*: this implies his having had part in the first conspiracy.

92. *peccato locus*: 'time for blundering.' He means that the situation is so urgent as to demand right action at once (cf. *properandum est*, I. 96). *ipsa re*: 'by very fact,' 'by experience'—contrasted with *verba*, as often.

cum exercitū faucibus urget; alii intrā moenia atque in sinū  
95 urbis sunt hostēs; neque parārī neque cōnsulī quicquam potest  
occultē: quō magis properandum est.

‘Quā rē ego ita cēseō, cum nefariō cōnsiliō scelerātōrum  
cīvium rēs pūblica in maxuma perīcula vēnerit, eīque indicio  
T. Volturcī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum convictī cōfessīque sint  
100 caedem incendia aliaque sē foeda atque crūdēlia facinora in cīvis  
patriamque parāvisse, dē cōfessīs sicutī dē manifestīs rērum  
capitālīum mōre maiōrum supplicium sūmundum.’

53. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōnsulārēs omnēs itemque  
senātūs magna pars sententiam eius laudant, virtūtem animī  
ad caelum ferunt, alii aliōs increpantēs timidōs vocant. Catō  
clārus atque magnus habētur: senātī dēcrētum fit, sicutī ille  
5 cēnsuerat.

20 Sed memoriā meā ingentī virtūte, dīvorsīs mōribus fuēre  
virī duo, M. Catō et C. Caesar. Quōs quoniam rēs obtulerat,  
silitiō praeterīre nōn fuit cōnsilium, quīn utrīusque nātūrā  
et mōrēs, quantum ingeniō possum, aperīrem.

54. Igitur eīs genus aetās ēloquentia prope aequālia fuēre,  
magnitūdō animī pār, item glōria, sed alia alii. Caesar beni-

94. **faucibus urget**: ‘threatens us, close at hand, with his jaws,’ as if ready to devour (cf. *urbem quam e suis faucibus ereptam esse luget*, II. 1. 21).

95. **parari, etc.**: ‘neither preparation nor plan can be made secretly.’

‘I move, therefore, that these men, guilty by their own confession, be punished according to the custom of our fathers’ (II. 97-102).

97. **qua re ego ita censeo**: Cato, like Caesar, closes his speech with a formal recommendation or motion, and in essentially the same form (cf. 51. 116 ff). **cum**: with two verbs.

101, 102. **manifestis**: clearly convicted.’ **more maiorum**: i.e., in the manner prevailing before criminals were

permitted to exile themselves (see 51. 108-110; Introduction p. 30, §53).

53. Lines 6-19 attribute the early success of Rome to the high character of her citizens, and her present degeneracy to the want of such men. Two notable exceptions.

22. **quīn . . . aperīrem**: a clause of result—‘without disclosing’ to my readers. The tenses in this sentence look back to the narrative before the digression began: ‘because the situation (brought out in the two speeches) had brought these men before us, it was not my plan,’ etc.

Caesar and Cato compared and contrasted.

54. 1. **aequalia**: cf. **grata**, 5. 3.

2. **gloria alia alii**: ‘one had one form



ficiis ac mūnificentiā magnus habēbatur, integritate vitæ Catō. Ille mānsuētūdine et misericordiā clārus factus, huic  
 5 sevērītās dignitatem addiderat. Caesar dandō sublevandō ignōscundō, Catō nihil largiundō glōriam adeptus est. In alterō miseris perfugium erat, in alterō malis perniciēs. Illius facilitās, huius cōstantia laudābatur. Postrēmō Caesar in animum indūxerat labōrāre vigilāre; negōtiis amīcōrum intentus  
 10 sua neglegere, nihil dēnegāre, quod dōnō dignum esset; sibi magnum imperium exercitum bellum novom exoptābat, ubi virtūs enītescere posset. At Catōnī studium modestiae decoris sed maxumē sevērītātis erat; nōn dīvitiis cum dīvite neque factiōne cum factiōsō, sed cum strenuō virtūte, cum modestō  
 15 pudōre, cum innocente abstinentiā certābat; esse quam vidērī bonus mālēbat. ita, quō minus petēbat glōriam, eō magis illum adsequēbatur.

55. Postquam, ut dīxī, senātus in Catōnis sententiam discessit, cōsul optimum factū ratus noctem quae instābat antecapere, nē quid eō spatiō novārētur, triumvirōs quae supplicium postulābat, parāre iubet. Ipse praesidiis dispositis Lentulū  
 5 in carcerem dēducit; idem fit cēteris per praetōrēs. Est in

of glory the other another.' Though but two men are thought of the use of *alia alii* (instead of *altera alteri*) is justified by the thought of many forms of glory

6. **ignoscundo**: in such cases as those of Cicero, Marcellus, Ligarius, many years after the time with which this history deals. Sailust wrote, as he tells us in ch. 4, after his retirement from public life, which followed Caesar's death.

10. **neglegere, denegare**: best taken as historical. **dono**: 'worth the giving.'

11. **novom . . . ubi**: 'a new (kind of) war, in which valor,' etc., implying a contrast with Pompey's fashion of claiming credit for much that others had done.

12. **modestiae**: 'self restraint.'

15. **certabat**: 'vie;' for *cum dīvite*,

etc., see on II. 8. 23; *divitiis, factiōne*, etc., are best taken as expressing specification.

17. **adsequēbatur**: sc. *gloria*.

*The prison and the execution.*

55. 1. **discessit**: see on *pedibus* . . . *iturum*, 50. 17, 18.

3. **triumviros**: = 'board of three' having to do with punishment of criminals (see Introduction p. 61, §68).

4, 5. **ipse . . . Lentulū** . . . **deducit**: so had he led him in to the senate where the preliminary examination took place (46. 13). **carcerem**: the Mamertine prison, near the temple of Concord—where the sessions of the senate had been held—at the foot of the Capitoline hill. It had a lower dungeon, accessible only through a hole in its ceiling, called the Tullianum (l. 6).

carcere locus, quod Tulliānum appellātur, ubi paululum ascenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedēs humi dēpressus; eum mūniunt undique parietēs atque insuper camera lapideis fornicibus iūcta; sed incultū tenebrīs odōre foeda atque  
 10 terribilis eius faciēs est. In eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs rērum capitālium, quibus praeceptum erat, laqueō gulam frēgēre. Ita ille patricius ex gente clārisumā Cornēliōrum, quī cōsulāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dignum mōribus factisque suis exitium vītāe invēnit. Dē  
 15 Cethēgō Statiliō Gabīniō Caepāriō eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est.

56. Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilīna ex omnī cōpiā, quam et ipse addūxerat et Mānlius habuerat, duās legiōnēs instituit, cohortis prō numerō militum conplet. Deinde, ut quisque voluntārius aut ex sociis in castra vēnerat, aequāliter distri-  
 5 buerat, ac brevī spatiō legiōnēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum initiō nōn amplius duōbus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omnī cōpiā circiter pars quārta erat militāribus armis instrūcta; cēterī, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparōs aut lanceās, aliī praeacūtās sudis portābant. Sed postquam Antōnius cum  
 10 exercitū adventābat, Catilīna per montis iter facere, modo ad urbem modo in Galliam vorsus castra movēre, hostibus occāsiōnem pugnandī nōn dare. Spērābat prope diem magnās cōpiās sēsē habitūrum, sī Rōmae socii incepta patrāvissent. Intereā

7. *ascenderis*: 'when you have climbed (the hill).' *humī depressus*: 'sunk about twelve feet in the ground.'

9. *incultu*, etc.: cause.

11. *vindices . . . rerum*: the triumviri of l. 3, or their subordinates.

*Catiline organizes his army and awaits reinforcements.*

56. 2. *duas legiones*: Though Catiline had at first (l. 6) only about 2,000 men he organized them in twenty cohorts of about one-sixth the regular size (*pro numero militum*) in order to have nominally the two legions appro-

priate to a consul, as he claimed to be (36. 3).

4. *voluntarius*: a new recruit. *ex sociis*: of those already allied with him. *aequaliter*: among the cohorts.

5. *numero*: 'in respect to number,' but not in efficiency, as appears from the description of their armament that follows.

10, 11. *modo . . . vorsus*: 'turning now (southward) toward Rome, now (northward) into (cisalpine) Gaul.' The infinitives are historical. *hostibus*: the forces under Antony and his lieutenant, M. Petreus (59. 14).

servitia repudiābat, cuius initiō ad eum magnae cōpiae con-  
 15 currēbant, opibus coniūrātiōnis frētus, simul aliēnum suis  
 ratiōnibus existumāns vidērī causam civium cum servis fugitivis  
 communicāvisse.

57. Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervēnit Rōmae con-  
 iūrātiōnem patefactam, dē Lentulō et Cethēgō cēterisque,  
 quōs suprà memorāvī, supplicium sūmptum, plērique, quōs  
 ad bellum spēs rapinārum aut novārum rērum studium inlexe-  
 5 rat, dilābuntur; reliquōs Catilīna per montis asperōs magnis  
 itineribus in agrum Pistoriēsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō, utī per  
 trāmitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpīnam. At  
 Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō Picēnō praesi-  
 dēbat, ex difficultāte rērum eadem illa exīstumāns, quae suprà  
 10 diximus Catilinam agitāre. Igitur ubi iter eius ex perfugis  
 cognōvit, castra properē mōvit ac sub ipsīs rādicibus montium  
 cōnsēdit, quā illi dēscēsus erat in Galliam properantī. Neque  
 tamen Antōnius procul aberat, utpote quī magnō exercitū locis  
 aequiōribus expeditus in fugā sequerētur. Sed Catilīna post-  
 15 quam videt montibus atque cōpiis hostium sēsē clausum, in urbe  
 rēs advorsās, neque fugae neque praesidī ūllam spem, optimum  
 factū ratus in tāli rē fortunam bellī temptāre, statuit cum

14. **servitia repudiabat**: This was directly contrary to the advice contained in Lentulus' intercepted letter (44. 15; cf. III. 5. 40). In his oral message entrusted at the same time to Volturcius Lentulus had used the words *quo consilio . . . servitia repudiet* (44. 17). **cuius**: we may supply *generis* to justify the singular, though the plural *servitia* is its thought-antecedent.

16. **ratiōnibus**: abl. after *alienum*; for the word cf. 44. 14.

*Learning of the events at Rome, beset by two hostile forces and cut off from retreat, he resolves to fight.*

57. 6. **agrum Pistoriensem**: the region about Pistoria, a city of Etruria perhaps 20 miles northwest of Faesulae.

7. **At**: change of scene. The sentence is decidedly loose.

12. **illi descensus erat**: 'where Catiline, hastening into Gaul, had a descent' —i.e., Metellus, north of the Apennines, beset the only available pass through them. This forced Catiline to turn back southward, where Antony's army awaited him.

13. **utpote qui**: lit., 'as one who.' The subjunctive expresses characteristic, though it would not be hard here to read purpose into it.

14-16. **expeditus**: lightly equipped for rapid marching. **in urbe res advorsas**: since the decisive action of the government. **praesidī**: 'reinforcement' (see *magnas copias sese habiturum*, 56. 12).

Antōniō quam primum cōnfigere. Itaque cōntiōne advocātā huiusce modī ōrātiōnem habuit:

58. 'Conpertum ego habeō, milītēs, verba virtūtem nōn addere, neque ex ignāvō strenuum neque fortem ex timidō exercitum ōrātiōne imperātōris fieri. Quanta cuiusque animō audācia nātūrā aut mōribus inest, tanta in bellō patērē solet. 5 Quem neque glōria neque pericula excitant, nēquiquam hortēre: timor animī auribus officit. Sed ego vōs, quō pauca monērem, advocāvi, simul utī causam meī cōsili aperirem.

'Scītis equidem, milītēs, sōcordia atque ignāvia Lentulī quantam ipsī nōbisque clādem attulerit, quōque modō, dum 10 ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam proficiscī nequiverim. Nunc vērō quō locō rēs nostrae sint, iūxtā mēcum omnēs intellegitis. Exercitūs hostium duo, unus ab urbe alter ā Galliā obstant; diūtius in hīs locis esse, sī maxumē animus ferat, frūmentī atque aliārūm rērū egestās prohibet; quōcumque ire placet, 15 ferrō iter aperiundum est. Quāpropter vōs moneō, utī fortī atque parātō animō sītis et, cum proelium inibitis, meminerītis vōs divitiās decus glōriam, praetereā libertātem atque patriam in dextrīs vostrīs portāre. Sī vincimus, omnia nōbis tūta erunt,

18. **contione**: which meaning? See on IV. 6. 2.

*He addresses his men: 'Victory will give us all we desire, defeat will give us the death of soldiers and free men.'*

58. 1. **compertum habeo**: 'I have learned' (cf. note on 29. 4).

4. **natura aut moribus**: 'by nature or acquired habit' (so in 53. 22).

6. **animi auribus**: your words may be heard with the physical ear, but do not reach and affect his consciousness—cf. Cicero's *mentis oculos*, and Shakspeare's 'my mind's eye, Horatio.' **quo**: really a neuter relative in abl. of means, used instead of *ut* because his action in assembling his men is to be the means of forewarning them; but notice the following coördinate clause with *utī*.

8. **equidem**: 'I am sure'—usually

with a 1st person pronoun and always suggesting the speaker's personal attitude (cf. 52. 45).

9. **quantam**: naturally the first word in the question, here postponed in order to make conspicuous the alleged cause of their disaster (see on I. 7. 12; II. 7. 23).

10. **praesidia**: like *praesidi*, 57. 16 (cf. 56. 12).

12. **ab urbe, a Gallia**: under Antony (36. 8) and Metellus Celer (30. 12, 42. 6, 57. 8) respectively.

13. **si . . . ferat**: 'if our courage should prompt us ever so much' to remain.

18. **in dextris portare**: i.e., all these good things are to be won with the sword. **si vincimus**: 'if we win,' as in English (see A. 516, 2, a, note; B. 261, 1; H. 533, 2; 574, second example, and 2; H.-B. 571).

conmeātus abundē, mūnicipia atque colōniae patēbunt: si  
 20 metū cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fient, neque locus neque  
 amicus quisquam teget quem arma nōn tēxerint. Praetereā,  
 milites, nōn eadem nobis et illis necessitudō inpendet: nōs prō  
 patriā, prō libertāte, prō vitā certāmus, illis supervacāneum  
 est prō potentiā paucōrum pugnāre. Quō audācius aggredi-  
 25 āminī memorēs pristinae virtūtis. Licuit vōbīs cum summā  
 turpitūdine in exiliō aetātem agere, potuistis nōn nulli Rōmae  
 āmissis bonis aliēnās opēs expectāre: quia illa foeda atque  
 intoleranda viris vidēbantur, haec sequi dēcrēvistis. Si haec  
 relinquere voltis, audāciā opus est: nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum  
 30 mūtāvit. Nam in fugā salūtem spērāre, cum arma, quibus  
 corpus tegitur, ab hostibus āvorteris, ea vērō dēmentia est.  
 Semper in proeliō eis maxumum est pericūlum, quī maxumē  
 timent: audācia prō mūrō habētur.

‘Cum vōs cōsiderō, milites, et cum facta vostra aestumō,  
 35 magna mē spēs victōriae tenet. Animus aetās virtūs vostra  
 mē hortantur, praetereā necessitudō, quae etiam timidōs fortis  
 facit. Nam multitudō hostium nē circumvenire queat, pro- . .  
 hibent angustiae loci. Quod si virtūtī vestrae fortūna inviderit,  
 cavēte inultī animam āmittātis, neu capti potius sicutī pecora  
 40 trucidēminī, quam virōrum mōre pugnantes cruentam atque  
 lūctuōsam victōriam hostibus relinquitis.’

19. *commeatus*: sc. *erit*. *municipia, coloniae*: II. 11. 7.

20. *metu*: dat.; for form see A. 89; B. 49, 2; H. 131, 4; H.-B. 97, 2.

22. *illis*: the government forces.

23, 24. *supervacaneum*: ‘unprofitable.’ *paucorum*: a favorite word of Sallust’s to designate the patrician oligarchy (cf. 30. 10, etc., where he uses it himself; here he puts it into Catiline’s mouth). *quo*: causal—‘therefore.’

25. *licuit . . . agere*: ‘it was (but is not now) possible to live,’ ‘you could have lived (but now cannot),’ etc.

27. *alienas opes expectare*: as heirs.

28. *viris*: ‘real men.’

29. *pacē*: abl. of price.

35. *animus*, etc.: ‘your spirit, youth and courage.’

37. *nam*: ‘(the fact that they outnumber us means nothing), for,’ etc.

39. *cavete . . . amittatis*: ‘do not lose’—a common form of prohibition, with or without *ne* (see on Ep. 14. 51). Notice that *ne* (*neu*) is used with *trucidēminī*. For another form of prohibition see on 52. 53. With the thought cf. the closing sentence of Manlius’ letter, ch. 33.

41. *relinquitis*: see on Ep. 5. 4.



59. Haec ubi dīxit, paululum conmorātus signa canere iubet atque instructōs ordinēs in locum aequom dēdūcit. Dein remōtis omnium equīs, quō militibus exaequātō periculō animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum prō locō atque cōpiīs instruit.
- 5 Nam, utī plānitēs erat inter sinistrōs montis et ab dextrā rūpe aspera, octō cohortis in fronte cōstituit, reliquārum signa in subsidiō artius conlocat. Ab eis centuriōnēs omnis, lēctōs et ēvocātōs, praetereā ex gregāriīs militibus optimum quemque armātum in primam aciem subdūcit. C. Mānlium in dextrā,
- 10 Faesulānum quendam in sinistrā parte cūrāre iubet. Ipse cum libertis et colōnis suis propter aquilam adssistit, quam bellō Cimbricō C. Marius in exercitū habuisse dicēbātur. At ex alterā parte C. Antōnius, pedibus aeger quod proeliō adesse nequibat, M. Petreio lēgātō exercitum permittit. Ille cohortis
- 15 veterānās, quās tumultūs causā cōscripserat, in fronte, post eās cēterum exercitum in subsidiīs locat. Ipse equō circumiēns ūnum quemque nōmināns appellat hortātur, rogat, ut meminerint sē contrā latrōnēs inermis prō patriā, prō liberis, prō aris atque focis suis certāre. Homō militāris, quod amplius

*Both sides prepare for battle.*

59. 1. **signa**: 'the signal for battle.' This may be subject or object of *canere*—'he orders the signal to sound,' or 'he orders (the trumpeter, *tubicen*) to sound the signal.'

2-4. **remotis equis, exaequato periculo**: Caesar uses the same abl. absolute phrases in B. G. 1. 25. **militibus**: possessor. **pedes**: nom. sing. **pro**: 'according to.'

6, 7. **aspera**: same construction as *montis*—'between the hills on his left and the rough ground extending from the cliff on the right.' **signa**: 'standards,' probably those of the maniples, as the cohorts as such had no special standard. **in subsidio**: 'in reserve.' **artius**: 'more closely massed.'

8. **evocatos**: old soldiers who had enlisted after having once retired from the army.

11, 12. **aquilam**: A silver eagle was the standard of the Roman legion. For this particular one Catiline seems to have had a superstitious regard if we take Cicero seriously in I. 9. 24-26. **bello Cimbrico**: 101.

13. **pedibus aeger**: perhaps from gout. He was doubly 'indisposed' that day.

14. **Petreio**: mentioned in Ep. 14. 32.

15. **tumultus**: a threatened uprising within Italy (cf. II. 2. 13).

16. **equo**: abl. of means; tr. 'on horseback.'

18. **latrones**: engaged not in *bellum iustum* (II. 1. 12) but in brigandage (*latrocinium*, II. 1. 14). **inermis**: see 56. 7-9.

19, 20. **amplius . . . . triginta**: 'thirty years (or) more' (see A. 407, c; B. 217, 3; H. 471, 4; H.-B. 416, 1, d). In 56. 6 we meet the abl. after *amplius*.

20 annōs trīgintā tribūnus aut praefectus aut lēgātus aut praetor cum magnā glōriā in exercitū fuerat, plērōsque ipsōs factaque eōrum fōrtia nōverat; ea commemorandō militum animōs accendēbat.

60. Sed ubi omnibus rēbus explōrātīs Petrēius tubā signum dat, cohortīs paulātīm incēdere iubet, idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eō ventum est, unde ferentāriīs proelium conmittī posset, maxumō clāmōre cum infēstīs signīs concurrunt; pīla omittunt, gladiīs rēs geritur. Veterānī prīstinae virtūtis memorēs comminus ācritēr instāre, illī haud timidī resistunt: maxumā vī certātūr. Intereā Catilīna cum expeditīs in prīmā aciē vorsārī, labōrantibus succurrere, integrōs prō sauciīs arcessere, omnia prōvidēre, multum ipse pugnāre, 10 saepe hostem ferire: strenuī militis et bonī imperātōris officia simul exequēbātūr. Petrēius ubi videt Catilīnam, contrā ac ratus erat, magnā vī tendere, cohortem praetōriam in mediōs hostīs inducit eōsque perturbātōs atque aliōs alibī resistentīs interficit. Deinde utrimque ex lateribus cēterōs aggreditur. 15 Mānlius et Faesulānus in prīmīs pignantēs cadunt. Catilīna postquam fūsās cōpiās sēque cum paucīs relictum videt, memor generis atque prīstinae suae dignitātis in cōnfertissimōs hostīs incurrit, ibique pugnāns cōnfoditur.

21. **plerosque . . . noverat**: 'knew personally (*ipsos*) most of his men, and could recount their brave deeds.'

*The fierceness of the fight. Catiline's activity courage and death.*

60. 5. **pila omittunt**: do not stop to hurl the spears. This would be to fight *eminus*; what they did was to fight *comminus* (l. 6), hand to hand, with the sword. **veterani**: under Petreius (59. 15).

6, 7. **instare, resistunt**: notice the different moods in coördinate verbs. **cum**: 'together with.' For *expeditis* cf. 57. 14.

8. **vorsari**: 'was busily engaged.'

11, 12. **contra ac ratus erat**: 'contrary to his expectations' (see references on III. 8. 26). Petreius had not supposed a man of Catiline's record and habits would make a competent commander. **tendere**: for *contendere*. **cohortem praetoriam**: the commander's bodyguard, composed of picked men.

13. **allos alibi**: 'some in one place, some,' etc. This was the result of their having been *perturbati*, 'thrown into disorder,' with ranks broken.

17. **generis**: see 5. 1.

61. Sed cōfectō proeliō tum vērō cernerēs, quanta audācia  
 quantaque animī vīs fuisset in exercitū Catilīnae. Nam ferē  
 quem quisque vīvos pugnandō locum cēperat, eum āmissā  
 animā corpore tegēbat. Paucī autem, quōs mediōs cohors prae-  
 5 tōria disiēcerat, paulō dīvorsius, sed omnēs tamen advorsīs  
 volneribus conciderant. Catilina vērō longē ā suīs inter hos-  
 tium cadāvera repertus est, paululum etiam spīrāns ferōciam-  
 que animī, quam habuerat vīvos, in voltū retinēns. Postrēmō  
 10 ingenuus captus est: ita cūctī suae hostiumque vītae iūxtā  
 pepercerant. Neque tamen exercitus populī Rōmānī laetam  
 aut incruentam victōriam adeptus erat. nam strenuissimus  
 quisque aut occiderat in proeliō aut graviter volnerātus dis-  
 cesserat. Multī autem, quī ē castrīs vīsundī aut spoliandī  
 15 grātiā prōcesserant, volventēs hostilia cadāvera amīcum aliī,  
 pars hospitem aut cognātum reperiēbant; fuēre item quī inimicōs  
 suōs cognōscerent. Ita variē per omnem exercitum laetitia  
 maeror, lūctus atque gaudia agitābantur.

*His followers refuse quarter and fall where they had fought.*

61. 2. **ferē**: 'in general.'

3. **vīvos**: see on *novem*, 51. 23. 23.  
 17.

4, 5. **pauci quos medios**: 'a few in the center, whom,' etc. **cohors praetoria**: see 60. 12. **disiēcerat**: 'had

flung apart by force.' **paulo divorsius**: 'a little aside' from where they had stood. **advorsis**: 'in front,' lit., 'turned toward' the enemy.

8. **vīvos**: case?

9. **quisquam**: on Catiline's side.

15, 16. **alii, pars**: a variation mentioned repeatedly for *alii* . . . *alii*.



## VOCABULARY AND INDEX



## ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE VOCABULARY AND INDEX

a., act. = active, i. e., transitive.  
 abl. = ablative.  
 abs. = absolute.  
 acc. = accusative.  
 adj. = adjective.  
 adv. = adverb.  
 appos. = appositive.  
 c. = common (gender).  
 card = cardinal.  
 comp. = compound, composition; comparative.  
 constr. = construction.  
 cos. = consul.  
 dat. = dative.  
 def. = defective (verb).  
 dem., demonstr. = demonstrative.  
 dep. = deponent.  
 dim. = diminutive.  
 distrib. = distributive.  
 esp. = especially.  
 f. = feminine.  
 fig. = figurative, figuratively.  
 fr. = from.  
 freq. = frequentative.  
 fut. = future.  
 gen. = genitive.  
 imp., impv. = imperative.  
 impers. = impersonal.  
 impf. = imperfect.  
 ind. = indicative.  
 indecl. = indeclinable.  
 indef. = indefinite.  
 infin. = infinitive.  
 insep. = inseparable.  
 int. = introductory note.  
 intens. = intensive.  
 inter. = interrogative.  
 intrans = intransitive.  
 irr. = irregular.

lit. = literally.  
 loc. = locative.  
 m. = masculine.  
 N. = neuter (gender of noun).  
 n. = neuter, i. e., intransitive (verb)  
 nom. = nominative.  
 num. = numeral.  
 ord. = ordinal.  
 p., part. = participle.  
 part. = partitive.  
 pass. = passive.  
 pers. = personal.  
 pf. = perfect (tense).  
 pl., plur. = plural.  
 plupf. = pluperfect.  
 poss. = possessive.  
 p.p. = perfect participle.  
 pr., pres. = present.  
 pron. = pronoun.  
 prop. = proper (noun).  
 reflex. = reflexive.  
 rel. = relative.  
 sal. = salutation (in a letter).  
 Sal., Sall. = Sallust.  
 sg., sing. = singular.  
 subj. = subject, subjective.  
 subjunc. = subjunctive.  
 subst. = substantive.  
 superl. = superlative.  
 tr., trans. = transitive.  
 tr. pl. = *tribunus plebis*.  
 v., vb. = verb.  
 voc. = vocative.  
 vol. = volitive.  
 w. = with.  
 1, 2, 3, 4, following a verb in the Vocabulary, show the conjugation.  
 1, 2, 3, followed by sing. or plur indicate the person.

# VOCABULARY

This Vocabulary is intended to accompany the Notes and Index. For idiomatic combinations and translations, see the former; for collections of examples with precise references, see the latter. Words marked (S) are found in Sallust's Catiline but not in the selections from Cicero.

## A

**A.**, an abbreviation (1) for the praenomen **Aulus**, which see, and (2) for *ante* in the phrase *ante diem* (a. d.) in dates. See R. C. § 8.

**ā**, **ab** (**abs** before *te*), prep. with the ablative, *from, by, on, in, on the side of, among*.—In comp., *apart, away, off*; with negative force, *not, in-, un-*.

**ab-dicō**, 1. v. a., *disavow*.—With reflex. and abl., *resign, abdicate*.

**ab-dō**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, **-dere**, u., *set aside, put away*.—Esp., with *in* and acc. or abl., *hide, keep secret, bury*.—**abditus**, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. as adj., *hidden, concealed, secret, remote*.

**ab-dūcō**, 3. v. a., *lead, take or carry away*. (S)

**ab-eō**, irr. v. u., *go away, from, forth or off, depart*.—Fig., *retire, disappear, pass (away)*.

**aberratiō**, **-ōnis**, f., *a going astray, error*.

**ab-errō**, 1. v. n., *wander from the way, go astray*.—Fig., *go astray, go wrong, err, wander*.

**ab-horreo**, 2. v. n., *shrink from, shudder at*.—Fig., *be averse to, be inconsistent with, differ from, be disinclined to; be free from*.

**abiciō**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus**, **-ere** [ab-**iaciō**], u., *throw away or down*.—Fig., *cast away, fling or throw aside*.—**abiectus**, **-i**, **-um**, p. p. as adj., *downcast, desponding; mean, contemptible, despicable*.

**abiectus**, see **abiciō** above.

**aplicō**, see **abiciō**.

**ab-iūdicō**, 1. v. a., *give judgment against, take away by judicial decision*.

**abiūrō**, 1. v. a., *swear off, deny on oath*. (S)

**abs**, see **a**.

**abs-condō**, 3. v. a., *put out of sight, hide away, conceal*.—**absconditus**, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. as adj., *hidden, concealed, secret*.

**absēns**, see **absum**.

**absolūtīō**, **-ōnis**, f., *an acquittal* (in law).—Also, *completeness, perfection*.

**ab-solvō**, 3. v. a., *set loose, release*.—Fig., *acquit* (in law), *declare innocent*.—Also, *complete, perfect*.—**absolūtus**, **-a**, **-um**, p. p., as adj., *finished, complete*.

**abstinentia**, **-ae**, f., *self-restraint, integrity*.

**abs-trahō**, 3. v. u., *drag away or off; remove, detach*.

**abstuli**, see **aufferō**.

**ab-sum**, **āfui**, **āfutūrus**, **-esse**, u., *be away, at a distance, or off from*.—

**absēns**, **-ntis**, p. as adj., *absent, in one's absence*.

**ab-surdus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *out of tune*.—Fig., *out of reason, absurd*. (S)

**abundāns**, **-ntis**, part. as adj., *overflowing, abounding, rich*.

**abundantia**, **-ae**, f., *abundance, plenty; rerum* (in the days of their plenty).

**abundē**, adv., *in abundance*.

**ab-undō**, **-āvi**, **-āre**, u., *overflow (with)*.—Fig., *abound in, be rich or strong in*.

**ab-ūtor**, 3. v. dep., *use up, spend, squander; take advantage of, misuse, put a strain upon*.

**ac**, see full form **atque**.

**accēdō** [ad-**cēdō**], 3. v. u., *approach, come near or to, draw near, advance*.—Impers. with *ut* or *quod*, *there is added that . . .*, besides, moreover.

**accelerō** [ad-**celerō**], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten, speed; make haste, hasten*.

**accendō** (ad-c), -ndī, -nsus, -ere, a.,  
set on fire.—Fig., inflame, excite.

**acceptus**, see **accipio**.

**accersō**, see **arcessō**.

**accessiō**, -ōnis, f., addition.

**accidō**, -cidī, -ere [ad-cadō], n., fall  
upon or to.—Fig., fall out, happen,  
occur

**accipio**, -cēpi, -ceptus, -ere [ad-capiō],  
a., take, receive, get.—Fig., take in by  
hearing, hear, learn, perceive, under-  
stand.—Also, admit, allow, accept—  
**acceptus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.,  
welcome, acceptable to, popular, favorite.

**Accius** (**Attius**), -ī, m., a family name.—  
E. g., L. Accius; a Roman tragic poet,  
born 170.

**accommodō** (ad-c), l. v. a., fit on,  
adjust, fit; adapt, accommodate.—Fig.,  
oblige, lend.—**accommodatus**, -a, -um,  
p. p. as adj., fit, adapted, suitable, ap-  
propriate.

**acubō** (ad-c), -āre, u., lie at, near or  
beside (esp. at table).

**accumbō** (ad-c), -cubui, -cubitum,  
-ere, n., lie down, recline at meals.

**accūrātē** (ad-c), adv., carefully, ex-  
actly, with care or exactness.

**accūsatiō**, -ōnis, f., an accusation,  
indictment, arraignment, prosecution.

**accūsātor**, -ōris, m., an accuser, plain-  
tiff, prosecutor.

**accūsō**, l. v. a., call to account, blame,  
accuse; accuse (on a criminal charge),  
indict, be an accuser.

**acer**, **ācris**, **ācre**, adj., sharp, piercing,  
keen.—Fig., brilliant, eager, zealous,  
passionate, spirited, severe, harsh.

**acerbō**, adv., bitterly.—Fig., cruelly,  
with cruelty, with bitterness, severely:  
**ferre** (be pained at, grieve over)

**acerbitās**, -tātis, f., sourness, sharpness.—  
Fig., harshness, bitterness, rigor, severity,  
hatred, hostility.

**acerbus**, -a, -um, adj. harsh (to the  
taste), sour, bitter.—Fig., harsh, rig-  
orous, hostile, implacable.—Also, hard  
to bear, cruel.

**ācerimō** (-rumō), superl. of **ācriter**.

**acervus**, -ī, m., a heap, mass, pile.

**Achāia**, -ae, f., a province of Greece.

**achāicus**, -a, -um, adj., Achæan;  
Grecian.

**Achillēs**, -is, m., Achilles, the hero of  
the Trojan war

**aciēs**, -ei, f., a sharp point or edge; keen  
glance, glare.—Esp., the line of battle,  
an army.

**Acilius**, -ī, m., a gentile name.—Esp. M'.  
**Acilius Glabrio**, cos. 67, who as praetor  
(70) presided over the trial of Verres,  
and in 66 succeeded Lucullus as com-  
mander in the war against Mithridates.  
As adj., **Acilian** (**lēx**).

**acquirō**, see **adquirō**.

**ācrimōnia**, -ae, f., sharpness.—Fig.,  
energy, severity.

**ācriter**, adv., sharply, fiercely, violently;  
with energy, vehemence, zeal.

**acroāma**, -atis, n., an entertainment,  
a concert.—Also, a musician, one who  
sings or plays.

**actiō**, -ōnis, f., a doing, an action of  
any sort.—Esp., of public or official  
acts, official action or conduct, political  
action.—Also, an action at law; a speech,  
an argument in court.

**āctor**, -ōris, m., a doer, agent, performer.—  
In legal sense, an accuser, complainant,  
plaintiff, prosecutor.

**actum**, -ī, n., a deed, transaction, propo-  
sition, decree law.—Esp. (pl.), **acta**,  
-ōrum, n., the official record of the  
day's transactions.

**actus**, -ūs, m., impulse, motion.—Esp.,  
a part of a play, an act.

**acuō**, -ui, -ūtus, -ere, a., sharpen, whet.  
—Fig., incite, excite, rouse, stimulate.

**acutus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., sharp-  
ened, sharp, acute.

**ad**, prep. with acc.—Of motion, to, to-  
ward, against.—Fig., to, toward, for,  
at, on, in, near, against, among, in  
regard to.—In comp., to, in, by, toward.

**ad-aequō**, l. v. a. and n., make equal,  
become or be equal.

**adc**, see **acc**.

**addictiō**, -ōnis, f., a (legal) award,  
assignment.

**ad-dō**, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., put to join,  
annex, add.

**ad-ducō**, 3. v. a., lead, draw, or bring  
to, or in, bring, draw.—Fig., occasion,  
cause, induce, prompt, lead.

**adēmī**, see **adimō**.

**ad-eō**, irr. v. n., go to, approach, come to,

visit (with or without *ad*).—Fig., encounter, incur, take part in.

**ad-eō**, adv., to that point or degree, so far, so much, to such an extent, so far, so, just: *ūsque adeō* (to that degree).—**atque adeō** (and even, or rather).

**adeps**, -*ipis*, c., soft fat, fat.—Fig. (sing. and pl.), corpulence, stoutness.

**adeptus**, see **adipiscor**.

**adfabrē** (*aff-*), adv., skilfully.

**adfectus**, see **adficiō**.

**ad-ferō** (*aff-*), **attulī**, **adlātus**, **afferre**, irr. v. a., bring, take or carry to, bring.—Fig., cause, occasion, produce; report, announce: *manūs* (lay . . on).

**adfiō** (*aff-*) [**ad-faciō**], 3. v. a., do to, treat, affect.—Fig., cause, produce in, fill with, inflict upon, visit with.

**ad-figō** (*aff-*), 3. v. a., affix or fasten to, attach.

**ad-fingō** (*aff-*), 3. v. a., make in addition, make besides, invent more, counterfeit besides.

**ad-finis**, -*e*, adj., bordering on, adjacent to.—Fig., related to (by marriage), connected with.—As subst., a kinsman; an accomplice.

**ad-firmō** (*aff-*), 1. v. a., strengthen.—Fig., encourage, assure.—Hence, state positively, assert, aver.

**ad-flictō** (*aff-*) 1. v. a. damage greatly shatter, injure.—Fig., vex, harass, distress, torment, annoy.

**ad-figō** (*aff-*), -*ixī*, -*ictus*, -*ere*, a., dash down, overthrow, wreck, ruin.—Fig., dishearten, crush, distress.—**ad-flictus** (*aff-*), -*a*, -*um*, p. p. as adj., crushed, disheartened, ruined; desponding, miserable, dejected.

**ad-fluō** (*aff-*). 3. v. n., flow to or toward.—Fig., flow with, abound in, be rich in.—**adfluēns** (*aff-*), -*ntis*, pres. p. as adj., abounding in, rich in; abundant, copious.

**adfore**, **adful**, etc., see **adsum**.

**adgredior** (*agg-*), -*gressus*, -*gredi* [**ad-gradior**], dep. go to, approach, accost, address.—Hence, work upon, solicit, tamper with.—Also, attack, assail; undertake, commence. (S)

**ad-gregō** (*agg-*), 1. v. a., get or gather together, assemble, unite.—With reflex., attach one's self to, rally round.

**adhibeō** [**ad-habeō**], 2. v. a., hold to.

turn to, apply.—Fig., furnish, produce.—Esp., bring in, call in, summon, employ.

**ad-hortor**, 1. v. dep., incite, encourage.

**ad-hūc**, adv. of time, until now, as yet, hitherto.—Esp., do this point, so far, thus far.

**adigō** [**ad-agō**], -*ēgi*, -*actus*, -*ere*, a., drive to, force to.—Fig., **adigere ad iūs iurandum**, bind by oath. (S)

**adimō**, -*ēmi*, -*emptus*, -*ere* [**ad-emō**], a., take away, remove.—Hence, deprive (one) of, rob of.

**adipiscor**, -*eptus*, -*ipisci* [**ad-apiscor**], dep., attain to, reach, obtain, acquire, gain, win.

**aditus**, -*ūs*, m., an approach, access.—Fig., right of approach, chance to approach, entrance, entry.

**adiūmentum**, -*i*, n., aid, assistance.

**ad-lungō**, 3. v. a., join to, unite, add attach; annex, conciliate, win over.

**adiutor**, -*ōris*, m. an aider assistant, helper, abettor.

**adiutrix**, -*icis*, f. a (female) aider, assistant.

**ad-iuvō**, 1. v. a., aid, help, assist, be of use, or give assistance.—Fig., support, sustain, second, encourage.—Also, avail be of use, contribute to.

**adlātus**, see **adferō**.

**adlaciō** (*all-*), -*lexī*, -*lectus*, -*ere* [**ad-laciō**] attract, allure, entice, persuade.

**ad-linō** (*all-*), -*ere*, a., besmear, bedaub

**ad-minister**, -*tri*, m., a helper.—Esp. an abettor, tool, pander.

**ad-ministra**, -*ae*, f., a female attendant or helper, a handmaid.

**ad-ministrō**, 1. v. a. and n., attend upon, serve.—Fig., manage, superintend, direct.—Also, do one's work or duty.

**admirābilis**, -*e*, adj., wonderful, astonishing, admirable.

**admirandus**, see **admiror**.

**admirātiō**, -*ōnis*, f., admiration, wonder, astonishment.

**ad-miror**, 1. v. dep., be amazed, wonder at, admire.—**admirandus**, -*a*, -*um*, ger. as adj., wondrous, marvelous.

**ad-mittō**, 3. v. a., let in, send in, introduce.—Fig., permit, allow.—Hence, be guilty of, commit.

**ad-moneō**, 2. v. a., warn, admonish remind, advise, bid.

*admonere*

**admurmurātiō**, -ōnis, *F.*, a murmur at something, murmurs of approval or disapproval.

**adnitor**, -nisus (or *nixus*), -nitī, rest upon, strive after; exert one's self. (S)

**ad-nuō** (ann-), -ui, -ere, *u.*, nod to, nod assent to, assent.

**adolēscēns**, see **adolēscēns**.

**adolēscēntia**, see **adolēscēntia**.

**ad-olēscō** (adul-), -olēvi, -ultus, -ere, *u.*, grow up, grow to maturity.—**adultus**, -a, -um, *p. p.* as adj., grown up, matured.—**Fig.**, ripe, developed. (S)

**ad-ornō**, 1. *v. a.*, fit out, equip, furnish, provide, organize.—Also, adorn, embellish, distinguish.

**ad-parātus** (app-), -ūs, *m.*, a preparation, getting ready.—Also, preparations, equipment, furniture, materials, tools.

**ad-parātus** (app-), -a, -um, see **adparō**.

**ad-parō** (app-), 1. *v. a.*, prepare, provide, furnish; arrange, make preparations (for).—**adparātus** (app-), -a, -um, *p. p.* as adj., prepared, furnished.—Also, sumptuous, magnificent.

**adpellō** (app-), 1. *v. a.*, address, call by name.—*Esp.*, appeal to, implore, call upon.

**ad-petō** (app-), -ivi or -ii, -itus, -ere, *a.*, strive after, try to get, covet, desire, aim at.—**adpetēns**, -ntis, *p. a.* as adj., desirous of, eager for.—Absolute, covetous.

**ad-pōnō** (app-), 3. *v. a.*, put or place at, by or near, apply, fit.—**Fig.**, appoint, assign.—**ad-positus** (app-), -a, -um, *p. p.* as adj., near, bordering upon.—Also, fit, suitable, fitted, suited.

**ad-probō** (app-), 1. *v. u.*, assent to, favor, approve, sanction.

**ad-propinquō** (app-), 1. *v. u.*, come near to, approach, draw near.

**adquiescō**, -ēvi, -ere, *u.*, come to rest, rest, be content, consent.

**adquirō** (acq-), -quisivi, -quisitus, -ere [ad-quaerō], *a.*, get in addition, add to, gain, acquire.

**ad-rigō** (arr-), -rēxi, -rēctus, -ere [ad-regō], *a.*, raise, straighten up.—**Fig.**, arouse, excite.

**adripiō** (arr-), -ipuī, -eptus, -ere [ad-rapiō], *a.*, catch up, seize; appropriate, secure.

**adroganter** (arr-), *adv.*, presumptuously, haughtily, insolently.

**ad-rogō** (arr-), 1. *v. a.*, ask further; claim, demand.—**ad-rogāns** (arr-), -ntis, *pres. p.* as adj., presuming, overbearing.

**adscendō** (asc-), -scendi, -scēnsus, -ere [ad-scandō], *a.* and *u.*, ascend, mount, climb, reach.

**ad-sciscō** (asc-), -scivi, -scitus, -ere, *a.*, take to one's self, adopt, accept.—Hence, associate with one's self.

**ad-scribō** (asc-), 3. *v. u.*, write in addition, insert in writing.—*Esp.*, write down, enroll, assign.

**adsēnsus**, -ūs, *m.*, assent, approval.

**ad-sentiō** (ass-), 4. *v. u.*, give assent, approve, agree; more common in passive as deponent.

**ad-sentior** (ass-), -sēnsus, -tīri, *dep.* see active form above.

**ad-sequor** (ass-), 3. *v. dep.*, follow up, overtake.—**Fig.**, gain, reach, attain; effect, accomplish.

**ad-servō** (ass-), 1. *v. a.*, keep or preserve carefully, watch over, guard.—Also, keep secret.

**ad-sidō** (ass-), -sēdi, -ere, *u.*, take one's seat, sit down, sit by or near.

**adsiduē** (ass-), *adv.*, continually, constantly, uninterruptedly.

**adsiduitās** (ass-), -tātis, *f.*, constant attendance upon a person, constant presence; painstaking, unremitting effort.—Also, constancy, persistence.

**adsiduus** (ass-), -a, -um, *adj.*, ever present, unremitting, continual, ceaseless, untiring, persistent.

**adsignātiō** (ass-), -ōnis, *f.*, an assigning, allotting.

**ad-sistō**, -stiti, -ere, *u.*, stand near, stand by, take position. (S)

**adspectō**, 1. *v. a.*, look to, look up to.

**adspectus** (asp-), -ūs, *m.* (active), a sight, view, glance; (passive), appearance, aspect, mien, look, looks.

**adspergō** (asp-), -ersi, -ersus, -ere [ad-spargō], *a.*, scatter, sprinkle or strew upon.—**Fig.**, add by way of seasoning, throw in, add.

**adspernor**, see **aspernor**.

**adspiciō** (asp-), -exi, -ectus, -ere [ad-speciō], *a.*, look at, behold; see; look to, look toward.



**ad-stō** (ast-), -itī, -āre, u., stand by or near.

**ad-stringō** (ast-), -inxī, -ictus, -ere, a., bind or fasten to.—Fig., implicate, compromise.

**adsuētacō** (ass-), 3. v. a., habituate, accustom, train.—Pass., be accustomed (with abl.).

**ad-sum**, irr. v. n., be at, near, by or at hand; stand by, aid, assist, support: **animō** (be attentive; be brave).

**ad-sūmō** (ass-), 3. v. a., take to or upon one's self, receive, admit, claim, assume.

**adt-**, see **att-**.

**adulēscēns**, -ntis, adj., young.—As subst., a young man or woman.—Also the younger, junior.

**adulēscēntia**, -ae, f., the period of youth.

**adulēscēntulus**, -ī, m., a very young man, mere boy.—As adj., very young.

**adulter**, era, adj., m. and f. only, unchaste, impure.—As subst., adulterer, adulteress.

**adultus**, see **adolēscō**.

**ad-veniō**, 4. v. n., come to, arrive at, reach. (S)

**adventicius**, -a, -um, adj., foreign; accidental, incidental.

**advertō**, -āre, u., advance, press forward. (S)

**adventus**, -ūs, m., a coming, arrival.

**adversārius** (-vor-), -a, -um, adj., standing opposite; hostile, antagonistic.—As subst., an antagonist, opponent.

**adversio**, -ōnis, f., a turning, or directing toward.

**adversus**, -a, -um, adj., see **advertō**.

**ad-vertō** (ador-), 3. v. a., turn or direct to, toward or against, turn; **animum** (notice, see **animadvertō**).—**adversus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., over against, opposite; in opposition, adverse; in front.

**ad-vesperāscit**, -ere, imp., it grows dark, evening draws near.

**ad-vocō**, 1. v. u., call in, invite, summon.—Esp., call as counselor, witness, adviser.—**advocātus**, -ī, m, p. p. as subst., a friend, supporter, adviser, or witness (in court).

**ad-volō**, 1. v. a., fly to, toward or at.—Fig., hurry to, reach with speed, make haste.

**ador-**, see **adver-**.

**aedēs** (-is), -is, f., a dwelling of the gods, sanctuary, temple (not so large as a **templum**).—In plural, a house, dwelling (for men).

**aedificium**, -ī, n., a building.

**aedificō**, 1. v. u., build, construct, erect.—Fig., establish.

**aedilis**, -is, m., an Aedile, see p. 60, §§ 64, 65.

**aedilitās**, -tātis, f., office of aedile, aedileship.

**Aegaeus**, -a, -um, adj., Aegean.—**Aegaeum**, ī, n., as subst., the Aegean Sea.

**aeger**, -gra, -grum, adj., ill, sick, diseased, feeble.—Fig., afflicted, suffering, weak, enfeebled.

**aegerrimō** (-rumō), superl. of **aegrē**.

**aegrē**, adv., painfully, weakly.—Fig., with reluctance, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

**Aegyptus**, -ī, f., Egypt.

**Aelius**, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g., Q. Aelius, cos. 148.—Also, as adj., Aelian: **lēx**.

**Aemilius**, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. L. Aemilius Paulus, see **Paulus**. 2. M. Aemilius Scaurus, cos. 115.

**aemulus**, -a, -um, adj., imitating earnestly, rivaling.—As subst., an imitator, follower, rival.

**aequābiliter**, adv., indiscriminately, without partiality. (S)

**aequālis**, -e, adj., equal, of equal age, contemporary. (S)

**aequāliter**, adv., equally, uniformly, on equal terms. (S)

**aequē**, adv., equally, alike, in like manner:

**aequē** . . . ac (as [well] much . . . as, as . . . as).

**aequitās**, -tātis, f., equality, evenness.—Fig., justice, fairness, impartiality: **animī** (even balance).

**aequus**, -a, -um, see **aequus**. (S)

**aequus**, -a, -um, adj., even, flat, level.—Fig., fair, just, calm, equal, favorable: **animō** (with resignation).

**aerārius**, -a, -um, adj., of copper.—Hence, having to do with money, of the revenue or treasury: **tribūnī** (see on IV. 7.27).—As subst., **aerārius**, -ī, m., one who pays a poll tax, but cannot vote;

see p. 53, § 30.—**aerārium**, -ī, n., the treasury, a part of the temple of Saturn.  
**aerumna**, -ae, f., pain, distress, hardship, toil.

**aerumnōsus**, -a, -um, adj., full of trouble, misery or care, miserable, wretched, careworn.

**aes**, **aeris**, n., copper, bronze, anything made of copper or bronze.—Hence, money: **aliēnum** (debt).

**Aesculāpius**, -ī, m., the god of medicine.

**aestās**, -tātis, f., summer.

**aestimō** (**aestumō**), 1. v. a., estimate, rate, value, assess.

**aestuō** 1. v. u., be hot, boil, surge.—Fig., be hot with anger, rage. (S)

**aestus**, -ūs, m., heat.—Fig., the boiling tide, breakers, waves, the sea.

**aetās**, -tātis, f., period of life, age (of old or young).—Hence, youth, old age, life, time.

**aeternitās**, -tātis, f., eternity, endless existence.—Fig., deathless fame.

**aeternus**, -a, -um, adj., eternal, everlasting, never-ending, endless, life-long.

**Aetōlus**, -a, -um, adj., of Aetolia, Aetolian.—Pl., subst., the Aetolians.

**aff**, see **adf**.

**Āfrānius**, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g., L. **Āfranius**, cos. 60.

**Āfrica**, -ae, f., see **Āfricus**.

**Āfricānus**, -a, -um, adj., of Africa, African.—Esp., as a surname, see **Scīpiō**.

**Āfricus**, -a, -um, adj., of Africa.—As subst., **Āfrica**, -ae, f., the Roman province of Africa.

**āfuisse**, **āfutūrus**, see **absum**.

**age**, see **agō** ad fin.

**ager**, **agrī**, productive land, a field; an estate, farm; a territory, district; land, ground.

**agg**, see **adg**.

**agitō**, 1. v. a., drive, impel.—Hence, rouse, stir up, excite, harass.—Fig., turn over (in mind), propose, discuss, purpose.

**agnōscō** (**adg**), -nōvī, -nitus, -ere [**ad**(g)nōscō], a., recognize, acknowledge (as one's own), identify, claim.

**agō**, **ēgī**, **actus**, -ere, a. and u., drive, lead, conduct, impel.—Fig., impel, move, prompt, excite.—Also, do, act, treat, discuss, plead, manage, conduct.

carry on, take part in, deal with, take up, handle, take action.—**age**, **age** **verō**, **agedum** (come, come now, see on M. L. 14.1).

**agrārius**, -a, -um, adj., of, or belonging to, the public lands; **lēx** (a land law).—As subst., **agrārīi**, -ōrum, m., agrarian partisans.

**agrestis**, -e, adj., of the fields, rustic.—Hence, countrified, rude, boorish.—As subst. pl., rustics, farmers.

**Ahāla**, -ae, m., a family name.—E. g., C. **Servilius Ahala**, who killed Sp. **Maelius**, 439.

**aiō**, 3. v. defect., n., affirm, assert.

**alacer**, -cris, -cre, adj., lively, active, eager, energetic, spirited.

**alacritās**, -tātis, f., liveliness, eagerness, enthusiasm, gladness, joy, delight.

**alauda**, -ae, f., a lark.—Fig., the name of one of Caesar's legions; often pl., **Alaudae** (see Ep. 20.14).

**Alba**, -ae, f., the name of several Italian towns.—Esp., 1. **Alba Longa**, the most ancient city of Latium. 2. **Alba Fucentina**, a town near the **Lacus Fucinus**, about 60 miles northeast of Rome.

**Albānus**, -a, -um, adj., of **Alba**, **Alban**.—As subst., **Albānum** -ī, n., an estate near **Alba**.—**Albāni**, -ōrum, m., the people of **Alba**, the **Albans**.

**ālea**, -ae, f., a die, a game with dice.—Fig., chance, hazard, fortune.

**āleātor**, -ōris, m., a gamester, gambler.

**Alexander**, -dri, m., a Greek name.—E. g., **Alexander the Great**.

**algor**, -ōris, m., cold. (S)

**aliās** [**allus**], adv., elsewhere, at another place or time. (S)

**alibi** [**allus**], adv., elsewhere. (S)

**aliēnigena**, -ae, m., one born in a foreign land, a foreigner.

**aliēnō**, 1. v. a., make over to another, alienate, cast off or out. (S)

**aliēnus**, -i, -um, adj., of another or others, not one's own, foreign, alien, strange.—Hence, ill-adapted, unfavorable.—As subst., **aliēnus**, -ī, m., a stranger.—Also, superl., an entire stranger.

**aliō**, adv., to another place, elsewhere.

**aliquandō**, adv., at some time, finally, at last.

**aliquantō**, see **aliquantus**.

**aliquantus**, -a, -um, adj., *some, considerable, not a little*.—As subst., **aliquantum**, -ī, n., *a good deal, a considerable amount*.—Adverbially, **aliquantum** (acc.) and **aliquantō** (abl.), *considerably*.

**aliquis** (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod), indef. pron., *some one, some thing, some, any*.—Rarely, *some other*; cf. I. 8. 16.

**aliquo**, adv., *somewhither, to some place*.

**aliquot**, indef. numeral indecl., *some, several, a few, a number of*.

**aliter**, adv., *otherwise, differently*.

**aliunde**, adv., *from another place or source*.

**alius**, -a, -ud, pronom. adj., *another, other, different, else*: **alius** . . . **alius** (*one . . . another*). **alii** . . . **alii** (*some . . . others*): **alius atque**, see **atque**.

**all**, see **adl**.

**allātus**, see **adferō**.

**Allobrox**, -ogis, m., *one of the Allobroges, a Celtic tribe*.

**alō**, alui, altus or alitus, -ere, a., *nourish, sustain, feed, nurse*.—Fig., *foster, increase, promote, keep alive*.

**Alpēs**, -ium, pl., f., *the Alps*.

**altāria**, -ium, pl., n., *a high altar, an altar to the great gods*.

**alter**, -era, -erum, pronom. adj., *the other (of two only)*: **alter** . . . **alter** (*the one . . . the other*).—**alterī** . . . **alterī** (*one party . . . the other party*).

**alternus**, -a, -um, adj., *in turn, by turns, alternate, reciprocal, mutual*.

**alter-uter**, -tra, -trum, pronom. adj., *one of the two, the one or the other, no matter which*.

**altus**, -a, -um, adj., *high, lofty, deep, profound*.—As subst., **altum**, -ī, n., *the deep, the sea*.

**alumnus**, -ī, m., *a foster child, nursling*.

**alveolus**, -ī, m., *a small tray, basin; a gaming board, dice board*.

**amāns**, see **amō**.

**amanter**, adv., *lovingly, affectionately*.

**ambi** (-amb-, am-, an-), inseparable prep., *around, about*.

**ambitiō**, -ōnis, f., *a canvassing for office, electioneering*.—Hence, *ambition*. (S)

**ambitū**, -ūs, m., *unlawful canvassing,*

*bribery at elections: dē ambitū (on a charge of bribery)*. (S)

**ambō**, -ae, -ō, num. adj., *both*.

**ambulātiō**, -ōnis, f., *a walking, a alk.*

**ambulō**, 1. v. n., *walk about*.

**āmēns**, -ntis, adj., *out of one's senses, distracted, mad*.

**āmentia**, -ae, f., *want of reason, madness, frenzy*.

**amicīō**, -ictus, -īre, a., *throw or wrap around, clothe, cover, conceal*.

**amicitia**, -ae, f., *friendship, friendly relations, an alliance*.

**amicus**, -a, -um, adj., *friendly, kindly, fond, well disposed*.—As subst., **amicus**, -ī, m., *a friend*.—Also, in superl., *a very dear friend*.

**āmissus**, p. p. of **āmītto**.

**Amisus**, -ī, f., *a town of Pontus, on the Euxine*.

**āmītto**, 3. v. a., *let go, let slip or pass, lose*.

**amō**, 1. v. a., *love, like, be fond of*.—

**amāns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *fond, affectionate*.

**amoenitās**, -tātis, f., *loveliness (to the eye)*.

**amoenus**, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant (to the eye), lovely*. (S)

**amor**, -ōris, m., *love, affection*.

**ā-moveō**, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre, a., *move away, remove*. (S)

**amplē**, adv., *abundantly, fully, largely, widely*.—Compar., **amplius**, *further, more, longer*.—Superl., **amplissimē** (-umē), *very amply, completely*.

**amplector**, -exus, -ī, dep., *clasp, embrace*.—Fig., *include, comprise*.—Also, *court (the favor of), cherish*.

**amplexor**, 1. v. dep., *embrace*.—Fig., *be fond of, value, esteem*.

**amplificō**, 1. v. a., *increase, enlarge, extend, augment*.

**amplitūdō**, -inis, f., *width, bulk, size, extent*.—Fig., *dignity, prominence, position*.

**amplus**, -a, -um, adj., *spacious, roomy; abundant, full, ample, great*: **verbis** (*complimentary*).—As subst., in comp., **amplius**, *more (with part. gen.)*.

**an**, conj., *introducing second member of a double question, or, or rather*.—Sometimes the first member is merely

implied (*am I wrong*), or, etc.—**utrum** . . . **an** ([*whether*] . . . or).—**anne** (= **an**; the **-ne** is pleonastic).—**an** **vērō** (or is it possible that).

**Anagnia**, -ae, f., town of Latium  
**anceps**, -cipitis, adj., two-headed; two-fold, double.—Hence, *wavering, doubtful, uncertain, indecisive*.

**Ancōna**, -ae, f., a town in Picenum, on the Adriatic sea.

**angō**, -ere, a., press close, throttle.—Fig., distress, pain.

**angulus**, -i, m., a corner, angle.—Fig., a lurking-place.

**angustiae**, -arum, f., pl., a narrow pass, defile.—Fig., difficulties, straits, perplexity.

**anhēō**, 1. v. a. and n., pant, gasp, pant out, breathe forth.

**anima**, -ae, f., air, breath, the spirit, soul, life.

**animadversō**, -ōnis, f., observation, notice, attention, investigation, censure, punishment.

**animadvertō** (-vortō), [animum-ad-vertō], 3 v. a., give attention to, notice, observe.—With *in* and acc., punish, inflict punishment upon.

**animal** -ālia, n., a breathing creature, an animal. (S)

**animosē**, adv., eagerly, with spirit, with courage.

**animus**, -i, m., the rational soul, the mind, intellect, heart, spirit, disposition.—Also in good sense, courage, spirit; in bad sense, arrogance, pride.—**aequō parātōque** (with resignation and composure).

**anne**, see **an** *ad fin.*

**Annius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. Q. Annius Chilo, a conspirator. 2. T. Annius Milo, a supporter of Cicero, who killed Clodius.

**annōna**, -ae, f., the year's produce; the grain market, the price of grain.

**annus**, -i, m., a year.

**annuus** -a, -um, adj., lasting a year, a year's, yearly, annual.

**ansa**, -ae, f., a handle.—Fig., an opportunity.

**ante**, adv and prep. of place and time.—Adv., before, in front, formerly, previously ago, in advance of.—*Prep.*,

before, in front of in advance of, more than, above.—In dates: **ante diem** (a. d.), on a day before.—In comp., before.

**antēā**, adv., formerly, before, previously.

**antescaplo**, -ere, v. a., forestall.

**ante-cellō**, -ere, be prominent or superior, excel, surpass.

**ante-ferō**, irr v. a., carry or place in front, choose first, prefer.

**ante-hāc**, adv., before this time, before. (S)

**antelūcānus**, -a, -um, adj., before day-break: **cēnae** (kept up until daybreak).

**ante-pōnō**, 3. v. a., place or put before or in front, prefer, value above.

**ante-quam**, conj., before, sooner than.

**Antiās**, -ātis, gentile adj., of Antium, a town on the coast south of Rome.

**Antiochia** (-ēa), -ae, f., a city of Syria.

—Also, of several less important towns.  
**Antiochus**, -i, m., Antiochus the Great, 223-187 —Also, the name of other kings of Syria.

**antīquitās**, -tātis, f., antiquity, ancient times.

**antīquus**, -a, -um, adj., belonging to former times, ancient, old.—Subst. **antīquī**, -ōrum, m., the ancients, men of the old school.

**Antium**, -i, n., an ancient town of Latium.

**Antōnius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. C. Antonius Hybrida, Cicero's colleague in the consulship. 2. M. Antonius, a member of the second triumvirate.

**anxius**, -a, -um [angō], adj., troubled, worried, anxious.

**Ap.**, abbreviation for Appius.

**Apamēa**, -ae, f., a city of Phrygia, in Asia Minor; called **Apamea** **Cibotus**.

**Āpennīnus**, -i, m., the Apennines.

**aperiō**, -ruī, -rtus, -īre, a., lay open or bare, uncover, display, disclose, reveal.—**apertus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., uncovered, open, exposed, bare.—Fig., unconcealed, unobstructed, unprotected.

**apertē**, adv., in the open, openly, clearly, plainly, without concealment or reserve.

**apertus**, see **aperiō**.

**app**, see **adp**.

**Appius**, -i, m., a first name.—E. g., 1. Appius Claudius Caecus, censor 312

2. *Ap. Claudius Pulcher*, cos 54, brother of Clodius and Cicero's predecessor as governor of Cilicia.
- Applius**, -a, -um, adj., of *Apptius, Appian*.—Esp., referring to No. 1 above: *via* (the road from Rome to Capua, made by him).—As subst., **Appia**, -ae, f., the *Appian road*.
- aptus**, -a, -um, adj., fit, suitable, adapted, appropriate.
- apud** (*aput*), prep. with acc., at, with, near, at the house of; in the presence of, before, among; in the works of, in the hands of.
- Āpŭlia**, -ae, f., a district in the S. E. of Italy.
- aput**, prep., same as *apud*.
- aqua**, -ae, f., water.—Pl. medicinal springs, waters.
- aquila**, -ae, f., an eagle.—Esp. the eagle of a Roman legion.
- āra**, -ae, f., an altar.
- arātor**, -ōris, m., a plowman.
- arbit̄er**, -tr̄i, m., an (eye) witness.—Legal term, an arbitrator, judge. (S)
- arbitrātū**, m., abl., at some one's will, choice, pleasure, bidding.
- arbitrium**, -i, n., the judgment of an arbitrator.—Fig., power, will, pleasure, choice.
- arbitror**, 1. v. dep., give judgment, decide.—Fig., judge, think, consider, believe.
- arceō**, -uī, -ēre, a., confine; keep away or off, hinder, prevent.
- accessō** (*accessō*), -sivī, -situs, -sere, a., call or send for or in, summon, invite.
- Archias**, -ae, m., a poet, whose citizenship was impeached in 62.
- ārdeō**, -sī, -sus, -ēre, n., take fire, be on fire, blaze, burn, be inflamed (with emotion or passion), be excited, be eager.—**ārdeus**, -ntis, p. as adj., burning, blazing, hot; impetuous, dashing, impassioned.
- ār̄dor**, -ōris, m., a flame, blaze, flash; vehemence, fury.
- arduus**, -a, -um, adj., high, steep; hence difficult. (S)
- ārea**, -ae, f., a building site.
- argentārius**, -a, -um, adj., of or belonging to silver or money.—As subst., **argentarius**, -i, m., a banker or broker.—**argentaria**, -ae, f., the office or business of a banker or broker.
- argenteus**, -a, -um, adj., of silver.
- argentum**, -i, n., silver, silver plate.
- argūmentor**, 1. v. dep., adduce (as) proof, draw a conclusion.
- argūmentum**, -i, n., a proof, argument, inference, sign.
- arguo**, 3. v. a., accuse, charge, prove.
- Ariminum**, -i, n., a town in Umbria, on the Adriatic sea.
- Ar̄iōbarzānēs**, -is, m., a king of Capadocia.—Also, the name of several eastern potentates.
- Aristippus**, -i, m., a Greek philosopher, founder of the sect of Hedonists.
- arma**, -ōrum, n., pl., implements, tools.—Esp., arms, weapons.—Fig., war, warriors, troops.
- armātus**, see *armō*.
- Armenius**, -a, -um, adj., of Armenia, Armenian.
- armō**, 1. v. a., arm, equip.—Pass. reflex., arm one's self.—**armātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., armed, equipped, furnished.
- arō**, 1. v. a., plow. (S)
- Arpīnās**, -ātis, adj., of *Arpinum*, a town in Latium.—Esp., of *Marius*, who was born there.
- Arpinum**, -i, n., a town in Latium.
- arr**, see *adr*.
- Arrētīnus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Arretium*.
- Arrētium**, -i, n., a town in Etruria.
- ars**, artis, f., practical skill, art, any profession or calling; a principle of conduct, quality, gift, habit; knowledge, learning.
- artē**, adv., closely, tightly, fast, in close order. (S)
- artifex**, -icis, m., artist, maker, originator, schemer, author.
- artificium**, -i, n., a profession, trade, occupation; skill, knowledge, ingenuity; a skilful contrivance, a trick.
- aruspex** = *haruspex*.
- arx**, arcis, f., a castle, stronghold, fortress, citadel.—Esp., the northern summit of the Capitoline Hill.
- asc**, see *adsc*.
- Asia**, ae, f., a country of the east, now *Asia Minor*. Esp., the Roman province *Asia*, embracing the western third of *Asia Minor*.



**Asiaticus**, -a, -um, adj., of Asia, Asiatic asp., see *adsp.*

**asper**, -era, -erum, adj., rough, uneven.—Fig., harsh, cruel.

**āspēnor** [ab-spēnor], 1. v. dep., cast off, spurn, refuse. (S)

**āsportō** [ab-sportō], 1. v. a., carry or take off or away.

**as-**, see *ads-*.

**astūtia**, -ae, f., shrewdness, cunning.

**astūtus**, -a, -um, adj., shrewd, sagacious.—Often, in bad sense, sly, cunning.

**at**, conj., but, at least.

**Athēnae**, -ārum, f., pl., Athens, the capital of Attica.

**Athēniēnsis**, -e, adj., of Athens, Athenian.—Pl., subst., the Athenians.

**Atillus**, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. C. Atilius Regulus Serranus, cos. 257 and 250. 2. M. Atilius Regulus, cos. 267 and 258. 3. M. Atilius, condemned for treason. 4. Atilius Gavianus, trib. pl. at the time of Cicero's recall from exile.

**atque** or **ac**, conj., and also, yes and, and even, and further.—Also, with words of likeness and comparison, as, than; **aliter ac** (otherwise than, different from what); **contrā atque** (different from); **perinde ac** (just as); **prō eō ac** (as); **similis atque** (just like); **simul atque** (as soon as); **atque adeō** (nay even, or rather).

**atquē**, conj., and yet, but yet, anyhow, still.

**atrōcitas**, -tātis, f., hideousness, cruelty, enormity; savageness, barbarity.

**atrōciter**, adv., fiercely, cruelly, savagely.

**atrōx**, -ōcis, adj., hideous, revolting; gloomy, sullen, fierce.

**attendō** (adt-). -tendi, -tentus, -ere [ad-tendō], a., stretch or turn to or toward.—Fig., mind, mark, observe, notice (often with *animum*).—**attentus** (adt-), -a, -um, p. p. as adj., attentive, intent upon.—**attentē**, adv., attentively, earnestly.

**attenuō** (adt-) [ad-tenuō], 1. v. a., make thin, weaken, enfeeble, impair; abase.

**atterō** (ad-terō), -trīvī, -trītus, -ere, a., rub upon; hence wear away, weaken, destroy

**Atticus**, -i, m., the surname of Titus Pomponius, see on Ep. 1, *Sal.*

**attineō** (adt-), -tinui, -tentus, -ēre [at-teneō], a. and n., hold to, toward or near, hold fast, retain.—Also, belong to, have to do with, concern, matter, be of use or importance, make a difference, do good.

**attigō** (adt-), -tigi, -tactus, -ere [ad-tangō], a., come in contact with, touch, reach.—Fig., affect, concern.—Also, touch upon, mention slightly.

**Attius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—Esp. P. Attius Varus, governor of Africa in 49.—See also Accius.

**attribuō** (adt-) [ad-tribuō], 3. v. a., assign, allot, hand over to.

**attuli**, see *adferō*.

**auctionārius**, -a, -um, adj., of an auction, by auction.

**auctor**, -ōris, m., one who creates or promotes a deed, supporter, voucher, authorily, prompter, adviser, leader.

**auctoritās**, -tātis, f., deliberate opinion, advice, moral influence, prestige.—Also, documentary evidence, testimonials, credentials.

**auctus**, see *augeō*.

**aucupor**, 1. v. dep., hunt birds, hunt.—Fig, search for, be on the watch for, catch at.

**audācia**, -ae, f., daring, audacity, presumption, impudence, recklessness.

**audācter** (-iter), adv., recklessly, rashly.

**audāx**, -ācis, adj., rash, venturesome, foolhardy, reckless.

**audeō**, ausus sum, audēre, semi-dep., dare, venture.—ausus, -a, -um, p. p. as present, daring.

**audiō**, 4. v. a., hear (of), listen to.

**aufferō**, abstuli, ablatus, auferre [ab-ferō], a., carry off or away, remove, take away, put aside.

**augeō**, auxi, auctus, -ēre, a., increase, expand, add value to.

**augur**, -uris, m., an augur, see p. 64, §§ 83-90.

**Aulus**, -i, a first name.

**Aurēlius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—Esp., Aurelia Orestilla, wife of Catiline.—Also as adj., Aurelian: lēx, forum. (S)

**auris**, -is, f., an ear.

**aurum**, -i, n., gold.

**auspicatŭ** [impers. abl. abs.], *after taking the auspices.*

**auspicium**, -i, n., *an augury, auspices.*

**aut**, conj., *or*; **aut . . . aut** (*either . . . or*).

**autem**, conj., *but, on the other hand, moreover*

**Autronius**, -i, m., *a gentile name.—E. g., P. Autronius Paetus, see p. 19, § 23. (S)*

**auxilium**, -i, n., *help, aid, assistance, support.—Pl., auxiliaries, reinforcements.*

**avaritia**, -ae, f., *covetousness, greediness, avarice, cupidity, love of money, greed for gain.*

**avertō**, 3. v. a. [ab-vertō], *turn away, aside or off, divert, avert.—āversus*, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *turned away; disinclined, indisposed, averse.*

**avidus**, -a, -um, adj., *longing, eager, desirous.*

**avitus**, -a, -um, adj., *of a grandfather, ancestral, hereditary.*

**avocō** [ab-vocō], 1. v. a., *call away or off.*

**āvortō** = **āvertō**.

**avus**, -i, m., *a grandfather.*

## B

**bacchor**, 1. v. dep., *rave, rant, run riot, revel.*

**barbaria**, -ae, f., *a strange land.—Fig., rudeness, barbarism.—Also, a savage people.*

**barbarus**, -a, -um, adj., *foreign, strange, barbarous, uncivilized, rude, cruel.—As subst., m., pl. barbarians, savages.*

**barbātus**, -a, -um, adj., *having a beard, bearded.—Esp., of the ancient Romans who wore full beards*

**bāro** -ōnis, m., *dullard, blockhead.*

**Basilus**, M. Minucius, *one of the assassins of Caesar.*

**beātus**, -a, -um, adj., *prosperous, happy, highly favored; well-to-do, rich.*

**bellicōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *warlike.*

**bellicus**, -a, -um, adj., *of or belonging to war, military.*

**bellō**, 1. v. n. and n., *fight, make war, carry on war.*

**bellum**, -i, n., *war, a war.*

**bēlus**, -ae f., *a wild beast.—Fig., as term of abuse, brute, monster.*

**bene**, adv. [bonus], *well, successfully; habet (it is well).*

**beneficium** (beni-), -i, n., *a kindness, favor, service, benefit; often best rendered by English plural, favors, services.*

**benevolentia** (beni-), -ae, f., *good-will, kindness.*

**benevolus** (beni-), -a, -um, adj., *well-wishing, friendly, kindly.*

**benignitās**, -tātis, f., *friendliness, affability.*

**bēstia**, -ae, f., *a beast, animal.—As a cognomen, L. Calpurnius Bestia, a conspirator with Catiline. (S)*

**bibō**, bibi, -ere, a. and n., *drink.*

**Bibulus**, L. Calpurnius, *colleague of Julius Caesar as consul; later governor of Syria.*

**biduum**, -i, n., *the space of two days, two days.*

**binī**, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *two apiece, two each, two by two.*

**bipartitō** (-per-), adv., *in two divisions.*

**Bithŷnia**, -ae, f., *a part of Asia Minor.*

**bonitās**, -tātis, f., *goodness, kindness.*

**bonus**, -a, -um, adj., *good.—Neut. as subst., an advantage, blessing; pl., blessings, goods, property.—Masc. pl., good men, the good; in political sense, loyal (used of members of the speaker's party).*

**Bosporānus**, -a, -um, *of the Bosphorus.—Plur., the people living on its shores.*

**brevis**, -e, adj., *short, of space or time, brief, short-lived.*

**brevitās**, -tātis, *shortness.*

**breviter**, adv., *briefly.*

**Brochus**, -i, m., *a family name.—E. g., T. Brochus, an uncle of Ligarius.*

**Brundisĭnus** (Brundi-), -a, -um, adj., *of Brundisium.—Pl., the people of Brundisium.*

**Brundisium**, -i, n., *a town of Calabria, the port of departure for the east and Greece.*

**Bruttius**, -a, -um, adj., *of the Bruttii.—Ager Bruttius, Bruttium, a region in S. W. Italy. (S)*

**Brŷtus**, -i, m. (heavy), *a family name.—E. g., 1. D. Junius Brutus, cos. 138. 2. D. Junius Brutus, cos. 77, husband of Sempronia. 3. D. Junius Brutus Al-*

*binus*, son of No. 2, a legatus of Caesar and one of his assassins. 4. *M. Junius Brutus*, leader, with Cassius, of the conspiracy against Caesar.

## C

**C.**, abbreviation for *Gaius*.

**C**, abbreviation for *centum* (100).

**CIO**, sign for 1000.

*cadāver*, -eris, *N.*, a corpse, carcass. (S)

*cadō*, *cecidī*, *cāsūrus*, -ere, *N.*, fall.—*Fig.*, fail, cease, come to naught, be killed.—Also, happen, turn out, come to be.

*cadūcus*, -a, -um, adj., that falls, falling, inclined to fall.—*Fig.*, frail, ineffectual.

*Caecina*, -ae, *M.*, a messenger of Octavian.

*caecus*, -a, -um, adj., blind, sightless.—Also, dark, obscure.—*Esp.*, as a proper name, see *Claudius*.

*caedēs*, -is, *F.*, a cutting down or off.—*Fig.*, slaughter, murder, massacre, bloodshed, carnage.

*caedō*, *cecidī*, *caesus*, -ere, *N.*, cut (off or down); strike, beat, strike down, kill, cut to pieces.

*caelestis*, -e, adj., of heaven or the heavens, heavenly.—*Fig.*, divine, peerless, matchless.

*Caellus*, -I, *M.*, a gentile name.—*E. g.*, 1. *M. Caellius*, tr. pl. in 52. 2. *Q. Caellius Latinensis*, also a tribune.

*caelō*, 1. *v. N.*, hollow out, carve, engrave.—*caelātus*, -a, -um, *p. part.*, embossed, carved in relief.

*caelum*, -I, *N.*, heaven, the sky; the air, atmosphere, climate, weather.

*Caepārius* (*Cē*), -I, *M.*, a gentile name.—*Esp.*, *Q. Caeparius*, a conspirator with Catiline. (S)

*Caesar*, -aris, *M.*, a family name.—*E. g.*, 1. *L. Julius Caesar*, cos. 64. 2. *C. Julius Caesar*, the conqueror of Gaul, triumvir and dictator. 3. *L. Julius Caesar*, a legatus of No. 2.

*Caesētius*, *C.*, a Roman knight, friend of Ligarius.

*Caesonius*, -I, *M.*, a gentile name.—*E. g.*, *M. Caesonius*, aedile with Cicero in 69.

*Cālēta*, -ae, *F.*, a port of Latium

*Cal.*, see *Kalendae*.

*calamitās*, -tātis, *F.*, blight, disaster,

loss, injury, harm, defeat, misfortune, ruin.

*calamitōsus*, -a, -um, adj., unfortunate.

*Cālātia*, -ae, *F.*, a town near Capua.

*Kalendae*, see *Kalendae*.

*Calēnus*, -I, *M.*, a family name.—*E. g.*, *Q. Fufius Calenus*, tr. pl. in 61.

*Calidius*, -I, *M.*, a gentile name.—*E. g.*, 1. *Q. Calidius*, a former praetor, convicted of extortion. 2. *M. Calidius*, praetor in 57.

*callidus*, -a, -um, adj., well-practiced, skilful; ingenious, clever.—Also, crafty, cunning, artful, sly.

*cālō*, -ōnis, *M.*, a soldier's servant, camp-follower. (S)

*Calpurnius*, -I, *M.*, a gentile name.—*E. g.*, 1. *C. Calpurnius Piso*, cos. 67. 2. *L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus*, cos. 58.—*As adj.* *Calpurnian*: *lēx*.

*calumnia*, -ae, *F.*, intrigue, trickery; false accusation. (S)

*calx*, -cis, *F.*, limestone, lime.

*camera*, -ae, *F.*, a vaulted roof. (S)

*Camers*, -ertis, adj., of *Camerinum*, a town in Umbria. (S)

*campus*, -I, *M.*, a field.—*Fig.*, a field (of activity).—*Esp.*, the *campus Martius*.

*Caninius*, a gentile name.—*Esp.*, *C. Caninius Rebilus*; consul for a day in 45.

*canis*, -is, *C.*, a dog. (S)

*canō*, *cecinī*, *cantus*, -ere, *N.* and *U.*, sing.—Hence, because the earlier oracles and prophets spoke in verse, foretell, predict, prophesy, give warning.

*cantō*, 1. *v. A.* and *N.*, sing, play.

*cantus*, -ūs, *M.*, singing, playing, music, song.

*Capēnus*, -a, -um, adj., of *Capena*.—*Esp.*, *Porta Capēna*, the *Capena* gate at Rome, where the *via Latina* left the city.

*capessō*, -ivī, or -īī, -itūrus, -ere, *A.*, seize, lay hold of: *rem publicam* (engage in politics). (S)

*capillus*, -I, *M.*, the hair.

*caplō*, *cēpl*, *captus*, -ere, *A.*, take, seize, get, acquire.

*capitālis*, -e, adj., head, chief, foremost.—In law, involving one's civil rights, *capital* (see *caput*).

*Capitō*, -ōnis, *M.*, a cognomen (see *Gabinus*).

**Capitōlinus**, -a, -um, adj., of the Capitol.

**Capitōllum**, -ī, n., the Capitoline Hill.—

Also, the Capitol, i. e., the temple of Jupiter on this hill.

**Cappadocia**, -ae, f., a province of Asia Minor.

**captō** [freq. of *capīō*], 1. v. a., catch at, try to seize.—Fig. seek, strive for, pursue. (S)

**Capua**, -ae, f., the chief city of Campania, noted for its luxury.

**caput**, -itis, n., the head.—Fig., life.—Hence, a man's standing as a citizen, civil existence, political status, see p. 48, § 6.—Also, the main or chief point, principal thing; source, origin.

**Carbō**, -ōnis, m., a family name. E. g.,

1. *C. Papirius Carbo*, tr. pl. 128. 2.

*C. Papirius Carbo*, his son, tr. pl. 89.

3. *C. Papirius Carbo*, a democratic demagogue, cos 82.

**carcer**, -eris, m., the prison.

**careō**, -uī, -itūrus, -ēre, n., be or go without, not to have, be free from (something bad), be deprived of (something good), lose, stay away from.

**cāritās**, -tātis, f., dearness, high price, costliness.—Also, affection, esteem, love.

**carmen**, -inis, n., a song, poem, verse; poetry.

**Carth**-, see **Karth**-.

**cārus**, -a, -um, adj., dear, costly; precious, valuable.

**Casilinum**, -ī, n., a town near Capua.

**Cassius**, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g.,

1. *L. Cassius*, a juror in the case of

Verres. 2. *L. Cassius Longinus*, a conspirator in 63.

**castē**, adv., purely, uprightly, chastely, sinlessly.

**castrēnsis**, -e, adj., of the camp.

**castrum**, -ī, n., a fortress.—Pl., **castra**, -ōrum, a camp.

**cāsus**, -ūs, m., a falling, fall.—Fig., what befalls, an accident, contingency, chance; a mishap, misfortune, calamity.—**cāsū**, abl., by chance, by accident, as it chanced.

**Catīlina**, -ae, m., a family name.—E. g., *L. Sergius Catīlina*, leader of the conspiracy of 63 (see p. 18, §§ 21-58). See Index.

**Catō**, -ōnis, m., a Roman name.—E. g.,

1. *M. Porcius Cato*, the famous **Cato**

the Censor.' 2. *M. Porcius Cato Uticensis*, his great-grandson, see on **Sall. 53**. 3. *C. Cato*, an unscrupulous politician.

**Catulus**, -ī, m., a family name.—E. g., 1. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, cos. with Marius, 102. 2. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, his son, cos. 78.

**causa**, -ae, f., a cause, reason, motive; **causā** (on account of; for the sake of).—

Also, a cause or case (in law), a side, a legal process, a lawsuit.—Hence, a cause, principle, party, faction.

**cautē**, adv., cautiously, warily, carefully, with caution.

**cautiō**, -ōnis, f., a taking care, carefulness, caution, precaution.

**caveō**, **cāvī**, **cautus**, -āre, a. and n., be on one's guard, be cautious, take heed, beware.—**cavē** with subj., in prohibitions, with or without **nē**, do not.—Also, guard against, provide against, beware of.—**cautus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., careful, wary, cautious.

**cecidī**, see **cadō**.

**cecidī**, see **caedō**.

**cecinī**, see **canō**.

**cēdō**, **cessī**, **cessūrus**, -ere, n., go from, give place, withdraw, retire, retreat.—Also, yield to, submit to, allow, permit.

**celeber**, -bris, -bre, adj., much frequented, crowded, populous.—Hence, famous, renowned.—Also, numerous, frequent.

**celebritās**, -tātis, f., a large gathering, crowd, concourse.—Hence, fame, renown, distinction.

**celebrō**, 1. v. a., visit often, frequent, throng.—Hence, honor, talk much of, celebrate in song or story.

**celer**, -eris, -ere, adj., swift, fleet, quick, rapid.—Fig., hasty, impetuous.—As a surname (see **Metellus**).

**celeritās**, -tātis, f., quickness, swiftness, speed; promptness, energy.

**celeriter**, **cāvī**, quickly, speedily, promptly, with despatch, in haste, very soon.

**cēlō**, 1. v. a., keep secret, conceal.—pass. of persons, be kept in the dark (about something), of things, be kept secret, be hid.

**cēna**, -ae, f., dinner, the principal meal, eaten after noon.

**cēnō**, 1. v. n., *dine*.—**cēnātus**, *having dined, after dinner*.

**cēnsēō**, **cēnsul**, **cēnsus**, **-ēre**, a, *assess* (as a censor).—Hence, *value, estimate*.—Also, *be of opinion, judge, think, give one's vote for, move, decree*.

**cēnsor**, **-ōris**, m., a censor, see p. 58 §§ 56-58.

**cēnsus**, **-ūs**, m., a registering of citizens and property by the censors, a census.—Hence, *one's wealth, income, property*.

**centum**, num. adj., *one hundred*. (S)

**centuria**, **-ae**, f., a body of one hundred.—Esp., a century, see p. 52, § 25.

**centuriō**, 1. v. a., *divide into hundreds or centuries*.—**centuriātus**, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. as adj., *divided into centuries*; esp. **comitia centuriāta**, an assemblage of the people by centuries for the purpose of voting (see p. 53, § 30).

**centuriō**, **-ōnis**, m. a centurion.

**Cēpārius** (Cae-), **-ī**, m., a gentile name.—E. g., *M. Ceparius*, a conspirator with Catiline.

**cēpi**, see **captiō**.

**cernō**, **crēvi**, **certus** (in compounds usually **crētus**), **-ere**, a., *separate*.—Hence, *discern, distinguish, perceive, see*.—**certus**, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. as adj., *determined, resolved, fixed, settled*.—Hence, *sure, trustworthy, true, reliable*.—Also, *resolute, unfaltering*.

**certāmen**, **-inis**, n., a decisive contest, struggle, combat.—Fig., a rival effort, rivalry, emulation.—Hence, *ardor, energy*.

**certē**, adv., *certainly, assuredly, no doubt*.

**certō**, adv., *with certainty*.

**certō**, 1. v. a. and u., *contend, struggle; struggle for*.

**certus**, see **cernō**.

**cervicēs**, **-um**, f. (always pl. in Cicero) *the neck, neck and shoulders, shoulders*.

**cessi**, see **cēdō**.

**(cēterus)**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *the other, the rest*.

**Cethēgus**, **-ī**, m., a family name.—E. g., *C. Cethegus*, a conspirator.

**Chilō**, **-ōnis**, m., a family name.—E. g., *Q. Annius Chilo*, a conspirator.

**Chius**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Chios, an island in the Aegean, Chian*.—Pl., *the people of Chios*.

**cibus**, **-ī**, m., *food*.

**Cicerō**, **-ōnis**, m., a family name.—E. g., 1. *M. Tullius Cicero*. 2. *Q. Tullius Cicero*, his brother. 3. *M. Tullius Cicero*, his son. 4. *Q. Tullius Cicero*, his nephew, the son of No. 2.

**Cilices**, **-um**, m., pl., *the people of Cilicia*.

**Cilicia**, **-ae**, f., a country in Asia Minor.

**Cimber**, **-brī**, m., a family name.—Esp., *Gabinus Cimber* (*P. Gabinus Capito*). a conspirator.

**Cimbri**, **-ōrum**, m., pl., *the Cimbri*, a German people, conquered by Catulus and Marius.

**Cimbrius**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the Cimbri*. **cincinnātus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *curly haired*.—Esp., as a proper name, the cognomen of the famous *L. Quinctius Cincinnatus*, dictator 458.

**Cincius**, **-ī**, m., a gentile name.—E. g., *the procurator of Atticus*.

**cingō**, **cingi**, **cinctus**, **-ere**, u., *encircle, surround*.

**cinis**, **-eris**, m., *ashes*.—Fig., *ruins*.

**Cinna**, **-ae**, m., a family name.—E. g., *L. Cornelius Cinna*, an opponent of Sulla.

**circter**, adv. and prep. with acc., *about, near*.

**circum**, adv. and prep. with acc., *around, about, among*.

**circumclūdō**, **-ei**, **-sus**, **-ere** [**circum-claudō**], a., *shut in, enclose, surround*.

**circum-dō**, 1. v. a., *place or put around, encircle, invest, besiege*.

**circum-eō**, irr. v. u., *go around*. (S)

**circum-ferō**, irr. v. a., *carry around; spread about, publish*. (S)

**circum-iēns**, pr. part. of **circumeō**.

**circum-scribō**, 3. v. a., *encircle, enclose in a ring*.—Fig., *confine, limit, deceive, cheat*.

**circumscripior**, **-ōris**, m., a cheat.

**circum-sedeō**, 2. v. u., *sit around, invest, beset*.

**circumspiciō**, **-exī**, **-ectus**, **-ere**, u., *look about, survey, consider*.

**circum-stō**, **-stiti**, **-āre**, *stand around, surround*.

**circum-veniō**, 4. v. u., *come around*.—Fig., *distress, afflict*. (S)

**citātus**, see **citō**.

**citerior**, **-ius**, adj. (comp. ~f old **citer**,



- whence *citrā*, *this side, nearer, hither* (*Gallia, Hispania*). (S)
- cito*, adv., *quickly, soon*.—Comp., *citius*, *sooner, rather*.
- citō*, 1. v. a., *hasten, urge*.—Also, *call, summon*.—*citātus*, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *quick, impetuous, swift*.
- citus*, -a, -um, part. of *cleō*, as adj., *quick, lively, swift*. (S)
- civills*, -e, adj., *of or belonging to citizens, civil*.—Hence, *relating to public life or politics, political, partisan, within the state, state*.
- civis*, -is, c., *a citizen, a native*.—Also, *a fellow-citizen*.
- civitas*, -tātis (gen. pl. -ium), f., *citizenship*.—Fig., *a body of citizens, the body-politic, the state*.—Hence, *a nation*.
- clādēs*, -is, f., *disaster, loss, harm, injury, defeat*.—Of persons, *the scourge, bane*. (S)
- clam*, adv and prep., *secretly, without the knowledge of*.
- clāmitō*, 1. v. a., *keep crying out*.
- clāmō*, 1. v. a. and u., *cry out, exclaim, complain aloud*.
- clāmor*, -ōris, m., *a loud cry, shout, battle-cry, outcry*.
- clārus*, -a, -um, adj., *clear, bright*.—Fig., *famous, renowned, distinguished*.
- classis*, -is, f., *naval forces*.
- Claudius*, -i, m., *a gentile name*.—E. g., 1. *C. Claudius*, aedile 99. 2. *App. Claudius Pulcher*, praetor 89, cos. 79, father of No. 3. 3. *App. Claudius Pulcher*, cos. 54, brother of *P. Clodius*, and *Cicero's* predecessor as governor of *Cilicia*.
- claudō*, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *shut (up), close, fasten, bring to a stop*.
- clēmēns*, -entis, adj., *mild, gentle, calm; merciful, forbearing, indulgent*.
- clēmēnter*, adv., *mildly, calmly*.
- clēmēntia*, -ae, f., *moderation, mildness, forbearance, clemency, mercy*.
- cliēns*, -entis, m., *a personal dependent, client, retainer, follower*. (S)
- clientēla*, -ae, f., *the relation between client and patron, clientship, vassalage*
- Clōdīus*, -i, m., *a gentile (plebeian) name*.—E. g., 1. *P. Clodius*, the arch enemy of *Cicero*, see p 33, §§ 61-71. 2. *C. Clodius*, another of the same family.
- Cn., an abbreviation for *Gnaeus*.
- Cnidus* (*Gni-*), -i, f., *a town of Caria*.
- coāctus*, see *cōgō*.
- coaequō*, 1. v. a., *make equal, level*.
- coalēscō*, -alui, -alitus, -ere, n., *grow together, join, unite*. (S)
- coarguō*, -ui, -ere [*con-arguō*], a., *prove guilty, convict, expose*.—Also, *prove, establish, show*. (S)
- cōdicillus*, -ī, m., *a small tablet (usually in pl.)*.
- coēgi*, see *cōgō*.
- coepi*, -isse, def. v. a., *began*.—With passive infinitives are used the passive forms *coeptus* (-a, -um) *est*, etc.
- coeptūs*, -uum, m., pl., *beginnings, undertakings*.
- coērcēō*, -cui, -ctus, -ēre [*con-arceō*], a., *enclose completely, surround*.—Hence, *confine, repress, restrain, hold in check*.
- coetus*, -ūs, m., *an assembly, meeting*.
- cōgītātō*, adv., *thoughtfully, purposely, with reflection*.
- cōgītātō*, -ōnis, f., *thought*.—Also, *a thought, purpose, plan, project, judgment*.
- cōgītō* [*con-agītō*], 1. v. a., *consider thoroughly, think of, over or about, plan, intend, design*.
- cognātō*, -ōnis, f., *relationship by blood, kinship*.
- cognātus*, -a, -um, p. part [*co-gnāscor*] as adj. and subst., *of common origin, related by blood, a relative, kinsman*.
- cognitō*, -ōnis, f., *study, acquiring knowledge*.—Hence, *acquaintance (with), knowledge (of)*.
- cognitor*, -ōris, m., *a legal representative, attorney, advocate, defender*.—Fig., *a supporter, voucher*.
- cognitus*, -a, -um, p. p. of *cognōscō*.
- cognōmen*, -inis, n., *a name, last name, nickname*.
- cognōscō*, -gnōvi, -gnitus, -ere, a., *become thoroughly acquainted with, ascertain, know, perceive, understand, learn*.—Also, *recognize, acknowledge*.
- cōgō*, *coēgi*, *coāctus*, -ere [*con-agō*], a., *bring together, collect*.—Also, *force, compel*.
- cohaereō* [*con-haereō*], 2. v. n., *hold*

or *cling together*.—Fig., *be closely united or connected*.

**cohibeō** [con-habeō], 2. v. a., *hold together, hold in check, repress, keep under, subdue, keep from*.

**cohors**, -ortis f., *a cohort* (10th part of a legion). *a band of armed men*.—Also, *a company, train, throng*.

**cohörtor** [con-hörtor], 1. v. dep., *encourage*.

**coll-** see **conl-**, for words not found here.  
**colō colui, cultus**, -ere, a., *cultivate, till*.—Fig., *practice, attend to, honor, worship, revere*.

**colōnia**, -ae, f., *a colony*.

**colōnus**, -i, m., *a colonist*.

**Colophōn**, -ōnis, m., *an Ionian city of Asia Minor*.

**Colophōnius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Colophon*.—Pl., m., *the people of Colophon*.

**color**, -ōris, m., *color, tint, hue; complexion*.

**colōs** = **color**.

**com-**, old form of **cum** in composition.

**comes**, -itis, c., *a companion, attendant, retainer, follower*.

**cōmissatiō**, -ōnis, f., *a debauch*.

**cōmitās**, -tātis, f., *affability, kindness, refinement*.

**comitātus**, -ūs, m., *an escort, suite, train, retinue*.

**cōmiter**, adv., *courteously, affably, kindly*.

**comitia**, -ōrum, n., pl., *an assembly* (of the Roman people, see p. 52, §§ 25-41), *an election*.

**comitium**, -i, n., *the comitium, adjacent to the Forum*.

**comitor** 1. v. dep., *accompany follow*.—**comitātus**, -a, -um, p p (as present), *accompanying; (as passive) attended, accompanied*.

**commēātus** (conm-), -ūs, m., *a going to and fro*.—Of an army, *a convoy, supply-train*.—Hence, *supplies, provisions*.

**commemorābilis** (conm-), -e, adj., *worth mentioning, memorable*.

**commemoriatiō** (conm-), -ōnis, f., *a mentioning, mention*.

**commemorō** (conm-), 1. v. a., *mention, recount, state*.

**commendāticus** (-tius), -a, -um, adj., *commendatory: litterae* (of *recommendation; of introduction*).

**commendatiō** (conm-), -ōnis, f., *a recommendation*.

**commendō** (conm-), 1. v. a., *consign to one's care, entrust*.—Also, *recommend commend*.

**com-meō** (conm-), 1. v. n., *go to and fro*.—With **ad**, *visit*.

**communis**, adv., *at close quarters, hand to hand*. (S)

**com-misceō** (conm-), -miscui, -mixtus (-mistus), -ēre, a., *mix, blend; unite, join*.

**com-mittō** (conm-), 3. v. a., *combine, unite, join; commit, permit, allow*.—Also, *entrust*.

**commodē**, adv., *advantageously, conveniently, fitly*.

**commodō**, 1. v. a., *adjust, adapt*.—Also, *lend, help*.

**commodum**, see **commodus**.

**commodus**, -a, -um, adj., *suitable, convenient, advantageous, fit*.—As subst., **commodum**, -i, n., *an advantage, profit, favor, benefit*.—**commodō**, abl. as adv., *without prejudice to, consistently with*.

**com-moneō** (conm-), 2. v. a., *remind, impress upon one*.

**com-moror** (conm-), 1. v. dep., *stop, tarry, wait, linger*.

**com-moveō** (conm-), 2. v. a., *put in motion, move, stir; alarm, startle, provoke, excite*.

**commūnicō** (conm-), 1. v. a., *impart, share, make common, connect, join, add*.

**commūnis** (conm-), -e adj., *open to all, common, general, public*.—Also, *affable, courteous*.

**commūliter**, adv., *in common, jointly, together*.

**commūtatiō** (conm-), -ōnis, f., *a changing, change, interchange, exchange*.

**commūtō** (conm-), 1. v. a., *change or alter completely, reverse*.

**comparatiō** (comp-), -ōnis, f., *a procuring, getting, providing, preparing for, preparation*.—Also (perhaps a different word), *a comparing, comparison*.

**com-parō** (comp-), 1. v. a., *make ready, prepare, provide, furnish; procure, get, obtain*.—Also (perhaps a different word), *put side by side, compare, contrast*.

**com-pellō (comp-), -puli, -pulsus, -ere, a.,** drive together, collect.—Also, drive, force, compel.

**comperendinō, 1. v. a.,** adjourn over an entire day.

**comperitō, -peri, -pertus, -ire, a.,** find out with certainty, discover, learn.

**competitor, -ōris, m.,** a rival candidate, competitor.

**complector (comp-), -plexus, -I, dep.,** encircle, embrace, enfold; comprise, include.—Also, care for, value, love.

**compleō (comp-), 2. v. a.,** fill up or full, fill, complete, fill or cover completely, man (of ships, etc.).

**complexus, see complector.**

**complexus, ūs, m.,** embrace.

**com-plūrēs (comp-), -a or -ia, adj., pl.,** several, many, very many.

**com-pōnō (comp-), 3. v. a.,** put, place, set or lay together; arrange, regulate, settle.—**compositus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.,** settled, set in order, quiet, composed.—**(ex) compositō, designedly,** according to compact.

**compositē, adv.,** in an orderly manner. (S)

**compositō, see compōnō.**

**com-prehendō (comp-), -di, -sus, -ere, a.,** seize, grasp, arrest.—Fig., grasp, understand.

**com-primō (comp-), -pressi, -pressus, -ere, a.,** press close.—Fig., stop, hold back, suppress, put down, subdue, crush.

**com-probō (comp-), 1. v. a.,** approve, sanction; make good.

**compuli, see compellō.**

**cōnāta, -ōrum, see cōnor.**

**cōnātus, -ūs, m.,** an attempt, effort, enterprise.

**con-cēdō, 3. v. a. and n.,** withdraw, retire, give way, yield.—Also, allow, grant, permit.

**con-celebrō, 1. v. a.,** resort to in large numbers.—Hence, celebrate.—Fig., celebrate (in story), publish abroad.

**con-certō, 1. v. n.,** contend warmly, dispute, quarrel.

**concessus, see concēdō.**

**concidō, -cidi, -ere [con-cadō],** fall (down), collapse.—Fig., fall, be overthrown, be ruined.

**conclīō, 1. v. a.,** bring together, gain over, make friendly.

**concilium, -I, n.,** a gathering, assembly, meeting.—Esp., a united body, a conference, a council.

**conc-, see cont-** for words not found here.

**concipiō, 3. v. a. [con-capiō],** take up, on or in, catch, receive.—Fig., understand, comprehend, perceive.—Hence, conceive in the mind, meditate, harbor.

**conciō, 1. v. a.,** arouse, excite, instigate, agitate.—**conciātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.,** swift, at full speed; impetuous.

**conclāmō, 1. v. n.,** cry out together, shout.

**concordia, -ae, f.,** concord, harmony.—Esp., personified, the goddess of Concord, whose temple was N. W. of the Forum.

**concor, -ordis, adj.,** harmonious, in accord.

**concupiscō, -cupivi, -cupitus, -cupiscere, a.,** covet, long for.

**con-curro, -curri or cucurri, -cursus, -ere, n.,** run together, rush or hasten to or in. (S)

**concurso, -āre, a.,** run to and fro, hither and thither.

**concursum, -ūs, m.,** a running together, assembly, throng, mob, tumult, collision, onset, attack, charge.

**concutiō, -cussi, -cussus, -ere, a.,** shake violently.—Fig., startle, terrify, alarm. (S)

**condemnō, 1. v. a. [con-damnō],** find guilty, condemn.

**condiciō, -ōnis, f.,** an agreement, terms; situation, state, condition, position.

**conditiō, incorrect for condiciō,**

**condō, -didi, -ditus, -ere (cum-dō),** put together, construct, found, build.—Also, put away, lay up, store.

**condōnātiō, -ōnis, f.,** a giving away.

**con-dōnō, 1. v. a.,** give up, sacrifice, remit, forgive, pardon out of regard to.

**con-dūcō, 3. v. a.,** bring together, hire, bribe. (S)

**cōn-ferō, irr. v. a.,** bring together, collect, gather; put side by side, compare, contrast, match.—Also, postpone, set, appoint, establish, remove to.—With reflex., betake one's self, take refuge in; devote one's self to.

**cōnfertus, -a, -um, adj.,** pressed close, crowded, thick, dense, compact, in close array.—Also, stuffed, filled full, crammed.

**cōfesslō**, -ōnis, *F.*, a confession, acknowledgment.  
**cōfessus**, see **cōnfiteor**.  
**cōnfestim**, adv., at once, in haste.  
**cōnficiō**, 3. v. a. [**cōn-faciō**], do completely, finish, complete, execute, accomplish; make up, compose, draw up.—Also *reduco*, weaken, destroy, kill, exhaust.  
**cōn-fidō**, 3. v. semi-dep., feel confident, be assured, rely, presume. have confidence in.—**cōn-fisus**, -a, -um, in present sense, trusting in.  
**cōn-firmo**, 1. v. a., make firm.—Fig., strengthen, reassure, encourage.—Also, ascertain, maintain, declare, prove.  
**cōnfisus**, see **cōnfidō**.  
**cōnfiteor**, -fessus, -ērī [**cōn-fateor**], dep., acknowledge, own, confess, avow, admit.  
**cōn-flagrō**, 1. v. n., burn up, be consumed by fire.—Fig., be destroyed.  
**cōn-fligō**, -flīxi, -flictus, -ere, a. and n., dash or strike together, struggle, contend, fight.  
**cōn-flō**, 1. v. a., blow up (of fire), light up, smell, fuse, forge.—Fig., excite, kindle, inflame.—Also, get or scrape together, get up, produce, cause.  
**cōn-fluō**, -flūxi, -ere, n., flow, flock or run together, assemble, gather. (S)  
**cōn-fodiō**, -fōdi, -fossus, -ere, a., transfix, stab, pierce. (S)  
**cōn-fōrmātiō**, -ōnis, *F.*, a forming, fashioning, shaping; form, structure.  
**cōn-fōrmō**, 1. v. a., form, fashion, train.  
**cōn-fringō**, -frēgi, -fractus, -ere, a., shatter, destroy.  
**cōn-fugīō**, 3. v. u., flee, resort to.  
**cōn-gerō**, 3. v. a., bring together, heap up, collect.  
**cōn-giārium**, -ī, n., a serving out of gifts, originally wine, to people or soldiers.  
**cōn-gredior**, -gressus, -ī, dep. [**cōn-gradior**], come together, meet, have an interview.—Also, in hostile sense, fight, join battle, struggle.  
**cōn-gregō**, 1. v. a., bring or gather together.  
**congressus**, p. p. of **cōn-gredior**.  
**cōn-gruō**, -ui, -ere, u., come together.—Fig., agree together, harmonize.—Also, suit, fit.  
**coniciō** (-iiciō), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere

[**cōn-laciō**], a., throw together, hurl, aim.—Hence; thrust or throw (into a place), put, place, drive, force.—Also, conjecture, infer.  
**coniectūra**, -ae, *F.*, an inference, an idea.  
**coniectus**, p. p. of **coniciō**.  
**coniugium**, -ī, n., marriage.  
**coniunctiō**, -ōnis, *F.*, a joining, union, connection.  
**con-lungō**, 3. v. a., join together, unite.—**coniunctus**, -a, -um p. p. as adj. (comp. **coniunctior**), joined to, near, closely connected, united, allied, friendly.  
**coniūnx** (-iux), -iugis, c., a husband, a wife.  
**coniuratiō**, -ōnis, *F.*, a confederacy, a plot, conspiracy.  
**con-iūrō**, 1. v. a., swear together, conspire.—**coniurātus**, -ī, m., p. p. as subst., a conspirator.  
**cōniveō**, -ēre, n., shut the eyes. Fig., refuse to see, connive at, wink at.  
**cōn-lacrimō** (coll., -lacrumō), 1. v. a. and n., lament together, bewail.  
**conlātus** (coll.), see **cōnferō**.  
**conlecticius**, -a, -um, adj., hastily gathered.  
**conlectiō** (coll.), -ōnis, *F.*, a collecting.  
**conlēga** (coll.), -ae, m., a partner in office, colleague.  
**conlēgium** (coll.), -ī, n., association in office.—Also, an official body (of any sort), a corporation.  
**conligō** (coll.), -lēgi, -lēctus, -ere [**cōn-legō**], a., gather, collect, assemble.—Also, put together, infer.  
**con-locō** (coll.), 1. v. a., set right, arrange, station, put in place, set up, erect.—Of money, etc., put out, invest.—Of a guardian, give in marriage.  
**conloquium** (coll.), -ī, n., a conversation, conference.  
**con-lubet** (libet), -buit (-bitum est), -ēre, usually imp., it pleases (S)  
**comm-**, see **comm-**.  
**conniveō**, see **cōniveō**.  
**cōn-or**, 1. v. dep., endeavor, attempt, try, venture.—**cōn-āta**, -ōrum, n, pl., p. p. as subst., undertakings, attempts, ventures, plans.  
**comp-**, see **comp-**.  
**con-quiēscō**, ó. v. u., take rest, repose,



- be at rest or inactive.—Fig., find rest, peace or recreation.
- conquisitor**, -ōris, m., an investigator, searcher.—Esp., a recruiting officer.
- cōn-sanguineus**, -a, -um, adj., of the same blood, related (by blood).—Masc. as subst., a kinsman.
- Cōnsānus**, a, -um, adj., of or belonging to the town Consa (Compsa), in Samnium.
- cōnscelerātus**, -a, -um, adj., utterly wicked, depraved.
- cōnscendō**, -endi, -ēnsus, -ere [con-scandō], a., climb, mount, embark (upon a ship).
- cōnscientia**, -ae, f., joint knowledge, consciousness, complicity.—Also, conscience (good or bad).
- cōnsciscō**, -scivī, -scitum, -ere, v. a., decree, resolve: w. mortem, bring death upon (oneself), commit suicide.
- cōnscius**, -a, -um, adj., aware of, privy to.—As subst., an accessory, witness, confidant, participant.
- cōn-scribō**, 3. v. a., write in a list, enroll, register, enlist.—Esp., in p. p., Patrēs cōnscriptī (senators, 'conscript fathers').
- cōnsecrō** [con-sacrō], 1. v. a., devote to a deity, consecrate.—cōnsecrātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., hallowed, holy, sacred.
- cōn-senēscō**, -senui, -ere, n., grow old, become aged.—Fig., become weak or infirm, decay, fall into disuse.
- cōn-sēnsiō**, -ōnis, f., harmony of feeling, agreement.
- cōn-sēnsus**, -ūs, m., united opinion, agreement, concerted action, consent.
- cōn-sentiō**, 4. v. n., be of one mind, agree, combine, conspire, show agreement.
- cōn-sequor**, 3. v. dep., follow, pursue; come up with, overtake.—Fig., attain, arrive at, reach, win.—Also, come after, succeed, ensue.
- cōn-servātor**, -ōris, m., a keeper, preserver.
- cōn-servō**, 1. v. a., keep, maintain; keep intact, respect, observe.
- cōn-sessus**, -ūs, m., an assembly, a session, a bench (of judges), a panel (of jurors).
- cōn-siderātē**, adv., after consideration, deliberately.
- cōn-siderō**, 1. v. a., look at closely, con-
- template.—cōn-siderātus, -a, -um, adj., cautious, circumspect, deliberate.
- Cōnsidius**, a gentile name. 1. M. Nōnianus, a friend of Pompey. 2. C., praepositor in Africa, 48.
- cōn-sidō**, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, sit down, have a seat.—Also, halt, encamp, take a position.
- cōnsilium**, -i, n., deliberation, consultation, consideration.—Fig., advice, counsel, wisdom, statesmanship.—Also, a body of counselors, council, deliberative assembly, a court, a bench, a panel, a cabinet.
- cōnsistō**, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, n., take a stand, stand still, stop, remain, stay.—Also, consist in or of, depend upon.
- cōn-sobrinus**, -i, m., a mother's sister's son, a cousin.
- cōn-sociō**, 1. v. a., make common, share, associate, join, connect.
- cōn-solātiō**, -ōnis, f., consolation, comfort.
- cōnsōlor**, 1. v. dep., cheer, comfort, encourage.
- cōnspectus**, -ūs, m., a sight of.—Pass., the looks of.
- cōnspectus**, p. p. of cōnspiciō.
- cōnspiciō**, -apexī, -spectus, -ere, a., look upon, see.
- cōnspirātiō**, -ōnis, f., an agreement, combination, conspiracy, union.
- cōn-spīrō**, 1. v. a., unite, combine, plot, conspire.
- cōnstāns**, see cōnstō.
- cōnstanter**, adv., firmly, resolutely, uniformly, consistently.
- cōnstantia**, ae, f., firmness, steadiness.—Fig., firmness of character, resolute bearing, moral courage, loyalty.
- cōn-sternō**, 3. v. a., strew over. (S)
- cōnstīlī**, see cōnsistō, or cōnstō.
- cōnstituō**, -ui, -ūtus, -ere [con-statuō], a., place, put, set; construct, set up, found, create.—Fig., establish, regulate, organize; appoint, fix, define, settle, determine, decide.
- cōn-stō**, -stitī, -stātūrus, -āre, n., agree, correspond, be consistent with; stand firm, be unmoved, unchanged, steadfast.—Also, be generally recognized, admitted, settled; consist, be composed of.
- cost.—cōnstat, imp., it is well known



*certain, evident, an admitted fact.*—*cōnstāns*, pres. p. as adj., *unchanging, steadfast, resolute, firm.*

*cōn-stringō, -strinxī, -strictus, -ere, a., bind together, fasten.*—Fig., *restrain, hold back, keep in check.*

*cōn-suēscō, -suēvi, -suētus, -ere, n., become accustomed.*—*cōn-suētus, -a, -um*, p. p. as adj., *accustomed, used.* (S)

*cōnsuētūdō, -dinis, f., habit, custom; usage, manners; intercourse, friendship.*

*cōnsul, -ulis, m., a consul*, see p. 58, §§ 53-55.—*prō cōnsule*, see p. 62, §§ 73-76.

*cōnsulāris, -e, adj., of a consul.*—Esp., as subst., *an ex-consul.*

*cōnsulātus, -ūs, m., the consulship.*

*cōnsulō, -ū, -tus, -ere, a. and n., reflect, deliberate, take counsel.*—With acc., *consult, ask the advice of.*—With dative, *consult the interests of, provide for, promote the welfare of.*—*cōnsultus, -a, -um*, p. p. as adj., *well considered.*—Also, *experienced, practiced.*—Hence, with iuris, *a legal expert, lawyer.*

*cōnsultō, adv., purposely, designedly, with deliberation.*

*cōnsultum, -i, n., a decision, order, decree: senātūs*, see p. 69, § 110.

*cōn-sumō, 3. v. a., squander, waste, wear out, destroy, run through, spend.*

*contāgiō, -ōnis, f., contact, contagion.* (S)

*contāminō, 1. v. a., bring into contact.*—Fig., *contaminate, defile, dishonor.*

*con-tegō, 3. v. a., cover up, bury.*

*con-temnō, -tem(p)si, -tem(p)tus, -ere, a., disregard, esteem lightly.*—*contemptus, -a, -um*, p. p. as adj., *despicable.*

*con-tendō, -di, -tus, -ere, u., stretch, strain; aim, hurl, shoot; strive for, aim at, pursue, try to reach; try, endeavor, attempt; struggle, wage war, contend; press on, hasten.*—Also, *compare, contrast, maintain, assert.*—With ab, *urge upon, persuade.*—*contentus, -a, -um*, p. p. as adj., *strained, tense.*—Fig., *eager, intent.*

*contentiō, -ōnis, a., an effort, struggle, eager competition for; contest, fight.*—Also, *comparison.*

*contentus, p. p. of contendō or contineō.*

*con-terō, -trivi, -tritus, -ere, a., break or bruise by blows; waste, destroy; stamp out, efface.* (S)

*contēxi*, see *contegō.*

*conticēscō, -ticui, -ere, u., become silent, cease to speak.*

*contigi*, see *contingō.*

*continentia, -ae, f., self-restraint, moderation.*

*contineō, -ui, -tentus, -ēre [con-teneō], contain, include, bound, enclose, keep in, detain, restrain, confine.*—*continēns, -entis*, pres. p. as adj., *continual, continuous; continent, restraining one's self.*—As subst., *a continent.*—*contentus, -a, -um*, p. p. as adj., *contented, satisfied, content.*

*contingō, -tigi, -tactus, -ere, a. and n., touch, reach, attain to.*—Also, *occur, happen, fall to one's lot.*

*continuo, adv., forthwith, immediately, directly.*

*continuo, 1. v. a., connect, unite.*

*continuus, -a, -um, adj., continuous, uninterrupted, successive*

*cōntiō (-ciō), an assembly*, see p. 55, §§ 42, 43.—Also, *an address.*

*cōntiōnātor, -ōris, m., a haranguer, demagogue, agitator.*

*cōntiōnor, 1. v. dep. address.*—Pres. part., *cōntiōnāns, addressing, haranguing.*

*contrā, adv. and prep., opposite, facing, in opposition to, against, contrary to; on the other hand, to the contrary.*

*con-trahō, 3. v. a., draw, bring or gather together, contract, make smaller.*—Also, *bring upon one's self, incur.*

*contrārius, -a, -um, adj., opposite, opposed to, hostile.*

*contrōversia (-vorsia), -ae, f., a dispute, quarrel.*

*contubernālis, -is, c., a tent-companion; intimate friend.*

*contuli*, see *cōnferō.*

*contumēlia, -ae, f., an insult.*

*con-turbō, 1. v. a., confuse, disturb, disorder, disquiet.* (S)

*con-valēscō, -valui, -ere, u., get better, recover.*

*con-veniō, 4. v. a. and n., come together,*

*meet, assemble.*—Fig., *agree, suit, be fitting.*—Impers., *convenit*, *there is agreement or harmony; it is fitting, ought.*

**conventus**, -ūs, m., an assembly, meeting, business corporation.

**conversus**, see **convertō**.

**con-vertō** (-vortō), 3. v. a., *turn about.*—Fig., *change, convert.*

**conviciū** (-vīt-), -ī, n., a *wrangling; abuse, insult.*

**con-vincō**, 3. v. a., *prove guilty, convict; prove, establish.*

**convivium**, -ī, n., a *feast, banquet, carousal.*

**con-vocō**, 1. v. a., *call together, summon, assemble.*

**convertō**, see **convertō**.

**co-operiō** (cōp-), -operiū, -opertus, -ire, a., *cover up, overwhelm.*—Esp. **co-opertus** (cōp-), p. part. (S)

**cōpia**, -ae, f., an *abundance, ample supply, plenty.*—Hence, *wealth, riches, luxury.*—Esp., pl., *forces, troops; resources.*

**copiosus**, -a, -um, adj., *well supplied.*

**cōram**, adv. and prep., *personally, face to face, in person.*

**Corduba**, -ae, f., *Cordova, a city in Spain.*

**Corfidius**, -ī, m., a *gentile name.*—E. g., *L. Corfidius*, a Roman knight.

**Cornēlius**, -ī, m., a *gentile name.*—E. g., 1. *L. Cornelius Cinna*, see *Cinna*. 2. *L. Cornelius Sulla*, see *Sulla*. 3. *L. Cornelius Lentulus*, see *Lentulus*. 4. *P. Cornelius Sulla*, see p. 27, § 46. 5. *C. Cornelius*, a would-be murderer of Cicero.

**Cornēllus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Cornelius.*—Esp., of No. 2 above.

**Cornificius**, -ī, m., a *gentile name.*—E. g., *Q. Cornificius*, a juror in the trial of Verres, tribunus plebis 69, and one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship.

**corpus**, -oris, n., *the body.*

**corrigō** (conr-), -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [con-regō], a., *correct, amend, improve, reform.*

**corripīō** (conr-), -uī, -eptus, -ere [con-rapiō], a., *seize upon, plunder.*

**corrōborō** (conr-), 1. v. a., *strengthen, confirm.*

**corrumpō** (conr-) [con-rumpō], 3.

v. a., *weaken, injure, ruin, destroy.*—Also, *corrupt, bribe.*—**corruptus**, -a -um, p. p. as adj., *corrupt, praetigale.*

**corruō** (conr-), -uī, -ere, a. and u., *fall in ruins, fall; overthrow.*

**corruptēla** (conr-), -ae, f., an *allurement.*

**corruptor** (conr-), -ōris, m., a *corrupter, seducer.*

**corruptus**, see **corrumpō**.

**cotīdianus** (cott-), -a, -um, adj., *daily.*

**cotīdiē** (cott-), adv., *daily.*

**Cotta**, -ae, m., a *family name.*—E. g., *L. Aurelius Cotta*, cos. 65.

**Cottius**, -ī, the *gentile name* of two witnesses against Verres.

**crās**, adv., *to-morrow.*

**Crassus**, -ī, m., a *family name.*—E. g., 1. *L. Licinius Crassus*, the great orator, censor 103. 2. *P. Licinius Crassus*, censor 89. 3. *M. Licinius Crassus*, the wealthiest man of his day, a member of the first triumvirate.

**crātera**, -ae, f., a *wine bowl.* (S)

**crēber**, -bra, -brum, adj., *thick, close, repeated, numerous.*

**crēbrō**, adv., *in close succession, often, repeatedly.*

**crēdibilis**, -e, adj., *credible.*

**crēdibiliter**, adv., *credibly.*

**crēdō**, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a. and n., *commit, entrust; trust to, confide in.*—Esp., **crēdō** (*I suppose*), *parenthetical and ironical.*—**crēde mihi** (*takes my word for it; follow my advice*).—**crēditum**, -ī, n., p. part. as subst., *anything entrusted, a loan.*

**crēō**, 1. v. a., *create, produce.*—Esp., *choose, elect.*

**Creperēlius**, -ī, m., a *gentile name.*—E. g., *M. Crepereius*, a juror in the case of Verres.

**creptus**, -ūs, m., a *noise.*

**crēscō**, **crēvī**, **crētus**, -ere, n., *grow, increase, multiply.*—Fig., *thrive, make progress, become famous.*

**Crētēnsis**, -e, adj., *Cretan.*—Pl. m., subst., *the Cretans.*

**Crēticius**, a *surname* (see *Metellus*). (S) **crēvī**, see **crēnō** and **crēscō**.

**crimen**, -inis, n., a *charge.*

**crīminor**, 1. v. dep., *accuse, charge, denounce.*

**criminōsus**, -a, -um, adj., full of accusations, slanderous.

**Crispus**, a family name (see Sallustius).

**Crotōniēnsis**, -e, adj., pertaining to the town Crotona. (S)

**cruciātus**, -ūs, m., torture, torment; agony.

**cruciō**, 1. v. a., rack, torture.

**crūdēlis**, -e, adj., cruel.

**crūdēlītās**, -tātis, f., cruelty.

**crūdēlīter**, adv., cruelly.

**cruentus**, -a, -um, adj., bloody.

**cruor**, -ōris, m., blood, gore.

**crux**, **crucis**, f., a cross, death on the cross.

**cubile**, -is, n., a place of rest, couch, bed.

**cucurri**, see **currō**.

**cuius modi**, gen. of **quis modus**, of what sort or kind? of whatever kind.

**culpa**, -ae, f., a fault, error, defect; blame, guilt.

**cultūra**, -ae, f., cultivation.

**cultus**, -ūs, m., cultivation, care, mode of life, dress. (S)

**cum**, prep., with, along with, in company with, armed with.

**cum**, conj. (temporal), when, while; (causal), when, since; (concessive) although; (correlative) **cum . . . tum**, not only . . . but also, both . . . and.

**cum primum**, as soon as.

**cumulātē**, adv., fully.

**cumulō**, 1. v. a., heap, pile up, amass.—

Fig., heap up, complete.

**cumulus**, -i, m., a heap.—Hence, the last stroke, finishing touch; an extra weight.

**cunctor**, 1. v. dep., hesitate, be reluctant, hang back. (S)

**cūctus**, -a, -um [con-fūctus], adj., all (together).

**cupidē**, adv., eagerly, earnestly, passionately, warmly. (S)

**cupiditās**, -tātis, f., a longing, desire, passion, eagerness.—Esp., selfish desire, greed of gain.

**cupidō**, -inis, f., an eager, passionate desire. (S)

**cupidus**, -a, -um, adj., desirous, eager, longing for; selfish, covetous, ambitious, self-seeking.

**cupiō**, -plvī, -pitus, -ere, be eager or anxious for.—With dat., be zealous for, devoted to.

**cūr** (**quōr**), adv., why?

**cūra**, -ae, f., care, attention, regard.

**cūria**, -ae, f., a senate-house.—Esp., the Curia Hostilia, near the Forum.

**Cūriō**, -ōnis, m., a family name.—E. g., C. Scribonius Curiō, a friend of Cicero.

**cūriōsus**, -a, -um, adj., thoughtful, curious; meddling, inquisitive.

**Cūrius**, a gentile name:—Esp., Q. Curius, a conspirator with Catiline.

**cūrō**, 1. v. a., care for, look to, attend to.—With acc. and gerundive, have wone, see to, order.

**curriculum**, -i, n., a race course.—Fig., a course, career.

**currō**, **cucurri**, **cursum**, -ere, n., run.—Fig., fly, hasten.

**currus**, -ūs, m., a chariot.

**cursum**, -ūs, m., a running, course, flight, voyage, journey; career.

**curūlis**, -e, adj., of a chariot.—Hence, sella (the curule-chair, p. 57, §51).

**cūstōdia**, -ae, f., a watching, ward, guard.—Also, usually pl., a guard, sentinel.

**cūstōdiō**, 4. v. a. and n., guard, be on guard.

**cūstōs**, -ōdis, m., a keeper, watchman.

**Cȳrus**, -i, a Greek proper name. (S)

**Cȳtheris**, -idis, f., a well-known woman, friend of Antony and Volturnus.

**Cȳzicēnus**, -a, -um, adj., of or from Cyzicos.—Pl. m., subst., the people of Cyzicos.

**Cȳzicus** (-os), -i, f., a city on the Propontis.

## D

**d.**, an abbrev. for **diem** in the phrase (a. d.) ante diem.

**D**, the sign for 500.

**D.**, abbrev. for **Decimus**.

**Damasippus**, -i, m., a surname.—Esp. L. Junius Brutus Damasippus, follower of Marius, killed by Sulla's order. (S)

**damnātiō**, -ōnis, f., conviction, condemnation.

**damnō**, 1. v. a., condemn, declare guilty, sentence.

**damnum**, -i, n., loss, damage. (S)

**dē**, prep., down from, off from, away from, from.—In partitive sense, out of, of.—Also, about, concerning, in regard to, of,

- for*.—In comp., adverbially, down, off, away, out.
- dea**, -ae, *F.*, a goddess: **Bona** (worshiped by women, see p. 33, § 61).
- dēbeō** [dē-habeō], 2. v. a. and n., owe, be in debt; be bound (morally), ought, should.—**dēbitus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., due, deserved.
- dēbills**, -e, adj., feeble, weak, helpless.
- dēbilitō**, 1. v. a., disable, cripple, maim.—*Fig.*, break, crush.
- dēbitor**, -ōris, *M.*, a debtor.
- dē-cēdō**, 3. v. n., withdraw, depart, retire; depart from life, die.
- decem**, card. num. adj., ten.
- December**, -bris, -bre, adj., of December.
- dē-cernō**, 3. v. a. and n., decide, determine, move, vote for, decree.
- dēcerpō**, -psī, -ptus, -ere [dē-carpō], pluck off, gather.—*Fig.*, take away.
- decet**, -ult, -ere, impers., it becomes, is fit, is proper.
- dēcidō**, -cidī, -ere [dē-cadō], fall off or down, fall.
- decimus** (decu-), -a, -um, adj., the tenth.—*Esp.*, decuma (pars), -ae, *F.*, a tithe.
- Decimus**, -ī, *M.*, a Roman first name.
- dē-clārō**, 1. v. a., make clear or plain, declare, disclose, show.
- dēclinātiō**, -ōnis, *F.*, a bending, a side movement.
- dēcoctor**, -ōris, *M.*, a bankrupt, spendthrift.
- decorō**, 1. v. a., adorn, honor.
- decōrus**, -a, -um, adj., becoming, beautiful, comely.
- dēcrētum**, -ī, *N.*, a decree, decision, ordinance, resolution.
- decuma**, -ae, *F.*, tithe.
- decumānus**, -a, -um, adj., having to do with the tithes; as substantive, decumānus, -ī, *M.*, a collector of tithes or taxes.
- decuria**, -ae, *F.*, a division of ten men, a decury.
- decus**, -oris, *N.*, an ornament, beauty, honor. (*S*)
- dēdecus**, -oris, *N.*, a dishonor, disgrace; blot, stain.
- dē-dicō**, 1. v. a., devote.
- deditiō**, -ōnis, *F.*, surrender.
- dē-dō**, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., give up, surrender, yield.
- dē-dūcō**, 3. v. a., lead, bring, draw or take down, off or away, accompany, escort.—*Fig.*, induce, bias, mislead.—Also, marry (of the husband).
- dēfat**, see **dēfet**.
- dēfendō**, -dī, -sus, -ere, a., ward off, parry, repel; defend, support, maintain.—*Esp.*, speak for the defense, say in defense.
- dēfēnsiō**, -ōnis, *F.*, a plea; a speech for the defense.
- dēfēnsor**, -ōris, *M.*, a preventer; a defender.
- dē-ferō**, irr. v. a., carry or bring down, away or to.—*Fig.*, confer, grant, give; report, announce; impeach, indict.
- dēfessus**, see **dēfetiscor**.
- dē-fetigō** (defat-), 1. v. a., tire out, exhaust.
- dē-fetiscor**, -fessus, -ī, dep., grow weary, faint or exhausted.—**dēfessus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., exhausted, worn out, wearied.
- dēficiō**, -fēci, -fectus, -ere [dē-faciō], a. and n., fail, come to an end, expire.—*Fig.*, fall away, revolt, forsake, abandon, desert.
- dē-figō**, 3. v. a., fix or fasten down, in or into, set, drive, post, placard.
- dē-finiō**, 4. v. a., mark off, limit, put an end to.—*Fig.*, define, explain.
- dēfiagrō**, 1. v. n., burn entirely.—*Fig.*, perish.
- dē-flectō**, 3. v. a. and n., bend or turn aside, divert, turn or ward off.
- dēfore**, see **dēsūm**.
- dē-gustō**, 1. v. a., taste. (*S*)
- dehinc**, adv., hence, henceforth, hereafter, afterward.
- dēiciō** (dēlic-), -lēci, -lectus, -ere [dē-laciō], a., cast, throw or hurl down, overthrow, prostrate, destroy.—Also, remove, avert, turn away, repel.—**dē-lectus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., cast down, dejected, dispirited.
- dēliciō**, see **dēliciō**.
- dein**, adv., then, next. (*S*)
- deinceps**, adv., next in succession, in turn, in succession.
- deinde**, adv., then, next, thereafter, besides.
- dē-lābor**, 3. v. dep., slip down or away.
- dēlectātiō**, -ōnis, *F.*, delight, pleasure, amusement, enjoyment.

**dēlectō**, 1. v. a., entice away, allure; delight, charm, give pleasure to.

**dēlectus**, -ūs, see **dīlectus**.

**dē-lēniō**, 4. v. a., soothes or softens, allay, pacify, cajole.

**dēlēō**, 2. v. a., blot out, erase, efface, destroy completely.

**dēliberātiō**, -ōnis, f., consideration, thought, reflection, discussion.

**dē-liberō**, 1. v. a., consider, deliberate, take counsel, advise upon.

**dēlicātē**, adv., daintily, self-indulgently, sensually.

**dēlicātus**, -a, -um, adj., charming, voluptuous; addicted to pleasure; self-indulgent, sensual.

**dēliciae**, -ārum, f., pl., pleasure, luxury, delights; whims, fancies.

**dēlicium**, -i, n., a neglect of duty, offense, fault, sin.

**dē-līgō**, 1. v. a., bind, fasten.

**dēligō**, -lēgi, -lēctus, -ere [**dē-legō**], a., select, pick out.

**dē-linguō**, -liqui, -lictus, -ere, n., fail, do wrong, sin. (S)

**Dēlos**, -i, f., an island in the Aegean.

**dēlūbrum**, -i, n., a shrine, a sanctuary.

**dēmēns**, -entis, adj., mad.

**dēmēnter**, adv., madly, foolishly.

**dēmēntia**, -ae, f., madness, infatuation, folly.

**dē-migrō**, 1. v. a., move away or off, remove.

**dē-minuō**, 3. v. a. and n., lessen, diminish, infringe.

**dēminutiō** (**dīm**), -ōnis, f., decrease, lessening.—Fig., loss, sacrifice.

**dē-mittō**, 3. v. a., let or send down, let fall, sink.—Fig., despond, be disheartened.—**dēmīssus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., downcast, discouraged, despondent. (S)

**dē-möllor**, 4. v. dep., tear down.

**dē-mōnstrō**, 1. v. a., point out, show plainly, indicate.—Fig., explain, state, mention.

**dē-moveō**, 2. v. a., remove.

**dēmum**, adv., at length, at last, not until, precisely, only.

**dēnārius**, -i, m., a coin worth ten asses, about 17 cents.

**dē-negō**, 1. v. a., deny, assert not, refuse to give, refuse. (S)

**dēnique**, adv., at last; in short, finally, secondly and lastly.

**dē-notō**, 1. v. a., mark or point out, designate.

**dēnsus**, -a, -um, adj., thick, closely packed, crowded.

**dē-nūntiō**, 1. v. a., announce formally or officially. Hence, warn, threaten, menace.—Also, order, command.

**dēpeculātor**, -ōris, m., an embezzler, plunderer.

**dē-pellō**, -pulli, -pulsus, -ere, a., drive away, aside, down, off or from, remove, dislodge.—Fig., deter, dissuade, hinder.

**dē-pendō**, -di, -pre, a., weigh out, pay.

**dē-plōrō**, 1. v. a., lament.

**dē-pōnō**, 3. v. a., lay aside, put off, deposit.—Fig., give up, resign, waive one's claim to.

**dēpopulātiō**, -ōnis, f., a laying waste, a plundering.

**dē-populor**, 1. v. dep., lay waste, plunder, ravage.

**dē-portō**, 1. v. a., carry down or off.—Fig., carry off, get, win, earn, bring home.

**dē-poscō**, 3. v. a., demand, claim.

**dēprāvō**, -ātus, -āre, a., distort, pervert.—Fig., corrupt, deprave.

**dēprecātor**, -ōris, m., a spokesman, intercessor.

**dē-precor**, 1. v. dep., pray against, avert by prayer, pray.

**dē-prehendō** (**-prēndō**), -di, -sus, -ere, a., seize upon, catch, take unawares, surprise, discover.—Fig., comprehend, perceive, detect, discern.

**dēprimō**, -pressi, -pressus, -ere [**dē-premō**], a., press down, sink.—Fig., put down, suppress.

**dē-prōmō**, -prōmpsi, -prōmptus, -ere, a., draw forth, bring out, produce.—Fig., draw, derive, obtain.

**dēregō**, see **dērigō**.

**dē-relinquō**, 3. v. a., leave behind, abandon, forsake.

**dēscēsus**, -ūs, m., a descent. (S)

**dē-sciscō**, -ivī, -itus, -ere, n., leave, revolt from, desert, fall off.

**dē-scribō**, 3. v. a., copy off, transcribe, write out or down, map out; draw, sketch, represent.—Fig., delineate, describe.

**dē-serō**, -rui, -rtus, -ere, a., abandon,



*forake, give up.*—**dēsertus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., abandoned, lonely, solitary, forlorn.

**dēsiderium**, -ī, n., a longing, ardent desire, wish, want, grief, regret.

**dēsiderō**, 1. v. a., feel the want of, yearn for, desire, miss, need.

**dēsidia**, -ae, f., inactivity, sloth. (S)

**dē-signō**, 1. v. a., mark or point out, assign, appoint.—**dēsignātus**, p. p. as adj., elect.

**dē-sinō**, 3. v. a. and u., leave off, cause to cease, cease.

**dē-sistō**, -stiti, -stitus, -ere, n., stand off, leave off, desist, cease, stop, halt.

**dēsperātiō**, -ōnis, f., despair.

**dē-spērō**, 1. v. a. and n., give up hope, be hopeless, despair (of).—**dēsperātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., hopeless, desperate.

**dēspicātus**, -a, -um, adj., despised, contemptible.

**dēspiciō**, -exi, -ectus, -ere, a. and n., look down on.—Fig., despise, disdain, decline.

**dēspoliō**, 1. v. a., rob, despoil, impoverish.

**dē-stringō**, -inxi, -ictus, -ere, a., draw off; unsheathe, draw.

**dē-sum**, irr. v. n., be away, wanting or lacking, fail; desert, neglect.

**dē-testor**, 1. v. dep., call to witness against.—Also, avert by prayer.

**dētineō** [dē-teneō], -ui, tentus, -ēre, a., hold or keep away, hold back, delay, detain. (S)

**dē-trahō**, 3. v. a., draw, take or pull off, away or down, remove.

**dētrimentum**, -ī, n., loss, damage, injury.—Esp., defeat.

**dē-turbō**, 1. v. a., drive off.

**deus**, -ī, m., a god.

**dē-vinciō**, 4. v. a., bind or tie down or fast, attach, fasten.

**dē-vincō**, 3. v. a., conquer, vanquish, subdue.

**dē-vitō**, 1. v. a., avoid, shun.

**dēvius**, -a, -um, adj., off the road, out of the way, retired.

**dē-vocō**, 1. v. a., call down or away.—Fig., invite, bring.

**dē-voeō**, 2. v. a., vow, consecrate, devote.

**Dexippus**, -ī, m., a slave or freedman of Cicero.

**dexter**, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum), adj., on or to the right (side), right.—Fig., handy, skilful.

**dextera** (-tra), -ae, f., the right hand.—Fig., an assurance of friendship.

**di**, see **dis**.

**Diana**, -ae, f., a Roman goddess of the chase.

**dictō**, -ōnis, f., sway, rule, dominion.

**dicō**, dixi, dictus, -ere, a., say, tell, name, utter, pronounce, mention, speak.—Esp., assign, appoint, fix upon.

**dictator**, -ōris, m., a dictator, see p. 57, §§ 46, 47.

**dictātūra**, -ae, f., a dictatorship, office of dictator.

**dictō**, -ōnis, f., a speaking; **causae** (pleading); **iūris** (administration).

**dictō**, 1. v. a., keep saying.

**dictō**, 1. v. a., repeat; dictate.

**dictum**, -ī, n., a word, saying, expression.—Esp., a proverb. (S)

**dies**, -ei, m. and f., a day, time.

**differō**, distuli, dilātus, -ferre [dis-ferō], irr. v. a. and n., pull asunder, scatter.—Esp., put off, defer, postpone.

**difficilis**, -e, adj., hard, difficult, troublesome.

**difficultās**, -tātis, f., difficulty, trouble, unreasonableness.

**difficulter**, adv., with difficulty.

**diffidō**, -fidus sum, -ere [dis-fidō], semi-dep., distrust.

**diffuō**, -fui, -ere [dis-fuō], u., flow away, dissolve, waste away.

**dignitās**, -tātis, f., worth, merit, rank, standing, position, importance, prestige.

**dignus**, -a, -um, adj., worthy, deserving.

**di-lūdicō**, 1. v. a., decide.

**disunctiō**, see **disiunctiō**.

**disiungō**, see **disiungō**.

**di-lābor**, 3. v. dep., slip, fall, melt or glide away, disperse

**dilatō**, -ōnis, f., a putting off, postponement, adjournment.

**directus** (dē-), -ūs, m., a choosing, selection.—Esp., a levy, draft.

**diligens**, -entis, adj., painstaking, careful, watchful.

**diligenter**, adv., industriously, with pains or care, scrupulously.

**diligentia**, -ae, f., painstaking, watchfulness, faithfulness.

**diligō, -lēxī, -lēctus, -ere** [dis-legō],  
a., esteem highly, love.

**dilūcescō, -lūxī, -ere, u.**, grow light, dawn.

**dimicātō, -ōnis, F.**, a fighting, contest, struggle.

**dimicō, 1. v. n.**, fight, contend.

**diminuō, see dēminuō.**

**dimittō, 3. v. a.**, let go, slip or pass, dismiss, release.—Also, send here and there.—Fig., sacrifice, forego, abandon.

**dinumerō, 1. v. a.**, count out, enumerate, reckon up.

**Dīō (Dion), -ōnis, M.**, name of a Greek philosopher

**direptiō, -ōnis, F.**, a pillaging.

**direptor, -ōris, M.**, a robber.

**dirimō, -ēmi, -ēmtus, -ere** [dis-emō],  
a., take to pieces, part, divide, separate.—Fig., break off, interrupt, put an end to; frustrate, destroy, ruin. (S)

**diripiō, -ui, -eptus, -ere** [dis-rapiō],  
a., tear asunder; pillage.

**diruō, -ui, -utus, -ere, a.**, tear down, demolish, destroy. (S)

**dis- (di-), insep. prep.**, apart, asunder; utterly.

**dis-cēdō, 3. v. n.**, go away, withdraw, retire.—With **ab**, leave, forsake, desert, abandon.

**dis-cernō, 3. v. a.**, separate, distinguish, discern. (S)

**dis-cessiō, -ōnis, F.**, a going away, departure, separation.—Of the senate, a vote, a division.

**discessus, -a, -um, see discēdō.**

**discessus, -ūs, M.**, a going apart, withdrawal, departure.

**discidium, -i, N.**, a parting, disagreement, dissension.

**disciplina, -ae, F.**, teaching, training, a course of training, school.

**discipulus, -i, M.**, a pupil.

**discō, didici, -ere, a. and n.**, learn.

**dis-color, -ōris, M.**, of another color, differing in color.

**discordia, -ae, F.**, disagreement, dissension, enmity, strife. (S)

**distribō, 3. v. a.**, distribute, divide, apportion, assign.

**discrimen, -inis, N.**, a separation; decision.—Hence, the decisive moment, turning point, crisis.—Also, hazard, peril, danger.

**disiciō, -lēxī, -lectus, -ere** [dis-laciō],  
a., hurl apart, disperse, rout. (S)

**dis-iungō, 3. v. a.**, divide, separate.—**disiunctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.**, distant, remote, strange.

**dis-pār, -aris, adj.**, unequal, inferior, unlike, ill-matched. (S)

**dispergō (pargō), -si, -sus, -ere** [dis-pargō], a., disperse, divide, scatter, separate.

**dispartīō, 4. v. a.**, [dis-partiō], distribute, divide, apportion.

**dispicō, -spexī, -spectus, -ere, a.**, descry, discern, perceive, detect.

**displaceō, 2. v. n.** [dis-placeō], displease, be unsatisfactory.

**dis-pōnō, -posui, -positus, -ere, a.**, set apart, arrange, station.

**dis-putō, 1. v. a.**, discuss, argue.—Esp., maintain, insist.

**dis-sēminō, 1. v. a.**, sow about, spread abroad, scatter.

**dissēnsiō, -ōnis, F.**, difference of opinion, disagreement.

**dis-sentiō, 4. v. n.**, differ in opinion, dissent, disagree.

**dis-serō, -rui, -rtus, -ere, a.**, argue about, discuss, explain. (S)

**dissideō, -ēdi, -ēre, n.**, disagree, be at enmity, be unlike.

**dis-similis, -e, adj.**, unlike, dissimilar, different, motley.

**dissimilitūdō, -inis, F.**, unlikeness, difference.

**dissimulātor, -ōris, M.**, a dissembler, one who conceals. (S)

**dis-simulō, 1. v. a. and n.**, conceal, disguise, dissemble.

**dissipō (-upō), 1. v. a.**, scatter, disperse, spread on all sides.

**dis-solvō, 3. v. a.**, unloose, relax, separate.—**dissolutus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.**, remiss, licentious, profligate.

**distinctus, see distinguō.**

**distineō, -tinui, -tentus, -ēre** [dis-teneō], a., keep apart, away or back, hold asunder, distract.

**distinguō, -inxī, -inctus, -ere, a.**, separate, part; set off, adorn.

**dis-trahō, 3. v. a.**, pull asunder, tear apart, break up.—Fig., distract, perplex.

**dis-tribuō, 3. v. a.**, divide, distribute, assign.

**distringō, -inxi, -ictus, -ere**, draw apart, stretch out.—Fig., engage, occupy, embarrass.

**distuli**, see **differō**.

**ditissimus**, see **dives**.

**diū**, adv., for a time, a long time: **iam diū** (for a long time now): **quam diū** (how long as long as): **tam diū** (so long).—Comp., **diūtius**, (any) longer.

**dīus**, for **deus** in phrase **mē dīus fīdus**, (so help me) god of truth.

**diūturnitās, -tātis**, F., long duration, length of time.

**diūturnus, -a, -um**, adj., of long duration, lasting, prolonged.

**di-vellō, -velli, -volsus (-vulsus), -ere**, a., rend, pull or tear asunder or apart.

**diversē (-vorsē)**, adv., in different directions, hither and thither.

**diversus (-vorsus)**, see **divertō**.

**di-vertō (-vortō)**, 3. v. n., turn away or aside, diverge.—**diversus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., opposite, contrary, different, unlike.

**dīves, -itis**, adj., rich, wealthy.

**dividō, -visi, -visus, -ere**, a., divide, apportion, distribute.—**divīsus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., parted, divided.

**divīnitus**, adv., by the will of heaven, providentially.

**divīnō**, 1. v. a., foresee, divine; predict, foretell; conjecture.

**divīnus, -a, -um**, adj., providential, superhuman.

**divisor, -ōris**, M., a distributor of bribes.

**divitiæ, -iærum**, F., pl., riches, wealth.

**divorsē**, adv. = **diversē**.

**divorsus**, see **divertō**.

**dō, dedi, datus, dare**, a., give, bestow; grant, permit; furnish, afford.

**doceō, -ui, -ctus, -ēre**, a., teach, instruct, show, tell, inform, point out.—**doctus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., learned, well-versed, accomplished.

**doctrīna, -æ**, F., teaching, instruction; learning, science, erudition, scholarship.

**documentum, -i**, N., a lesson, example, instruction, instance, pattern, warning; proof, evidence, specimen. (S)

**Dolābella, -æ**, M., Cicero's son-in-law.

**doleō, 2. v. n.**, feel pain.—Fig., feel hurt, be grieved.

**dolor, -oris**, M., pain.—Fig., distress, grief, resentment, vexation, chagrin.

**dolus, -i**, M., a trick, stratagem, artifice.—Pl., wiles.

**domesticus, -a, -um**, adj., belonging to the home or family, private, personal.—Hence, within or of the state or city, civil

**domicilium, -i**, N., a dwelling, settled residence, home.

**domina, -æ**, F., a mistress.

**dominātiō, -ōnis**, F., rule, dominion, absolute power, despotism.

**dominus, -i**, M., a master.

**Domitius, -i**, M., a gentile name.—E.g., L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, cos. 54

**domō, -ui, -itus, -āre**, a., tame, break in; subdue, vanquish.

**domus, -ūs (-i)**, F., a house, home.—Hence, family.

**dōnātiō, -ōnis**, F., a giving, a gift, a reward.

**dōnō**, 1. v. a., give, present.

**dōnum, -i**, N., a gift.

**dormiō, 4. v. n.**, sleep.

**Drusus, -i**, M., a family name.—E.g., M. Livius Drusus, tr. pl. 91.

**dubitātiō, -ōnis**, F., uncertainty, doubt, hesitation, demur.

**dubitō**, 1. v. u., be uncertain, doubt.—Also, hesitate.

**dubius, -a, -um**, adj., doubtful, uncertain, indecise.

**ducenti, -æ, -a**, card. num. adj., pl., two hundred. (S)

**dūcō, dūxi, ductus, -ere**, a., lead, draw, bring, drag, conduct.—Hence, prolong, drag out, attract.—Also, consider, regard.

**ductō**, 1. v. a. (freq. of **dūcere**), lead, command.

**ductus, -us**, M., a leading; command.

**dūdum**, see **iam** ad fin.

**dūint**, old pres. subj. of **dō**.

**dulcēdō, -dinis**, F., sweetness, agreeableness, charm, sweets.

**dulcis, -e**, adj., sweet, charming.

**dum**, conj., while, so long as; until.—With negatives, as yet.

**dummodo**, conj., provided that

**dumtaxat**, adv., only, merely.

**duo, -æ, -o**, card. num. adj., two.

**duodecim**, card. num. adj., twelve.

**duodecimus**, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *twelfth*.

**dūrus**, -a, -um, adj., *hard, harsh, rough, rude, severe, stern*.

**dux**, ducis, c., a leader, guide; a commander, officer.

**Dyrrachium**, -i, n., a coast town in Greek Illyria.

## E

**ē**, prep. with abl., see **ex**.

**ēā** [abl. sing. fem. of **is**], adv., *on that side, that way, there*.

**ēbriōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *given to drinking, sottish*.

**ecf-**, see **eff-**.

**ecquis**, -quid, interrog. pron. [*is, does, etc.*] *any one, anything, any?*—**ecquid**, adv. acc., *at all?*

**edāx**, -ācis, adj., *hungry, greedy*.

**ēdicō**, 3. v. a., *declare, publish, proclaim, issue an order*. (S)

**ēdictum**, -i, n., *a proclamation, official order, edict*.

**ēditiculus**, -a, -um, adj., *proposed, nominated; iudicēs (special jurors, nominated by the plaintiff)*.

**ēdō**, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *bring, give or put forth or out, publish, exhibit*.—**ēditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *high, raised, elevated, lofty*.

**ēdoceō**, 2. v. a., *teach thoroughly, instruct, inform, apprise*.

**ēducō**, 3. v. a., *lead, draw, bring or take forth or out*.

**effeminō** (ecf-), 1. v. a., *render effeminate, weaken*.—**effeminātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *effeminate, unmanly*. (S)  
**effero** (ecf-), extuli, ēlātus, -ferre [ex-ferō], irr. v. a., *carry or bring out, forth or away*.—Fig., *set forth, publish, proclaim*.—Also, *elevate, extol, promote, praise*.

**efficiō** (ecf-), -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [ex-faciō], a., *make, accomplish, perform, effect, render, produce, bring about or to pass, cause*.

**effigies**, acc. -em, f., *a likeness, image, portrait, statue; symbol*.

**effingō**, -finxi, -fictus, -ere [ex-fingō], a., *form, fashion*.

**efflagitō** [ex-flāgitō], 1. v. a., *ask for urgently, beg hard*.

**effrēnātus**, -a, -um, adj., *unbridled, ungovernable*.

**effugio** (ecf-) [ex-fugiō], 3. v. a. and n., *fly away or from, escape, avoid*.—Also, *escape one's notice*.

**egeō**, -ui, -ēre, n., *be in need or want; need, want, lack*.

**egestās**, -tātis, f., *want, need*.

**ēgi**, see **agō**.

**Egnātulēius**, L., a quaestor in command of the fourth legion when it deserted Antony.

**ego**, mei, pers. pron., *I*.

**egomet**, emphatic form of **ego**.

**ēgredior**, -gressus, -di [ex-gradior], dep., *march or go out*.

**ēgregiē**, adv., *excellently, eminently, singularly, admirably*.

**ēgregius**, -a, -um, adj., *distinguished, eminent, peerless, unrivaled*.

**ēiciō**, -lēci, -lectus, -ere [ex-laciō], a., *fling, cast, thrust or drive out or forth, expel, banish*.—Fig., *reject, get rid of*.—With reflex., *rush forth or away*.—**ēiectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *outcast, banished, wrecked, ruined*.

**ēiectus**, see **ēiciō**.

**ēilciō**, see **ēiciō**.

**ēlābor**, 3. v. dep., *slip, pass or glide away or from, escape*.

**ēlabōrō**, 1. v. a. and n., *take pains, labor at or upon, work out, wring, force*.—**ēlabōrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *highly wrought, polished, finished*.

**ēlegāns**, -ntis, adj., *nice, fastidious; tasteful, choice*.

**ēlegantēr**, adv., *choicely, tastefully, fastidiously*. (S)

**ēligō**, -lēgi, -lēctus, -ere [ex-legō], a., *pick out, choose, select*.—**ēlēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *picked, selected, select, choice*.

**ēloquentia**, -ae, f., *eloquence*. (S)

**ēlūdō**, -si, -sus, -ere, a. and n., *have full swing or play; escape, evade*.—Fig., *baffle, deceive, mock at, set at naught*.

**ēmentior**, 4. v. dep., *speak or say falsely*. (S)

**ēmergō**, -si, -sus, -ere, a. and n., *free one's self, rise, emerge*.

**ēmineō**, -ui, -ēre, n., *stand out, project*.—Fig., *be prominent*.

**ēmittō**, 3. v. a., *let go, send or drive*

*forth or out, throw, hurl.*—With reflex, *rush or start forth.*

**emō, ēmi, ēmptus, -ere, a.,** buy, purchase, gain, acquire.

**ē-morior, -ī, dep.,** die.

**ēn, interj.,** *lo! behold! see!* (S)

**ē-nārrō, 1. v. a.,** tell, relate.

**enim, conj.,** for, for instance, I mean; in fact, truly, certainly.

**enim-vērō or enim vērō, adv.,** yes indeed, assuredly, indeed.

**ēnitēscō, -nitul, -ere, n.,** shine forth, be bright, be distinguished. (S)

**ē-nitor, 3. v. dep.,** struggle out or up, climb up, struggle, strive.

**ēnixē, adv.,** strenuously, earnestly, zealously.

**Ennius, -ī, m. (Q.),** the father of Roman epic poetry, born 240.

**ē-numerō, 1. v. a.,** count over or up, recount. (S)

**ē-nūntiō, 1. v. a.,** tell out, disclose, reveal, declare, pronounce. (S)

**eo, ivi (II), itūrus, ire, u.,** go, pass, proceed, move, advance, march.

**eo, adv.,** thither, to the place.

**eodem, adv.,** to the same place, to that end or degree, thereto.

**Ephesus, -a, -um, adj.,** of Ephesus.—Pl., m., subst., the Ephesians

**Ephesus, -ī, f.,** chief city of the province Asia.

**epigramma, -atis (abl. pl. -atis), n.,** an inscription; an epigram.

**Ēpirus (-os), -ī, f.,** the N. W. district of Greece.

**epistula (-ola), -ae, f.,** a written communication, a letter.

**epulae, -ārum, f.,** see **epulum.**

**epulor, 1. v. dep.,** feast, revel.

**epulum, -ī, n.,** and **epulae, -ārum, f. pl.,** a feast, a banquet.

**eques, -itis, m.,** a horseman.—Esp., a knight, see p. 50, §§ 18–20.

**equester, -tris, -tre, adj.,** of cavalry, of knights, equestrian.

**equidem, adv. (usually with 1st pers. sing.),** for my part, at least, to be sure, indeed.

**equitātus, -ūs, m.,** cavalry.

**equus, -ī, m.,** a horse. (S)

**ērēctus, -a, -um, see** **erigō.**

**ergā, prep. with acc.,** toward, in relation to, in respect to.

**ergō, adv.,** on account of (with gen.) accordingly, therefore.

**ērīgō, -rēxi, -rēctus, -ere [ex-regō], u.,** set upright, raise, erect.—Fig., rouse, excite, cheer, inspire.—**ērēctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,** high, lofty; enthusiastic, on the alert.

**ēripiō, -ipuī, -eptus, -ere [ex-rapiō], u.,** wrest, pluck, tear or take away.—Hence, rescue, deliver, save.—Also, extort, rob, deprive of.

**errātum, -ī, n.,** an error, a mistake.

**errō, 1. v. n.,** go astray, be mistaken, make a mistake.

**error, -ōris, m.,** a mistake.

**ē-rūctō, -āre, a.,** belch forth.

**ērudīō, 4. v. u.,** train, teach, instruct.—**ēruditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,** learned, accomplished.

**ē-rumpō, 3. v. u. and n.,** break, burst or sally forth or out.

**ēscendō (exa-), -endi, -ēnsus, -ere [ex-scandō], u. and n.,** ascend, mount, climb or go up.

**et, conj.,** and et . . . et (both . . . and; not only . . . but also).

**et-enim, conj.,** for, and indeed, in fact, moreover.

**etiam [et-lam],** now too, yet, even now, still, also, even: **etiam atque etiam** (again and again): **etiam si** (even if, although): **quā etiam** (why, even; nay, even).

**etiāmsi, see etiam.**

**Etrūria, -ae, f.,** a country of Italy, N. of Rome.

**et-si or et si, conj.,** even if, although.—Also, and yet.

**Eutrapelus, -ī, m. (lit. 'witty'),** a surname of Volturnus.

**ē-vādō, -si, -sus, -ere, n.,** get away, escape; turn out, become.

**ē-veniō, 4. v. u.,** come out.—Fig., turn out, become, happen.

**ēventus, -ūs, m.,** an event, issue, result, consequence, fate.

**ē-vertō (-vortō), 3. v. u.,** overturn, overthrow, ruin, destroy.

**ēvocātor, -ōris, m.,** one who calls forth or drums up, a recruiter.

**ē-vocō, 1. v. a.,** call out, forth or up, summon, invite.—**ēvocātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,** veteran.—Pl., m.



*veteran soldiers who have reenlisted.*  
(S)  
**ē-vomō**, 3. v. a., vomit out, throw up, disgorge.  
**ex** (ē), prep. with abl., out of, from, off, of, after; by virtue of, in accordance with, according to; on the side of. in, on.  
**exa-**, see also **exsa-**.  
**exaedificō**, 1. v. a., build, erect. (S)  
**ex-aequō**, 1. v. a., make equal. (S)  
**ex-aggerō**, 1. v. a., enlarge.  
**ex-agitō**, 1. v. a., drive out, chase, pursue, harass, persecute. (S)  
**exanimis**, -e, adj., breathless, terrified.  
**exanimō**, 1. v. a., deprive of breath or life.—Fig., dishearten, terrify, prostrate.—**exanimatus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., out of breath, fainting, exhausted, half dead.  
**ex-ardescō**, -ārsi, -ārsus, -ere, n., blaze out or up.—Fig., be provoked, incensed, exasperated; break forth.  
**exarō**, 1. v. a., lit. plow; write.  
**ex-audio**, 4. v. a., hear faintly.  
**ex-cedō**, 3. v. n., go out, forth or away, withdraw, retire, depart.  
**excellō**, -celsus, -ere, n., be eminent, superior, surpass.—**excellēns**, -entis, pres. p. as adj., prominent, superior, surpassing.—**excoelsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., elevated, lofty; sublime, noble.—As subst., n., an eminence, a height.  
**excidō**, -cidi, -ere [ex-cadō], n., fall out, slip away, escape.  
**excido**, -idi, -isus, -ere [ex-caedō], a., cut out or off, raze, destroy.  
**excleō** (-ciō), -civi, -citus, -cīre, a., call out, summon; excite, arouse. (S)  
**excipio**, -cēpi, -ceptus, -ere [ex-capiō], a., take out, except; catch, intercept, surprise; receive, welcome, entertain.—Also, follow, succeed, come after.  
**excitō**, 1. v. a., call out, summon, rouse.—Fig., excite, animate, provoke.  
**ex-clūdō**, -sī, -sus, -ere [ex-claudō], shut out, exclude, hinder, prevent.  
**ex-colō**, 3. v. a., cultivate, refine.  
**ex-cruciō**, 1. v. a., torture, torment.  
**excubiae**, -ārum, f., pl., a watching; a watch, a guard.  
**exeursiō**, -ōnis, f., a running out; a sally, raid, incursion.  
**excūsatiō**, -ōnis, f., an excuse.

**excūsō**, 1. v. a., justify, excuse; plead in excuse; excuse, absolve.  
**exe-**, see **exse-** for words not found here.  
**exemplum**, -i, n., a sample; a copy, transcript; a pattern, type, example, precedent, instance, illustration; a warning.  
**ex-eō**, irr. v. n., go, move, proceed, march or issue out or forth, remove, depart, withdraw; get out or abroad, become known.  
**exerceō** [ex-arceō], 2. v. a., engage busily, employ; exercise, train, practice; persecute, harass.  
**exercitatio**, -ōnis, f., exercise, practice, experience, ease, readiness.  
**exercitatus**, -a, -um, adj., trained, experienced, disciplined.—Also, troubled, disturbed, worried.  
**exercitus**, -ūs, m., an army.  
**ex-hauriō**, 4. v. a., drain out.—Fig., carry off, exhaust, use up.  
**exhilarō**, 1. v. a., enliven, make gay.—**exhilaratus**, -a, -um, pass. part. as adj., gay, cheerful.  
**exi-**, see also **exsi-**.  
**exigō**, -ēgi, -actus, -ere [ex-agō], a., drive out; prove, test, examine; finish, complete; pass, spend; exact, claim.  
**exiguus**, -a, -um, adj., scanty, petty, mean, meagre.  
**eximiē**, adv., exceedingly, very much, uncommonly.  
**eximius**, -a, -um, adj., select, choice, unusual, superior, eminent.  
**existimatio** (-tum-), -ōnis, f., judgment, opinion, public opinion; reputation, repute.  
**existimātor** (-tum-), -ōris, m., a judge, critic.  
**existimō** (-tumō) [ex-aestimō], 1. v. a., value, estimate, esteem; consider, think, regard, suppose.  
**exitiosus**, -a, -um, adj., destructive, ruinous, deadly.  
**exitium**, -i, n., disaster, destruction, ruin, havoc.  
**exitus**, -ūs, m., a going forth, an outlet.—Fig., a result, issue, event; conclusion, close.  
**exo-**, see also **exso-**.  
**ex-optō**, 1. v. a., long for.  
**ex-orior**, 4. v. dep., rise, arise. (S)  
**ex-ornō**, 1. v. a., fit out, equip.—Hence, adorn, embellish.

**exōrsus**, -ūs, *m.*, a beginning.  
**expectatiō**, see **expectatiō**.  
**expectō**, see **expectō**.  
**expediō**, 4 *v. u.* and *u.*, extricate, disengage, clear, release; make ready, organize, settle, prepare. — **expeditus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, unencumbered, easy, quick, active. — **expeditē**, *adv.*, without hindrance, easily, quickly.  
**expellō**, -pull, -pulsus, -ere, *a.*, drive out, banish, remove.  
**expergiscor**, -perrēctus, -I, *dep.*, awake, be alert, bestir one's self.  
**experior**, -pertus, -irī, *dep.*, try, find, experience.  
**expers**, -tis, *adj.*, without part in, without, destitute.  
**expetō**, 3. *v. a.*, seek eagerly, long for, aim at, desire.  
**expilō**, 1. *v. a.*, rob, plunder.  
**explānō**, 1. *v. a.*, make level or even; make clear, explain.  
**explicō**, 2. *v. a.*, fill up or out, complete, finish, satisfy.  
**explicō**, -āvi (-ui), -ātus (-itus), -āre, *a.*, unfold, disentangle, set free, set forth.  
**explorō**, 1. *v. a.*, bring to light, examine, discover. — **explorātus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, assured, certain.  
**expōnō**, 3. *v. a.*, put or set out, expose, explain, describe.  
**exportō**, 1. *v. a.*, carry, bring or send away, export.  
**exprimō**, -pressi, -pressus, -ere [**expressō**], *a.*, press, force or draw out, represent.  
**expromō**, -prompsi, -promptus, -ere, *a.*, draw or bring out or forth, exhibit, display.  
**expugnatiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, a taking by assault, a storming.  
**expugnō**, 1. *v. a.*, take by storm, capture. — *Fig.*, conquer, subdue.  
**expurgō**, 1. *v. a.*, cleanse, purify; clear (one) of a charge. (S)  
**exquirō**, -sivi, -situs, -ere [**exquaerō**], *a.*, search out, ask.  
**exsanguis** (**exan-**), -e, *adj.*, bloodless, lifeless, feeble, weak. (S)  
**exsecratiō** (**exe-**), -ōnis, *f.*, an execration, curse, solemn oath. (S)  
**exsecror**, 1. *v. dep.*, curse, execrate. (S)

**ex-sequor** (**exe-**), 3. *v. dep.*, follow up or out, carry out, perform. (S)  
**exsilō** (**exi-**), -ilui, -ire [**ex-sillō**], spring, leap or bound up.  
**exsillum** (**exil-**), -I, *N.*, exile.  
**ex-sistō** (**exis-**), -stiti, -ere, *a.*, step out or forth, come forth, emerge, appear, spring up, come to light; proceed, arise, spring, become, turn out, result. — *Fig.*, come into being, be visible, show one's self.  
**ex-solvō** (**exol-**), 3. *v. a.*, unloose, set free, release, discharge.  
**expectatiō** (**exp-**), -ōnis, *f.*, a waiting for, anticipation.  
**ex-spectō** (**exp-**), 1. *v. a.*, look for, wait for or to see, anticipate.  
**ex-stinguō** (**ext-**), -inxi, -inctus, -ere, *a.*, quench; kill, destroy, put an end to.  
**ex-stō**, -āre, *a.*, stand out, be prominent; be found (to be), be.  
**ex-struō** (**ext-**), -ūxi, -uctus, -ere, *a.*, heap, pile or build up, construct, erect. (S)  
**exsul** (**exul**), -ulis, *C.*, an exile.  
**exsulō** (**exulō**) 1. *v. a.*, be an exile, be banished, live in exile.  
**exsultō** (**exu-**), -āvi, -āre, *a.*, leap, dance; rejoice, boast.  
**ex-superō** (**exu-**), 1. *v. a.* and *u.*, be superior, excel, exceed. (S)  
**ex-tenuō**, 1. *v. a.*, make thin, diminish. — *Fig.*, disparage, underrate.  
**exterī**, -ae, -a, *adj.*, pl., outward, external; foreign, strange. — **extrēmus**, -a, -um, *superl.*, farthest, extreme, last; last part of  
**exterminō**, 1. *v. a.*, drive out, banish, expel, exile.  
**externus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, outside, public; foreign, strange.  
**ex-timēscō**, -timui, -ere, *a.*, be afraid of, dread, fear, fear greatly.  
**ex-tollō**, -ere, *a.*, raise, lift up.  
**ex-torqueō**, 2. *v. a.*, wrench, wrest or force from.  
**extrā**, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*, outside, outside or out of.  
**extra-ordinārius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unusual, exceptional.  
**extrēmus**, see **exterī**.  
**ex-turbō**, 1. *v. a.*, drive, put, turn or thrust out or away, disturb.

**exuō, -uī, -ūtus, -tre, a.,** throw, put, strip or cast off or aside.

**ex-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, u.,** burn up, down or to the ground.

**exuviae, -ārum, f., pl.,** that which is stripped off, spoils booty, trophies, leavings.

## F

**faber, -brī, m.,** an engineer.

**Fabiānus, -a, -um, adj.,** of Fabius.—Esp., *fornix Fabiānus*, the Fabian arch.

**Fabius, -ī, m.,** a gentile name.—E.g., 1. *Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus*, who subdued the Allobroges 121. 2. *Q. Maximus*, consul part of 45.—Also, as adj., of Fabius.

**fābula, -ae, f.,** a story, play.

**facētiāe, -ārum, f.,** grace of speech, humor, wit. (S)

**faciēs, acc. -em, f.,** form, face, appearance, looks. (S)

**facile, adv.,** easily, readily, without difficulty, unquestionably.

**facilis, -e, adj.,** easy, simple, straightforward, affable.

**facilitās, -tātis, f.,** ease, facility; readiness, affability.

**facinorōsus (-ner-), -a, -um, adj.,** atrocious, criminal.

**facinus -oris, n.,** a deed, action.—Esp., a misdeed, crime.

**faciō, fēci, factus, -ere, a. and n.,** make, do, form, fashion, create, produce, excite, cause, bring to pass, effect, accomplish, perform, commit, render, furnish.

—**fīō, fieri, factus sum, pass.** in all above senses.—Also, become, happen, result, come to pass, etc.—**factum, -ī, n. p.p.** as noun, a deed, act, exploit.

**factiō, -ōnis, f.,** a class, order, set, section, party, faction. (S)

**factiōsus, -a, -um, adj.,** partisan, factious, seditious. (S)

**factum, see faciō.**

**facultās, -tātis, f.,** capability, possibility, ability, chance, opportunity.—Also, abundance, supply, means, resources.

**fācundia, -ae, f.,** eloquence. (S)

**faenerātor (fēn-), -ōris, m.,** a money-lender, usurer. (S)

**Faesulae, -ārum, f., pl.,** a city of Etruria.

**Faesulānus, -a, -um, adj.,** of *Faesulae*.—As subst., m., a native of *Faesulae*.

**falcārius, -ī, m.,** a scythe-maker: *inter falcāriōs* (scythe-makers' street).

**Falcidius, -ī, m.,** a gentile name.—E.g., *C. Falcidius*, a tr. pl.

**fallācia, -ae, f.,** deception, a trick, an artifice.

**fallāx, -ācis, adj.,** deceitful.

**fallō, fefelli, falsus, -ere, a.,** deceive, disappoint, escape one's notice.—**falsus, -a, -um, p.p.** as adj., false, spurious, untrustworthy.—**falsō, abl.** as adv., falsely, wrongly, erroneously.

**falsō, see fallō.**

**falsus, see fallō.**

**fāma, -ae, f.,** common talk, report, rumor.—Fig., character, reputation, good name, ill-repute.

**famēs, -is, f.,** hunger.

**famīlia, -ae (-ās), f.,** the slaves in a household, a household, slaves: *pater famīliās* (a household).

**famīliāris, -e, adj.,** of the household or family, intimate, friendly: *rēs* (property).—As subst., a friend, comrade.

**famīliāritās, -tātis, f.,** intimate friendship, intimacy. (S)

**famīliārīter, adv.,** intimately, in full confidence.

**fānum, -ī, n.,** a shrine.

**fās, n. (only in nom. and acc.),** divin will; right, permitted.

**fascis, -is, m.,** a bundle.—Esp. in pl. the *fasces*, see p. 58, §54.

**fāsti, -ōrum, m., pl.,** a register of judicial days, a court-calendar; a calendar, an almanac.—Hence, a register of events, annals.—Esp., the official lists of higher magistrates.

**fātālis, -e, adj.,** set by fate, fated, destined, decreed.

**fateor, fassus, -ērī, dep.,** confess, own, avow, acknowledge.

**fatigō, 1. v. a.,** weary, wear out, exhaust. (S)

**fātum, -ī, n.,** destiny, fate, doom; curse, plague, ruin: *fāta Sibyllīna* (see p. 66, §91).

**faucēs, -ium, f., pl.,** the throat, gullet.—Fig., throat, jaws.—Also, a defile, narrow pass.

**Faustus, -ī, m.,** a name.—*Lucius, J. Cor.*

- nelius Sulla Faustus*, son of the dictator Sulla.
- faveō, fāvi, fautūrus, -ere, n.**, *aprove, promote, assist.*
- Favōnius, -i, m.**, a gentile name—E.g., *M. Favonius*, an enemy of Clodius.
- fax, facis, f.**, a torch, firebrand.—Fig., *ruin, destruction.*
- faxint = fecerint**, see **faciō**.
- febris, -is, f.**, a fever.
- Februārius, -a, -um, adj.**, of February.
- fēci**, see **faciō**.
- fefelli**, see **fallō**.
- fēlicitās, -tātis, f.**, happiness, good fortune or luck, success.
- fēmina, -ae, f.**, a woman.
- fēnerātor**, see **faen-**.
- ferē, adv.**, about, usually, generally, for the most part.
- ferentārii, -ōrum, m., pl.**, skirmishers. (S)
- feriō, ire, a.**, strike, strike down. (S)
- ferō, tuli, lātus, ferre, a. and n.**, carry, bring, move; get, obtain, acquire; suffer, tolerate, endure; report, relate, publish; *sē ferre* (move, betake one's self); *aegrē, indignē, graviter, molestē ferre* (be indignant at, resent): *fertur* (it is said).
- ferōcia, -ae, f.**, fierceness. (S)
- ferōcitas, -tātis, f.**, fierceness.
- ferōciter, adv.**, fiercely. (S)
- ferōx, -ōcis, adj.**, fierce, bold, fearless. (S)
- ferrāmenta, -ōrum, n.**, tools.
- ferreus, -a, -um, adj.**, of iron.—Fig., *hard-hearted, unfeeling.*
- ferrum, -i, n.**, iron, steel; a sword, the sword.
- fertilis, -e, adj.**, fruitful.
- ferus, -a, -um, adj.**, wild, cruel. (S)
- festinō, i. v. a. and n.**, hasten, hurry, do hurriedly.
- fēstus, -a, -um, adj.**, festal, festive, joyous, merry.
- fictus**, see **figō**.
- fidēlis, -e, adj.**, faithful.
- fidēlitas, -tātis, f.**, faithfulness.
- fidēs, -ei, f.**, confidence, faith, reliance, belief; a promise, pledge; good faith, fidelity, honesty; protection, dependence, credit.
- Fidius, -i, m.**, the god of faith; only in the phrase *mē dius (mēdius) fidius* (so help me the god of truth).
- fidō, fisus sum, -ere, semi-dep. n.**, trust, have confidence.
- fiducia, -ae, f.**, confidence, trust. (S)
- fidus, -a, -um, adj.**, trustworthy.
- figō, fixi, fixus, -ere, a.**, fix, fasten, nail, attach; place or plant (crucem).
- filia, -ae, f.**, a daughter.
- filiola, -ae, f.**, a little daughter.
- filiolus, -i, m.**, a little son.
- fillus, -i, m.**, a son.
- figō, fixi, fictus, -ere, form, fashion.**—Fig., *form mentally, imagine, conceive, suppose, fancy.*—**fictus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., false, fictitious, imaginary.
- finis, -is, m.**, a limit, boundary, end.—Pl. territory, country.
- finitimus (-tumus), -a, -um, adj.**, adjacent, neighboring.—As subst., **m.**, pl., neighbors.
- fiō, fieri**, see **faciō**.
- firmāmentum, -i, n.**, a support.
- Firמידius, -i, m.**, a friend of Clodius.
- firmō, i. v. a.**, make firm, fast or strong, strengthen, fortify.
- firmus, -a, -um, adj.**, firm, strong; steadfast, staunch.
- fiscus, -i, m.**, a basket, purse.
- fistula, -ae, f.**, a pipe, musician's pipe.—Fig., a cat-call.
- fisus**, see **fidō**.
- fixus**, see **figō**.
- Flaccus, -i, m.**, a family name.—E.g., 1. *L. Valerius Flaccus*, cos. with Marius 100. 2 and 3. *M. Laenius Flaccus*, father and son, friends of Cicero.
- flagitiōsē, adv.**, shamefully.
- flagitiōsus, -a, -um, adj.**, scandalous, infamous.
- flagitium, -i, n.**, a shameful act, burning shame, disgrace.
- flagitō, i. v. a.**, demand passionately, clamor for, implore.
- flagrō, i. v. n.**, burn, be hot, be on fire with, be consumed by.
- Flāminius, -i, m.**, a gentile name.—E.g., 1. *Q. Flaminius*, cos. 223. 2. *C. Flaminius*, a conspirator with Catiline.—As adj., *Flaminian*.
- flamma, -ae, f.**, a fire, blaze.
- flectō, flexi, flexus, -ere, a.**, bend, turn, twist.—Fig., move, tempt, influence, persuade, turn aside, change.
- fleo, 2. v. n.**, weep.

**fiētus**, -ūs, *m.*, *a weeping, lamentation; tears.*

**fiōrē**, -ui, -ēre, *u.*, bloom, blossom.—*Fig.*, be flourishing, prosperous, eminent, honored, etc.—**fiōrēns**, -ntis, *pres. p.* as *adj.*, flourishing, prosperous, in the prime, in repute, eminent, successful.

**fiōrēscō**, -ere, *n.*, begin to flourish.

**fiōs**, **fiōris**, *m.*, a flower.—*Fig.*, the flower, crown, best part.

**fiūmen**, -inis, *n.*, a river.

**fiuō**, **fiuī**, **fiūxus**, -ere, *n.*, flow, pour, stream, float.—**fiūxus**, -a, -um, *pf. part.* as *adj.*, fleeting, uncertain.

**focus**, -ī, *m.*, hearth.

**foederātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, leagued together, allied.

**foedus**, -eris, *n.*, a league, alliance, treaty, compact, bargain.

**foedus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, foul, hideous, offensive, disgusting.

**foenum**, -ī, *n.*, hay.

**fōns**, **fontis**, *m.*, a spring, fountain.—*Fig.*, a source.

**forās**, *adv.*, out through the doors, out of doors, forth, out.

**fore**, **forem**, from **sum**.

**forēnsis**, -e, *adj.*, of or in the forum, public, forensic.

**foris**, *adv.*, out-doors, abroad, out.

**fōrma**, -ae, *f.*, form, shape, figure, appearance, features.—*Fig.*, form, nature, manner, kind. (S)

**Formiae**, -ārum, *f.*, a town of Latium

**Formiānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, near or pertaining to **Formiae**; *esp.*, w. *fundus* supplied, a country place near **Formiae**.

**formidō**, -inis, *f.*, fear, dread.

**formidulōsus** (-olōsus), -a, -um, *adj.*, alarming; fearful.

**fornix**, -icis, *m.*, an arch.

**fors**, **fortis**, *f.*, chance.—**forte**, *abl.*, as *adv.*, by chance, accidentally.

**forsitan** [for **fors sit an**], *adv.* (with *subj.*), maybe, perhaps.

**fortasse**, *adv.*, perhaps, possibly.

**forte**, *abl.* of **fors**.

**fortis**, -e, *adj.*, strong, vigorous, steadfast, bold, gallant.

**fortiter**, *adv.*, strongly, boldly, manfully, gallantly.

**fortitūdō**, -inis, *f.*, strength, firmness, manliness, intrepidity.

**fortuitō**, *adv.*, by chance, accidentally

**fortūa**, -ae, *f.*, chance, luck; the goddess of luck, **Fortuna**.—*Esp.*, good fortune.—*Pl.*, fortunes; wealth, property.

**fortūnātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, lucky; prosperous, happy.

**forum**, -ī, *n.*, a market place.—*Esp.*, the **Forum Romanum**.

**fovea**, -ae, *f.*, a small pit, pitfall, trap.

**foveō**, **fōvī**, **fōtus**, -ēre, *a.*, warm; cherish, assist, encourage.

**fragilis**, -e, *adj.*, brittle.—*Fig.*, frail, feeble, sensitive. (S)

**fragilitās**, -tātis, *f.*, brittleness.—*Fig.*, weakness, frailty.

**frangō**, **frēgi**, **frāctus**, -ere, *a.*, break or dash to pieces.—*Fig.*, break down, crush, overpower, defeat, wreck.

**frāter**, -tris, *m.*, a brother.

**frāternē**, *adv.*, like a brother, heartily, cordially.

**frāternus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a brother, brotherly.

**fraudātiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, cheating.

**fraus**, -dis, *f.*, deceit, deception, imposition, treachery. (S)

**frēgi**, see **frangō**.

**fremitus**, -ūs, *m.*, a low noise, murmur, mutter, roar.

**frequēns**, -ntis, *adj.*, often, constant; in large numbers, crowded, full.

**frequentē**, *adv.*, often, frequently; in large numbers.

**frequentia**, -ae, *f.*, a full attendance, throng, crowd.

**frequentō**, 1. *v. a.* and *u.*, resort to, visit in crowds, celebrate.

**fretum**, -ī, *n.* (*abl.* also **fretū**, *m.*), a strait.—*Esp.*, the Strait of Messina, between Italy and Sicily.

**frētus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, leaning on, relying on, confident in.

**frigus**, -oris, *n.*, cold.—*Pl.* in same sense.

**frōns**, -tis, *m.*, forehead, brow; face, front.

**fructus**, -ūs, *m.*, enjoyment, delight.—*Hence*, produce, fruits, crops, profit, income.

**frumentārius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of grain: **rēs** (provisions).

**frumentum**, -ī, *n.*, grain. (S)

**fruor**, **fructus** (**fruitūrus**), -ī, *dep.*, enjoy, delight in.



**frustrā**, adv., *without effect, to no purpose, in vain.* (S)

**frustror**, 1. v. dep., *baffle, disappoint.*

**fuga**, -ae, f., *flight.*

**fugio**, **fūgi**, -ere, a. and u., *flee, flee from, shun, avoid.*—Also, *escape the notice of one.*

**fugitivus**, -a, -um, adj., *runaway.*—As subst., *a runaway slave.*

**fulgeō**, **fulsi**, -ēre, n., *shine.*

**fulmen**, -inis, n., *a lightning flash, thunderbolt.*

**Fulvia**, -ae, f., *the woman who betrayed the conspiracy of Catiline.*

**Fulvius**, -i, m., *a gentile name.*—E. g.,

1. *M. Fulvius Flaccus*, a follower of the Gracchi. 2. *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, who triumphed over the Aetoli, 188.

3. *M. Fulvius*, a young conspirator, put to death by his father.

**fundamentum**, -i, n., *a foundation, support.*

**funditus**, adv., *from the foundation, utterly, completely.*

**fundō**, 1. v. a., *lay the foundations of, found, begin.*

**fundō**, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, -ere, a., *pour, scatter; put to flight, rout.*

**fundus**, -i, m., *the bottom, lowest part; piece of land, farm.*

**fūnestus**, -a, -um, adj., *deadly, fatal; sad, dismal.*

**fungor**, **fūctus**, -i, dep., *go through with, be done with, perform.*

**fur**, **furis**, m., *thief.*

**furia**, -ae, f., *a fury, scourge, curse.*—Pl., *violent passion, rage, madness.*—Esp., *the Furies, goddesses of vengeance.*

**furibundus**, -a, -um, adj., *raging, mad, wild, frantic.* (S)

**furiosus**, -a, -um, adj., *raving mad, furious, insane.*

**Furius**, -i, m., *a gentile name.*—E. g., *P. Furius*, a conspirator.

**furō**, -ere, n., *rave, be mad.*

**furor**, -ōris, m., *madness, frenzy, fury.*

**fūrtim**, adv., *by stealth.*

**fūrtum**, -i, n., *theft, a theft.*

**fūsus**, see **fundō**.

## G

**Gabinus**, -i, m., *a gentile name.*—E. g.,

1. *A. Gabinus*, tr. pl. 67, cos. 58. 2.

*Cimber Gabinus* (or *P. Gabinus Capito*), a conspirator. 3. *P. Gabinus Capito*, praetor 89. Also, as adj., *Gabinian.*

**Gāius**, -i, m., *a first name, abbreviated to C.*

**Gallia**, -ae, f., *Gaul, see Map.*

**Gallicanus**, -a, -um, adj., *of or from Cisalpine Gaul.*

**Gallicus**, -a, -um, adj., *of the Gauls, Galic, Gaulish.*

**Gallus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Gaul, Gallic.*—

As subst., *a Gaul.*—Also, *a family name.*

**gānea**, -ae, f., *an eating-house, low tavern, brothel* (S)

**gāneō**, -ōnis, m., *a glutton, debauchee, profligate.*

**gaudeō**, **gāvisus**, -ēre, semi-dep., *be delighted, rejoice.*

**gaudium**, -i, n., *inward joy; gladness, delight, rejoicing.*

**gāvisus** see **gaudeō**.

**Gavius**, a family name.—E. g., *P. Gavius*, the Roman citizen crucified on Verres' order.

**gaza**, -ae, f., *treasures.*

**gelidus**, -a, -um, adj., *icy, cold*

**Gellius**, -i, m., *a gentile name*—E. g. *L. Gellius Poplicola*, cos. 72, censor 70.

**gemitus**, -ūs, m., *a sighing, sigh, groan, wailing.*

**gener**, -erī, m., *a son-in-law.*

**generō**, 1. v. a., *beget, create.*

**gēns**, -tis, f., *a clan, house; a people, a nation.*

**genus**, -eris, n., *birth, descent; lineage, family.*—Hence, *a family, race, tribe; a breed, kind, sort, species.*—Also character, nature; way, sort, manner, method.

**germānitās**, -tātis, f., *brotherhood, sisterhood.*

**gerō**, **gessi**, **gestus**, -ere, a., *carry, have, wear; keep, entertain, cherish; exhibit, display; carry on or out, conduct, manage, control, fill (an office); mōrem (humor, gratify).*

**gestiō**, -ivi, -ire, a. and n., *rejoice.*—Also, *desire earnestly.*

**gestus**, -a, -um, see **gerō**.

**Glabriō**, -ōnis, m., *a family name.*—E. g., *M. Glabrio*, praetor presiding over trial of Verres; general in the Mithridatic war.

**gladiātor**, -ōris, *m.*, a gladiator.—Hence, a bully, ruffian.  
**gladiātōrius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of gladiators, gladiatorial.  
**gladius**, -i, *m.*, a sword.  
**Glaucia**, -ae, *m.*, a family name.—E. g., C. Servilius Glaucia, killed 100.  
**glōria**, -ae, *f.*, fame, renown.  
**glōrior**, 1. *v. dep.*, boast, vaunt or brag of, glory in.  
**glōriōsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, famous, renowned.—Also, boastful.  
**Gnaeus**, -i, *m.*, a first name, abbreviated to *Cn.*  
**gnātus**, see *nascor*.  
**gnāvus**,  
**Gracchus**, -i, *m.*, a family name.—E. g., 1. T. Sempronius Gracchus, tr. pl. 133. 2. His brother, C. Sempronius Gracchus, tr. pl. 121.  
**gradus**, -ūs, *m.*, a step, pace.—Fig., a step, degree, grade, rank, position.  
**Graecia**, -ae, *f.*, Greece.  
**Graece**, *adv.*, in Greek.  
**Græcius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to the Greeks, Greek.  
**Græci** (-ii), -ōrum, *m.*, pl., the Greeks.  
**grandis**, -e, *adj.*, tall, large. (S)  
**grātia**, -ae, *f.*, favor, esteem; gratitude, thanks; influence.—**grātiā**, following a gen., for the sake of, on account of.  
**grātiōsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, influential, popular; obliging.  
**Grattius**, -i, *m.*, a gentile name.—Esp., the prosecutor of Archias.  
**grātuitō**, *adv.*, without pay, voluntarily.  
**grātulātiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, an expression of joy, congratulation; vote of thanks, public thanksgiving.  
**grātulor**, 1. *v. dep.*, show one's joy, rejoice; congratulate.  
**grātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, acceptable, agreeable, pleasing; grateful, thankful.  
**gravis**, -e, *adj.*, heavy, solid; burdensome, grievous, severe, harsh; weighty, impressive, influential, venerable, eminent.  
**gravitās**, -tātis, *f.*, weight; power, strength, energy, dignity, sterling worth, force of character.  
**graviter**, *adv.*, heavily, forcibly; with influence, dignity; seriously, sternly: *vere* (be indignant at).

**gravor**, 1. *v. dep.*, be vexed, take amiss, be reluctant.  
**gregārius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the common sort, common: *miles* (private). (S)  
**grex**, **gregis**, *m.*, a flock, herd, drove; a troop band, company, crowd.  
**gubernātiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, a steering.—Fig., direction, management.  
**gubernō**, 1. *v. a.*, steer.—Fig., direct, manage.  
**gula**, -ae, *f.*, the throat, neck. (S)  
**gustō**, 1. *v. a.*, taste, eat.

## H

**habēō**, 2 *v. a.* and *n.*, have, hold, possess, keep, occupy.—Also, esteem, think, regard, consider: **honōrem** (confer): **rēs sē sic** [bene] **habet** (the case stands thus [well]): **grātiā habēre**, feel grateful.  
**habitō**, 1. *v. a* and *n.*, inhabit, live, dwell, make one's home in.  
**habitus**, -ūs, *m.*, condition, state; bearing, demeanor.  
**hāctenus**, *prep* phrase, thus far.  
**haerēō**, **haesi**, **haesūrus**, -ēre, *n.*, hang, cling to, keep close to.—Also, pause, hesitate, be perplexed or embarrassed.  
**haesitō**, 1 *v. n.*, stick fast, flounder; falter be at a loss.  
**Hannibal**, -alis, *m.*, the commander of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war.  
**haruspex** -icis, *m.*, a diviner, soothsayer; see p. 68 §92.  
**hasta**, -ae, *f.*, a spear, lance.  
**haud**, *adv.*, not, not at all, by no means.  
**haudquāquam**, *adv.*, not by any means, not at all. (S)  
**hauriō**, **hausi**, **haustus** (**hausūrus**), -ire, *a.*, drain, draw, drink; consume, exhaust  
**haveō** (**aveō**), only in *impv*, **havē**, **havētō**, **havēte**, hail, be well, farewell. (S)  
**hebescō**, -ere, *n.*, grow dull  
**hem**, *interj.*, O! well! indeed! alas!  
**Hēraclia** (-ēa), -ae, *f.*, a Greek city of Lucania.  
**Hēraclīēnsis**, -e, *adj.*, of Heracleia.—Pl., the people of Heracleia.  
**herculē**, *interj.*, by Hercules! **meherculē** (so help me Hercules!).  
**hērēditās**, -tātis, *f.*, heirship, inheritance: *an inheritance*.

**Hērennius**, -ī, m., a gentile name.—  
E. g., *C. Herennius*, convicted of em-  
bezzlement; trib. pl. 60.  
**hērēs**, -ēdis, m. and f., an heir, heiress.  
**herī**, adv., yesterday.  
**besternus**, -a, -um, adj., of yesterday,  
yesterday's; **diē besternō** (yesterday).  
**heus**, interj., *ho! ho, there! holla!* see  
here!  
**hiberna** see **hibernus**.  
**hibernō**, 1. v. n., *pass the winter, winter*.  
**hibernus**, -a, -um, adj., of winter,  
winter.—**hiberna**, -ōrum, n., pl.,  
winter quarters.  
**hic**, adv., in this place, here; on this oc-  
casion, under these circumstances.  
**hic, haec, hoc**, dem. pron., *this, this*  
*present, these*.—As subst., *he, she, it;*  
*they*.—**hōc**, neut. abl. used adverbially,  
in this respect, on this account, the: **hōc**  
**magis** (all the more); **hic . . ille**  
(the latter . . the former).  
**hicne** (**hic** + **-ne**), interrogative adv.  
here?  
**hiemps** (-ems), -emis, f., *winter; storm,*  
*stormy weather or season*.  
**hinc**, adv., hence.—Also, on this side:  
**hinc . . hinc** (on this side . .  
on that).  
**Hirtius**, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g.,  
*A. Hirtius*, cos. 43.  
**Hispania**, -ae, f., *Spain*.  
**Hispanus**, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish*.—Pl.,  
subst., *the Spaniards*.  
**histrīō**, -ōnis, m., a stage-player, actor  
**hodiē**, adv., to-day, now.  
**hodiernus**, -a, -um, adj., of to-day,  
to-day's: **diēs** (to-day, this day).  
**Homērus**, -ī, m., *Homer*.  
**homō**, -inis, c., a man, human being.—  
Esp., contemptuous, fellow, creature.—  
Often equivalent to a personal pro-  
noun.  
**honestās**, -tātis, f., *reputation, character,*  
*respectability, credit*.—Fig., *uprightness,*  
*integrity*.  
**honestē**, adv., *honorably*.  
**honestō**, 1. v. n., *honor*.  
**honestus**, -a, -um, adj., *honorable,*  
*respected, esteemed*.  
**honor** (-ōs), -ōris, m., *honor, an honor,*  
*a mark of honor*.—Esp., *a post of honor,*  
*an office*.

**honōrificē**, adv., *by way of praise*.  
**hōra**, -ae, f., *an hour*.  
**horreō**, -ui, -ēre, a. and n., *shudder, be*  
*frightened at, dread*.  
**horribilis**, -e, adj., *dreadful, frightful,*  
*fearful*.  
**hortātus**, -ūs, m., *admonition, encourage-*  
*ment*.  
**Hortēnsius**, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g.,  
*Q. Hortensius Hortalus*, cos. 69, Cicero's  
rival in the courts.  
**hortor**, 1. v. dep., *encourage, urge on,*  
*cheer; prompt, incite*.  
**hortus**, -ī, m., *a garden*.  
**hospes**, -itis, m., a host.—Also, *a guest,*  
*guest-friend*.  
**hospitium**, -ī, n., *a hospitable reception,*  
*entertainment*.—Esp., *the relation be-*  
*tween host and guest, guest-friendship*.  
**hostilis**, -e, adj., of or belonging to the  
enemy, an enemy's.  
**hostis** -is, c., an enemy, a public enemy;  
the enemy.  
**HS** [for **IIS** (**duo sēmis**, 2½ asses)], an  
abbrev. for **sēstertii**.  
**hūc**, adv., *to this place or point*.  
**hūcine** (**hūc** + **-ne**), inter. adv., *to this*  
*place!*  
**hulus modi**, see **modus**.  
**hūmānitās**, -tātis, f., *human nature or*  
*feeling*.—Hence, *kindliness, gentleness,*  
*courtesy*.—Also, *education, culture, ac-*  
*complishments*.  
**hūmāniter**, adv., *as befits a man*.  
**hūmānus**, -a, -um, adj., *human, hu-*  
*mane, cultivated, refined*.  
**humerus**, see **umerus**.  
**humilis**, -e, adj., *low, shallow*.—Fig.,  
*lowly, humble, poor, mean, obscure,*  
*insignificant*.  
**humus**, -ī, f., *the ground*: **humī** (on the  
ground).

## I

**iaceō**, -ui, -ēre, n., *lie; lie down, dead,*  
*low or prostrate; be helpless, neglected,*  
*despised, crushed or overthrown*.  
**iaciō**, **iēci**, **iactus**, -ere, n., *throw, cast,*  
*fling, hurl, lay*.—Fig., *drop, let fall, hint*  
*at, suggest, mention, impute*.  
**iactō**, 1. v. n., *to toss, bandy about* (of talk):  
**sē** (*insolently display one's self*).  
**iactūra**, -ae, f., *a throwing away, loss,*  
*sacrifice, expense*.

**iactus**, -ūs, *m.*, a throw.

**iam**, adv., now, by this time, at last; already, but now; soon, ere long; **nōn iam** (no longer): **nunc iam** (now at last): **iam dudum, iam pridem** (long ago, now for a long time).

**Ianiculum**, -ī, *n.*, the high hill or ridge west of the Tiber—Mons Janiculus.

**iānua**, -ae, *f.*, a door, gate. (*S*)

**iānuārius**, -a, -um, adj., of January.

**ibi**, adv., there, thereupon.

**ibidem**, adv., in the same place, just there.

**īd.**, see **īdūs**.

**īdērcō**, adv., on that (this) account, for that (this) purpose.

**īdem, eadem, idem**, adj. pron., the same.—Often rendered by an English adverb, also, likewise, as well, at the same time.

**īdēō**, adv., for that (this) reason (purpose), therefore.

**īdōneus**, -a, -um, adj., fit, suitable, adapted, deserving.

**īdūs**, -uum, *f.*, pl., the Ides, on the 13th of all months except March, May, July, October, when they fell on the 15th.

**īdēī**, see **īaciō**.

**īdīnē**, adv., meagrely, grudgingly.

**īdīunus**, -a, -um, adj., fasting.—Fig., mean, petty, meagre, poor.

**īgitur**, conj., therefore, consequently; well then, to resume, as I was saying

**īgnārus**, -a, -um, adj., ignorant, inexperienced.

**īgnāvia**, -ae, *f.*, worthlessness, cowardice.

**īgnāvus** (-os), -a, -um, adj., worthless, cowardly. (*S*)

**īgnis**, -is, *m.*, fire, flame.

**īgnōbills**, -e, adj., obscure. (*S*)

**īgnōminia**, -ae, *f.*, disgrace, degradation, a stigma.

**īgnōrātiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, ignorance.

**īgnōrō**, 1. *v. a.*, not know, fail to notice or observe, overlook.—Pass., be unobserved, unrecognized.

**īgnōscō**, -nōvī, -nōtus, -ere, *n.*, pardon, forgive, excuse.

**īgnōtus**, -a, -um, adj., unknown, strange, obscure, base.

**īgnōtus**, part., see **īgnōscō**.

**īlias**, -adis, *f.*, the Iliad.

**īlla**, for compounds with **īn**, see **īnla**.

**īllātus** (**īnl**-), see **īnferō**.

**īlle**, for compounds with **īn**, see **īnle**.

**īlle**, **īlla**, **īllud**, dem. pron., that; those.—

As subst., he, she, it, they.—Often of what follows, this, the following.—With proper names, the great, the famous: **hic**

**īlle** (the latter . . . the former).

**īlli**, for compounds with **īn**, see **īnli**.

**īllim**, adv., thence.

**īllinc**, adv., thence.

**īllu**, for compounds with **īn**, see **īnlu**.

**īllūc**, adv., to that place, thither, there.

**īllyricus**, -a, -um, adj., of Illyria or the Illyrians.—As subst., **īllyricum**, -ī, *n.*, Illyria.

**īmāgō**, -inis, *f.*, an imitation, copy, representation (picture, statue, bust, etc.).—Hence, conception, thought, idea.

**īmbēcillitās** (**īnb**-), -tātis, *f.*, weakness, feebleness.

**īmbēcillus** (**īnb**-), -a, -um, adj., weak, feeble. (*S*)

**īmberbis** (**īnb**-), -e, adj., beardless, without beard.

**īmbibō**, 3. *v. a.*, drink in, take in, conceive.

**īmbuō** (**īnb**-), -uī, -ūtus, -ere, *a.*, soak, moisten, stain, fill. (*S*)

**īmitātor**, -ōris, *m.*, a copyist, imitator.

**īmitor**, 1. *v. dep.*, copy.

**īmmānis** (**īnm**-), -e, adj., huge, vast; wild, fierce; monstrous.

**īmmānitās** (**īnm**-), -tātis, *f.*, vastness; fierceness, cruelty.

**īmmātūrus** (**īnm**-), -a, -um, adj., untimely, unripe, premature.

**īmmineō** (**īnm**-), -ēre, *u.*, overhang; threaten, impend.

**īminuō** (**īnm**-), -uī, -ūtus, -ere, *a.*, weaken, impair, injure.

**īmittō** (**īnm**-), 3. *v. a.*, let or send in, down or loose, insert, throw, set on.

**īmmō**, adv., nay, nay rather, nay more: **īmmō vērō** (nay rather).

**īmmoderātus** (**īnm**-), -a, -um, adj., unrestrained, excessive. (*S*)

**īmmortālis** (**īnm**-), -e, adj., deathless, eternal, endless.

**īmmortālitās** (**īnm**-), -tātis, *f.*, endless life; deathless name.

**īmmūtō**, 1. *v. a.*, change. (*S*)

**īmparātus** (**īnp**-), -a, -um, adj., not ready, unprepared. (*S*)

- impediō** (inp-), 4. v. a., *entangle, hamper*.—Fig., *embarrass, encumber, interfere with, obstruct, prevent*.—**impeditus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *burdened; difficult*.
- impellō** (inp-), -puli, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive, push or urge on*.—Fig., *impel, instigate, constrain, induce*.
- impendeō** (inp-), -ēre, n., *overhang, impend, threaten*.
- impēnsa** (inp-), -ae, f., *outlay, expense, sacrifice*.
- imperātor** (inp-), -ōris, m., *general, commander*.
- imperātōrius** (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *of a commander*.
- imperitus** (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *ignorant, inexperienced*.
- imperium** (inp-), -i, n., a command, order; authority, power, sway; military power; sovereignty.
- imperō** (inp-), 1. v. n., *order, direct, command, give orders, levy*.
- impertiō** (inp-), 4. v. a., *impart, share, communicate, assign, give*.
- impetrō** (inp-), 1. v. a., *gain one's end, effect, get, procure by request*.
- impetus** (inp-), -ūs, m., *an attack, assault; vigor, force, impetuosity*.
- impius** (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *irreverent, unpatriotic, undutiful*.
- implicō** (inp-), -avi (-ui) -ātus (-itus), -āre, a., *entangle, entwine, bind up*.
- implōrātiō** (inp-), -ōnis, f., *a call for help, an entreaty*.
- implōrō** (inp-), 1. v. a., *entreat*.
- impōnō** (inp-), -posui, -positus, -ere, a., *place, put, fasten or saddle upon*. (S)
- importūnitas** (inp-), -tātis, f., *unfitness, wrong-headedness*.
- importūnus** (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *unfit, inconvenient, cruel, unfeeling*.
- impositus** (inp-), see **impōnō**.
- impotēns** (inp-), -entis, adj., *powerless: sui* (ungovernable, lawless).
- impressus**, see **imprimō**.
- imprimō** (inp-), -pressi, -pressus, -ere, a., *impress, stamp, mark*.
- improbē** (inp-), adv., *wickedly*.
- improbītās** (inp-), -tātis, f., *wickedness, dishonesty, want of principle*.
- improbō** (inp-), 1. v. a., *disapprove*.
- improbus** (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *wicked, dishonest, disloyal*.
- imprōvidus** (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *short-sighted; heedless, reckless*.
- imprōvisō**, adv., *unexpectedly, suddenly*.
- imprōvisus** (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *unforeseen, unexpected*.—As subst.: **dē imprōvisō** (*suddenly, unexpectedly*).
- impūbēs** (inp-), -eris, adj., *beardless, immature, boyish*.
- impudēns** (inp-), -entis, adj., *shameless, barefaced, immodest*.
- impudenter** (inp-), adv., *shamelessly, with effrontery*.
- impudentia** (inp-), -ae, f., *shamelessness, effrontery*.
- impudicus** (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *shameless, indecent, unchaste*.
- impulsus** (inp-), see **impellō**.
- impulsus**, -ūs, m., *a push, pressure, shock, impulse*.
- impune**, adv., *without punishment*.
- impūnītās** (inp-), -tātis, f., *freedom from punishment, license*.
- impūnītus** (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *unpunished, scot-free*.
- impūrus** (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *unclean, impure, infamous, vile*.
- Imus**, see **Inferus**.
- in**, prep. with acc. and abl.—With acc., of motion, *into, to, upon, against, among*; of time, *for, to, until*; fig., *to, toward, against, upon, over*.—With abl., *in, on, among, within, at*; *in the case of, in the matter of, in respect to*.—In comp., *in, upon, toward*; negatively, *not, in, un-*.
- inānis**, -e, adj., *void, empty, bare*.—Fig., *vain, idle, unfounded*.
- in-auditus**, -a, -um, adj., *unheard of, unknown; unheard*.
- inaurātus**, -a, -um, adj., *gilded*.
- inb-**, see **imb-**.
- in-cēdō**, 3. v. n., *proceed, walk*. (S)
- incendium**, -i, n., *a burning, conflagration, fire*.
- incendō**, -di, -sus, -ere, a., *set on fire, burn*.—Fig., *arouse, inflame*.
- incēnsiō**, -ōnis, f., *a burning*.
- inceptum**, -i, n., *a beginning, undertaking, enterprise*.
- in-certus**, -a, -um, adj., *undecided, untrustworthy, doubtful*.



**incessus**, -ūs, m., a walk, gait, carriage, bearing. (S)  
**inchoō**, see **incohō**.  
**in-citō**, -cidi, -ere [**in-cadō**], fall into or upon.—Fig., fall in with, meet; happen, occur.  
**incidō**, -cidi, -cisus, -ere [**in-caedō**], a., cut in, into or open; carve, engrave.  
**incipiō**, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**in-capiō**], a. and n., begin, undertake.  
**incitāmentum**, -ī, n., an incitement, incentive, inducement.  
**in-citō**, 1. v. a., set in motion, urge, spur.—Fig., arouse, encourage, provoke.—**incitātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., swift, rapid, impetuous.  
**inclinō**, 1. v. a. and n., bend, lean, turn; waver, give way.  
**includō**, -si, -sus, -ere [**in-claudō**], a., shut up or in, inclose, include, insert.—Also keep in, suppress.  
**in-cognitus**, -a, -um, adj., untried, uninvestigated, unknown.  
**incohō** (-choō), 1. v. a., begin.  
**incolumis**, -e, adj., unhurt, unimpaired, undiminished.  
**in-commodus**, -a, -um, adj., inconvenient, unseasonable.—Esp., as subst., **in-commodum**, -ī, n., trouble, loss, misfortune.  
**in-cōsiderātus**, -a, -um, adj., unconsidered, ill-advised; heedless.  
**inconsultē**, adv., indiscreetly, ill advisedly, rashly. (S)  
**in-corruptē**, adv., justly.  
**in-corruptus** (**inconr-**), -a, -um, adj., unspoiled; upright, unbiased.  
**in-crēbrescō** (-bēscō), -bruī, -ere, n., grow, increase, spread.  
**in-crēdibilis**, -e, adj., beyond belief, marvelous, extraordinary.  
**in-crepō**, -ui, -itus, -āre, n., make a noise.  
**in-cruentus**, -a, -um, adj., bloodless. (S)  
**in-cultus**, -a, um, adj., rough, rude, coarse, unpolished. (S)  
**incultus**, ūs, m., want of care, roughness, uncouthness. (S)  
**incumbō**, -cubui, -cubitus, -ere, n., lie upon, bend to, exert one's self.  
**in-currō**, -curri (-cucurri), -cursūrus, -ere, a. and n., rush at or upon, attack, assail. (S)

**indīgō**, 1. v. a., trace out, track.—Fig., search into, investigate.  
**inde**, adv., from that place, thence, therefrom, thereafter.  
**indemnātus**, -a, -um, adj. [**in-dam-nātus**], uncondemned, unsentenced.  
**index**, -dici, c., an informer, witness against.  
**India**, -ae, f., India.  
**indictum**, -ī, n., information, charge, evidence, proofs.  
**indicō**, 1. v. a., point out, make known, discover, reveal, disclose, show.  
**in-dicō**, 3 v. a., give notice of, proclaim, order, appoint.  
**indictus**, p.p. of **indicō**.  
**in-dictus**, -a, -um, adj., unsaid, unpleaded, untried, unheard.  
**indigeō**, -ui, -ēre, n., be in need or want of, long for, desire.—**indigēns**, pres. part., in need, in want.  
**indignē**, adv., shamefully.  
**indignitās**, -tātis, f., heinousness, shamefulness; insult, outrage.  
**in-dignus**, -a, -um, adj., unworthy, undeserving, undeserved.—As subst., **indignum**, -ī, n., a shame, outrage.  
**in-doctus**, -a, -um, adj., untaught, unlearned, ignorant. (S)  
**in-ducō**, 3. v. a., bring, lead or draw in or on, introduce.—Fig., induce, cause, impel.  
**induō**, -ui, -ūtus, -ere, a., clothe, put on, assume; get involved in.  
**industria**, -ae, f., diligence, painstaking; **dō industriā** (on purpose).  
**industrius**, -a, -um, adj., diligent, painstaking, assiduous.  
**indūtiae**, -ārum, f., a truce. (S)  
**inedia**, ae, f., fasting. (S)  
**in-eō**, 4. v. irr. a. and n., go or come in or into, enter upon.—Fig., begin, adopt, take up, take part in, gain, secure.  
**ineptia**, -ae, f., folly.—Pl., silliness, trifles, absurdities.  
**inermis**, -e (-us, -a, -um), adj., unarmed, defenseless. (S)  
**iners**, -ertis [**in-ars**], adj., without skill, shiftless, passive, spiritless.  
**inertia**, -ae, f., incapacity, want of energy, idleness.  
**ineuntis**, gen. of pres. p. of **ineō**.  
**infāmia**, -ae, f., dishonor.

- Infāmis**, -e, adj., *disreputable*.  
**Infāns**, -ntis, c., a *child*.  
**Inferior**, -us, comp. of **Inferus**.  
**In-felix**, -icis, adj., *unfruitful*.—Fig., *unfortunate, ill-fated, unhappy*.  
**Infēnsus**, -a, -um, adj., *hostile, enraged, dangerous, threatening*.  
**In-ferō**, irr. v. a., *bring or carry in, introduce, bring upon*.—Fig., *produce, cause, make, create, inflict, commit*.  
**Inferus**, -a, -um, adj., *below, beneath, lower*.—As subst., **Inferi**, -ōrum, m., *the dead*.—Superl., **infimus** (-umus) or **imus**, -a, -um, *lowest, at the bottom: infimi* (the most degraded).  
**Infestus**, -a, -um, adj., *unsafe, unquiet*.—Also, *hostile, dangerous*.  
**Infidelitās**, -tātis, f., *faithlessness, perfidy, treachery*.  
**Infidus**, -a, -um, adj., *faithless, treacherous*. (S)  
**Infimus**, see **Inferus**.  
**In-finitus**, -a, -um, adj., *endless, boundless, countless*.  
**Infirmō**, 1. v. a., *weaken, invalidate, annul, make void*.  
**In-firmus**, -a, -um, adj., *weak, unsteady, inconstant, ineffectual*.  
**Infiātor**, -ōris, m., *a denier, repudiator: lentus* (a bad debtor).  
**Infitor**, 1. v. dep., *deny*.  
**In-flammō**, 1. v. a., *set on fire*.—Fig., *kindle, incense, infuriate*.  
**In-flō**, 1. v. a., *blow or breathe into or upon*.—Fig., *puff up, elate*.  
**Infrā**, adv. and prep. with acc., *below*.  
**Infumus**, superl. of **Inferus**.  
**ingenium**, -i, n., *nature, temperament, constitution, talents, bent*.  
**ingēns**, -ntis, adj., *vast, great*.  
**ingenuus**, -a, -um, adj., *free-born*.—As subst., *a free person*.  
**In-grātus**, -a, -um, adj., *unpleasant, thankless; unthankful*.  
**In-gravescō**, -ere, n., *grow or become heavier, more serious, worse*.  
**ingredior**, -essus, -i [in-gradior], dep., *go, come, walk or march in or into, enter, engage in, begin, undertake*.  
**Inhibeo**, -ui, -itus, -ere [in-habeō], a., *hold in, restrain, check*.  
**In-hiō**, 1. v. n., *gape or gaze at; hold the open mouth to*.
- Inhonestus**, -a, -um, adj., *dishonorable, base*. (S)  
**In-humātus**, -a, -um, adj., *unburied*.  
**Iniciō** (Ini-), -iēci, -iectus, -ere [in-laciō], a., *put, place, hurl, or throw in, into or upon*.—Fig., *inspire, occasion, cause*.  
**inil**, see **ineō**.  
**Inicliō**, see **iniciō**.  
**inimicitia**, -ae, f., *enmity, hostility*.—Usually plural.  
**inimicus**, -a, -um [in-amīcus], adj., *unfriendly, hostile; of an enemy*.—As subst., *a private foe, opponent, rival*.  
**Iniquitās**, -tātis, f., *unevenness*.—Fig., *unfairness, injustice*.  
**Iniquus**, -a, -um [in-aequus], adj., *uneven; unfair, unjust, unfavorable*.  
**initio**, 1. v. a., *begin, initiate, consecrate, admit*.  
**initium**, -i, n., *a beginning, commencement*.  
**Iniūcundus**, -a, -um, adj., *unpleasing*.  
**iniūria**, -ae, f., *injustice, wrong, abuse*.—**iniūriā**, abl., *unjustly, without cause*.  
**iniūriōse**, adv., *unjustly, insultingly*.  
**inīussū** (abl. only), m., *without command*.  
**inīustē**, adj., *unjustly*.  
**inīustus**, -a, -um, adj., *unjust*.  
**inlātus**, p.p. of **Inferō**.  
**Inlecebra** (Ill-), -ae, f., *an enticement, attraction, charm*.  
**In-libātus** (Ill-), -a, -um, adj., *undiminished, unimpaired*.  
**Inliciō** (Ill-), -lexi, -lectus, -era, a., *entice, allure, ensnare*. (S)  
**In-lūdō** (Ill-), 3. v. a. and n., *play at, sport with, jeer, mock, ridicule*.  
**Inlūstris** (Ill-), -e, adj., *bright, clear, noble, honorable, distinguished*.  
**In-lūstrō** (Ill-) 1. v. a., *light up, clear up, bring to light, explain*.  
**imm-**, see **imm-**.  
**In-nocēns**, -entis, adj., *harmless, guiltless, blameless*.  
**Innocentia**, -ae, f., *blamelessness, integrity*.  
**In-noxius**, -a, -um, adj., *harmless; unhurt*.—Fig., *blameless*. (S)  
**In-numerābilis**, -e, adj., *countless, numberless*.  
**inopia**, -ae, f., *lack, scarcity; want, need, helplessness*.

**inp-**, see **imp-**.

**inquam**, v. def., say.

**inquinus**, -a, -um, adj., of foreign birth; alien, immigrant. (S)

**inquisitor**, -ōris, m., a tracker, spy and informer.

**in-rēpō** (irr-), -rēpsī, -ere, u., creep, slip or steal in.

**inrētīō** (irr-), 4. v. u., catch in a net, snare, entangle.

**in-rideō** (irr-), -rīsi, -risus, -ēre, u. and n., jest at, mock at, jeer

**inrītō** (irr-), 1 v. a., provoke, anger.—Fig., arouse, excite.

**in-rumpō** (irr-), 3. v. a. and u., break or burst in or into, intrude, attack; break down, destroy. (S)

**in-ruō** (irr-), -rui, -ere, n., rush in, into or upon; enter upon, seize.

**in-ruptiō** (irr-), -ōnis, f., a breaking in, inroad, invasion, attack.

**insatiābilis**, -e, adj., insatiable. (S)

**in-scribō**, 3. v. a., write in or upon, inscribe, mark, trace.

**in-sepultus**, -a, -um, adj., unburied.

**in-sequor**, 3. v. dep., follow up, after or close, pursue; attack.

**in-serō**, -sēvi, -situs, -ere u., implant, ingraft.—**insitus** -a, -um, p.p. as adj., inborn, natural.

**in-serviō**, -itus, -ire, n., be serviceable, devoted or submissive to, serve, yield to.

**insideō**, -sēdi, -ēre, sit in or upon.—Fig., be fixed, settled or established in or upon.

**insidiae**, -ārum, f., pl., an ambush.—Fig., tricks, plots, craft, treachery.

**insidiator**, -ōris, m., one lying in wait, a lurker, waylayer.

**insidior**, 1. v. dep., lie in wait, make treacherous attacks upon, plot against.

**insidiōsus**, -a, -um, adj., artful, cunning, treacherous.

**in-sidō**, -sēdi, -sessus, -ere, u. and n., sit or settle in or on, be fixed, established, settled, deep-rooted, sink in, occupy.

**Insigne**, -is, n., a mark, badge, emblem, symbol; a decoration, ornament, insignia. Often plural.

**Insignis**, -e, adj., marked, memorable, famous, renowned, noble.

**in-simulō**, 1. v. a., charge, accuse, tax with, blame, allege.

**in-sistō**, -stiti, -ere, n., stand, step or tread on; advance, pursue, follow.

**Insitus**, see **insērō**.

**in-solēns**, -ntis, adj., unusual; extravagant, in bad taste; arrogant, haughty.

**insolenter**, adv., unusually; insultingly.

**insolentia**, -ae, f., unusualness; arrogance, haughtiness.

**insolēscō**, -ere (only pres. system), u., become haughty or arrogant. (S)

**in-solitus**, -a, -um, adj., unaccustomed to; unusual, strange.

**insomnia**, -ae, f. (n. in plur.), sleeplessness. (S)

**insōns**, -sontis, adj., not guilty, innocent. (S)

**inspēranti**, adj. (in dat. and abl. only), not hoping, not expecting.

**in-spērātus**, -a, -um, adj., unlooked-for, unhopd for, unexpected.

**instaurō**, 1. v. a., renew, repeal, begin anew.

**Instituō**, -ui, -ūtus, -ere [in-statuō], a. and n., set up, fix, set; provide, prepare, procure; draw up, set in order.—Fig., appoint, establish, introduce; begin, set about, undertake; purpose, determine; instruct, teach, train.

**Institūtum**, -i, n., a principle, practice, custom, usage.

**In-stō**, -stiti, -stātūrus, -āre, n., stand upon or over; press on, pursue, draw near, be at hand; impend, threaten.

**Instrūctus**, see **Instruō**.

**Instrūmentum**, -i, n., a tool; equipment, stock in trade.

**In-struō**, -ūxi, -ūctus, -ere, u., build, erect, order, organize; prepare, equip.

**Insuēscō**, -suēvi, -suētus, -ere, u., grow accustomed. (S)

**Insula**, -ae, f., an island.

**Insulsus**, -a, -um, tasteless, insipid.—Fig., silly, willless.

**In-sum**, v. irr., be in, be found or contained in.

**In-suō**, -ui, -ūtus, -ere, sew in, up or into.

**Insuper**, adv., above, over; moreover, in addition. (S)

**integer**, -gra, -grum, adj., whole, entire, perfect, sound, fresh, vigorous.—Fig., pure, upright, honest.—Also, open, undecided, unprejudiced.

**integrē**, adv., irreproachably, honestly, disinterestedly, impartially.

**integritās, -tātis**, *f.*, soundness, blamelessness, uprightness.

**intelligō (-ligō), -ēxi, -ēctus, -ere**, *u.*, perceive, understand, discern; learn, find out, know, be aware.

**impestus, -a, -um**, adj., unseasonable, unpropitious, dark. (S)

**in-tendō, -di, -tus, -ere**, *a.* and *n.*, stretch out or forth, extend; direct to, aim at, threaten.

**intentus, -ūs, m.**, a stretching out.

**inter**, prep. with acc., between, among, in, through.—Of time, within, during, all through.

**inter-cedō, 3 v. u.**, come, go or lie between, intervene; of time, pass.—Fig., be, exist or come between.—Esp., of magistrates, protest against, oppose, veto.

**intercessiō, -ōnis, f.**, an intervention; a protest, veto.

**intercludō, -ūsi, -ūsus, -ere** [inter-claudō], *a.*, shut or cut off, block up, stop.

**inter-dum**, adv., sometimes, occasionally, now and then.

**inter-eā**, adv., in the mean time.

**inter-eō, 4 v. irr.**, perish, die, pass away, be lost.

**interficiō, -fēci, -fectus, -ere** [inter-faciō], *a.*, kill, destroy.

**intericiō, -lēci, -iectus, -ere** [inter-iaciō] *a.*, throw between or in, interpose.—Mostly in p.p., placed between, interspersed, intervening.

**interim**, adv., meanwhile.

**interimō (-emō), -ēmi, -ēemptus, -ere** [inter-emō] *a.*, do away with, destroy, kill, slay.

**interior -us**, adj. comp., inner, interior; more profound, secret or unknown; deeper, more intimate.

**interitus -ūs, m.**, destruction, ruin, annihilation, death.

**inter-mittō, 3 v. u.**, suspend, interrupt; let pass, lose.

**interneciō (-niciō), -ōnis, f.**, a massacre, general slaughter.

**interpellō 1 v. u.**, interrupt, disturb, obstruct, interfere with.

**inter-pōnō 3 v. u.**, put in between, interpose, introduce; urge, allegé, use as a pre-

text.—With **sō**, interfere, intermeddle, offer one's services.

**interpres, -etis, c.**, an agent, go-between, messenger.—Esp., an agent for bribery.

**interpretor, 1 v. dep.**, explain, expound, define, construe, understand.

**inter-rogō, 1 v. u.**, question, ask; cross-question, examine.

**inter-sum, v. irr.**, be or lie between; be different.—Fig., be engaged in, take part in, have a hand in.—Esp. in third person, it is of importance, it concerns.

**inter-vallum, -i, n.**, a space or time between, interval.

**interventus, -ūs, m.**, a coming between, intervention.

**in-testinū, -i, -um**, adj., inward; civil, personal.

**intimus (-umus), -a, -um**, adj. superl., inmost, furthest, deepest; most profound, secret, close or cordial.—As subst., an intimate friend.

**in-tolerābills, -e**, adj., insupportable, intolerable.

**in-tolerandus, -a, -um**, adj., insupportable, unendurable. (S)

**intrā**, adv., on the inside.

**intrā**, prep. with acc., within, into.—Of time, within, in less than.—Fig., less than, fewer than, under.

**intrō-ducō, 3 v. u.**, lead or bring in, introduce; represent.

**intro-eō, -ivī, -ire, u.** and *n.*, enter, come in. (S)

**introitus, -ūs, m.**, an entering, entrance; passage, entry.

**in-tueor, 2 v. dep.**, look or gaze at, watch, regard.

**intulī**, see **inferō**.

**intus**, adv., within.

**in-ultus, -a, -um**, adj., unavenged, unpunished.

**in-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, a.**, burn in or into, brand, impress indelibly.

**in-ūsītātus, -a, -um**, adj., unusual, strange, extraordinary.

**in-ūtills, -e**, adj., unserviceable, unavailable, good for nothing.

**in-vādō, -vāsī, -vāsus, -ere, a.** and *n.*, burst or rush into, assail, make an attack on, seize.

**in-veniō, 4 v. u.**, come upon, find; find out, discover, learn; invent, devise.

**in-vestigō**, 1. v. a., *search after, trace out.*  
**in-veterāscō**, -rāvī, -ere, n., *grow old, become established, gather strength by time.*  
**in-victus**, -a, -um, adj., *unconquered, unquarable.*  
**in-videō**, 2. v. n., *look askance at.*—Fig., *grudge, envy, be jealous of.*  
**invidia**, -ae, f., *envy, jealousy, prejudice, unpopularity.*  
**invidiōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *envious; causing envy or odium.*  
**invidus**, -a, -um, adj., *envious, jealous, unfriendly, hostile.*  
**invisus**, -a, -um, adj., *hated, detested.*  
**invitō**, 1. v. a., *invite.*  
**invitus**, -a, -um, adj., *against one's will, unwilling.*  
**iocus**, -ī, m., *jest.*  
**Iovis**, gen. of **Juppiter**.  
**ipse**, -sa, -sum, intens. pron., *self, very; mere.*  
**ira**, -ae, f., *anger, rage.*  
**irācundia**, -ae, f., *a proneness to anger, hasty temper, wrath.*  
**irācundus**, -a, -um, adj., *irritable, passionate, easily provoked.*  
**irācor**, irātus, -ī, dep., *be angry.*—**irātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *angry, in anger.*  
**irr-**, see **irr-**.  
**is**, ea, id, dem. pron., *this, that.*—As subst., *he, she, it, they.*—**eō**, abl. neut., *on this account, the.*  
**iste**, ista, istud, dem. pron., *that, this.*—Often of an opponent, *that wretched, base, etc.*  
**istic**, adv., *there, in that place.*  
**istinc**, adv., *from that place.*  
**istūc**, adv., *to that place.*  
**ita**, adv., *thus, in this way, so, in such a way, as follows.*  
**ītalia**, -ae, f., **Italy**.  
**ītalicus**, -a, -um, adj., **Italian**.  
**itaque**, conj., *therefore.*  
**item**, adv., *likewise, besides, too; just so, in like manner.*  
**iter**, itineris, n., *a way, road, course, march, journey.*  
**iterum**, adv., *a second time, again.*  
**itūrus**, see **eō**.  
**Iuba**, -ae, m., **Iuba**, king of Numidia.

**iubeō**, iussī, iussus, -ēre, n., *bid, order, command, prescribe.*  
**iūcunditās**, -tātis, f., *delight, enjoyment; good humor.*  
**iūcundus**, -a, -um, adj., *agreeable, pleasant, delightful.*  
**iūdex**, -icis, m., *a judge, juror*, see **C. T.** p. 244, §§ 2, 5, 6.  
**iūdicialis**, -e, adj., *of a court of justice, judicial.*  
**iūdicium**, -ī, n., *a legal trial; sentence, verdict; a court of justice.*—Fig., *an opinion, judgment, decision.*  
**iūdicō**, 1. v. a., *sit as judge or juror, decide.*—Fig., *think, consider.*  
**iugulō**, 1. v. a., *cut the throat, stab, kill, murder, put to death.*  
**iugulum**, -ī, n., *the collar bone; throat, neck.*  
**Iugurtha**, -ae, m., king of Numidia, taken by Marius 106.  
**Iūlius**, -ī, m., *a gentile name*, see **Caesar**.  
**iungō**, -ūnxī, -ūnctus, -ere, n., *join, unite, fasten together.*  
**Iūnlānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Junius*.  
**Iūnius**, -ī, m., *a gentile name.*—Esp. **D. Iunius Silanus** cos. 62. See also **Brūtus**.—As adj., *Junian, pertaining to Junius*.  
**Iuppiter** (**Iūpi-**), **Iovis**, m., *the supreme divinity of the Romans.*  
**iurandum**, see **iūs iurandum**.  
**iurgium**, -ī, n., *a dispute, a quarrel.* (S)  
**iūrō**, 1. v. a. and n., *swear, take an oath.*—Esp., **iūrātus**, p.p. as adj., *under oath, on oath.*  
**iūs**, iūris, n., *right, justice; a court; a law the law: iūris cōsultus (a legal expert, lawyer.)*  
**iūs iurandum**, iūris iurandi, n., *an oath.*  
**iussī**, see **iubeō**.  
**iussū**, abl. sing. only, *by order.*  
**iussum**, -ī, n., *an order.*  
**iūstō**, adv., *justly.*  
**iūstitia**, -ae, f., *justice.*  
**iūstus**, -a, -um, adj., *just.*  
**iuvenis**, -is, adj., *young.*—As subst., *a young person.*  
**iuventus**, -tutis, f., *the age of youth, youth.*—Also, *the young.*  
**iuvō**, iuvī, iūtus, -āre, a., *to aid and assist.*—Also, *delight, gratify.*



**iuxtā**, adv., *near, close by; equally, alike.*  
(S)

## K

**Kal.**, abbrev. for **Kalendae**.

**Kalendae** (Cal-), -ārum, f. pl., *the Calends, the first day of the Roman month.*

**Karthāginiēnsis** (Car-), -e, adj., *Carthaginian.*—As subst., *the Carthaginians.*

**Karthāgō** (Car-), -inis, f., *Carthage.*

## L

**L.**, abbrev. for **Lucius**.

**L**, a sign for fifty.

**labefactō**, 1. v. a., *cause to totter, —Fig., shake, weaken, destroy, ruin.*

**lābēs**, -is, f., *a fall, giving way, sinking. —Fig., downfall, ruin, destruction.*—Also, *a spot, stain, blemish.*—Fig., *plague-spot, disgrace, ruin, poison.*

**Labiēnus**, f., *a famous legatus of Caesar, but opposed to him in the Civil War.*

**labō**, 1. v. n., *totter, give way.*

**lābor**, **lāpsus**, -i, dep., *slide, fall, drift, pass away, perish; go wrong, be mistaken.*

**labor**, -ōris, m., *toil, trouble.*

**labōriōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *toilsome, troublesome, painful.*

**labōrō**, 1. v. u., *toil, struggle, strive.*—Fig., *be anxious, in trouble, embarrassed, care about, fret over, suffer.*

**labōs** = **labor**.

**Lacedaemonius**, -a, -um, adj. and subst., *Lacedaemonian, Spartan.* (S)

**lacerō** 1. v. a., *mangle, tear.* (S)

**laccessō**, -ivī, -itus, -ere, *provokes, irritate, assail, fall upon.*

**lacrima** (-uma), -ae, f., *a tear.*

**lacrimō**, 1. v. n., *weep (for).*

**lactēns**, -ntis, adj., *sucking, nursing.*

**lacus**, -ūs, m., *a lake.*

**Laeca**, -ae, m., *a family name.*—E. g., *M. Laeca*, see p. 25, §41.

**laedō**, -si, -sus, -ere, a., *strike, hurt, injure; distress, offend.*—Also, *break (a promise, etc.), transgress.*

**Laelius**, -i, m., *a gentile name.*—E. g., *C. Laelius*, the friend of Scipio.

**Laenius**, -i, m., *a gentile name.*—E. g., *M. Laenius Flaccus*, a friend of Cicero.

**laetitia**, -ae, f., *joy, delight.*

**laetor**, 1. v. dep., *rejoice, be glad, exult.*

**laetus**, -a, -um, adj., *joyful, glad; pleasing, joyous.* (S)

**laevus**, -a, -um, adj., *left.*—Esp., *laeva* (manus), *the left hand.* (S)

**Lāis**, -idis, f., *name of a noted Greek woman.*

**lāmentātiō**, -ōnis, f., *a lamentation, wailing, mourning.*

**lāmentor**, 1. v. dep., *wail, lament, mourn; bemoan.*

**lāmīna**, -ae, f., *a thin plate of metal, plate, leaf, layer.*

**lancea**, -ae, f., *a spear.* (S)

**languēō**, -ēre, n., *be faint, weary, languid.* (S)

**languidus**, -a, -um, adj., *faint, weak.*—Fig., *spiritless, lukewarm, powerless.*

**lanista**, -ae, m., *a trainer of gladiators.*

**Lāudicēa**, -ae, f., *a city of Phrygia, in Asia Minor* (see *Lāudicēa*).

**lapideus**, -a, -um, adj., *of stone.* (S)

**lapis**, -idis, m., *a stone.*

**lāpsus**, see **lābor**.

**laqueus**, -i, m., *a slip-noose.*—Fig., pl., *meshes, toils* (of the law). (S)

**Lār**, **Laris**, m., *a guardian of the house.* (S)

**largē**, adv., *abundantly, freely, widely, comprehensively.* (S)

**largior**, 4. v. dep., *give lavishly.*—Esp., *bribe.*—Also, *supply with.*

**largitiō**, -ōnis, f., *munificence.*—Esp., *bribery.*

**largitor**, -ōris, m., *a liberal giver, spendthrift.*—Esp., *one who bribes.*

**lascīvia**, -ae, f., *playfulness, wantonness.* (S)

**lassitūdō**, -dinis, f., *weariness, exhaustion.* (S)

**lātē**, adv., *broadly, widely.*

**latebra**, -ae, f., *a hiding-place.*

**lateō**, -ui, -ēre, u., *lie hid, skulk, escape notice.*

**Latiniēnsis**, -e, adj., *Latin.*

**Latīnus**, -a, -um, adj., *Latin.*

**lātiō**, -ōnis, f., *a bringing; the proposing* (of a law).

**Latium**, -i, n., *the country of the Latins.*

**lātor**, -ōris, m., *a proposer* (of a law).

**latrō**, -ōnis, m., *a robber.*

**latrōcinium**, -i, n., *robbery, brigandage, bushwhacking; an act of robbery.*—Also, *a band of brigands.*

**latrōcinor**, -āri, dep., carry on a bandit war, be a bushwhacker.  
**lātus**, p.p. of *ferō*.  
**lātus**, -a, -um, adj., broad, wide, extensive.  
**latus**, -eris, n., the side, flank.—Fig., the chest, lungs.  
**Lāidicēa** (Lāo-), -ae, f., Laodicea.  
**laudō**, 1. v. a., praise, eulogize, commend, approve.  
**laureātus**, -a, -um, adj., crowned or decked with laurel.  
**laus**, **laudis**, f., praise, fame, renown.—Also, merit, exploits.  
**lautumiae**, -ārum, f., pl., a stone-quarry.—Hence, a prison.  
**lautus**, see *lavō*.  
**lavō**, **lāvi**, **lautus** (*lōtus*), -ere or -āre, a. and n., wash, bathe.  
**lectiō**, -āre, 1. v. a., read repeatedly, make a practice of reading.  
**lectulus**, -i, m., a couch, bed.  
**lectus**, -i, m., a bed, couch.  
**lēctus**, see *legō*.  
**lēgatiō**, -ōnis, f., an embassy; a position as *legatus*.  
**lēgātus**, -i, m., an envoy, ambassador.—Also, a lieutenant.  
**legiō**, -ōnis, f., a legion.  
**lēgitimus** (-tumus), -a, -um, adj., fixed by law, lawful; proper.  
**lēgō**, 1. v. a., choose, appoint or send as *legatus*.  
**legō**, **lēgī**, **lēctus**, -ere, gather, collect; choose, select.—Also, read.—**lēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., choice, select, picked, first-rate.  
**lēniō**, 4. v. a., soften, soothe.  
**lēnis**, -e, adj., smooth, soft, gentle.—Fig., indulgent, mild.  
**lēnitās**, -tātis, f., softness, gentleness, mildness, clemency.  
**lēniter**, adv., softly, gently.  
**lēnō**, -ōnis, m., a pimp.—Fig., a go-between, tool.  
**lēnōcinium**, -i, n., position as pimp, pandering.  
**lentē**, adv., slowly, deliberately.  
**Lentidius**, -i, m., a partisan of Clodius.  
**Lentulus**, -i, m., a family name.—E. g., 1. Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, cos. 72. 2. P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, qos. 71, head of the conspirators

in the city, see p. 27, §§ 46 ff. 3. P. Lentulus, an unknown praetor. 4. P. Cornelius Lentulus Spather cos. 57, Cicero's friend. 5. The son of No. 4, of the same name.  
**lentus**, -a, -um, adj., flexible; slow, insensible.  
**lepidus**, -a, -um, adj., pleasant, witty, graceful.  
**Lepidus**, -i, m., a family name.—E. g., 1. M. Aemilius Lepidus, cos. 78. 2. M'. Aemilius Lepidus, cos. 66.  
**lepōs** (-or), -ōris, m., charm. (S)  
**levāmen**, -inis, n., a lightening (of sorrow), solace.  
**levis**, -e, adj., light.—Fig., trifling, petty, insignificant; inconstant, unreliable, unprincipled.  
**levitās**, -tātis, f., lightness.—Fig., want of principle, character or steadfastness; restlessness, shallowness.  
**leviter**, adv., lightly, calmly.  
**levō**, 1. v. a., lighten, relieve.  
**lēx**, **lēgis**, f., a law, statute.  
**libellus**, -i, m., a little book, a writing of any kind.  
**libēns** (lub-), see *libet*.  
**libenter** (lu-), adv., willingly, gladly, with pleasure.  
**liber**, -era, -erum, adj., free, independent.—Pl., m., free men.  
**liber**, -bri, m., a book.  
**liberālis**, -e, adj., gentlemanly, dignified, gracious, courteous.  
**liberālitās**, -tātis, f., the feelings of a gentleman; liberality.  
**liberāliter**, adv., like a gentleman, graciously, liberally.  
**liberātiō**, -ōnis, f., a setting or becoming free; acquittal.  
**liberātor**, -ōris, m., a deliverer, savior.  
**liberō**, adv., freely, without restraint; frankly, boldly.  
**liberī**, -ōrum, m., pl., children.  
**liberō**, 1. v. a., set free, release, acquit, prove not . . . , absolve.  
**libertās**, -tātis, f., freedom, liberty, independence.—Personified, the goddess of Liberty.  
**libertinus**, -i, m., a freedman.  
**libertus**, -i, m., a freedman.  
**libet** (lu-), -buit or *libitum est*, -bēre, impers., it pleases.—**libēns** (lub-),

- ntis, pres. p. as adj., *willing, with good will, with pleasure, glad.*
- libidinōsē (lub-), adv., *at one's caprice, arbitrarily, wantonly.*
- libidinōsus (lub-), -a, -um, adj., *self-willed, capricious.*
- libidō (lub-), -inis, f., *passion, caprice, lawlessness; lust.*
- librārius, -i, m., *a writer, a copyist.*
- licentia, -ae, f., *license, boldness, lawlessness.*
- licet, -ult (licitum est), -ēre, impers., *it is permitted, allowed.*—Introducing a concession, *although.*
- Licinius, -i, m., *a gentile name.*—E. g., 1. *M. Licinius Crassus, triumvir.* 2. *A. Licinius Archias, a Greek poet defended by Cicero 62.* 3. See *Lucullus.*
- lictor, -ōris, m., *a lictor, see p. 61, § 71.*
- Ligārius, -i, m., *a gentile name.*—E. g., 1. *Q. Ligarius, defended by Cicero 46.* 2. *T. Ligarius, brother of Q., quaestor urbanus.*
- limen, -inis, n., *a threshold.*—Hence, *a doorway, entrance, gate.*
- lingua, -ae, f., *a tongue; a language, speech, words.*
- linum, -i, n., *flax; a thread.*
- liquefaciō, -factus, -ere, a., *make liquid, melt.*
- lis, litis, f., *a strife; a lawsuit, damages.*
- littera, see *littera.*
- litterātus, see *litteratus.*
- littera (lite-), -ae, f., *a letter of the alphabet.*—Pl., *anything written, a letter, epistle, dispatch, document.*—Also, *literature.*
- litterātus (liter-), -a, -um, adj., *liberally educated, scholarly.*
- litūra, -ae, f., *a blot, erasure.*
- litus, -oris, n., *the seashore.*
- locō, 1. v. a., *place, put, build, found.*—Also, *lease, invest.*—Esp., *with gerundive, contract for, let the contract for.*
- Locrēnsis, -e, of *Locri (in Bruttium).*—Pl. subst., m., *the people of Locri.*
- locuplēs, -ētis, adj., *rich, wealthy, responsible, safe.*
- locupletō, 1. v. a., *enrich.*
- locus, -i, m. (pl. loca, -ōrum, n.), *a place, spot; region, district; a post, position, station; a subject of discussion, point, topic (pl. loci, m.); room, free*
- course, opportunity, chance; occasion time.*
- locūtus, see *loquor.*
- longē, adv., *far off, at a distance; by far, exceedingly.*
- longinquitās, -tātis, f., *distance.*
- longinquus, -a, -um, adj., *far off, distant, remote; lasting.*
- Longinus, -i, a family name (see *Cassius*).
- longitūdō, -inis, f., *length.*
- longiusculus, -a, -um, adj., *somewhat long, rather long, a little longer.*
- longus, -a, -um, adj., *long, distant, tedious.*
- loquāciter, adv., *with a multitude of words, at large.*
- loquor, -cūtus, -i, dep., *speak, talk, converse, say, tell.*
- lōtus, see *lavō.*
- lub-, see *lib-*.
- Luccēsius, -i, the gentile name of a witness against *Verres.*
- Lūcius, -i, m., *a Roman first name.*
- luctuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of sorrow, mournful, doleful.*
- lūctus, -ūs, m., *grief, sorrow, mourning, lamentation.*
- lūculentus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, lucid, brilliant.*
- Lūcullus, -i, m., *a family name.*—E. g., *L. Licinius Lucullus, commander against Mithridates.*
- lūdibrium, -i, n., *play, mockery, derision; the subject of mockery, a butt.* (S)
- lūdus, -i, m., *a play, game;—Pl., public games.*—Also, *a school, training school.*
- lūgeō, -lūxi, lūctus, -ēre, a. and n., *mourn, lament, wear mourning, bewail, bemoan, deplore.*
- lūmen, -inis, n., *light, a light.*
- lupīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of or belonging to a wolf.*
- Lupus, -i, m., *a friend of Cicero.*
- lūstrō, 1. v. a., *review, survey.*—Relig. term, *make bright, purify.*
- lūx, lūcis, f., *light, sunlight, daylight.*—Fig., *the sight of men, publicity.*
- lūxuria, -ae, and lūxuriēs, acc. -em, f., *luxury, high-living, self-indulgence.*
- lūxuriēs, see *lūxuria.*
- lūxuriōsē, adv., *in luxury, luxuriously.* (S)
- lūxus, -ūs, m., *indulgence, excess, vice.* (S)

## M

**M.**, abbrev. for **Marcus**.

**M**, sign for 1,000.

**M'**, abbrev. for **Mānius**.

**Macedonia**, -ae, f., *Macedonia*.

**Macedonicus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Macedonia*, *Macedonian*. (S)

**māchinātor**, -ōris, m., a contriver, inventor.

**māchinor**, 1. v. dep., contrive, invent, scheme, plot.

**mactō**, 1. v. a., sacrifice; load with evils, punish, kill.

**macula**, -ae, f., a spot.—Fig., a blemish, stain, disgrace.

**Maelius** (**Mē**), -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., *Sp. Maelius*, killed by *Abala*.

**maereo**, -ere, v. a. and n., be sad,

**maeror** (**moe**) -ōris, m., grief, sorrow, lamentation.

**maestitia** (**moe**), -ae, f., sadness, sorrow, dejection.

**maestus** (**moe**), -a, -um, adj., sad, sorrowful, melancholy.

**magis**, adv., more, rather, in a higher degree.

**magister**, -tri, m., a master, director, commander, teacher.

**magistrātus**, -ūs, m., a civil office, magistracy.—Also, a magistrate, public officer.

**magnanimus**, -a, -um, adj., great-souled, noble, generous.

**magnificō**, adv., nobly, grandly, generously, splendidly.

**magnificus**, -a, -um, adj., noble, grand, costly, fine. (S)

**magnitūdō**, -inis, f., greatness, size, bulk; great number, great amount, abundance.—Fig., intensity, depth, extent.

**magnoperē** or **magnō opere** (used for the lacking adv. of **magnus**), greatly, exceedingly, particularly, very much, earnestly, zealously.

**magnus**, -a, -um, adj. (comp. **maior**, superl. **maximus**), great, large, abundant, considerable, much.—Fig., grand, mighty, noble.

**maiestās**, -tātis, f., greatness, grandeur, dignity, splendor: (*læsa*), treason.

**maior**, -us, adj., comp. of **magnus** in all the meanings there given.—Also, with **o** without **nātū** or **annis**, older, the

elder.—Esp., in pl., **malōrēs**, -um, m., ancestors, forefathers.

**Māius**, -a, -um, adj., of *May*.

**male**, adv., badly, ill, wrongly, wickedly, unwisely.—Also, hardly: **pācāta** (hardly reduced to submission, still rebellious).

**maledictum**, -i, n., abusive language, insult.

**maleficium** (**malī**), -i, n., wickedness, crime, harm, hurt.

**malevolentia** (**malī**), -ae, f., ill will, envy, malice. (S)

**malevolus** (**malī**), -a, -um, adj., envious, spiteful, ill-disposed.

**malitia**, -ae, f., ill-will, spite.

**malleolus**, -i, m., a small hammer; a fire-dart.

**mālō**, **mālui**, **mālle**, irr. v. a. and u., choose rather, prefer.

**malus**, -a, -um, adj. (comp. **peior**, superl. **pessimus**), bad, low, wicked, injurious, hurtful, ugly, unlucky.—As subst., **malum**, -i, n., evil, mischief, misfortune, calamity; punishment, injury, usage

**Mām.**, abbrev. for **Māmercus**.

**Māmertinus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Mars*.—As subst. pl., the sons of *Mars*, a name assumed by the people of *Messana*.

**mancipium** (-cup), -i, n., a formal purchase or the slave or article purchased; **mancipiō et nexō**, by purchase and ownership.

**mandātum**, -i, n., a charge, order, commission, injunction.

**mandō**, 1. v. a., command, commission; commit, entrust, consign.

**māne**, adv., in the morning; early.

**maneō**, **mānsi**, **mānsus**, -ēre, n., stay, remain, last, endure, abide, continue.

**manicātus**, -a, -um, adj., with long sleeves.

**manifestō** (**manu**), adv., clearly, openly, plainly, evidently.

**manifestus** (**manu**), -a, -um, adj., clear, plain, apparent, evident.—Of offenses, proved, exposed.—Of offenders, convicted, caught in the act.

**Mānilius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., *C. Manilius*, tr. pl. 66.

**Mānius**, -i, m., a first name.

**Mānliānus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Manlius*.

**Mānlius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g.,

1. *Q. Manlius*, juror in the case of Verres, tribunus plebis 69. 2. *C. Manlius*, a conspirator.
- mānō**, -āvi, -āre, *N.*, flow, run, drop.—Fig., spread, get abroad.
- mānsuētē**, adv., gently, mildly.
- mānsuētūdō**, -inis, *F.*, mildness, gentleness, clemency.
- mānsuētus**, -a, -um, adj., tamed; mild, soft, gentle.
- mānsūrus**, see **maneō**.
- manubiae**, -ārum, *F.*, pl., money obtained from the sale of booty, prize-money.
- manūmittō** or **manū mittō**, 3. v a, set at liberty, free.
- manus**, -ūs, *F.*, the hand.—Fig., force, prowess; an armed force, a host company.—Also, the handwriting.
- Mārcellus**, -i, *M.*, a family name.—E. g., 1. *M. Claudius Marcellus*, who took Syracuse 212. 2. *C. Claudius Marcellus*, praetor 79, governor of Syracuse. 3. *C. Claudius Marcellus*, son of No. 2, cos 50.
- Mārcius**, -i, *M.*, a gentile name.—E. g., *L. Marcius*, a Roman knight, friend of Ligarius. See also **Rēx**.
- Mārcus**, -i, *M.*, a first name.
- mare**, -is, *N.*, the sea.
- maritimus** (-umus), -a, -um, adj., maritime, belonging to the sea.
- maritus**, -i, *M.*, a married man, husband.
- Marius**, -i, *M.*, a gentile name.—E. g., *C. Marius*, seven times consul between 107 and 86.
- marmor**, -oris, *N.*, marble.
- Mārs**, -tis, *M.*, the god of War.—Fig., war, the fortune of war.
- Mārtiālis**, -e, adj., of Mars.—Pl. *m.* as subst., **Mārtiālēs**, -ium, the soldiers of the *legiō Mārtia*.
- Mārtius**, -a, -um, adj., of Mars.—Esp., *legiō Mārtia*, which deserted Antony in 44.
- Massilia**, -ae, *F.*, a seaport in Gaul, now Marseilles.
- Massiliēnsis**, -e, adj., of Marseilles.—As subst. pl., the people of Marseilles.
- māter**, -tris, *F.*, a mother: **familiās** (matron, mistress of a house).
- māteria**, -ae, and **māteriēs**, acc. -em, *F.*, stuff, matter, material, timber.—Fig., cause, occasion, source, opportunity. (S)
- mātrimōnium**, -i, *N.*, wedlock, marriage.
- mātrōna**, -ae, *F.*, a married woman, wife, matron.
- mātūrē** adv., early, speedily
- mātūrītās**, -tātis, *F.*, ripeness, perfection, fullness, full time.
- mātūrō**, 1 v a and u., ripen.—Fig., hasten. make haste
- mātūrus**, -a -um, adj. ripe; full-grown, complete; early.
- maximē** (-umē), adv., in the highest degree, especially, exceedingly, very.
- maximus** (-umus), superl. of **magnus**.
- Maximus** -i, *M.*, a Roman name.—E. g., see **Fabius**.
- Mēdēa**, -ae, *F.*, a famous sorceress of Colchis.
- medeor**, -ārī dep., heal, cure, be good for.—Fig., remedy, relieve, amend, correct, restore.
- medicina** -ae, *F.*, the medical art, medicine surgery; a remedy
- medicus**, -a, -um, adj., healing, curative.—As subst., **medicus**, -i, *M.*, a physician.
- mediocris**, -e adj. middling, ordinary, moderate.
- mediocriter**, adv., moderately, tolerably, somewhat, not very.
- meditātiō**, -ōnis, *F.*, a thinking over, contemplation.
- meditor**, 1. v. dep. reflect upon, muse over, consider, purpose.
- medium**, -i *N.*, the middle, midst.—Fig., the midst of all, the presence of all, the public, community.
- medius**, -a, -um, adj., in the middle, mid; undecided, neutral.
- medius fidius** or **mē dius fidius**, see **fidius**.
- meherclē**, **meherculō**, **meherculēs** or **mē herculēs** (for **mē Herculēs** *luvet* by *Hercules*!)
- mellior**, -us, comp. of **bonus**.
- mellus**, comp. of **bonus**, or of **bene**.
- membrum**, -i, *N.*, a limb.
- memini**, -isse, def. v. a, remember.
- Memmius**, -i, *M.*, a family name.—E. g., 1. *C. Memmius*, a popular leader at the time of the Jugurthine war. 2. *C. Memmius*, son-in-law of Sulla.
- memor**, -oris, adj., mindful, remembering.



**memorābilis**, -e, adj., *worthy of remembrance, worth telling, memorable* (S)  
**memoria**, -ae, f., *memory, recollection*—*nostrā memoriā* (in our times).  
**memorō**, 1. v. a., *mention, relate, tell* (S)  
**mendācium**, -i, n., *a lie, untruth, falsehood*.  
**mendicitās**, -tātis, f., *beggary*.  
**mendicus**, -a, -um, adj., *beggarly, needy*.—As subst., *a beggar*.  
**mēns**, -tis, f., *the mind, understanding, reason; plan, purpose, intention, design*.  
**mēnsis**, -is, m., *a month*.  
**mentio**, -ōnis, f., *a mentioning*.  
**mentior**, 4. v. dep., *lie, cheat, deceive, assert falsely, falsify*. (S)  
**mercātor**, -ōris, m., *a trader*.  
**mercēs**, -ēdis, f., *wages, pay; reward, recompense*.  
**mercor**, 1. v. dep., *buy*. (S)  
**mereō** and **mereor**, 2. v. a. and dep., *deserve, merit, be worthy of*.—Esp., *earn pay* (as a soldier), *serve* (in the army).  
**meritō**, adv., *deservedly, justly*.  
**meritum**, -i, n., *one's deserts; a service, kindness, favor*.  
**meritus**, p.p. of **mereo**(r).  
**merx**, -cis, f., *goods, wares*.  
**Messālla**, -ae, m., *a family name*.—E. g., 1. M. Valerius Messalla, cos. 61. 2. M. Valerius Messalla, cos. 53.  
**Messāna**, -ae, f., *a city of Sicily*.  
**Messius**, -i, a gentile name.—Only C. Messius, tr. pl. 57.  
**-met**, a suffix attached to personal pronouns, -self.  
**Metellus**, -i, m., *a family name of the gens Caecilia*.—E. g., 1. Q. Metellus Numidicus, cos. 109. 2. Q. Metellus Pius, cos. 80, son of 1, and patron of Archias. 3. Q. Metellus Creticus, cos. 69. 4. M. Metellus, praetor 69, brother of No. 3. 5. L. Metellus, propraetor in Sicily 70, brother of Nos. 3 and 4. 6. Q. Metellus Celer, praetor 63, cos. 60. 7. Q. Metellus Nepos, brother of No. 6, cos. 57.  
**mētiōr**, **mēnsus**, **mētiri**, dep., *measure*. (S)  
**metuō**, -ui, -ere, a. and n., *fear*.  
**metus**, -ūs, m., *fear, anxiety*.

**meus**, -a, -um, poss. pron., *my, mine, my own*.  
**mi**, voc. of **meus**.  
**miles**, -itis, m., *a soldier*.  
**mīla** (mīll-), pl. of **mille**.  
**mīlēs** (-ēns), adv., *a thousand times*.  
**militāris**, -e, adj., *belonging to a soldier, warlike, martial*.  
**militia**, -ae, f., *military service, warfare, war*.  
**mille**, pl. **mīla** (mīll-), num. adj. in sing., subst. in pl., *a thousand*.  
**mīllēsīmus**, -a, -um, num. adj., *the thousandth*.  
**mīllēs** (-ēns), see **mīlēs**.  
**minae**, -ārum, f., pl., *threats*.  
**minimē** (-umē), adv., *least of all, very little; by no means, not at all*.  
**minimus** (-umus), -a, -um, adj., *superl. of parvus, least, smallest, very small, short, trifling or insignificant*.—**minimum**, adv., *very little, slightly*.  
**minitor**, 1. v. dep., *threaten*.  
**minor**, 1. v. dep., *threaten*.  
**minor**, -us, adj., *comp. of parvus, less, inferior, less important*.—As subst., **minōrēs**, -um, m., pl., *posterity, descendants*.—**minus**, -ōris, n., *less (of)*.  
**Minucius** (-tius), -i, m., *a gentile name*.  
**minuō**, -ui, -ūtus, -ere, u., *make small; lessen, diminish, weaken, restrict*.  
**minus**, adv. [N sing. acc. of **minor**], *less; not at all, by no means, not*.—With **quō** (often written **quōminus**), *that not, from*.—With **nihilō** (often written **nihilōminus**), *nevertheless, no less*.  
**mirābilis**, -e adj., *wonderful, marvelous*.  
**mirandus**, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, strange*.  
**mirificē**, adv., *marvelously*.  
**mirificus** -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary*.  
**miror**, 1. v. dep., *wonder or marvel at, admire*.  
**mirus**, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary*.  
**miscēō**, **miscui**, **mixtus**, -ēre, a., *mix, mingle, unite*.—Fig., *stir up, excite; confuse, embroil, disturb*.—**mixtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *made up of; heterogeneous*.  
**misellus**, -a, -um, adj., *poor, wretched, unfortunate*.

**Misēnum**, -ī, *N.*, a town in Campania.  
**miser**, -era, -erum, *adj.*, wretched, unfortunate, pitiable.  
**miserābilis**, -e, *adj.*, pitiable, miserable, deplorable, sad. (S)  
**miserandus**, -a, -um, *adj.* [gerundive of **miseror**], pitiable.  
**miserē**, *adv.*, wretchedly, miserably, pitifully; desperately.  
**miseror**, -itus, -ērī, *dep.*, feel or have pity or compassion. (S)  
**miseret**, -ult, -ēre, *impers.*, it distresses, excites pity in.  
**miseria**, -ae, *r.*, wretchedness.  
**misericordia**, -ae, *F.*, pity, compassion, mercy, tenderness.  
**misericors**, -cordis, *adj.*, tender-hearted, pitiful, compassionate.  
**misoror**, 1 *v. dep.*, bewail, deplore, compassionate. (S)  
**Mithridātēs**, -is, *M.*, a King of Pontus, called the Great.  
**Mithridāticus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Mithridates, Mithridatic.  
**mitis**, -e, *adj.*, mild, gentle.  
**mittō**, **misī**, **missus**, -ere, *a.*, let go, send, despatch; finish, end; release, dismiss; pass over, omit; throw, hurl.  
**mixtus**, see **misceō**.  
**mōbilis**, -e, *adj.*, movable; rapid, swift; changeable, inconstant.  
**mōbilitās**, -tātis, *r.*, movableness, changeableness. (S)  
**moderātē**, *adv.*, with moderation, moderately.  
**moderātiō**, -ōnis, *r.*, guidance, government; moderation, self-control.  
**moderor**, 1 *v. dep.*, rule, guide, govern; restrain, temper.—**moderātus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, within bounds, self-controlled, restrained.  
**modestia**, -ae, *r.*, obedience to law, self-restraint, sense of propriety, modesty, discretion. (S)  
**modestus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, forbearing, temperate, sober, discreet.  
**modicē**, *adv.*, discreetly.  
**modicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, moderate, temperate; middling.  
**modo**, *adv.* and *conj.*, only, merely; now, just now: **nōn modo** (not only, I do not say).—Also, provided only, on condition that.

**modus**, -ī, *M.*, measure; limit, end, restriction; way, manner, method: **hulus (elus) modi** (of this [such] a kind): **modō**, *in (ad) modum* (in the manner [of]).  
**moenia**, -lum, *N. pl.*, walls, ramparts, bulwarks, city walls.  
**moe**, see **mae**.  
**mōlēs**, -is, *F.*, a mass, massive structure.—*Fig.*, greatness, power, might, strength; difficulty, labor.  
**molestē**, *adv.*, with difficulty or trouble: **ferō** (I am vexed).  
**molestia**, -ae, *F.*, trouble, annoyance, vexation, disgust.  
**molestus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, troublesome, grievous, annoying.  
**mōllor**, 4 *v. dep.*, endeavor, strive; labor upon, work at.—*Fig.*, undertake, attempt, set about.  
**mollīō**, -īvi, -ītus, -īre, *a.*, soften, enervate, render effeminate. (S)  
**mollis**, -e, *adj.*, soft, pliant.—*Fig.*, tender, mild, gentle, weak.  
**molliter**, *adv.*, softly, mildly; effeminately. (S)  
**mollitia**, -ae, *r.*, softness, weakness.  
**mōmentum**, -ī, *N.*, movement, motion.—*Fig.*, weight, influence, importance, moment: **officiōrum** (relative weight).  
**monēō**, 2 *v. a.*, remind, advise, warn; inform, announce.  
**mōns**, **montis**, *M.*, a mountain. (S)  
**mōnstrum**, -ī, *N.*, an evil omen, portent; monster, monstrosity.  
**monumentum** (**moni**-), -ī, *N.*, a memorial, monument.  
**mora**, -ae, *F.*, a delay, hindrance.  
**morbus**, ī, *M.*, sickness.  
**morior**, **mortuus** (*fut. p.* **moritūrus**), **morī**, 3 *v. dep.*, die.—**mortuus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, dead.—As *subst. pl.*, the dead.  
**mors**, **mortis**, *F.*, death.  
**morsus**, -ūs, *M.*, a biting, gnawing.  
**mortalis**, -e, *adj.*, mortal, human, perishable, transient.  
**mortuus**, *p.p.* of **morior**.  
**mōs**, **mōris**, *M.*, a custom, way, fashion, use; nature, quality; a precept, law, rule.—In *pl.*, manners, customs, character: **mōrem alicui gerere** (to humor or gratify some one).

**mōtus**, -ūs, *M.*, a movement; impulse, emotion, passion; a rising, commotion, insurrection.

**moveō**, **mōvi**, **mōtus**, -ēre, *a.*, move, set in motion, shake, remove; excite, cause, produce, begin; affect, inspire.

**mox**, *adv.*, soon, afterward.

**mūcrō**, -ōnis, *M.*, a point or edge; a sword, dagger.

**mulcō**, 1. *v. a.*, beat, maltreat.

**mulct**, see **mult-**.

**muliebris**, -e, *adj.*, feminine, womanly; womanish, unmanly. (*S*)

**mulier**, -eris, *F.*, a woman.

**muliercula**, -ae, *F.*, a little woman (poor, weak, helpless, etc.).

**multitūdō**, -inis, *F.*, a great number.—*Esp.*, the common people, the masses.

**multō** [*abl. N. of multus*], *adv.*, much, by far.

**multō** (-etō), 1. *v. a.*, punish, deprive (as a punishment).

**multum**, see **multus**.

**multus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, much, many: **cōnsuetūdō** (*close*).—**multum**, -i, *n.*, as subst. and (*acc.*) adverb, much.—*Compar.*, **plūs**, -is, *n.* [*subst.* and (*acc.*) *adv.* in *sing.*], more: **plūrēs**, -a [*adj.* in *pl.*], more, many.—*Superl.*, **plūrimus**, -a, -um, very much, very many.

**Mulvius** (*Mil-*), -a, -um, *adj.*, *Mulvian*: **pōns**, a bridge over the Tiber above Rome.

**mūniceps**, -cipis, *C.*, a citizen of a free town.

**municipālis**, -e, *adj.*, municipal, provincial.

**municipium**, -i, *N.*, a free town.

**mūnificentia**, -ae, *F.*, generosity, munificence. (*S*)

**mūniō**, 4. *v. a.* and *n.*, defend (with a wall), fortify, protect.—Also, build, pave.—**mūnitus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, well or strongly fortified, defended or protected.

**mūnitus**, see **mūniō**.

**mūnus**, -eris, *N.*, a service, office, post, employment, function, duty; a tribute, gift, present.—Also, a show of gladiators.

**Mūrena**, -ae, *M.*, a family name.—*E. g.*, *C. Licinius Murena*, *cos.* 62. (*S*)

**mūrus**, -i, *M.*, a wall.

**Mūsa**, -ae, *F.*, a muse, one of the nine Muses (goddesses of music, poetry and all liberal arts).

**mūtatiō**, -ōnis, *F.*, a change.

**Mutina**, -ae, *F.*, a town in Cisalpine Gaul

**mūtō**, 1. *v. a.*, alter, change.

**mūtūē**, *adv.*, mutually, in return.

**mūtus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dumb, silent, speechless.

**mūtūus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, loaned, as a loan.

**mysterium**, -i, *N.*, a secret service, a secret.

**Mytilēnaeus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *Mytilene*.

**Mytilēnē** (-ae), -ēs (-ārum), *F.*, a city of Lesbos.

## N

**nactus**, *p.p.* of **nanciscor**.

**nam**, *conj.*, for, for instance.

**nanciscor**, **nactus** or **nactus**, -i, *dep.*, get, obtain; meet with, stumble on, find.

**nārrō**, 1. *v. a.*, tell, relate. (*S*)

**nāscor**, **nātus** (**gnātus**), -i, *dep.*, be born or begotten, derive origin.—**Fig.**, arise, proceed, be produced.—**nātus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, born, produced; destined or designed by nature for anything.

**nātālis**, -e, *adj.*, of one's birth.

**nātiō**, -ōnis, *F.*, a nation, race, people.—Contemptuously, a caste, a clique.

**nātūra**, -ae, *F.*, nature, character: **rērum** (the universe)

**nātus**, *p.p.* of **nāscor**.

**nātū**, *M.*, *abl.* only, birth, age, years; **maior** (older): **minor** (younger).

**naufragus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ship-wrecked.—As *subst.*, a ship-wrecked person.—**Fig.**, *pl.*, ruined men.

**nauta**, -ae, *M.*, a sailor.

**nauticus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of ships, of sailors, naval, nautical.

**nāvālis**, -e, *adj.*, of ships, naval, nautical.

**nāviculārius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a small vessel.—As *subst.*, a boat-owner, ship-master.

**nāvigātiō**, -ōnis, *F.*, a sailing, navigation, voyage.

**nāvigō**, 1. *v. n.*, sail, set sail, go by sea.

**nāvis**, -is, *F.*, a ship, a boat.

**nē**, *interj.*, truly, verily, really.

**nē**, *adv.*, with *subj.*, not.—Also, standing before, with **quidem** after, a particular word or phrase, not even, not either.

- nē**, conj., in clauses of purpose, *that not, lest, to prevent*.—With a word of fear, *lest, that*.—With one of hindering, *from being or doing anything*.
- ne**, inter. particle, introducing a question to be answered 'yes' or 'no'.—In an indirect question, *whether*, usually followed by **an**, meaning *or*.
- Neāpolitānus**, -a, -um, adj., of Naples. —As subst. pl., *the people of Naples*.
- nec** or **neque**, conj., and *not*: **neque**. . . **neque** (*neither . . . nor*).
- necessārius**, -a, -um, adj., *unavoidable, inevitable, needful, requisite*.—As subst., *a relative, friend*.—Abl. N. as adv., **necessāriō**, *unavoidably*.
- necesse**, indecl. adj. used in nom. and acc. only, *unavoidable, indispensable*.
- necessitās**, -tātis, f., *force, compulsion, constraint*.
- necessitūdō**, -inis, f., *relationship, friendship, intimacy*.—Also *need, want, distress*.
- necne**, conj. in double questions, *or not?* **necl**-, see **negl**-.
- necō**, l. v. a., *put to death, kill*.
- ne-fandus**, -a, -um, adj., *unmentionable, impious, execrable*.
- nefāriō**, adv., *impiously, execrably, abominably*.
- nefārus**, -a, -um, adj., *impious, execrable, abominable*.
- neglegenter** (-lig-), adv., *heedlessly, carelessly*.
- neglegentia**, -ae, f., *carelessness, heedlessness*.
- neglegō**, -ēxi, -ēctus, -ere, a., *not heed, be indifferent to, despise, disregard, slight, make light of*.
- negō**, l. v. a. and n., *say no, say that . . . not, deny, refuse*.
- negōtiātor**, -ōris, m., *a wholesale dealer, banker, capitalist*.
- negōtiōr**, l. v. dep., *do business, trade, traffic*.
- negōtiōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *busy*. (S)
- negōtium**, -i, n., *business, occupation, employment, an affair*.—Also, *difficulty, pains, trouble, labor*.
- nēmō**, dat. **nēmīni** [**nē-homō**], c., *no one, nobody*.—Rarely, *no one else* (IV. 10. 10): **nōn nēmō** (*one' or more*).
- empe**, conj., *certainly, of course*.
- nepōs**, -ōtis, m., *a grandson*.—Fig., *a spendthrift, prodigal*.
- Nepōs**, -ōtis, m., *a family name*, see **Metellus**, No. 7.
- nēquam**, adj., indecl., *worthless, wretched, vile, bad*.
- neque**, see **nec**.
- ne-queō**, -ivī, ire, n., *not to be able, be unable, cannot*.
- nēquior**, comp. of **nēquam**.
- nēquiquam** (**nēquid**-, **nēquic**-), adv., *in vain, to no purpose, without reason*.
- nē-quis** (-qui), -quae, -quid (-quod), indef. pronoun, *that no one, let no one*.
- nēquissimus**, superl. of **nēquam**.
- nē-quitia**, -ae, f., *idleness, negligence, inefficiency*.
- Nerō**, -ōnis, m., *a family name*.—Esp. **Ti. Claudius Nero**, a senator. (S)
- nervus**, -i, m., *a sinew*.—Fig., *vigor, force, power, strength*.
- ne-sciō**, -ivī, -ire, a., *not know, be ignorant*: **nesciō an** (*I do not know but; probably*): **quis** (qui) (*some or other*).
- nescius**, -a, -um, adj., *unknowing, ignorant, unaware*.
- neu**, see **nēve**.
- nē-ve** or **neu**, adv. and *not, nor, and that not, and lest*.
- nex**, -neclis, f., *a violent death*.
- nexum**, -i, n., *legal obligation*; see also **mancipium**.
- nī** = **nisi**.
- nihil**, indecl., *nothing*.—As adverb (adv. acc.), *not, not at all*: **nōn nihil** (*somewhat*).
- nihilum**, -i, n., *nothing*: **nihilō** (abl. as adv.) with a comp., *not a bit (the), none (the)*.
- Nilus**, -i, m., *the Nile*.
- nī-mirum**, adv., *certainly, surely*.—Often ironical, *doubtless, forsooth*.
- nimis**, adv., *too, too much, excessively, beyond measure*.
- nīmius**, -a, -um, adj., *beyond measure, excessive, too much*.—Acc. sing. N. as adv., **nīmium**, *too (much)*.
- nisi**, conj., *if . . . not, unless, except*: **nisi si** (*except if*).
- nisus**, see **nitor**.
- niteō**, -ui, -ēre, u., *shine, glitter*.
- nitidus**, -a, -um, adj., *shining, glittering, bright*.

**nitor**, **nixus** and **nixus**, -ī, dep., rest upon; press forward.—Fig., strive, rely or depend upon. (S)

**nix**, **nivis**, f., snow.

**nixus**, p.p. of **nitor**.

**Nobilior**, -ōris, m., a family name.—E. g., M. Fulvius Nobilior, who triumphed 88 over the Aetolians.

**nobilis**, -e, adj., well-known, famous, celebrated.—Also, high-born, of noble birth.—Pl. as subst., the nobles, see p. 49, § 12 f.

**nobilitas**, -tātis, f., fame (rare).—Usually, high or noble birth.—Hence, the nobility, the nobles.

**nocēō**, 2. v. a., harm, hurt.—**nocēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., hurtful; criminal, guilty.

**noctū**, adv., in the night, at or by night.

**nocturnus**, -a, -um, adj., of, by or at night, night.

**nōlō**, -ul, nolle [nē-volō], v. irr., not wish, wish not, be unwilling.

**nōmen**, -inis, n., a name.—Also, an account: **meō** (eō) **nōmine** (on my [that] account).

**nomenclator**, -ōris, m., a prompter (see on Ep. 12. 37).

**nōminatim**, adv., by name, expressly, one by one, in detail.

**nōminō**, 1. v. a., call by name, name, mention, report.

**nōn**, adv., not, no.

**Nōnae**, -arum, f. pl., the Nones, the ninth day before the Ides.

**nōn-dum**, adv., not yet.

**nōn-ne**, inter. adv., expecting an affirmative answer.

**nōn nēmō**, see **nēmō**.

**nōn nihil**, see **nihil**.

**nōn-nūllus**, -a, -um, adj., some, several.—Often subst. in pl.

**nōn-numquam** (-nunq-), adv., sometimes, occasionally.

**nōnus**, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., the ninth.

**norma**, -ae, f., a measure, standard, rule, pattern: **vitam ad certam ratiōnis normam dērigere** (direct one's life according to the fixed rules of a system).

**nōs**, pl. of **ego**, often of one person

**nōscō**, **nōvī**, **nōtus**, -ere, a., get to know, become acquainted with.—In perfect

tenses, have become acquainted with, have learned, know.—**nōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., known, familiar.—As subst., friends, acquaintances.

**noster**, -tra, -trum, poss. pron., our, ours, our own; one of us

**nota**, -ae, f., a mark, sign.—Esp., a mark of disgrace, brand.

**nōtiō**, -ōnis, f., an examination, investigation: **cēnsōria** (by the censors).

**notō**, 1. v. a., mark, note, observe; brand with infamy, censure.

**nōtus**, **nōtiōr**, **nōtissimus**, see **nōscō**.

**novem**, card. num. adj., nine.

**November**, -bris, -bre, adj., of November.

**nōvī**, see **nōscō**.

**novicius**, -a, -um, adj., new, untrained.

**novissimē**, adv. superl., most recently. (S)

**novitās**, -tātis, f., newness, strangeness, humble birth. (S)

**novō**, 1. v. a., make new, make a change, effect a revolution. (S)

**novus** (-os), -a, -um, adj., new, young, fresh, recent; strange, unheard of: **rēs novae** (a revolution).

**nox**, **noctis**, f., a night.

**nūbō**, **nūpsi**, **nūptum**, -ere, n., marry (only of the woman). (S)

**Nucerinus**, -ī, m., of or belonging to Nuceria, a Campanian city.

**nūdius tertius** [nunc diēs (est) tertius], adv., day before yesterday.

**nūdō**, 1. v. a., make naked, strip; deprive of, strip of; plunder.

**nūdus**, -a, -um, adj., naked, bare, defenseless; plundered, without.

**nūllus**, -a, -um, [nē-ūllus], adj., not any, none, no, not.—With rel. pron., none of.

**num**, inter. adv., in direct questions expecting a negative answer.—In indirect questions, whether, if.

**Numantia**, -ae, f., a city in Spain.

**nūmen**, -inis, n., the divine will, the power of heaven.

**numerō**, 1. v. a., count, reckon; account, esteem, consider.

**numerus**, -ī, m., a number.

**Numidicus**, -a, -um, adj., of Numidia, Numidian.

**Numitōrius**, C. a Roman knight, witness against Verres.



**nummus**, -i, m., a piece of money.—Esp., a sesterce.

**numquam**, see **nunquam**.

**num-quis** (-qui), -quae, -quid (-quod), interrogative pron., expecting the answer 'no.'

**nunc**, adv., now.—After contrary to fact conditions, as it is, as things are.

**nūdinum**, -i, n., nine days, the interval (inclusive) between two nundinas or market-days.

**nunquam** (numq-) [**nē-unquam**], adv., never.

**nūntiō**, 1. v. a., announce, report, inform, narrate, make known.

**nūntius**, -i, m., a messenger.—Also, a message.

**nūper**, adv., lately, recently.

**nūptiae**, -ārum, f., pl., a marriage, a wedding.

**nūsq̄am** [**nē-ūsq̄am**], adv., nowhere, in no place. (S)

**nūtus**, -um, -ū [nom. acc. abl.], m., a nod, sign; will, pleasure.

## O

**O**, interj., O! oh!

**ob**, prep., with acc., about, before, in front of; on account of, because of, by reason of: **quam ob rem** (wherefore): **ob eam rem** (on this account).

**obēdiō**, see **oboediō**.

**ob-eō**, 4. v. irr. a. and n., come or go to or against, go to meet, engage in, attend to, perform, execute.

**obf**, see **off**.

**obiciō** (-iiciō), -lēci, -lectus, -ere [**ob-laciō**], a., throw, hold or put before, up or in the way, expose, bring on, taunt, upbraid.

**ob-iūrgō**, 1. v. a., chide, scold, blame, reprove.

**oblātus**, p.p. of **offerō**.

**oblēctiō**, -ōnis, f., delight, charm.

**ob-lectō**, 1. v. a., delight, please.

**ob-ligō**, 1. v. a., bind up, put under obligations, make liable, pledge, mortgage.

**ob-linō**, -lēvi, -litus, -ere, a., besmear, daub

**oblītus**, p.p. of **oblīnō**.

**oblītus**, p.p. of **oblīviscor**.

**oblīviō**, -ōnis, f., forgetfulness, oblivion.

**oblīviscor**, -litus, -i, dep., forget.

**obnoxius**, -a, -um, adj. (w. dat.), submissive, subject, under obligation, liable. (S)

**ob-nūntiō**, 1. v. a., announce anything bad.—Esp., announce unfavorable omens, prevent by declaring unfavorable auspices.

**oboediō** (**obē-**), 4. v. n., obey, yield obedience to, serve, be subject to.—Pres. part. **oboediēns**, obedient, submissive, subject.

**ob-orior**, 4. v. dep., arise, appear, spring up.

**ob-ruō**, 3. v. a., overthrow, overwhelm; cover, hide, bury.

**obscurē**, adv., darkly, covertly, secretly.

**obscuritās**, -tātis, f., darkness, obscurity; uncertainty; meanness.

**obscurō**, 1. v. a., darken, obscure, hide, conceal suppress.

**obscurus**, -a, -um, adj., dark, indistinct, unintelligible; ignoble, mean.—As subst., n. in **obscurō** (in obscurity).

**obsecrō**, 1. v. a., entreat, beg.

**ob-secundō**, 1. v. a., be compliant, show obedience, humor, obey.

**observantia**, -ae, f., attention, respect, regard, reverence.

**ob-servō**, 1. v. a., watch, heed, observe, regard, respect, honor.—**observāns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., watchful, attentive, respectful.

**obses**, -idis, c., a hostage; a pledge, surety, security.

**obsideō**, -ēdi, -essus, -ēre [**ob-sedeō**], a., hem in, beset, invest, blockade; watch closely for.

**obsidiō**, -ōnis, f., siege, investment, blockade; peril.

**ob-sidō**, -ere, a., invest, occupy. (S)

**ob-sistō**, -stiti, -stitus, -ere, n., stand in the way, oppose, withstand.

**obs-olēscō**, -lēvi, -lētus, -ere, u., grow old, decay, fall into disuse.

**obstinātus**, -a, -um, part. as adj., stubborn, obstinate. (S)

**ob-stipēscō**, see **obstupēscō**.

**obstiti**, perfect of **obsistō** and **obstō**.

**ob-stō**, -stiti, -āre, n., stand in the way, hinder, thwart, obstruct.

**ob-strepō**, -ui, -ere, a. and u., roar, resound; drown with noise.

obstrictus, p.p. of obstringō.

ob-stringō, -strinxi, -strictus, -ere, a., bind, tie, fetter, hamper.

obstructiō, -ōnis, f., a barrier, obstruction.

obstructus, see obstruō.

ob-struō, -ūxi, -ūctus, -ere, a., build up, block, bar; hinder, obstruct.

ob-stupefaciō, 3. v. a., astound, render senseless, benumb.

obstupesco, -ui, -ere, be amazed.

ob-sum, irr. v. n., hinder, hurt, injure, be prejudicial to.

ob-temperō (opt-), 1. v. u., comply with, attend to, submit to, obey.

ob-testor, 1. v. dep., call as a witness, appeal to, protest.—Also, entreat, implore, beseech. (S)

obtingi, see obtingō.

obtimeō (opt-), -tinui, -tentus, -ēre [ob-teneō], a., hold, have, occupy, possess; keep, maintain; assert, demonstrate; get possession of, gain, acquire.

obtingō, -tigi, -ere [ob-tangō], u., fall to one's lot; happen, fall, occur.

obtractō [ob-tractō], 1. v. a. and n., detract from, disparage, decry; be opposed to, thwart, injure.

obtuli, see offerō.

ob-versor, 1. v. dep., move to and fro, go about, show one's self; hover or float before, appear to one.

obvertō (-vort-), -verti, -versus, -ere [ob-vertō] a., turn toward.

ob-viam or ob viam, adv., toward, against, to meet: fieri, venire (come to meet, meet).

obvius, -a, -um, adj., in the way, meeting, so as to meet: esse (meet).

occāsiō, -ōnis, f., an occasion, opportunity, fitting moment: per occāsiōnem (on a favorable opportunity).

occāsus, see occidō.

occāsus, -ūs, m., a going down, setting.—Fig., downfall, ruin, destruction, death.

occidō, -cidi, -cāsus, -ere [ob-cadō], a., fall, die; be ruined, lost.

occidō, -cidi, -cisus, -ere [ob-caedō], a., strike down, kill, slay.

occludō, -si, -sus, -ere [ob-claudō], a., shut, close, restrain.

occultē, adv., in secret, in concealment, privately.

occultō, 1. v. a., hide, conceal.

occultus, -a, -um, adj., hidden, concealed, secret.

occupātiō, -ōnis, f., a seizing.—Fig., an occupation, business, employment, engagements.

occupō, 1. v. a., take possession of, seize upon—occupātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., employed, busy, engaged.

occurrō (obc-), -curri, -cursus, -ere [ob-currō], n., run or go to meet, meet; come across, fall in with.—Fig., appear, occur, present or suggest itself.

Ōceanus, -i, m., the ocean.

Octāviānus, -a, -um, adj., of Octavius, Octavian.

Octāvius, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., Cn. Octavius, cos. 87

octāvus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., eighth.

octō, card. num. adj., eight. (S)

Octōber, -bris, -bre, adj., of October.

oculus, -i, m., the eye.

ōdi, ōsūrus, -isse, def. v., hate.

odiosus, -a, -um, adj., hateful, vexatious, annoying, troublesome.

odium, -i, n., hatred, grudge, animosity, enmity, aversion.

odor, -ōris, m., a smell.

offendō (ob-f-), -fendi, -fēnsus, -ere, a. and n., hit, thrust, strike or dash against; hit, come or light upon, meet, find.—Fig., blunder, make a mistake, fail, be unfortunate; offend, give offense, shock, displease.—offēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., vexed, offended, embittered.—Also, offensive.

offēnsiō, -ōnis, f., a tripping—Fig., aversion, dislike, disgust, an accident, misfortune.

offēnsus, see offendō.

offerō (obf-), obtuli, oblātus, offerre [ob-ferō], a, present offer, show, exhibit, expose, adduce, bestow confer, inflict.

officiō (obf-), -feci, -fectus, -ere [ob-factō], a., hinder, oppose, thwart, obstruct. (S)

officiōsus, -a -um, adj. courteous, obliging, ready to serve; dutiful, obligatory, conscientious.

officium, -i, n., a service, kindness, favor, courtesy; an obligation duty.

offundō (obf-) -ūdī -ūsus, -ere [ob-fundō], pour out spread extend; cover, overspread.

**ōlim**, adv., *once, formerly.*

**ōmen**, -inis, N., *a sign, omen.*

**omitto**, 3. v. a. [**ob-mittō**]. *let go, let fall.*—Fig., *let slip, pass over, omit, cease; give up, lay aside, neglect, disregard.*

**omniñō**, adv., *altogether, wholly, entirely, at all, in all, only.*

**omnis**, -e, adj., *all, every, the whole of.*

**onus**, -eris, N., *a load, burden.*—Fig., *care, trouble, difficulty.*

**onustus**, -a, -um, adj., *loaded, laden, burdened.*

**opera**, -ae, F., *service, pains, exertion; dare (take pains, give attention).*—Pl., *workmen; aiders, abettors, hired partisans.*

**operiō**, -ui, -ertus, -ire, a., *cover over.*—**opertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hidden, concealed.*—As subst., N., *in opertō (in a secret place).*

**opifex**, -icis, M., *a laborer, workman, artisan.* (S)

**Opimius**, -i, M., *a gentile name.*—E. g., *L. Opimius*, cos. 121.

**opimus**, -a, -um, adj., *fat, fertile, rich, sumptuous.*

**opiniō**, -ōnis, F., *supposition, conjecture, fancy, belief; one's own reputation; one's appreciation, esteem, judgment of another: lātius opiniōne (more widely than one would have supposed)*

**opinor**, 1. v. dep., *suppose, imagine, conjecture, think, believe.*

**opitutor**, 1. v. dep., *help, aid, assist, succor.*

**oportet**, -uit, -ēre, impers., *it is necessary, becoming, proper, fit; one ought, must, should.*

**opperior** (**oper-**), -pertus, -iri, dep., *wait, wait for.* (S)

**oppetō** (**obp-**), -ivi, -itus, -ere [**ob-petō**], a., *meet, encounter.*

**oppidō**, adv., *very, very much.*

**oppidum**, -i, N., *a town.*

**oppōnō**, -posui, -positus, -ere [**ob-pōnō**], a., *set before, bring forward, allege, adduce.*—**op-positus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *opposite, opposed to, lying over against.*

**opportunitās**, -tātis, F., *fitness, convenience, suitableness; a fit time, favorable opportunity.*

**opportūnus**, -a, -um, adj., *fit convenient, opportune, advantageous.*

**oppositus**, p.p. of **oppōnō**.

**oppositus**, -ūs, M., *a placing or setting against, an opposing.*

**oppressus**, part. of **opprimō**.

**opprimō**, -essi, -essus, -ere [**ob-premō**], a., *overpower, subdue, suppress, overwhelm, overcome; surprise seize, catch.*

**oppugnō** [**ob-pugnō**], 1. v. a., *attack, besiege; assail.*

**ops**, **opis**, F., *power, might; aid, help; property, wealth.* Often plural.

**ops-**, see **obs-** for compounds with **ob**.

**opt-**, see **obt-** for compounds with **ob**.

**optātius**, comp. of **optātum** (**optō**).

**optimās**, -ātis, adj., *of the best or noblest, aristocratic.*—As subst., **optimātēs**, -ium, M., pl., *the aristocratic party, the optimates.*

**optimē**, superl. of **bene**.

**optimus** (-**umus**), superl. of **bonus**.

**optō**, 1. v. a., *choose, select, wish (for), desire.*—**optātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *desirable, pleasant.*

**opus**, -eris, N., *work, labor; a military or public work, a work of art.*—Esp., in nom. and acc. sing. with **esse**, *need, want, necessity, necessary.*—In abl. with **magnō**, **quantō**, **tantō**, see **magnopere**, etc.

**ōra**, pl. of **ōs**.

**ōra**, -ae, F., *the coast, shore.*

**ōrātiō**, -ōnis, F., *speaking, language; a speech, oration, harangue; eloquence.*

**ōrātor**, -ōris, M., *a speaker.*

**ōrātorius**, -a, -um, adj., *of the orator.*

**orbis**, -is, M., *a circle: terrae or terrarum, see terra.*

**ōrdinō**, 1. v. a., *order, arrange, dispose, regulate.*

**ōrdior**, **ōrsus**, -īri, dep., *begin, set about, undertake.*

**ōrdō**, -inis, M., *arrangement, order; a layer, row, line, an order, rank, class, degree.*

**Orestilla**, -ae F., *Catiline's wife (see Aurēlia).*

**orior**, **ortus**, **oriri**, dep., *rise, appear; come or spring forth, grow, be descended from.*—**oriēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as subst., *the morning sun.*—Hence, *the East.*

**ōrnamētum**, -i, N., *ornament, mark of*

*honor, decoration, embellishment.*—Also *distinction, honor.*

**örnâtē**, adv., *elegantly.*

**örnātus**, see **örnō**.

**örnātus**, -ūs, m., *furniture, outfit.*—Esp., *rich dress; costly apparel, ornaments.*

**örnō**, 1. v. a., *furnish, provide, equip; ornament, adorn, embellish.*—Fig., *honor, be an ornament to.*—**örnātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *furnished, provided with; handsome, elegant; excellent.*

**örō**, 1. v. a., *speak, plead, beg, entreat.*

**Orpheus**, -ei, m., 1 *The Thracian bard.*  
2. *A servant of Cicero's.*

**örus**, p.p. of **ördior**.

**ortus**, p.p. of **orior**.

**ortus**, -ūs, m., *a rising.*

**ös**, **öris**, n., *the mouth's face.*

**os**, **ossis**, n., *a bone.*

**ostendō**, -dī, -tus, -ere [**obs-tendō**], a., *exhibit, display.*—Fig., *disclose, show; declare, tell, make known, say.*

**ostentatiō**, -ōnis f., *display.*

**ostentō**, 1. v. a., *show, display, vaunt.*

**Östiensis**, -e, adj., *of or at Ostia.*

**ostium**, -i, n., *a door; a mouth.*

**ötlösus**, -a, -um, adj., *idle, unemployed; calm, tranquil.*

**ötium**, -i, n., *ease, idleness; peace, quiet, tranquillity.*

## F

**F.**, abbreviation for **Füßlus**.

**paciscor**, **pactus**, -i dep., *bargain, contract.*—**pactus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *settled, agreed upon, stipulated.*

**pácō**, 1. v. a., *make peaceful, subdue.*—**pácātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *peaceful, pacified, calm, tranquil.*

**pactiō**, -ōnis, f., *an agreement, contract, bargain.*

**pactum**, -i, n., *an agreement, contract.*—Abl. in adverbial phrases, *way, manner, means.*

**pactus**, p.p. of **paciscor**.

**pāctus**, p.p. of **pangō**.

**paene**, adv., *nearly, almost, I may (might) say.*

**paenitet**, -uit, -ēre, v. impers., *it regrets, dissatisfies: mō paenitet (I regret, am dissatisfied).*

**palam**, adv., *openly, publicly.*

**Palātinus**, -a, -um, adj., *of the Palatium, Palatine.*

**Palātium**, -i, n., *the first of the seven hills of Rome.*

**Pamphylia**, -ae, f., *a country in Asia Minor.*

**pandō**, **pandī**, **passus**, -ere, a., *extend, unfold, disclose, publish.*

**pangō**, **pepigī** (**pēgī**), **pāctus**, -ere, a., *fasten, construct, agree upon.*

**Panhormus**, -i, f., *a city of Sicily, now Palermo.*

**Pansa**, C., consul with **Hirtius**, 43.

**Pāpius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Papius.*—**lēx**

**Pāpia**, a law providing for the deportation of foreigners from Italy.

**pār**, **paris**, adj., *equal, a match for; fit, proper, right.*

**parātē**, adv., *with preparation.*

**parātus**, -a, -um, part. and adj., *ready, prepared.*

**parcō**, **peperci**, **parsus**, -ere, n., *spare, show mercy to.*

**parcus**, -a, -um, adj., *thrifty, frugal, penurious.* (S)

**parēns**, -ntis, adj., C., *a parent.*

**pāreō**, -ui, -ēre, n., *come forth, appear.*—Also, *obey, submit to, comply with, consult for.*

**pariēs**, -ietis, m., *a (house) wall.*

**pariō**, **peperi**, **partus** (fut. p. **paritūrus**), -ere, n., *bring forth, bear, produce.*—Fig., *create, accomplish, cause, procure.*

**parō**, 1. v. a., *prepare, furnish, provide, contrive, design; resolve, determine, be about to; procure, get.*—**parātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *prepared, ready; fitted, equipped, skilled.*

**parricida** (**pāri-**), -ae, m., *a murderer of a near relative, an assassin.*—Fig., *a traitor.*

**parricidium** (**pāri-**), -i, n., *parricide, murder.*—Fig., *treason.*

**pars**, **partis**, f., *a part, portion, share; a party, faction, side (often pl.); a part or character on the stage (always pl.); duty, function; a part, place, district, region, direction.*

**Parthus**, -i, m., *a Parthian; inhabitant of Parthia, to the east of Syria. Commonly plural.*

**particeps**, -ipis, adj., *sharing, partaking of, participating in.*—As subst., *a partner, comrade, associate, accomplice.*

**partim**, adv., partly, in part, a part, some of, some: **partim . . . partim** (some . . . others; either . . . or).

**partus**, p.p. of **pariō**.

**parum**, adv., too little, not enough, not very, insufficiently.

**parvulus** (-olus), -a, -um, adj., small, little, petty, slight.

**parvus**, -a, -um, adj., little, small, petty, inconsiderable.

**pascō**, **pāvi**, **pāstus**, -ere, a. and u., feed, nourish, support.—Fig., feast, delight, gratify.—Pass., be fed; feed, pasture.

**passus**, p.p. of **pandō** and **patior**.

**passus**, -ūs, m., a step, a pace.

**pāstiō**, -ōnis, f., a pasturing, grazing, pasture.

**pāstor**, -ōris, m., a herdsman, shepherd, cow-boy.

**pāstus**, p.p. of **pascō**.

**patefaciō**, 3. v. a., lay or throw open, open.—Fig., expose, detect, bring to light, disclose.

**pateō**, -ui, -ēre, u., stand, lie or be open, stretch out, extend.—Fig., be accessible; be clear, plain, evident, manifest.—**patēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., open, exposed.

**pater**, -tris, m., a father: **familiās** (a householder).—In pl., fathers, forefathers, ancestors.—Also as a title of honor, especially of the senate: **patrēs cōnscripti** (Conscript Fathers).

**patera**, -ae, f., a bowl, shallow cup. (S)

**paternus**, -a, -um, adj., of a father, fatherly, paternal.

**patiēns**, -entis, pres. part. of **patior**.

**patientia**, -ae, f., patience, endurance; forbearance, indulgence.

**patior**, **passus**, **pati**, dep., support, undergo, suffer, endure; allow, permit, let.—**patiēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., enduring, patient, tolerant.

**patria**, -ae, f., one's native land; one's native city.

**patricius**, -a, -um, adj., patrician.—As subst., pl., the patricians.

**patrimōnium**, -i, n., an inheritance.

**patritius**, -a, -um, adj., of a father, of one's ancestors; hereditary, ancestral.

**patrō**, 1. v. a., carry out, perform, accomplish. (S)

**patrōcinium**, -i, n., protection, defense patronage. (S)

**patrōnis**, i, m., a protector, defender; advocate.

**patruus**, -i, m., a father's brother, paternal uncle.

**paucitās**, -tātis, f., fewness.

**paucus**, -a, -um, adj. (usually pl.) a few, only a few.

**paulātim**, adv., little by little, gradually. (S)

**paulisper**, adv., for a little while, for a short time.

**paululum**, adv., a little, a very little, somewhat. (S)

**paulum**, adv., see **paulus**.

**paulus**, -a, -um, adj., little, small.—As subst., **paulum**, -i, n., a little, a trifle.—Adverbially in abl. and acc. n., a little, somewhat, slightly.

**Paulus**, -i, m., a family name.—E. g., 1. L. Aemilius Paulus, the conqueror of Perses in 168. 2. L. Aemilius Paulus, praetor 53, cos. 50, accuser of Catiline. (S)

**paupertās**, -tātis, f., poverty. (S)

**pāvi**, from **pascō**, and **paveō**.

**paveō**, **pāvi**, -ēre, a. and n., tremble, be afraid, quake with fear. (S)

**pāx**, -cis, f., peace.

**peccātum**, -i, n., a fault, error, mistake, transgression, sin.

**peccō**, 1. v. n., make a mistake, transgress, commit a fault, offend, sin.

**pectō**, **pexi**, **pexus**, -ere, a., co. b.

**pectus**, -oris, n., the breast; heart, feelings; soul, mind.

**pecuārius**, -a, -um, adj., of cattle.—As subst., m., a cattle-breeder; f., cattle-breeding.

**peculātus**, -ūs, m., embezzlement of public money.

**pecūliāris**, -e, adj., one's own; proper, special, peculiar.

**pecūnia**, -ae, f., property, wealth, riches.—Esp., money.

**pecūniōsus**, -a, -um, adj., rich.

**pecus**, -oris, n., cattle.

**pecus**, -udis, f., a beast, brute, animal.

**pedes**, -itis, m., one on foot or afoot.—Esp., a foot-soldier. (S)

**pedester**, -tris, -tre, adj., on foot, pedestrian; of a foot-soldier.



**pedetemptim** (-tentim), adv., *step by step, slowly, cautiously.*

**peior**, comp. of **malus**.

**peius**, comp. of **malum** and **male**.

**pellō, pepull, pulsus, -ere**, a., *beat strike; drive out, banish; rout, put to flight.*

**Pelopidēs, -ae**, m., a descendant or follower of Pelops.

**Penātēs, -ium**, m., the Penates, guardian gods of the family.

**pendeō, pependī, -ēre**, n., *hang, overhang, depend upon.*

**pendō, pependī, pēnsus, -ere**, a and u., *weigh (out); pay, pay out; suffer or undergo.*—Fig., *ponder, consider.* (S)

**penetrō, 1. v. a. and u., enter, press or penetrate into.**

**penitus**, adv., *deeply, far within; completely, wholly, entirely.*

**pēnsitō, 1. v. a., weigh (out), pay.**

**pēnsūm, -ī**, n. (part. of **pendō**, as subst.), *weight, importance.*

**pendī**, see **pendeō** and **pendō**.

**peperci**, see **parcō**.

**peperi**, see **pariō**.

**pepulī**, see **pellō**.

**per**, prep. with acc., *through, through-out, all over or along.*—Of the agent, *through, by, by means of.*—Of the cause, *for, by, on account of.*—Of time, *through, during, for.*—In comp., *through, thoroughly, very.*

**per-adulēscēns, -ntis**, adj., *very young.*

**per-agrō, 1. v. a. and n., wander or travel over or through.**—Fig., *traverse, spread through.*

**per-angustus, -a, -um**, adj., *very narrow.*

**per-benevolus, -a, -um**, adj., *very kind, very friendly.*

**per-brevis, -e**, adj., *very short, brief or concise.*

**percellō, -culī, -culus, -ere**, a., *beat or throw down, overturn.*—Fig., *overthrow, ruin, destroy.*

**percipiō, -cēpi, -ceptus, -ere** [**per-capiō**], a., *take possession of, get, obtain.*—Fig., *perceive, observe; understand, know.*

**percommodē**, adv., *very conveniently, by good fortune.*

**per-contor (-cunctor)**, 1. v. dep., *ask, question.* (S)

**per-crēbrēscō (-bēscō), -bruī (-buī), -ere**, u., *become prevalent, spread abroad, be generally known.*

**perculi**, see **percellō**.

**percussor, -ōris**, m., a striker, murderer, assassin.

**percutiō, -cussi, -cussus, -ere** [**per-quatiō**], u., *strike, thrust or pierce through; slay, kill.*—Fig., *strike, visit* (with calamity).

**perdidī**, see **perdō**.

**per-dō, -didi, -ditus, -ere**, a., *destroy, ruin, waste, lose.*—**perditus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *hopeless, desperate, ruined; abandoned, corrupt; disloyal.*

**per-doceō, 2. v. a., teach thoroughly.**

**per-dūcō, 3. v. u., lead, bring, conduct, guide; prolong.**

**peregrinor, 1. v. dep., live or travel abroad.**

**peregrinus, -a, -um**, adj., *strange, foreign, exotic.*

**perennis, -e**, adj., *everlasting, unceasing, unfailing.*

**per-eō, irr. v. n., run through; pass away, perish, be lost.**

**per-exiguus, -a, -um**, adj., *very small, little, short, petty.*

**perfectiō, -ōnis**, f., a *finishing, completing, perfection.*

**perfectus**, see **perficiō**.

**per-ferō, v. irr. a., carry or bring (through), complete, accomplish; carry news, tell, relate, pass (a law).**—Fig., *permit, endure, suffer.*

**perficiō, -fēci, -fectus, -ere** [**per-faciō**], u., *accomplish, perform, finish, complete; cause, effect, bring to pass.*—**perfectus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *finished, complete; perfect, excellent, exquisite.*

**perfringō, -frēgi, -fractus, -ere** [**per-frangō**], u., *break or burst through, down or in pieces.*—Fig., *break through, infringe, violate.*

**per-fruor, 3. v. dep., enjoy fully or thoroughly.**

**perfuga, -ae**, m., a deserter. (S)

**per-fugiō, 3. v. n., flee (to a place) for refuge, take refuge in.** (S)

**perfugium, -ī**, n., a place to flee to, a shelter, asylum, refuge.

**per-fungor, 3. v. dep., fulfil, perform,**

discharge.—Also, go through, undergo.—Hence, get through with, be rid of or done with.

**pergō, perrexī, perrēctus, -ere** [per-regō], a. and n., proceed, go on, pass on; continue, proceed with.

**per-grātus, -a, -um, adj.**, very gratifying, very pleasant.

**per-horrēscō, -rui, -ere, a. and u.**, tremble or shudder (at).

**periclitor**, 1. v. dep., try, prove, test, make trial of.—Also, be in danger, be endangered, be exposed to danger.

**periculum**, see **periculum**.

**periculōsus, -a, -um, adj.**, dangerous, hazardous.

**periculum, -i, n.**, a trial, proof, experiment; risk, hazard, danger.

**perimō or per-emō**, 3. v. a., destroy, cut off, hinder.

**per-inde, adv.**, in the same manner, just as, equally.

**per-iniquus, -a, -um, adj.**, very unfair, most unjust.

**peritus, -a, -um, adj.**, experienced, practiced, skilled, skilful, expert.

**periūrium, -i, n.**, a false oath, perjury.

**perlātus**, see **perferō**.

**perlēgō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere, a.**, read through, read thoroughly. (S)

**per-magnus, -a, -um, adj.**, very great, large, high.

**per-maneō**, 2. v. n., stay to the end, hold out, last, continue, endure, remain, persist.

**permisceō, -miscui, -mixtus, -ēre, a.**, mix thoroughly, confuse. (S)

**per-mittō**, 3. v. a., give up, entrust, surrender, commit; give leave, let, allow, suffer.

**per-modestus, -a, -um, adj.**, very moderate, modest, shy.

**per-moveō**, 2. v. a., move, stir up.—Fig., excite, influence, induce.

**per-multus, -a, -um, adj.**, very much, very many.

**permūtātiō, -ōnis, f.** a change, alteration, revolution.

**perniciēs, acc -em, f.**, destruction, ruin, overthrow, disaster, calamity.—Fig., bane, pest, plague, curse

**perniciōsus, -a, -um, adj.**, destructive, ruinous, baleful.

**per-nōbills, -e, adj.**, very famous.

**per-noctō**, 1. v. n., stay all night, pass the night.

**per-ōrātiō, -ōnis, f.**, conclusion (of a speech), peroration.

**per-ōrō**, 1. v. a., completely plead; finish, conclude.

**perpellō, -puli, -pulsus, -ere, a.**, drive, force, prevail on. (S)

**per-pendō, -pendi, -ere, a.**, weigh carefully, examine, consider.

**perpetior, -pessus, -i** [per-patior], dep., suffer with patience, abide, endure. (S)

**perpetuō**, adv., constantly, always, forever.

**perpetuus, -a, -um, adj.**, continuous, uninterrupted, unbroken, entire, permanent; **ōrātiō** (full presentation of a case); **in perpetuum** (forever).

**Persae, -ārum, m., pl.** (sing. -ēs, -ae), the Persians.

**per-saepe, adv.**, very often.

**per-scribō**, 3. v. a., write out.

**per-sequor**, 3. v. dep., follow after, pursue, engage in; come up with, overtake; prosecute, take vengeance on.

**Persēs, -ae, m.**, the last King of Macedonia.

**perseverantia, -ae, f.**, constancy, steadfastness.

**perseverō**, 1. v. u., abide by, go on with, persist in.

**per-solvō**, 3. v. a., pay, show, render; **poenās** (suffer).

**persōna, -ae, f.**, a mask; a character or part.

**perspicīō, -exī, -ectus, -ere, a.**, see through, look into or at; view, examine, inspect.—Fig., perceive, note, observe, ascertain.

**perspicuē, adv.**, evidently, clearly, manifestly, plainly.

**perspicuus, -a, -um, adj.**, evident, clear, manifest.

**per-stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, a.**, graze, touch closely; wound.—Fig., censure, blame.

**per-suadeō**, 2. v. a. and u., convince, persuade; prompt, induce.

**per-tenuis, -e, adj.**, very slight, slender, weak

**per-terreō, -itus, -ēre, a.**, frighten or terrify thoroughly.

**per-timēscō**, -mūi, -ere, *v.* and *u.*, *be very much frightened, fear greatly.*

**pertinācia**, -ae, *f.*, *perseverance, constancy.*—In bad sense, *obstinacy, wilfulness.*

**pertināx**, -ācis, *adj.*, *persevering, unyielding, obstinate.*

**pertineō**, -ui, -ēre [**per-teneō**], *n.*, *reach, extend.*—Also, *relate, pertain, have reference to, concern, be pertinent.*

**pertuli**, see **perferō**.

**perturbātiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, *confusion, disorder, disquiet, revolution.*

**per-turbō**, 1. *v.* *a.*, *throw into confusion or disorder, disturb, embarrass, confound.*

**pervādō**, -si, -ere, *a.* and *u.*, *pass or spread through, penetrate, pervade, fill.*

**per-vagor**, 1. *v.* *dep.* *wander through, overrun, spread out, pervade, become common.*—**pervagātus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, *wide-spread, well known.*

**per-veniō**, 4. *v.* *n.*, *come (to), arrive (at), reach, attain to.*

**perversus**, *p.p.* of **pervertō**.

**per-vertō** (-vortō), 3. *v.* *a.*, *overthrow, destroy, ruin, corrupt.*—**perversus**, -a, -um, *p.p.* as *adj.*, *askew, awry.*—**Fig.**, *perverse, wrong, evil, bad.*

**pēs**, **pedis**, *m.*, *a foot, the foot.*

**Pescennius**, -i, *m.*, *the name of a freedman of Cicero.*

**pessimē**, *superl.* of **male**.

**pestifer**, -era, -erum, *adj.*, *destructive, noxious, pernicious.*

**pestilentia**, -ae, *f.*, *a plague.*

**pestis**, -is, *f.*, *a plague, pest, pestilence; destruction, ruin, death.*—Of a person, *curse, poison.*

**petitiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, *a thrust, pass, attack; a soliciting for office, canvass.*

**petō**, **petivī**, **petitus**, -ere, *a.*, *attack, assault, aim or thrust at, go to, make for, travel to; demand, require, ask, entreat; endeavor to obtain, canvass for, be a candidate for.*

**Petrēius**, -i, *m.*, *a gentile name.*—**E. g.**, *M. Petreius*, the *legatus* of C. Antonius, and later of Pompey in Spain.

**petulāns**, -ntis, *adj.*, *forward, saucy, impudent, brazen.*

**petulantia**, -ae, *f.*, *sauciness, impudence, wantonness.*

**pevus**, *p.p.* of **pectō**.

**Pharsālia**, -ae, *f.*, *the region about Pharsalus.*

**Pharsālicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, *belonging to Pharsalus.*

**Pharsālus**, -i, *f.*, *a city of Thessaly, scene of Caesar's victory over Pompey.*

**Philetærus**, -i, *m.*, *a freedman or client of Cicero.*

**Philippicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, *relating to Philippus.*—**Esp.**, as *subst.*, *f.*, *a powerful invective.*

**Philippus**, -i, *m.*, 1. *A King of Macedonia.* 2. *L. Philippus*, *cos.* 91.

**philosophia**, -ae, *f.*, *philosophy.*

**philosophus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, *philosophical.*—As *subst.*, *a philosopher.*

**plāculum**, -i, *n.*, *propitiatory offering, atonement; the victim.*

**Picēnum**, -i, *m.*, *a district N. E. of Rome.*

**Picēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, *of Picenum.*

**pictor**, -ōris, *m.*, *a painter.*

**pictūra**, -ae, *f.*, *the art of painting, painting, a picture.*

**pictus**, *p.p.* of **pingō**.

**piē**, *adv.*, *piously, religiously, dutifully, affectionately.*

**pietās**, -tātis, *f.*, *piety, patriotism, filial or parental affection.*

**piget**, -uit, *v.* *impers.*, *it wearies, 'makes one tired.'*

**pila**, -ae, *f.*, *a ball; the game of ball.*

**pilum**, -i, *n.*, *a (heavy) javelin.* (S)

**pingō**, **pīnxī**, **pictus**, -ere, *a.*, *paint, embroider, decorate.* (S)

**pinguis**, -e, *adj.*, *fat, fertile, rich; dull, gross, stupid.*

**pīrāta**, -ae, *m.*, *a corsair, pirate.*

**Pisō**, -ōnis, *m.*, *a family name.*—**E. g.**,

1. *C. Calpurnius Piso*, *cos.* 67. (S)

2. *Cn. Calpurnius Piso*, in plot to kill consuls in 66. (S) 3. *M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus*, *cos.* 61. 4. *L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus*, *cos.* 58 (the father-in-law of Caesar). 5. *C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi*. Cicero's son-in-law.

**Pistōriēnsis**, -e, *adj.*, *of Pistorium (Pistoria), a city in Etruria.* (S)

**pius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, *dutiful (to gods, parents, country, etc.), devout, loyal, tender, loving, kind.*

**Pius**, see **Metellus**.

**pl.**, *abbrev.* for **plēbis**.

**placeō**, 2. *v.* *n.*, *please, be acceptable.*—

- Usually impers., it pleases, seems right, best, is agreed, is resolved, is decided.
- placidō**, adv., mildly, gently. (S)
- placō**, 1. v. a. reconcile; quiet, calm, appease, pacify.
- plāga**, -ae, f., a blow, stroke, cut, wound, stripe; injury.
- Plancius**, -I, m., a gentile name.—E. g., Cn. Plancius, quaestor in Macedonia 58.
- plānē**, adv., simply, clearly, distinctly; wholly, entirely.
- plānitia** (-ēs), -ae, f. (acc. -am or -em), a level ground, flat surface, plain. (S)
- plānus**, -a, -um, adj., even, level, flat; plain, clear, distinct.
- Platō**, -ōnis, m., the founder of the Academic philosophy.
- plaudō**, -si, -sus, -ere, n., strike; clap the hands, applaud.
- plausus**, -ūs, m., a clapping of the hands, applause.
- Plautius**, -a, -um, adj., of the gens *Plautia*.—Esp. *lēx Plautia*
- plēbēcula**, -ae, f., the mob, rabble.
- plēbēus**, -a, -um, adj., of the common people, plebeian, vulgar.
- plēbs** (-bis), -bis, or **plēbēs**, -ei (or -I), f., the commons, the plebeians, see p. 51, §§ 21, 22.
- plēnus**, -a, -um, adj., full, filled.
- plērumque**, adv., for the most part, commonly, very often.
- plērusque**, -raque, -rumque, adj., the greater part, the most, most.
- plōrātus**, -ūs, m., lamentation, entreaty.
- Plōtius**, -I, m., a gentile name.—As adj., of *Plotius*, *Plotian*.
- plūrimus**, superl. of *multus*.
- plūs**, comp. of *multus*.
- pluvius**, -a, -um, adj., of rain; aqua (rain, or surface-water).
- poe-**, see also **pū-**.
- poēma**, -atis, n. (dat. and abl. pl. -atis), a poem.
- poena**, -ae, f., compensation, satisfaction, punishment, penalty.
- Poenī**, -ōrum, m. pl., the Carthaginians.
- poenitet**, see *paenitet*.
- poēta**, -ae, m., a poet.
- poliō**, 4. v. a., smooth, polish.—Fig., polish, refine, adorn.
- poliēns**, -ntis, part. as adj., strong, powerful. (S)
- polliceor**, 2. v. dep., hold forth, offer, promise.
- pollicitor**, 1. v. dep., freq. of *polliceor*, promise.
- polluō**, -ui, -ūtus, -ere (prō-luō), f., soil, defile.—Fig., dishonor, desecrate. (S)
- Pompēianus**, -a, -um, adj., of or near the city of *Pompeii*.—As subst., m., pl., the people of *Pompeii*.
- Pompēius**, -I, m., a gentile name.—E. g. 1. Q. *Pompeius Rufus*, cos. 141. 2. Cn. *Pompeius Magnus*, the triumvir.—3. Q. *Pompeius Rufus*, sent to protect Capua against the conspirators in 63.—As adj., of *Pompey*; E. g., *via Pompēia*, in Sicily.
- Pompōnius**, -I, m., a gentile name.—E. g., T. *Pomponius Atticus*, see on Ep. 1. *Sal.*, *Atticō*.
- Pomptinus** (*Ponti-*), -I, m., a family name.—Esp., C. *Pomptinus*, praetor 63.
- pōnō**, *posui*, *positus*, -ere, m., put, place, set, lay, post, station; lay or put down or aside.—Fig., put, place, cause to rest, count upon, depend, found.—*positus*, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., set, situated, standing, lying.
- pōns**, -tis, m., a bridge.
- pontifex** (*pontu-*), -ficis, m., a pontifex, see p. 64, §§ 81, 82.
- pontificātus**, -ūs, m., the office of *Pontifex*. (S)
- Pontus**, -I, m., the Black Sea.—Also, a district in Asia Minor.
- Popilius**, -I, m., a gentile name.—E. g., C. *Popilius*, convicted of embezzlement 70.
- popina**, -ae, f., a cook-shop, eating-house, low tavern.
- poposci**, see *poscō*.
- populāris**, -e, adj., of or belonging to the people, democratic.—Esp., as subst., pl., adherents to, partisans of (w. gen.).
- populariter**, adv., in the interests of the people.
- populus**, -I, m., a people, the people: *Romānus* (the people of Rome, including all classes, see p. 47, § 1.—Also, excluding the higher classes, see p. 51, §§ 21, 22).
- Porcius**, -I, m., a gentile name, see *Catō*.—As adj., *Porcian*; see Index under *lēx*.

**porrigō**, -rēxi, -rēctus, -ere [prō-regō],  
a., put or stretch forth, reach out, offer,  
present, grant.

**porrō**, adv., forward, onward; hence-  
forth, in the future; then, moreover,  
besides.

**porta**, -ae, f., a gate, door.

**portātiō**, -ōnis, f., a carrying, trans-  
portation.

**portendō**, -tendi, -tentus, -ere, a.,  
foretell, portend. (S)

**portentum**, -ī, n., a sign, token; monster,  
monstrosity.—Fig., a strange tale, won-  
derful story.

**portō**, 1. v. a., bring, carry.

**portuosus**, -a, -um, adj., rich in (lit.  
full of) harbors.

**portus**, -ūs, m., a harbor, haven.—Fig.,  
place of refuge.

**poscō**, poposci, -ere, a., ask, beg, demand,  
request, desire.

**positus**, p.p. of pōnō.

**possessio**, -ōnis, f., a seizing, occupying;  
possession, occupation; possessions, prop-  
erty.

**possideō**, -sēdi, -sessus, -ēre, [prō-  
sideō], a., own, possess; occupy, enjoy.

**possidō**, -sēdi, -sessus, -ere [prō-  
sidō], a., take possession of, seize upon  
for one's self.

**possum**, potui, posse, irr. v. u., be able,  
have power, can.

**post**, adv., behind, back; afterward, after;  
then, next.—**post quam** or **postquam**  
(conjunction), after.

**post**, prep. with acc., behind, after; in-  
ferior to, less important than.

**postea**, adv., after this, hereafter, after-  
ward.—**postea quam** or **postea-  
quam** (conjunction), after.

**posteaquam**, see **postea**.

**posteritas**, -tātis, f., future time, futurity,  
future generations.

**posterus**, -a, -um, adj., coming after,  
following, next, ensuing, future; in  
**posterum** (for the future).—**posterī**,  
-ōrum, m., pl., posterity, future gener-  
ations.—Superl., **postrēmus**, -a, -um,  
the hindmost, last; lowest, basest, mean-  
est.—**postrēmō**, abl. as adv., lastly,  
finally.

**posthāc**, adv., hereafter.

**postquam**, see **post**.

**postrēmō**, see **posterus**.

**postrēmus**, see **posterus**.

**postridie**, adv., the next day.

**postulātiō**, -ōnis, f., a demand, request,  
desire.

**postulō**, 1. v. u., ask, demand, require,  
request, desire.

**posui**, see **pōnō**.

**potēns**, -ntis, adj., able, mighty, powerful,  
having power over.

**potentia**, -ae, f., might, power; authority,  
sway, influence. (S)

**potestas**, -tātis, f., ability, power; pos-  
sibility, opportunity.—Esp., magisterial  
(civil) power, authority, privilege.

**potior**, 4. v. dep., become master of, take  
possession of.

**potior**, -us, adj. comp., better, preferable,  
more desirable.—**potius**, neut. acc. as  
adv., rather.—Superl., **potissimus**, -a,  
-um, principal, most prominent.—**po-  
tissimum**, neut. acc. as adv., rather  
than any . . . else, preferably.

**pōtō**, 1. v. a., drink. (S)

**potui**, see **possum**.

**pōtus**, -a, -um, adj., drunken, intoxi-  
cated.

**pr.** = **pridie**.

**prae**, prep with abl., before, in front of;  
in comparison with; for, by reason of,  
on account of.—In comp., before, in  
front.

**prae-acūtus**, -a, -um, adj., sharpened  
at the end, pointed.

**praebeō**, 2. v. a. [prae-habeō], offer,  
present, furnish, display, grant, cause,  
occasion.

**praeceps**, -cipitis, adj., head foremost,  
headlong.—Fig., hasty, rash, precipitate.  
**praeceptum**, -ī, n., a maxim, rule,  
order, command, teaching.

**praeclidō**, -clidi, -cisus, -ere [prae-  
caedō], a., cut off.—Fig., cut short, end,  
destroy.

**praecliplō**, -cēpi, -ceptus, -ere [prae-  
caplō], a. and n., take or seize before-  
hand, get the start of.—Fig., advise,  
warn, instruct, bid, order.

**praeclipsē**, adv., chiefly, especially.

**praeclipsus**, -a, -um, adj., peculiar,  
especial, extraordinary.

**praeclārē**, adv., very clearly, admirably,  
excellently.



**prae-clārus**, -a, -um, adj., *very clear or bright*.—Fig., *magnificent, noble, famous, excellent, celebrated*.

**praeclūdō**, -si, -sus, -ere [**prae-claudō**], a., *shut, close; prevent, impede*.

**praeclō**, -ōnis, m., a *crier*, see p. 61, § 71.

**praeconius**, -a, -um, adj., of a *crier*.—Subst., **praeconium**, -i, n., a *heralding, celebrating*.

**prae-currō**, -cucurri (rarely -curri), -ere, n., *run or hasten on before or in advance*.—Fig., *excel, surpass*.

**praeda**, -ae, f., *booty, spoil*.

**praedātor**, -ōris, m., a *robber*.

**praedicatō**, -ōnis, f., *affirmation; a proclamation, publication; praising, praise*.

**prae-dicō**, 1. v. a., *publish, proclaim; relate, state, declare*.

**prae-dicō**, 3. v. a., *mention or say beforehand, predict, foretell*.

**praeditus**, -a, -um [**prae-datus**], adj., *gifted, provided, possessed, furnished*.

**praedium**, -i, n., a *farm*.

**praedō**, -ōnis, m., a *robber*.

**praedor**, 1. v. dep., *plunder, rob*.

**prae-eō**, -ii (-ivi), -īre, irr. v. n., *go before, lead the way; prescribe, dictate*.

**praefectūra**, -ae, f., a *city governed by a praefect, a prefecture*.

**praefectus**, -i, m., a *governor of a province, conquered city, etc.*

**prae-ferō**, irr. v. a., *carry in front, hold before, show, exhibit; prefer, value more, esteem above*.

**prae-ficiō**, -fēci, -fectus, -ere [**prae-faciō**], a., *set over, put at the head or in command of*.

**prae-hendō**, see **pre-**.

**prae-mittō**, 3. v. a., *send on, forward or in advance*.

**praemium**, -i, n., a *reward*.

**prae-moneō**, 2. v. a., *forewarn*.

**Praeneste**, -is, n., a *city S. E. of Rome*.

**prae-pōnō**, 3. v. a., *put first, place in command or charge*.—Fig., *set above, prefer to*.

**prae-posterus**, -a, -um, adj., *perverted, distorted, absurd, unreasonable*.

**praeripiō**, -ripul, -reptus, -ere [**praerapiō**], a., *take away, carry off, forestall*.

**praerogātivus**, -a, -um, adj., *voting first*.—As subst., f., *the tribe or century*

*voting first*, see p. 54, §§ 33-35.—Fig., *a sure sign; favor, aid*.

**prae-scribō**, 3. v. a., *order, appoint, direct, command, dictate*.

**praesēns**, pres. p. of **praesum**.

**praesentia**, -ae, f., *presence*.—in **praesentia** (at the moment, for the present).

**prae-sentiō**, 4. v. a., *perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, presage, divine*.

**praesertim**, adv., *especially: praesertim cum* (especially as, and that though).

**praesideō**, -sēdi, -ēre [**prae-sedeō**], a. and n., *protect; preside over*.

**praesidium**, -i, n., a *defense, protection, help, aid; a guard, escort, garrison; an entrenchment, camp, post*.

**praestāns**, p.p. of **praestō**.

**praestō**, adv., *at hand, ready, present, here; esse* (meet, wait upon).

**prae-stō**, -itī, -itus (fut. p. -stāturus), -āre, n., *stand at the front, be superior, excel*.—Impers., **praestat** (it is better).

—Also, a., *vouch for, be responsible for, warrant; fulfil, discharge; show, exhibit; offer, furnish*.—**praestāns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *pre-eminent, remarkable, excellent, distinguished*.

**praestōlor**, 1. v. dep., *stand ready for, wait for, expect*.

**prae-sum**, irr. v. n., *be at the front, at the head or in command of, preside or rule over, superintend*.—**praesēns**, -ntis,

pres. p. as adj., *present, in person, at hand, in sight, evident; prompt, direct, efficacious, powerful; collected, resolute*.

**praeter**, adv., *except, excepting, unless, save*.

**praeter**, prep. with acc., *past, by, beyond, against, contrary to, above, more than, besides, in addition to, except*.

**praetereā**, adv., *besides, moreover, again*.

**praeter-eō**, -ii, -itus, -īre, irr. v. a. and n., *go by or past, pass by, overtake; pass over, leave out, not mention, neglect to do*.

—**praeteritus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *gone by or past, departed*.—As subst., n. pl., *the past, bygones*.

**praeter-mittō**, 3. v. a., *let pass; omit, neglect, leave undone; make no mention of, overlook*.

**praeterquam**, conj., *beyond, besides, except*.

**praetervectiō, -ōnis, f.,** a passing by.

**praetextātus, -a, -um, adj.,** wearing the *prætexa*, young.

**prætextus, -a, -um, adj.,** bordered, edged.—As subst., *f.*, the *togæ prætextæ*, having a purple border and worn by children and magistrates.—Hence, in *prætextâ*, in childhood.

**praetor, -ōris, m.,** a head, chief, president, commander.—Esp., a *praetor*, see p. 59, §§ 59, 60.

**praetōrium, -i, n.,** the general's tent (in camp), the governor's residence (in a province).

**praetōrius, -a, -um, adj.,** of or belonging to a *praetor*: *cohors* (a general's body-guard).—As subst., *m.*, an *ex-praetor*.

**praetūra, -ae, f.,** the office of a *praetor*, a *praetorship*.

**prandeo, -di, -ansus, -ere,** take breakfast, lunch.

**prāvitās, -tātis, f.,** irregularity; impropriety, viciousness.

**prāvus, -a, -um, adj.,** misshapen; irregular, perverse, improper. (S)

**precātiō, -ōnis, f.,** a praying, prayer.

**precor, 1. v. dep.,** ask, entreat, supplicate.

**prehendō (prae-),** and **prēndō, -di, -sus, -ere, a.,** lay hold of, seize, surprise.

**premō, -essi, -essus, -ere, a.,** press, cover, burden; press upon, overwhelm.

**pretium, -i, n.,** price, value; money, wages, reward, bribe: *operæ est* (it is worth while).

**(prex, precis), f.** (only in abl. sing. and in pl.), a prayer, request.

**pridem, adv.,** long ago. Often with *iam*.

**pridiē, adv.,** on the day before.

**primō, adv.,** at first, in the beginning, first.

**primum, adv.,** at first, first, in the first place; for the first time.—**cum** (or **ut**) **primum** (as soon as).

**primus, -a, -um, adj.** (superl. of *prior*), the first, foremost, chief, principal, most excellent, eminent or distinguished: **cum primis** and **in primis** (among the first, chiefly, especially).

**princeps, -ipis, adj.,** first, chief, most eminent.—As subst., *m.*, the first, leading or principal person, a head, author, originator, leader, contriver.

**principātus, -ūs, m.,** the first place, pre-eminence, leadership.

**principium, -i, n.,** a beginning.—**principiō, abl.** as adv., in the beginning.

**prior, -us, adj. comp.,** former, previous.—**prius, n. acc.** as adv., before, sooner, first; **prius quam** or **priusquam, conj.,** before.

**pristinus, -a, -um, adj.,** former, early, primitive, original, ancient.

**prius, prius quam,** see **prior**.

**privātim, adv.,** individually, personally, privately. (S)

**privātus, p.p. of privō.**

**privilegium, -i, n.,** a bill or law for or against an individual.

**privignus, -i, m.,** stepson. (S)

**privō, 1. v. a.,** bereave, deprive; release, deliver.—**privātus, -a, -um, p.p.** as adj., belonging to the individual, private, apart from the state; not in office, in private life.—As subst., *m.*, a private citizen.

**prō, prep.** with *abl.*, before, in front of.—**Fig.,** for, in favor of, for the benefit of; on account of, in return for; in place of, instead of, acting as; in proportion to, in comparison with, according to, by virtue of.—**In comp.,** before, forth.

**prō, interj.,** O! Ah! Alas!

**pro-avus, -i, m.,** a great-grandfather.—In general, an ancestor.

**probātus, p.p. of probō.**

**probē, adv.,** rightly, properly, fitly, excellently; very thoroughly.

**probitās, -tātis, f.,** goodness, worth, honesty, uprightness.

**probō, 1. v. a.,** try, test, judge of; approve, recommend, show to be good; show, prove, demonstrate.—**probātus, -a, -um, p.p.** as adj., tried, tested, approved, good, excellent, esteemed.

**probrum, -i, n.,** disgrace, shameful act, **probus, -a, -um, adj.,** good, proper, superior, upright, honest. (S)

**procāx, -ācis, adj.,** forward, bold, impetuous. (S)

**prōcēdō, -cessi, -cessum, -ere, v. n.,** advance, go forward, come forth.

**procella, -ae, f.,** a storm, tempest, hurricane.

**prōcessiō, -ōnis, f.,** a marching on, an advance.

**procul, adv.,** at a distance, afar off, from afar, remote.

**procūratiō, -ōnis, F.,** *superintendence, management, administration.*  
**procūrātor, -ōris, M.,** *a manager, agent, deputy, steward.*  
**prō-eō, 4. v. irr.,** *go or come forth, appear.*  
**prōdigium, -i, N.,** *an omen, portent; monster, prodigy.*  
**prōdigus, -a, -um, adj.,** *wasteful, lavish.*  
 —As subst., *a spendthrift.*  
**prō-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a.,** *put or bring forth; publish, make known, hand down; appoint, create; betray, surrender treacherously, abandon.*  
**prō-dūcō, 3. v. a.,** *bring or lead forth, out or forward; educate, bring up.*  
**proellior, 1. v. dep.,** *fight.*  
**proelium, -i, N.,** *a battle.*  
**profānus, -a, -um, adj.,** *not holy, common, profane. (S)*  
**profectiō, -ōnis, F.,** *a going away, setting out, departure.*  
**profectō, adv.,** *really, assuredly, certainly.*  
**profectus, see proficiscor.**  
**prō-ferō, irr. v. a.,** *bring or carry forth, out or forward, produce, make known, reveal, cite, mention: rēbus prōlātis (during vacation).*  
**proffessō, -ōnis, F.,** *a public acknowledgment, avowal, declaration.*  
**prōficiō, -feci, -fectus, -ere [prō-faciō], u.,** *advance, make progress, be useful.*  
**proficiscor, -fectus, -i, dep.,** *set out, start, go, proceed; begin, commence.*  
**profiteor, -fessus, -eri, dep.,** *own, avow, confess; offer freely, propose, promise, make promises.*  
**prōfigō, 1. v. a.,** *strike, dash or cast down, overwhelm, ruin, destroy.—prō-figātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,* *ruined, wretched, corrupt, dissolute, profligate.*  
**prō-fugiō, 3. v. u.,** *flee, run away, escape.*  
**profugus, -a, -um, adj.,** *runaway, fugitive, exiled.*  
**prō-fundō, 3. v. a.,** *pour forth, shed copiously; dissipate, squander, lavish.—*  
**profusus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,** *lavish, extravagant; costly, expensive.*  
**prō-fundus, -a, -um, adj.,** *deep, profound, vast.—As subst., N.,* *an abyss, gulf.*

**profusō, adv.,** *freely, excessively. (S)*  
**profusus, see profundō.**  
**progeniēs, acc. -em, abl. -ē, F.,** *descent, race, family; offspring.*  
**prōgredior, -gressus, -i, dep.,** *come or go forth, advance, proceed.*  
**prohibeō, 2. v. a. [prō-habeō],** *hold back, restrain, hinder, prevent, avert; keep, preserve, defend.*  
**prōiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [prō-laciō], a.,** *throw forth, cast out, drive away, banish; resign, renounce.*  
**pro-inde, adv.,** *just so, in like manner, just; hence, accordingly, therefore, then.*  
**prōlātō, -āre, a. and n.,** *lengthen, extend; put off, delay, defer.*  
**prōlātus, p.p. of prōferō.**  
**prō-mereō, -ui, -ēre, a.,** *deserve, earn, gain, win.*  
**prōmiscuus, -a, -um, adj.,** *mingled without distinction, promiscuous.*  
**prōmissum, -i, N.,** *a promise.*  
**prō-mittō, 3. v. a.,** *let hang down, put forth; promise, assure.*  
**prōptus, -a, -um, adj.,** *ready, quick, inclined to. (S)*  
**prōmulgō, 1. v. a. and u.,** *propose in public; propose to enact*  
**prō-nūntiō, 1. v. a.,** *make known, publish, proclaim, announce*  
**prōnus, -a, -um, adj.,** *leaning forward or downward, face down. (S)*  
**prōpāgō, 1. v. a.,** *propagate; extend, enlarge, prolong, preserve.*  
**prōpatulus, -a, -um, adj.,** *open, uncovered.—As subst., prōpatulum, -i, N.,* *an open place.*  
**prope, adv.,** *near, nigh; nearly, almost, about.*  
**prope, prep. with acc.,** *near to, hard by, not far from. (S)*  
**prope diem or propediem, adv.,** *at an early day; soon, shortly.*  
**prōpellō, -puli, -pulsus, -ere, a.,** *drive forward, beat off, repel. (S)*  
**prope modum or propemodum, adv.,** *nearly, almost.*  
**properē, adv.,** *hastily. (S)*  
**properō 1. v. a. and n.,** *hasten.*  
**propinquus, -a, -um, adj.,** *near, neighboring; kindred, related.—As subst.,* *a relative, kinsman.*  
**propior, -us, adj. compar.,** *nearer.*

*nigher, more closely related.*—*Superl., proximus, see below.*  
**prō-pōnō**, 3. v. a., *put forth, lay, place or set out or before, expose, display*—*Fig., imagine, conceive; point out, represent, report, say, publish; threaten, denounce; resolve, intend, design, determine.*  
**proprius**, -a, -um, adj., *one's own, special, particular, proper, peculiar, characteristic.*  
**propter**, adv., *near at hand.*  
**propter**, prep., *near, close to; on account of, by reason of, from, for, because of.*  
**propter-eā**, adv., *therefore, for that reason, on that account.*  
**prōpugnāculum**, -i, n., *a bulwark, fortress, tower, defense.*  
**prōpulsō**, -ātus, -āre, a., *drive back, ward off, repel, avert.*  
**prō-ripīō**, -ul, -reptus, -ere, a., *drag forth.*—*Fig. (sē), rush, hurry.*  
**prorsus**, adv., *by all means, certainly, entirely, absolutely.*  
**prō-scribō**, 3. v. a., *publish, advertise, proscribe, outlaw.* (S)  
**prōscriptiō**, -ōnis, f., *a notice of sale, outlawry, confiscation.*  
**prō-sequor**, 3. v. dep., *accompany, attend; honor, adorn; proceed.*  
**prōsperē**, adv., *successfully.*  
**prōsperus**, -a, -um, adj., *agreeable to one's wishes, favorable, fortunate, successful.* (S)  
**prōspiciō**, -exī, -ectus, -ere, a. and n., *look forward, see afar off, descry, foresee; look to beforehand, look out for, provide.*  
**prō-sternō**, 3. v. a., *throw down or to the ground, overthrow, prostrate.*—*Fig., subvert, ruin, destroy.*  
**prō-sum**, -fui, *prōdesse*, irr. v. a., *be useful, do good, benefit, profit.*  
**prōtull**, see *prōferō*.  
**prōveniō**, -vēni, -ventus, -īre, a., *come forward, appear, make progress, prosper.* (S)  
**prōvidentiā**, -ae, f., *foresight, foreknowledge, forethought, precaution.*  
**prōvideō**, 2. v. a. and n., *see to look after, care or provide for, make preparations for; foresee, see beforehand; prevent, obviate (an evil).*  
**prōvincia**, -ae, f., *a duty, charge, business, function; sphere of office, adminis-*

*tration, government.*—*Also, a province (i.e., a territory out of Italy, brought under Roman administration).*  
**prōvinciālis**, -e, adj., *in, of or about a sphere of duty or a province.*  
**prō-vocō**, 1. v. a., *call forth or out; challenge, invite; excite, rouse, stimulate.*  
**proximē** (-umē), adv. [*superl. of prope*], *of space, nearest, very near, next; of time, shortly before or after; of degree, next, next to, next after.*  
**proximus** (-umus), -a, -um, adj. [*superl., see propior*], *of place, the nearest, next; of time, the next preceding or following, the previous, next, last, following; of degree, the next.*—*Also, the most closely connected or related.*—*As subst., m. pl., one's nearest and dearest, one's intimate friends and relatives.*  
**prūdēns**, -ntis, adj., *foreseeing; skilled, experienced, versed, practiced; aware, conscious, on purpose; sensible, intelligent, judicious.*  
**prūdentiā**, -ae, f., *acquaintance with, knowledge of, skill in; sagacity, intelligence, discretion.*  
**pruīna**, -ae, f., *hoar-frost.*  
**psallō** -ī, -ere, a., *play upon the harp, play and sing.* (S)  
**Ptolemaeus**, -ī, m., *the name of several kings of Egypt; the king of Cyprus dethroned by Clodius.*  
**pūbēs**, -eris, adj., *grown up, adult.*—*As subst., m. pl., men, adults.*  
**pūbēs**, -is, f., *young men (able to bear arms), men.*  
**publicānus**, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the farming of the revenue.*—*As subst., publicānus, -ī, m., *a tax-collector.*  
**publicatiō**, -ōnis, f., *a seizure for the state, confiscation.*  
**publicē**, adv., *at state cost, by or for the state, in the name or behalf of the state.*  
**Publicius**, -ī, m., *a gentile name.*  
**publicō**, 1. v. a., *confiscate.*  
**publicum**, see *publicus*.  
**publicus**, -a, -um, adj., *of, by or for the state or people, common, general.*—*As subst., publicum, -ī, n., *the public good, the commonwealth; the public treasury, income, revenue; a public place, publicity.***



**Pūblius**, -ī, m., a first name, abbreviated to P.

**pudēns**, -ntis, adj., *modest, shy; sensitive, conscientious, honorable.*

**pudet**, -uit (-itum est), -ēre, imp v., *it shames, one is ashamed.*

**pudicitia**, -ae, f., *modesty, chastity, virtue.*

**pudor**, -ōris, m., *a sense of right, honor, propriety; a desire for approval, shame, decency, propriety.*

**puer**, -erī, m., *a child, a boy, a lad*—Also, *a slave.*

**puerilis**, -e, adj., *of a child.*

**pueritia**, -ae, f., *childhood, boyhood.*

**pugna**, -ae, f., *a fight.*

**pugnāx**, -ācis, adj., *ready to fight, warlike, quarrelsome.*

**pugnō**, 1. v. n., *fight, contend.*

**pulchellus** (-cellus), -a, -um, adj., *beautiful, handsome.*

**pulcher** (-cer), -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful, handsome.*—Fig., *fine, excellent, noble, glorious.*

**Pulcher**, -ī, m., a surname of Clodius.

**pulchrē** (-crē), adv., *beautifully, finely, nobly.*

**pulchritūdō** (pulcr-), -inis, f., *beauty, excellence.*

**pulsus**, p. p. of pellō.

**pulvinār**, -āris, n., *a couch of the gods*

**punctum**, -ī, n., *a small hole puncture.*—

Hence, *a vote.*—Also, *a moment instant (of time).*

**pungō**, pupugī, punctus -ere, u, *prick, pierce through.*

**Pūnicus** (Poen-), -a, -um, adj., *Punic, of or with Carthage.*

**pūniō** (poen-), 4. v. a., *punish, correct chastise; avenge.*

**pūrgātiō**, -ōnis, f., *a cleansing, purifying.*—Fig., *a justification.*

**pūrgō**, 1. v. u. *clean, cleanse.*—Fig., *excuse, exculpate, justify clear from accusation.*

**purpura**, -ae, f., *purpl color, purple; purple cloth, robes, etc.*

**purpurātus**, -ī, m., *one robed in purple a grand-vizier courtier.*

**pūrus**, -a, -um, adj., *clean, pure: unstained, spotless, undefiled.*

**Puteoli**, -ōrum, m., a city on the coast of Campania.

**putō**, 1. v. a., *reckon, value, estimate; suppose, believe, think.*

## Q

**Q.**, abbreviation for first name **Quintus**  
**quā**, rel. adv., *by which road, at which place, on which side, where.*

**quadringenti**, -ae, -a, card. num. adj., *four hundred.*

**quadringentiēns**, num. adv., *four hundred times.*

**quaerō**, -sivi, -situs, -ere, a. and n., *search or ask for, desire.*—Fig., *think out, meditate, plan; try to gain, acquire or procure; examine, inquire into judicially, investigate.*

**quaesitor**, -ōris, m., *an examiner, the presiding officer of a court, see C. T., p. 244, § 2.*

**quaesō**, **quaesimus**, 3. v. def., *I (we) beg, pray.*

**quaestio**, -ōnis, f., *an inquiry, investigation; a trial, a court.*

**quaestor**, -ōris, m., *a quaestor, see p. 60. §§ 66, 67. prō quaestore 'acting quaestor).*

**quaestorius**, -a, -um, adj., *of a quaestor.*—As subst., m., *an ex-quaestor.*

**quaestuōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *profitable, lucrative; rich, wealthy.*

**quaestūra**, -ae, f., *a quaestorship, the office of quaestor.*

**quaestus**, -ūs, m., *gain, acquisition, profit, advantage.*

**quālis**, -e, adj., interrog., *of what sort, kind or nature?*—Relative, *of such a sort, kind or nature, such as, as.*

**quam**, adv., interrog., *how?*—Relative, *as, as . . . as possible, than.*

**quam diū**, adv., *how long? as long (as).*

**quam ob rem**, adv. phr., interrog., *for what reason? on what account? why?*—Relative, *on which account, for which reason.*

**quam-quam**, conj., *although.*—Corrective, *and yet.*

**quam-vis**, adv., *as much as you will, ever so (much), very.*—Conj., *however much, although.*

**quandō**, adv., interrog., *when?*—Indef., *at any time.*—Relat., *when.*

**quandō quidem**, adv., *since indeed, since, seeing that.*



**quantō**, see **quantus**.

**quantō opere** (**quantopere**), adv. phr., *how greatly, how much*.

**quantum**, adv., acc. N. of **quantus**, *how much, as much as*.

**quantus**, -a, -um, adj., interrog., *how great? how much?*—Relative, however great, (so great) acc.—Abl. as adv., **quantō**, N., as, *the* (with comp.).

**quantus-cumque**, -a, -um, adj., *however great, of whatever size*.

**quā-propter**, adv., interrog., *why? wherefore?*—Relative, *wherefore, and on this account*.

**quā rē**, or **quārē**, adv., interrog., *how? by what means? for what reason? why?*—Relative, *whereby; therefore*.

**quārtus**, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *fourth*, **quārtus-decimus**, *fourteenth*.

**qua-si**, adv., *as if, as though; just as, as; somewhat like, about, as it were, so to speak*.

**quassō**, 1. v. u., *brandish, wave; shiver, shatter*.

**quā-tenus**, adv., interrog., *how far? to what extent? how long?*—Relative, *as far as, to the extent that*.

**quattuor**, card. num. adj., *four*.

**-que**, enclitic conj., *and*.—After a negative, *but*.

**quem ad modum**, adv. phr., interrog., *in what manner? how?*—Relative, *in what way, how; as*.

**queō**, **quīvi**, **quitus**, **quīre**. irr. v. n., *be able, can*.

**quercus**, -ūs, f., *oak*.

**querella** (-ēla), -ae, f., *a complaining, complaint*.

**querimōnia**, -ae, f., *a complaint, reproach, lament*.

**queror**, **questus**, -i, dep., *complain, lament, bewail*.

**qui**, **quae**, **quod**, rel. pron., *who, which, what*.—**quō**, abl. sing. n. *the*.—**quod**, n., see **quod**, conj.

**qui**, abl. of **quis** (**qui**) as adv. *how*.

**quia**, conj., *because*.

**quicumque**, **quae**, **quod**, indef. rel. pron., *who, which- or what-ever*.

**quidam**, **quae**, **quod**, indef. pron., *a certain, some*.—As subst. u. *a certain man, somebody, something*.—Often doubtfully, *if I may say so so to speak*.

**quidem**, adv., *indeed, in truth, certainly*.

—Often concessive, *I admit*; or restrictive, *at least*.

**quies**, -ētis, f., *rest, repose; quiet, peace, tranquillity*.

**quiescō**, -ēvi, -ētus, -ere, n., *rest, repose, lie, be or keep quiet; remain neutral, abstain from action*.—**quīētus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *peaceful, neutral, tranquil, calm*.

**quīētō**, adv., *calmly, quietly, peacefully*.

**quīētus**, see **quiescō**.

**quī-libet** (-libet), **quae**, **quod**- and **quid**, indef. pron., *any you will, no matter who, any one, all*.

**quīn**, conj., interrog., *why not?*—Relative, *that not, but that, but, from*.—**quīn etiam** (*nay even*).

**quī-nam**, see **quisnam**.

**Quintilis** (**Quint-**), -e, adj., *of July*.

**quīndecim**, card. num. adj., *fifteen*.

**quīngentēsimus**, -a, -um, ord. num., *five hundredth*.

**quīngēni**, -ae, -a, distrib. num., *five hundred apiece*.

**quīngēti**, -ae, -a, card. num., adj., *five hundred*.

**quīnquāgintā**, card. num. adj., *fifty*.

**quīnque**, card. num. adj., *five*.

**quīnquennium**, -i, n., *a period of five years*.

**quīntus**, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *fifth*.

**Quīntus**, -i, m., a first name, abbreviated to **Q**.

**quīppe**, adv., *certainly, to be sure, by all means; forsooth*.

**Quīris**, -itis m., a Roman citizen, see on II. 1. 1.—In voc. pl., *fellow citizens!*

**quis** (**qui**), **quae**, **quid** (**quod**), pron. interrog., *who? which? what?*—Indefinite after **si**, **nē**, num. **nisi**, *any one, anything, any*.

**quis-nam** (**qui-**), **quae**, **quid**- (**quod**-), *who (which, what) pray? who in the world?*

**quispiam** (**qui-**), **quae**, **quid**- (**quod**-) or **quippiam**, indef. pron., *any (some) one, body or thing*.

**quis-quam**, **quae**, **quid**- (**quic**-), indef. subst. pron., *any man, person or thing*.

**quis-que**, **quae**, **quod**- (**quid**-, **quic**-), indef. pron., *whoever, whatever. each,*

*every, everybody, everyone, everything.*—With superlatives = *omnēs (-ia)* with positives: *doctissimus quisque* = *omnēs doctī*.

*quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid* (*quicquid*), indef. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, each, every, all*.

*qui-vīs, quae-vīs, quid-vīs* (*quod-*), indef. pron., *who or what you please, any . . . whatever*.

*quō*, abl. n. of *qui*.

*quō*, conj., *for the reason that, because.*—In final and consecutive clauses, *that, so that, in order that: quō minus* (*so that . . . not, to prevent, from . . . -ing*).

*quō*, adv., interrog., *to what place? whither? to what end?*—Relative, *whither, to which.*—Indef. after *si*, etc., (*if*) *to any place*.

*quo-ad*, adv., *as long as, as far as, as much as; until*.

*quō-circā*, conj., *for which reason, wherefore*.

*quō-cumque*, adv., *to whatever place, whithersoever*.

*quod*, conj., *that, in that, seeing that, because; as to the fact that, whereas; with si, now if, but if*.

*quom*, see *cum*, conj.

*quō minus* or *quōminus*, see *quō*, conj.

*quō modō* or *quōmodō*, adv., interrog., *in what way? how?*—Relative, *in the manner in which, as*.

*quondam*, adv., *at one time, once, formerly*.

*quoniam*, conj., *since, because*.

*quoque*, conj., *also, too*.

*quot*, adj. pl. indec., interrog., *how many?*—Relative, *as many as, as*.

*quot-annīs* or *quot annīs*, adv., *every year, yearly*.

*quotidiānus*, -a, -um, adj., *daily*.

*quotidiē*, adv., *daily*.

*quotiēns* (-ēs), adv., interrog., *how often?*—Relative, *as often as, as*.

*quotiēns-cumque* (-ēsc-), adv., *as often as, however often*.

*quotus*, -a, -um, adj., *what in number? which in order? how many?* *quotus quisque* (sing. in Lat. = pl. in Eng.), *how few*.

*quōusque* or *quō ūsque*, adv., *till when? how long? to what end?*

*quō-vīs*, adv., *to any place whatever*.

*quum*, see *cum*, conj.

## R

*rādix*, -icis, f., a root; foot.—Fig., *source, origin; basis, foundation*.

*Raecius*, a family name. E. g., *L. Raecius*, a banker of Palermo.

*rapina*, -ae, f., robbery.

*rapiō*, -ui, -tus, -ere, a., carry off, tear, drag or hurry away; ravish, plunder; seize, lay hold on.

*raptō*, 1 v. a., carry off, drag or hurry away; waste, ravage.

*rārō*, adv., *seldom, rarely*.

*ratiō*, -ōnis, f., a reckoning, account; relation, reference, respect; regard, concern, consideration; course, conduct, procedure, manner, fashion, plan; condition, nature, kind; judgment, undertaking; ground, motive, reason; propriety, order, law, rule; theory, system, science, knowledge; view, opinion.

*ratiōcinor*, 1 v. dep., reckon, compute; reason, argue, infer.

*ratus*, see *reor*.

*rea*, see *reus*.

*Reātinus*, -a, -um, adj., of Reate, N. E. of Rome.

*recēns*, -ntis, adj., fresh, young, recent.—Fig., vigorous.

*receptor*, -oris, m., a receiver, harboree, concealer.

*receptrix*, -icis, f., a harboree, concealer; see *receptor*.

*recessus*, p.p. of *recēdō*.

*recessus*, -ūs, m., a retiring, retreat; a retired spot, nook, retreat.

*recido* (*recc-*), *reccidī* (*reci-*), *recāsurus*, -ere [*re-cadō*], u., fall back or down, be reduced to.

*reciperō*, see *recuperō*.

*recipiō*, 3. v. a., take, get or bring back, regain, recover; take to one's self, admit, receive; assume, undertake, warrant, promise.—With reflex. pron., withdraw, retire; recover or collect one's self.

*re-citō*, 1. v. a., read out or aloud.

*reclāmātiō*, -ōnis, f., a shouting back, cry (of an audience) of disapproval.

*re-clāmitō*, -āre, u., exclaim against.

**re-clāmō**, 1. v. u., cry out against.  
**re-cognōscō**, 3. v. u., know again, recognize; review, inspect.  
**re-colō**, 3. v. a., cultivate again; resume, renew, restore.  
**reconciliatō**, -ōnis, f., a restoration, renewal.  
**re-sonciliō**, 1. v. u., reunite, reconcile; re-establish, restore.  
**re-condō**, 3. v. a., put back, lay up, store away; hide, conceal.—**reconditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., profound, abstruse.  
**recordatiō**, -ōnis, f., a recollection, remembrance.  
**recordor**, 1. v. dep., think over, call to mind, remember.  
**re-creō**, 1. v. a., remake, restore; revive, refresh, recruit.  
**rēctā**, see under **regō**.  
**rēctē**, adv., uprightly.—Fig., rightly, properly, accurately.—**rēctē factum** (a good deed).  
**rēctus**, p.p. of **regō**.  
**recuperō** (**recip-**), 1. v. a., get or obtain again, regain, recover.  
**re-currō**, -currī, -ere, u., run back.—Fig., return, revert.  
**recūsatiō**, -ōnis, f., a refusal.  
**recūsō**, 1. v. a., decline, reject, refuse; object, plead in defense.  
**redactus**, see **redigō**.  
**red-arguō**, -ui, -ere, a. and n., disprove, refute, contradict.  
**red-dō**, -didi, -ditus, -ere, a., put or give back, return, restore; give up, yield, resign, pay; assign, give; make or cause to be, render.  
**redemptiō**, -ōnis, f., a buying back, a ransoming; bribery; a farming of the revenue.  
**redemptus**, p.p. of **redimō**.  
**red-eō**, 4. v. irr., go, come or turn back, return, turn around; be brought back, be restored, be reduced; arrive at, reach, attain.  
**redigō**, -ēgi, -āctus, -ere [**red-agō**], a., drive, lead or bring back; get together, collect, raise (money, etc); bring or reduce to, make, render.  
**redimō**, -itus, -ire, u., bind or wrathe around, encircle, crown.  
**redimō**, -ēmī, -ēemptus, -ere [**red-**

**emō**], a., buy back, ransom, redeem; buy up, contract for, hire.  
**reditus**, p.p. of **redeō**.  
**reditus**, -ūs, m., a return.  
**re-dūcō**, 3. v. a., lead, bring, conduct or escort back, restore.  
**red-undō**, 1. v. u., run over, overflow.—Fig., be full of, overflow with, swim or reek with.  
**refectus**, p.p. of **reficiō**.  
**refellō**, -felli, -ere [**re-fallō**], a., disprove, refute; repel.  
**referciō** (-**arciō**), -si, -tus, -ire [**re-farciō**], a., fill up, stuff, cram.—**refer-tus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., filled full, thronged, crowded, replete; rich, wealthy.  
**re-ferō**, **rettulī**, **relātus**, **referre**, irr. v. a., carry, bring, draw or give back.—With reflex. pron., go back, return, retire.—Fig., report, announce, relate; make a motion, propose, refer; enter, inscribe, register, record.  
**rē-fert** or **rē fert**, -tullit, -ferre, irr. v. imp., it is for one's interest or advantage, it matters, concerns, it is of importance or consequence.  
**refertus**, p.p. of **referciō**.  
**reficiō**, -feci, -fectus, -ere [**re-faciō**], a., remake, restore, renew, repair.—Fig., recruit, refresh.  
**re-formidō**, -ātus, -āre, u., dread, stand in awe of, shun, avoid.  
**re-fricō**, -ui, -āturus, -āre, a., rub, gall, fret.—Fig., excite afresh, renew.  
**re-frigerō**, 1. v. a., make cool, cool off.—Fig., in pass., grow languid.  
**refringō**, -frēgi, -fractus, -ere [**re-frangō**], break open, up or in.—Fig., weaken, destroy.  
**refugiō**, 3. v. a. and n., flee back, run away, escape; run from, avoid, shun.  
**refūtō**, 1. v. a., repel, repress, restrain; rebut, confute, disprove.  
**rēgālis**, -e, adj., kingly, royal, regal; of, about or like a king.  
**rēgiē**, adv., royally.—Esp., imperiously, tyrannically.  
**Rēginus** (**Rhē-**), -a, -um, adj., pertaining to Rhegium, a city of Bruttium in southwestern Italy.—As subst., an inhabitant of Rhegium.  
**regiō**, -ōnis, f., a line; a boundary line.

- limit, boundary (usually pl.); a quarter, region, tract, territory.*
- rēgius, -a, -um, adj.,** *kingly, royal, regal; of or belonging to the king.*
- rēgnō, 1. v. a.,** *be king, reign; rule, govern, sway.*
- rēgnum, -i, N.,** *royal authority, dominion, sovereignty.—Also, a kingdom.*
- regō, rēxi, rēctus, -ere, a.,** *direct, conduct, manage, rule, govern.—rēctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., straight, upright, correct; proper, just, conscientious.—rēctā, abl. sing. f., as adv., straight-way, right on, directly.*
- regredior, -gressus, -i, dep.,** *go, come or turn back, return. (S)*
- rēlciō (-licio), -lēci, -iectus, -ere [re-lacio], a.,** *throw, hurl or drive back, off or away; cast off, repel, reject, disdain, despise.—As legal term, of jurors, set aside, challenge, reject.*
- rēlectiō, -ōnis, f.,** *a rejecting; a challenging of jurors.*
- rēlliciō, see rēlciō.**
- relātus, see referō.**
- re-laxō, 1. v. a.,** *lighten, relax.*
- re-levō, 1. v. a.,** *lift up, lighten; relieve, free from, lessen, console.*
- religiō, -ōnis, f.,** *reverence for the gods, piety; superstition, religious scruple or awe; an offense against religion; scrupulousness, conscientiousness, exactness; holiness, sacredness, sanctity; a sacred place or thing.*
- religiōsē, adv.,** *scrupulously, conscientiously, punctually, exactly.*
- religiōsus, -a, -um, adj.,** *fearing the gods, devout; scrupulous, precise, conscientious; holy, sacred, venerable.*
- re-linguō, -liqui, -lictus, -ere, a.,** *leave (behind); forsake, abandon, desert; give up, resign, relinquish; leave unnoticed, undone or unmentioned.*
- reliquiae, -arum, f. pl.,** *the remains, remainder, what is left of anything.*
- reliquus, -a, -um, adj.,** *that is left, that remains, remaining; the other, the rest, the remaining or remainder of.*
- re-maneō, -mānsi, -ēre, n.,** *stay or remain behind; remain, be left, continue, abide, endure.*
- remānsiō, -ōnis, f.,** *a staying behind, remaining, continuing.*
- remedium, -i, N.,** *a remedy, relief from or for, assistance, help against. (S)*
- rēmex, -igis, m.,** *a rower, oarsman.*
- reminiscor, -i, dep.,** *recall to mind, recollect, remember.*
- remissiō, -ōnis, f.,** *a sending back, a relaxing, abating.*
- re-mittō, 3. v. a.,** *let go, send, throw or drive back; return, restore; slacken, relax, relieve, abate, remit.—remissus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., slack, loose, languid.*
- re-moror, 1. v. dep.,** *stay, linger, delay; hold back, hinder, obstruct.*
- remōtus, p.p. of removeō.**
- re-moveō, 2. v. a.,** *move back, take away, set aside, withdraw.—remōtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., distant, remote; separate, free from, strange to.*
- re-novō, 1. v. a.,** *renew.*
- re-nūntiō, 1. v. a.,** *bring back word, report, announce; proclaim, return (as elected); disclaim, renounce.*
- reor, ratus, rēri, dep.,** *believe, think, suppose, imagine. (S)*
- re-pelliō, reppuli (repu-), repulsus, -ere, a.,** *drive or thrust back, keep or ward off, repulse.*
- repente, adv.,** *suddenly.*
- repentinō, adv.,** *suddenly, unexpectedly.*
- repentinus, -a, -um, adj.,** *sudden, hasty, unlooked for, unexpected.*
- reperiō, repperi (repe-), repertus, -ire, a.,** *find, meet with.—Fig., discern, procure, find, learn.*
- re-petō, 3. v. a.,** *attack again; go back to, return to.—Also, ask or demand back, demand or claim.—Fig., undertake again, renew, repeat.*
- repetundae, or pecūniae repetundae, -arum, f., pl.,** *extortion, embezzlement.*
- re-pleō, 2. v. a.,** *fill again or up, make full, supply.—re-plētus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., filled, full, crowded, richly supplied with.*
- re-portō, 1. v. a.,** *bring or carry back, report.*
- re-poscō, -ere, a.,** *demand (back).*
- reppuli, see repellō.**
- re-prehendō, 3. v. a.,** *hold back or fast.—Fig., blame, censure, rebuke, reprove, criticize.*
- re-primō, -pressi, -pressus, -ere [re-**

**premō**, *a.*, keep back, check, curb, restrain.

**repudiō**, *1. v. a.*, refuse, scorn.

**re-pugnō**, *1. v. n.*, resist.

**repulsa**, *-ae, f.*, a defeat at the polls. (*S*)

**repulsus**, *p.p. of repellō*.

**re-putō**, *1. v. a.*, compute.—*Fig.*, think over, reflect upon. (*S*)

**requiēs**, *-ētis, f. (acc. -ētem or -em, abl. -ete or -e)*, rest, repose.

**re-quiēscō**, *3. v. n.*, rest, repose; find consolation or peace. (*S*)

**requirō**, *-sivī, -situs, -ere [re-quaerō]*, *a.*, look or search for, want to know, ask or inquire after; need, want, lack, require.—*Also*, perceive to be wanting, look in vain for, miss.

**rēs**, *-rei, f.*, a thing, affair, event, fact, circumstance, occurrence, deed, case, condition. The precise meaning must usually be decided by the context.

**re-scindō**, *-scidi, -scissus, -ere, a.*, cut, break or tear off, down or open.—*Fig.*, annul, abolish, repeal, rescind.

**re-scribō**, *3. v. a.*, reply in writing.

**re-secō**, *1. v. a.*, cut loose, off or away.—*Fig.*, curtail, restrain.

**re-servō**, *1. v. a.*, keep back, save up, reserve.

**residēō**, *-sēdī, -ēre [re-sedeō]*, *n.*, remain, rest, reside, sit.—*Fig.*, remain behind, be left.

**re-sidō**, *-sēdī, -ere, sit down, settle; sink, subside; abate, grow calm.*

**re-signō**, *1. v. a.*, unseal, annul, cancel, rescind.

**resipiscō**, *-ivi (-ui), -ere, n.*, recover one's senses, revive.

**resipisset**, from **resipiscō**.

**re-sistō**, *-stitī, -ere, n.*, stand still, halt, stop, stay, remain; withstand, oppose, resist, make resistance.

**respicō**, *-spexī, -spectus, -ere, a. and n.*, look back, behind or about, look to or for.—*Fig.*, regard, consider, respect.

**re-spondeō**, *-spondī, -spōnsus, -ēre, a.*, answer, reply; give a response, reply (of lawyers, priests, etc.); agree, correspond with, answer to.

**responsum**, *-ī, n.*, a reply, answer, response.

**rēs publica, rei publicae, f., a commonwealth; the state, constitution, public life, public interests, politics.**

**re-spuō**, *-ui, -ere, a.*, spit out, cast out or off.—*Fig.*, reject, disapprove.

**re-stinguō**, *-inxi, -inctus, -ere, a.*, put out, quench, extinguish.—*Fig.*, exterminate, annihilate, destroy.

**restitī**, from **resistō** and **restō**.

**restituō**, *-ui, -ūtus, -ere [re-statuō]*, *a.*, set up again, replace, restore, rebuild, revive.—*Fig.*, restore to a former condition, re-establish.

**restitutiō**, *-ōnis, f.*, a restoring, restoration; recalling, reinstating.

**re-stō**, *-stitī, -āre, a.*, withstand, resist; be left, remain.

**re-tardō**, *1. v. a. and n.*, hinder, delay, retain, impede; tarry.

**reticeō**, *-ui, -ēre [re-taceō]*, *a. and n.*, be or keep silent; keep a thing secret, conceal.

**retineō**, *-tinui, -tentus, -ēre [re-teneō]*, *a.*, hold or keep back, detain, retain, restrain.—*Also*, keep, retain, preserve, maintain.

**re-torqueō**, *2. v. a.*, twist or bend back, cast, drive or fling back.

**re-trahō**, *3. v. a.*, draw, drag or call back, withdraw, remove.

**rettulī**, from **referō**.

**re-tundō**, **rettudi** (**retu-**), *-tūsus (-tūsusus), -ere, a.*, beat back, blunt, dull.

**reus**, *-a, -um, adj.* concerned in a thing, party to an action; accused, arraigned, defendant, prosecuted, under charges.—*As subst. m. and f.*, a defendant, prisoner, criminal, culprit.

**[re-vertō] (-vort-), -tī (-ere), n.**, only in tenses formed on perfect stem, see **revertor**.

**re-vertor** (**vortor**), *-versus (-vorsus), -tī, dep.*, only in tenses formed on present and supine stems, turn or come back, return.

**re-vincō**, *3. v. a.*, refute, disprove, convict.

**re-visō**, *-ere, a. and n.*, look back on, come back to see, visit (again).

**re-viviscō**, *-vixī, -ere, n.*, come to life again, revive, recover.

**re-vocō**, *1. v. a.*, call back, recall; call off, withdraw; resume, regain, recover.

**revortō**, *-vortī*, see **revertō**, **revertor**.

**rēx**, *rēgis, m.*, a king.

**Rēx**, *Rēgis, m.*, a family name.—*E. g.*,



*Q. Marcius Rex*, a commander of forces against Catiline.

**Rhēgium** (Rēg-), -ī, N., a city in the S. W. of Italy.

**Rhēginus**, -a, -um, see **Rēginus**.

**Rhēnus**, -ī, M., the Rhine.

**Rhodiū**, -a, -um, adj., of Rhodes.—As subst., M. pl., the people of Rhodes.

**Rhodus** (-us), -ī, F., Rhodes, an island off the coast of Asia Minor.

**rideō**, -īsi, risum, -ēre, v. n., laugh.

**ridiculus**, -a, -um, adj., laughable; silly.

**risus**, -ūs, M., laughter.

**rōbur**, -oris, N., oak, hard wood.—Fig., hardness, strength, firmness, power.—Also, the best part, the pith, kernel, flower.

**rōbustus**, -a, -um, adj., of oak.—Fig., hard, firm, strong, hardy.

**rogātiō**, -ōnis, F., an asking, prayer, entreaty.—Techn., a proposal to the people, a proposed law or decree, a bill.

**rogātū**, M. (ablative only), a request.

**rogitō**, 1. v. a. (freq. of **rogō**), ask repeatedly. (S)

**rogō**, 1. v. a. and u., ask, question; beg, request.—Techn., propose a bill or law.—Also, pass a law (rare, cf. I. 11. 15).

**Rōma**, -ae, F., Rome.

**Rōmānus**, -a, -um, adj., of Rome, Roman.—Esp. **lūdi Rōmāni**, the Roman games, given Sept. 4-12.—As subst. M., a Roman.

**Rōmulius** (Rōmil-), -a, -um, adj., of *Romulus*: tribus.—Also as subst. F., the *Romilian* tribe.

**Rōmulus**, -ī, M., the founder and first King of Rome.

**Rōscius**, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *L. Roscius Otho*, who carried a law giving special seats in the theater to the *Equites*. 2. *Q. Roscius Gallus*, the noted actor.

**rōstrum**, -ī, N., the prow of a ship.—Pl., **rōstra**, -ōrum, N., the *Rostra*, a platform for speakers in the Forum.

**Rudiae**, -ārum, F. pl., a town in Calabria, birthplace of the poet Ennius.

**Rudinus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Rudiae*.

**rudis**, -e, adj., unwrought, rough, raw, wild; unpolished, uncultivated, ignorant.

**Rūfus**, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g.,

1. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, cos. 141. 2. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, see **Pompēius**.

**ruīna**, -ae, F., a falling down, a fall.—Hence, a ruin.—Fig., downfall, disaster, overthrow, destruction.

**rūmor**, -ōris, M., common talk, hearsay, report; fame, reputation.

**rumpō**, rūpl, ruptus, -ere, u., break, burst; destroy, make void.

**ruō**, -uī, -utus (fut. p. **ruitūrus**), -ere, a. and n., fall down, go to ruin; hasten, hurry; cast or hurl down, prostrate.

**rūpēs**, -is, F., a cliff, a rock. (S)

**rūpl**, see **rumpō**.

**ruptus**, see **rumpō**.

**rūrsus**, adv., back, again.

**rūs**, rūris, N., the country.

**rūsticor**, 1. v. dep., live in or visit the country.

**rūsticus**, -a, -um, adj., belonging to the country; boorish, clownish.—As subst., a country fellow.

## S

**S.**, an abbrev. for **sēmis**, see **HS**.

**S. D.**, abbrev. for **salūtem dicit**.

**Sabinus**, -a, -um, adj., Sabine.—As subst. M. pl., the Sabines.

**sacer**, **sacra**, **sacrum**, adj., holy, sacred, consecrated to a divinity. (S)

**sacerdōs**, -ōtis, C., a priest or pr. stess.

**sacerdōtium**, -ī, N., the priesthood, office of priest, sacred office. (S)

**sacrārium**, -ī, N., a shrine, sanctuary, chapel, oratory.

**sacrilegus**, -ī, M., one who lacks regard for sacred things, an impious or sacrilegious man. (S)

**sacrō**, 1. v. a., devote to a divinity, dedicate; hallow, consecrate.—**sacrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., holy, sacred; **lēx** (under the protection of the gods).

**sacrō-sānctus**, or **sacrō sānctus**, -a, -um, adj., inviolable, sacred.

**sacrum**, -ī, N., a sacred or holy thing, vessel, utensil, building or spot; a religious rite or act.—Pl., worship religion.

**saeculum**, or **sæculum**, -ī, N., a lifetime, generation; an age, the ages.

**Saenius**, -ī, M., a gentile name.—Esp., *L. Saenius*, a senator. (S)

**saepe**, adv., often, frequently.

**saepiō** (sēp-), -psī, -ptus, -īre, *n.*,  
hedge in, enclose; encircle, guard.  
**saepius**, comp. of **saepe**.  
**saep̄ta**, -ōrum, *N.*, pl., a railing.—Esp.,  
the voting booths, see p. 53, § 32.  
**saeviō**, -ī, -ītus, -īre, *n.*, rage, be angry  
or violent.  
**saevitia**, -ae, *r.*, fierceness, cruelty. (S)  
**saevus**, -a, -um, adj., raging, cruel,  
savage, fierce, violent. (S)  
**ragāx**, -ācis, adj., keen, shrewd.  
**Salaminius**, -a, -um, adj., of Salamis.—  
As subst. *m.* pl., the people of Salamis.  
**Sallustius**, -ī, *m.*, a gentile name.—E. g.,  
*C. Sallustius Crispus*, tr. pl. 52 and a  
noted historian.—Also, the name of a  
freedman of Cicero.  
**saltem**, adv., at least, anyhow.  
**saltō**, 1. *v.* *n.*, dance.  
**saltus**, -ūs, *m.*, a forest, pasture; narrow  
pass, defile.  
**salūs**, -ūtis, *f.*, safety, health, welfare,  
prosperity, preservation, deliverance.—  
Often, acquittal (of defendants in court).  
—Also, greeting, salutation, at the  
beginning of a letter.  
**Salūs**, -ūtis, *r.*, the goddess of Safety.  
**salūtāris**, -e, adj., healthful, wholesome,  
salutary, advantageous.  
**salūtō**, 1. *v.* *a.*, greet, wish health to;  
pay one's respects to.  
**salvus**, -a, -um, adj., safe, uninjured,  
unhurt, well, sound.—Also, financially  
sound, solvent, able to pay one's debts.  
**Samnis**, -ītis, adj., of Samnium, Samnite.  
—As subst. *m.*, a gladiator armed with  
Samnite weapons. (S)  
**Samos** (-us), -ī, *f.*, an island off the  
coast of Asia Minor, famed for its  
earthenware.  
**Sampsiceramus**, -ī, *m.*, the name of a  
petty eastern prince given in derision  
to Pompey.  
**sānābilis**, -e, adj., curable.  
**sancio**, sānxi, **sancus**, -īre, *a.*, estab-  
lish, ordain, fix immutably, ratify.—  
**sānctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,  
sacred, inviolable; venerable, august;  
conscientious, upright.  
**sānctō**, adv., solemnly, conscientiously,  
religiously, with awe.  
**sānctitās**, -tātis, *f.*, inviolability, sacred-  
ness; purity, virtue.

**sānctus**, p.p. of **sancio**.  
**sānē**, adv., doubtless, truly, certainly;  
right, very.—Often with concessive  
force, by all means, for all I care.  
**Sanga**, -ae, *m.*, a family name.—E. g., *Q.*  
*Fabius Sanga*, patron of the Allobroges.  
**sanguis**, -inis, *m.*, blood; bloodshed,  
murder, slaughter.  
**sānitās**, -tātis, *f.*, soundness of body or  
mind, health, discretion.  
**sānō**, 1. *v.* *a.*, heal, cure, restore to health.  
—Fig., restore, repair; allay.  
**sānus**, -a, -um, adj., sound, safe, whole;  
sober, sensible.  
**sapīēns**, -ntis, adj., wise, discreet, ju-  
dicious.—As subst., a wise man, a sage.  
**sapienter**, adv., discreetly.  
**sapientia**, -ae, *f.*, wisdom.  
**sapio**, -ivi, -ere, *a.* and *n.*, taste, smack of,  
—Also, be wise, sensible, discreet.  
**Sardinia**, -ae, *f.*, an island W. of Italy.  
**satelles**, -itēs, *c.*, an attendant, abettor,  
accomplice, tool, minion.  
**satiētās**, -tātis, *f.*, satiety, enough and  
more than enough, disgust.  
**satiō**, 1. *v.* *a.*, fill, satisfy, glut, cloy, dis-  
gust.—In pass., be wearied.  
**satis**, adj. indec., and adv., enough,  
sufficient, adequate; sufficiently, amply.  
**satis-faciō**, or **satis faciō**, 3. *v.* irr. *n.*,  
do enough for, give satisfaction; make  
amends or reparation.  
**satisfactiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, a satisfying, making  
amends, explanation. (S)  
**Sāturnālia**, -iōrum (dat., abl. -ibus),  
*n.* pl., the festival in honor of Saturn,  
see on III. 4. 22.  
**Sāturninus**, -ī, *m.*, a family name.—E. g.,  
*L. Appuleius Saturninus*, tr. pl. 100,  
put to death by Marius.  
**saucius**, -a, -um, adj., wounded.  
**saxum**, -ī, *n.*, a rock.  
**scaena** (scē-), -ae, *f.*, a stage.  
**scaenicus** (scē-), -a, -um, adj., of the  
stage, dramatic, theatrical.  
**Scaevola**, -ae, *m.*, a family name.—E. g.,  
*Q. Mucius Scaevola*, a famous jurist in  
Cicero's time.  
**Scaurus**, -ī, *m.*, a family name.—E. g.,  
*M. Aemilius Scaurus*, cos. 115.  
**scelerātē**, adv., impiously, wickedly,  
scandalously.  
**scelerātus**, -a, -um, adj., wicked, im-

*pious, vicious; scandalous.*—As subst. *m.*, a *wretch, miscreant, scoundrel*.  
**scelestus**, -a, -um, adj., *infamous, accursed, villainous.*—As subst. *m.*, a *wretch, miscreant, scoundrel*. (S)  
**scelus**, -eris, *n.*, a *crime, sin, enormity, wickedness*.  
**scēna**, see *scaena*.  
**scēnicus**, see *scaenicus*.  
**sciēns**, see *sciō*.  
**scientia**, -ae, *f.*, *knowledge, science, skill, expertness*.  
**scilicet**, adv., *it is clear, evidently, no doubt.*—Ironically, *forsooth*.  
**scintilla**, -ae, *f.*, *spark*.  
**sciō**, 4. v. *a.*, *know, understand, perceive*.  
 —**sciēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *versed, expert in; purposely, intentionally, wilfully, with one's eyes open*.  
**Scipio**, -ōnis, *m.*, a family name.—E. g., 1. *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior*, cos. 205, 194, the conqueror of Hannibal. 2. *P. Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor*, cos. 147, 134, adopted grandson of No. 1, and destroyer of Carthage and Numantia. 3. *L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus*, cos. 83.  
**sciscō**, **scivī**, **scitus**, -ere, *a.*, *appoint, enact, decree, ordain.*—Esp., p.p. as subst., **scitum**, -i, *n.*, a *decree, an enactment*, e. g., **plēbiscitum**, a law passed in the *comitia tributa* (p. 53, § 29).  
**scortum**, -i, *n.*, a *harlot*.  
**scriba**, -ae, *m.*, a *clerk*.  
**scribō**, **scripsi**, **scriptus**, -ere, *a.* and *n.*, *write, draw; compose, describe, communicate; draw up or draft a document; enlist, enroll*.  
**scrinīum**, -i, *n.*, a *letter-case, portfolio*. (S)  
**scriptiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, *writing, a writing*.  
**scriptor**, -ōris, *m.*, a *writer*.  
**scriptūra**, -ae, *f.*, *the act of writing.*—Also, a *tax paid on public pastures*.  
**scrupulus** (**scrip-**), -i, *m.*, a *small sharp stone.*—Fig., *uneasiness, anxiety, doubt, trouble, scruple*.  
**sē-cēdō**, 3. v. *n.*, *go away or aside, separate, remove, retire*.  
**sē-cernō**, 3. v. *a.*, *sever, separate; set apart or aside; reject*.  
**sēcēssiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, a *withdrawal, going aside; a political separation*.

**sēcius**, see **sētius**.

**secundum**, prep. with acc., *by, along, after, next to, in accordance with, according to*.

**secundus**, -a, -um, adj., *next, following, second; favorable, propitious, fortunate: rēs (prosperity);*—*n.* pl. as subst., *prosperity*.

**secūris**, -is, *f.*, an *ax.*—As emblem of authority, see p. 58, §§ 54, 55.

**secus**, adv., *otherwise, differently, not so*.  
**sed**, conj., *but*.

**sedeō**, **sēdi**, **sessum**, -ēre, *u.*, *sit; continue, remain, tarry, wait*.

**sēdēs**, -is, *f.*, a *seat, chair, bench; a dwelling-place, residence, home*.

**sēditō**, -ōnis, *f.*, an *insurrection, civil discord, rebellion, riot*.

**sēdō**, 1. v. *a.*, *allay, settle, still, calm, quiet, check, stop, stay*.

**sēdulitās**, -tātis, *f.*, *assiduity, earnestness, persistency, zeal, application; officiousness*.

**sē-gregō**, 1. v. *a.*, *set apart, lay aside; separate, remove, divide*.

**sē-iungō**, 3. v. *a.*, *disjoin, part, separate, sever, divide*.

**sella**, -ae, *f.*, a *seat, chair, stool, work-bench*: **curūlis**, see p. 57, § 51.

**semel**, adv., *once, once for all*.

**sēmen**, -inis, *n.*, *seed.*—Fig., *origin, ground, source, cause, author*.

**sēminārium**, -i, *n.*, a *nursery*.

**sēmis**, -issis, *m.*, a *half-unit, one-half*: **HS** (*two and one-half [asses]*), the abbreviation for **sēstertius**.

**semper**, adv., *always*.

**sempiternus**, -a, -um, adj., *everlasting, perpetual, eternal, lifelong*.

**Semprōnia**, -ae, *f.*, the wife of *D. Brutus*, involved in *Catiline's conspiracy*. (S)

**Semprōnius**, -i, *m.*, a *gentile name.*—E. g., *T.* and *C. Sempronius Gracchus*, see *Gracchus*.—As adj., *Sempronian*, see *Index* under *lēx*.

**senātor**, -ōris, *m.*, a *senator*.

**senātorius**, -a, -um, adj., *a senator or the senate, senatorial*.

**senātus**, -ūs, *m.*, a *senate.*—Esp., the *Roman Senate*, see p. 66, § 93; **cōnsultum**, see p. 69, § 110.

**senectūs**, -tūtis, *f.*, *old age*.

**senex**, **senis**, adj., *old, aged, advanced in years, senior* (comp. **senior**)—As subst. **m.**, *an old man* (over forty-five).

**senilis**, **-e**, adj., *of old age, of old people; aged, senile*.

**senior**, comp. of adj. **senex**.

**sensus**, **-ūs**, **m.**, *a perception, feeling, sensation; feeling, emotion; sense, understanding; a signification*.

**sententia**, **-ae**, **f.**, *an opinion, purpose, judgment, sentiment, determination, will, decision; a sentence, verdict, vote; a resolution, proposal, motion*.

**sentina**, **-ae**, **f.**, *bilge-water*.—Fig., *dregs, refuse, off-scourings*.

**sentīō**, **sēnsī**, **sēnsus**, **-īre**, **n.**, *feel, hear, see, perceive, be sensible of; observe, notice; think, deem, judge, imagine, suppose*.—In official language, *vote, decide, give one's opinion*.

**sēparātīm**, adv., *severally, separately, individually*. (S)

**sē-parō**, 1. **v. a.**, *divide, separate*.—**sēpa-rātus**, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. as adj., *separate, distinct, particular, different*.

**sepeliō**, **-pelivī**, **-pultus**, **-īre**, **n.**, *bury*.—Fig., *overwhelm, destroy*.

**sēpes**, **sēpiō**, see **saep**.

**sē-pōnō**, 3. **v. n.**, *set aside, put by, pick out; assign, appropriate; exclude, put aside, set apart*.

**septem**, card. num. adj., *seven*.

**September**, **-bris**, **-bre**, adj. (sc. **mēnsis**), *September, the seventh month when the year began with March*.

**septem-decim**, num. adj., indecl., *seventeen*.

**Septimius**, **-ī**, **m.**, *a gentile name*.—E. g., 1. **P. Septimius Scaevola**, a senator condemned 72 for taking bribes. 2. **Septimius** of Camerinum, a conspirator with Catiline.

**septimus**, **-a**, **-um**, ord. num. adj., *the seventh*.

**sepultus**, p.p. of **sepeliō**.

**sequester**, **-tris**, **m.**, *an agent or go-between in bribery*.

**sequor**, **-cūtus**, **-ī**, dep., *follow, attend, pursue*.—Fig., *succeed, result, ensue; follow* (a leader, party, etc.), *comply with, accede to, conform to; strive for, aim at; come next*.

**Ser.**, abbreviation for **Servius**,

**Sergius**, **-ī**, **m.**, *a gentile name, see Catilina*.

**sērius**, comp. of **sērō**.

**sermō**, **-ōnis**, **m.**, *talk, conversation; ordinary speech; common talk, rumor, report; style, language*.

**sērō**, adv., *late, too late*.

**serpō**, **-psi**, **-ptus**, **-ere**, **n.**, *creep, wind along, spread abroad*.

**serta** (**-ae**), **-ōrum** (**-ārum**), **n.** (**f.**) pl., *a garland, a wreath*.

**Sertōriānus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Sertorius*.

**Sertōrius**, **-ī**, **m.**, *a gentile name*.—E. g., **Q. Sertorius**, a general of Marius and leader of the Spaniards against the Romans.

**sērus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *(too) late*.

**servilis**, **-e**, adj., *of or like slaves or a slave, slavish, servile*.

**Servilius**, **-ī**, **m.**, *a gentile name*.—E. g., 1. **C. Servilius Ahala**, see **Ahāla**. 2. **C. Servilius Glaucia**, praet. 100. 3. **P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus**, cos. 79.

**serviō**, 4. **v. n.**, *be a servant or slave, be in service, serve*.—Fig., *be devoted to, accommodate one's self to, comply with, aim at*.

**servitium**, **-ī**, **n.**, *slavery; the class of slaves, slaves*.

**servitūs**, **-tūtis**, **f.**, *slavery*.

**Servius**, **-ī**, **m.**, *a first name*.

**servō**, 1. **v. a.**, *save, preserve, protect; uphold, keep, observe; give heed to, pay attention to, watch*: **dē caelō**, see p. 72, § 89.

**servolus** (**-ulus**), **-ī**, **m.**, *a young slave*.

**servus**, **-ī**, **m.**, *a slave*.

**sēscentī** (**sexc-**), **-ae**, **-a**, card. num. adj., *six hundred*.—Often of an indefinite large number, *a thousand, a multitude of*.

**sēsē**, or **sē**, from **suī**.

**sēstertium**, **n.**, 1,000 *sesterces*; with numeral adverb, *hundred-thousands of sesterces*; see Grammar. (S)

**sēstertius**, **-ī**, **m.**, *a sesterce, about five cents*.

**Sēstius**, **-ī**, **m.**, *a gentile name*.

**sētius** (**sēc-**), adv. comp., *less, in a less degree*. Only with negatives.

**seu**, see **sive**.

**severē**, adv., *gravely, seriously, rigidly, sternly, austerly*.



**severitās, -tātis, f.,** *strictness, sternness, austerity.*

**severus, -a, -um, adj.,** *serious, grave, strict, austere, stern.*

**sē-vocō, 1. v. a.,** *call apart, aside or away; separate, remove.*

**sex, num. adj. indecl.,** *six.*

**Sex,** *abbreviation for Sextus.*

**sexāgesimus (-gēsumus), -a, -um,** *ord. num. adj., sixtieth.*

**sexāgintā, card. num. adj.,** *sixty.*

**Sextilis, -e, adj.,** *of August.*

**Sextius, see Sēstius.**

**sextus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj.,** *sixth.*

**Sextus, -i, m.,** *a first name.*

**si, conj., if.**—*In indirect questions, to see if, whether.*

**sibilus, -i, m.,** *a hissing.*—*Fig., hooting, cat-calls.*

**Sibyllinus, -a, -um, adj.,** *Sibylline: libri or fāta (the Sibylline books, see p. 66, § 91).*

**sic, adv.,** *in this (such a) manner, so, thus; so much, to such a degree or extent; such, of such a kind.*

**sica, -ae, f.,** *a dagger.*

**sicārius, -a, -um, adj.,** *murderous.*—*As subst. m., a cutthroat.*

**Sicca, -ae, m.,** *a friend of Cicero.*

**Sicilia, -ae, f.,** *Sicily.*

**Siciliēsis, -e, adj.,** *of Sicily.*—*As subst., a Sicilian.*

**Siculus, -a, -um, adj.,** *of Sicily, Sicilian.*—*As subst. m. pl., the people of Sicily.*

**sic-ut or sic-uti, adv.,** *so as, just as, as.*

**Sigēum, -i, n.,** *a headland near Troy.*

**signātor, -ōris, m.,** *a sealer (of a document), witness (of a will): signātor falsus, a forger. (S)*

**signifer, -erī, m.,** *a standard-bearer.*—*Fig., a leader.*

**significātiō, -ōnis, f.,** *an indicating, denoting; an indication, mark, sign; an expression of approval, applause.*

**significō, 1. v. a.,** *show, express, publish, indicate, intimate; betoken, foreshow, portend.*

**signō, 1. v. a.,** *seal (a letter or document). (S)*

**signum, -i, n.,** *a mark, token, sign, indication, ballot; a standard, banner; a seal, signet; a statue, figure, bust; a sign in the heavens, a constellation.*

**Silānus, -i, m.,** *a family name.*—*E.g., D. Junius Silanus, cos. with Murena 82.*

**silentium, -i, n.,** *silence, stillness; tranquillity, peace.*

**sileō, -ui, -ēre, a. and n.,** *be still, silent, noiseless; not speak of, be silent about.*

**silva, -ae, f.,** *a wood, forest.*

**Silvānus, -i, m.,** *a family name.*—*E.g., M. Plautius Silvanus, tr. pl. 89.*

**silvestris, -e, adj.,** *overgrown with woods, covered with forests.*

**similis, -e, adj.,** *like, resembling.*

**similiter, adv.,** *in like manner.*

**similitūdō, -inis, f.,** *likeness, resemblance.*

**simpliciter, adv.,** *simply, straightforwardly, naturally.*

**simul, adv.,** *at once, together, at the same time: atque or ac (as soon as).—*

*simul . . . simul, not only . . . but at the same time; now . . . now.*

**simulacrū, -i, n.,** *an image, figure, portrait, statue.*

**simulātiō, -ōnis, f.,** *a false show, pretense, deceit, hypocrisy.*

**simulātor, -ōris, m.,** *a copier; a pretender, hypocrite. (S)*

**simulō, 1. v. a.,** *imitate, copy; feign, pretend, counterfeit.*

**simultās, -tātis, f.,** *enmity, rivalry, jealousy, hatred.*

**sin, conj. [si-ne],** *but if.*

**sine, prep. with abl.,** *without.*

**singulāris, -e, adj.,** *one by one, singly, solitary, singular, unique, matchless, extraordinary, remarkable.*

**singulātīm, adv.,** *severally, one by one, singly. (S)*

**singuli, -ae, -a, adj., pl.** *one to each, one at a time, single, separate.*

**sinister, -tra, -trum, adj.,** *left, on the left. (S)*

**sinō, sivi, situs, -ere, u.,** *let, suffer, allow, permit, give leave.*—**situs, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.,** *placed, set, situate, resting, dependent: potestās in vōbis sita est (rests with you).*

**Sinōpē (-pa), -ēs (-ae), f.,** *a city on the Black Sea.*

**sinus, -ūs, m.,** *a curve, fold, hollow; the folds of a garment, the bosom, the top.*—*Also, a bay, a gulf.*

**si quandō or siquandō, adv.,** *if ever.*



**si quidem** or **siquidem**, adv., *if only; since.*

**si quis**, indef. pron., *if any one.*

**sis** [**si-vīs**], parenthet. phrase, *if you will, if you please, will you.*

**sistō, stiti, status, -ere**, a. and n., *place, station; arrest, stop, check.—status, -a, -um*, p.p. as adj., *set, fixed, appointed, regular.*

**sitis, -is**, F., *thirst.—Fig., greed.*

**Sittius, -i**, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *P. Sittius*, a knight, a follower of Caesar.

**situs**, p.p. of **sinō**.

**situs, -ūs**, M., *situation, site.*

**si-ve** or **seu**, conj., or *if.—As correl., if or if, whether . . . or.*

**Smyrnaeus, -a, -um**, adj.: of *Smyrna*, a city of *Ionis*.—As subst. M. pl., *the people of Smyrna.*

**sōbrius, -a, -um**, adj., *sober, not drunk; prudent, cautious.*

**socer, -eri**, M., a *father-in-law.*

**socia**, see **socius**.

**societas, -tātis**, F., a *fellowship, association, union, community.*—In mercantile sense, a *co-partnership, association in business, corporation; a revenue farmers' association.*—In political sense, a *confederacy, alliance.*

**socius, -a, -um**, adj., *sharing, partaking; united, associated, allied.*—As subst. sing., M. and F., a *partner, companion, associate, confederate, accomplice.*—In pl., M., *allies, allied nations.*

**sōcordia, -ae**, F., *slowness, idleness, negligence.*

**Sōcraticus, -a, -um**, adj., *pertaining to Socrates.*—As subst., a *pupil of Socrates.*

**sodālis, -is**, M., a *fellow or member of a corporation, college or club.*—Hence, a *mate, comrade, companion; partner, accomplice.*

**sōl, sōlis**, M., *the sun.*

**sōlācium, -i**, N., *comfort, consolation, relief, solace.*

**sōlemnis, see sollemnis.**

**soleō, solitus sum, -ēre**, semi-dep., *be accustomed or wont.*

**sōlitudō, -inis**, F., *loneliness; a lonely place, wilderness.—Fig., want, lack, destitution.*

**sollemnis** (sēnnis), -a, adj., *stated, established, appointed; religious, fes-*

*tive.*—As subst. N., a *religious rite, ceremony; a custom, usage.* (S)

**sollicitātiō, -ōnis**, F.,  *vexation, anxiety; inciting, instigation, soliciting.*

**sollicitō (sōli-)**, 1. v. a., *move violently.*—Fig., *disturb, disquiet; tempt, incite, inveigle, seduce, approach, make overtures to.*

**sollicitūdō, -inis**, F., *anxiety.*

**sollicitus, -a, -um**, adj., *uneasy, troubled, agitated, anxious.*

**sōlum**, see **sōlus**.

**solum, -i**, N., *the ground; foundation; soil, earth.*—In phrase **quod in solum** (**venit**), *whatever comes up.*

**sōlus, -a, -um**, adj., *alone, only, single, sole.*—**sōlum**, N. sing. acc. as adv., *only.*

**solūtiō, -ōnis**, F., a *loosing, payment.*

**solūtus**, p.p. of **solvō**.

**solvō, solvi, solūtus, -ere**, a., *unbind, disengage; discharge an obligation, pay, perform, fulfil; free, release, deliver.*—**solūtus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *free, uncontrolled, insolent, careless, remiss.*

**somnus, -i**, M., *sleep.*—Also, *slowness, inactivity.*

**sonō, -ui, -itus, -āre**, a. and n., *sound, make a noise; utter, cry out, thunder forth.*

**sōns, -ntis**, adj., *guilty.* (S)

**sonus, -i**, M., a *sound.*

**sōpiō, 4. v. a., put to sleep.**

**sordēs, -ium**, F. pl. (in sing. only acc. and abl.), *dirt, uncleanness; a mourning garment* (see C. T. § 14, p. 246), *mourning.*—Fig., *lowness, meanness, vileness, base conduct.*—Of persons, *the dregs of the people, rabble.*

**soror, -ōris**, F., a *sister.*

**sors, sortis**, F., a *lot; a casting or drawing of lots, decision or appointment by lot; an office assigned by lot; fate, destiny, fortune.*

**sortior, 4. v. dep., cast or draw lots; assign or obtain by lot.**

**sortitiō, -ōnis**, F., a *drawing of lots; a choosing or assigning by lot, especially of jurors.*

**sortitūs**, M. pl. (sing. abl. -tū), a *casting or drawing of lots.*

**Sp.**, abbreviation for **Spurius**.

**spargō, -si, -sus, -ere**, u., *scatter, distribute, spread abroad, extend.*

**spartacus**, -i, m., the leader of the gladiators in their war against Rome in 73.

**sparus**, -i, m., a hunting-spear. (S)

**spatium**, -i, n., room, space, distance; interval, extent.—Of time, a space of time, interval, period; leisure, opportunity.

**species**, -em (acc.), -ē (abl.), f., shape, form, looks, appearance; a spectacle, sight, show.

**spectō**, 1. v. a., look or gaze at, watch, behold; look, face or lie towards any quarter; have in view, aim at, strive for, endeavor after; tend, incline, refer to.—

**spectātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., tried, proved; respected, excellent.

**specula**, -ae, f., a look-out post, watch-tower: in *speculis* (on the watch).

**speculātor**, -ōris, m., a spy.

**speculator**, 1. v. dep., spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore.

**spernō**, sprēvī, sprētus, -ere, a., despise, condemn, spurn, scorn, reject.

**spērō**, 1. v. a. and n., hope, look for, trust, expect.

**spēs**, speī, f., hope, anticipation: *spē cōnātūque* (ambitious efforts).

**Spinthēr**, -ēris, m., an agnomen. See *Lentulus*.

**spiritus**, -ūs, m., the air; a breathing, breath, life.—Fig., pl., airs, pride, arrogance.

**spirō**, 1. v. a. and n., breathe, breathe forth. (S)

**splendeō**, -ēre, u., shine, gleam.—Fig., be bright, illustrious, glorious.

**splendidus**, -a, -um, adj., bright, shining.—Fig., brilliant, distinguished.

**splendor**, -ōris, m., brightness, lustre; magnificence; dignity, rank.

**spoliātio**, -ōnis, f., a robbing, plundering; deprivation, removal from.

**spoliō**, 1. v. a. and n., strip; rob, plunder, pillage, deprive, despoil.

**spolium**, -i, n., booty, spoil.

**spondeō**, spondeō, spōnsus, -ēre, a. and n., promise, engage.

**sponte** (abl.), f., only with possess. pron., of (one's) own accord.

**Spurius**, -i, m., a first name.

**squaleō**, -ui, -ēre, n., be squalid.—Fig., be in or put on mourning.

**squalor**, -ōris, m., filthiness.—Fig., mourning garments, mourning.

**stabilis**, 4. v. a., make firm; fix, stay, establish.

**stabilis**, -e, adj., firm, steadfast; enduring, unwavering, intrepid.

**stabilitās**, -tātis, f., stability, durability, firmness, steadfastness.

**statilius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., *L. Statilius*, a conspirator.

**statim**, adv., forthwith, at once, immediately, instantly.

**Stator**, -ōris, m., the Supporter, an epithet of Jupiter.

**statua**, -ae, f., a statue.

**statuō**, -ui, -ūtus, -uere, a., set up, place, fix, set, station.—Fig., believe, assert, decide, conclude, determine, pass judgment.

**status**, -ūs, m., a station, position; state, condition, circumstances.

**sternō**, strāvī, strātus, -ere, a., strew, scatter; overthrow, prostrate.—**strātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., prostrate, prone, lying.

**stimulō**, 1. v. a., spur, urge on, incite, stimulate. (S)

**stimulus**, -i, m., a goad.—Fig., a sting, pang; a spur, incentive.

**stipātor**, -ōris, m., a close follower, satellite. (S)

**stipendiārius**, -a, -um, adj., liable to tribute, tributary.

**stipendium**, -i, n., tribute.—Also, a soldier's pay, services, a campaign.

**stipō**, 1. v. a. and n., crowd together; surround, accompany.

**stirps**, -pis, f., the root, offspring, descendants.—Fig., source.

**stō**, steti, status, -āre, n., stand; stand still or firm; remain, endure.

**strātus**, p.p. of *sternō*.

**strāvī**, see *sternō*.

**strēnuus**, -a, -um, adj., vigorous. (S)

**strepitus**, -ūs, m., a confused noise, a hum of voices, a murmur.

**studeō**, -ui, -ēre, u., be eager, zealous or anxious for or about, favor, desire, strive after.

**studiōsē**, adv., eagerly, zealously, anxiously, carefully.

**studiōsus**, -a, -um, adj., eager, zealous, fond, devoted, friendly.

**studium**, i, n., zeal, eagerness, fondness, desire, effort, exertion; devotion, loyalty.

*kindness, kind services, partisanship; a pursuit, study.*  
**stultus**, -a, -um, adj., foolish.  
**stuprum**, -ī, n., lewdness.  
**suādeō**, -āī, -sus, -ēre, a. and n., advise, recommend, urge, advocate.  
**suāsor**, -ōris, m., an adviser, counselor, advocate.  
**suāvis**, -e, adj., sweet, pleasant, agreeable, grateful, delightful.  
**suāvitās**, -tātis, f., pleasantness, agreeableness, attractiveness.  
**suāviter**, adv., smoothly, pleasantly.  
**sub**, prep. with acc. and abl.—With abl., under, below, at the foot of; just before.—With acc., under, beneath, close to, up to; just at or before.—In comp. (sub-), under, somewhat, secretly.  
**subāctus**, p.p. of **subigō**.  
**subc**, see **succ**.  
**subdolus**, -a, -um, adj., somewhat crafty, tricky, cunning. (S)  
**subdūcō**, 3. v. a., lead or draw up; withdraw. (S)  
**sub-eō**, 4. v. a., go under, approach, endure, submit to.—**subitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., sudden, unexpected, surprising.—**subitō**, n. abl., as adv., suddenly, unexpectedly.  
**subl**, see **suff**.  
**subiciō** (-iciō), -lēci, -lectus, -ere [sub-laciō], a., throw, lay, place or bring under or near; hand to, supply; substitute, forge, counterfeit; submit, subject, make subject; prompt, suggest.  
**sublector**, -ōris, m., a forger.  
**subigō**, -ēgi, -āctus, -ere [sub-agō], a., bring or get under; overcome, subdue; incite, impel, force, constrain.  
**subiciō**, see **subiciō**.  
**subitō**, see **subeō** ad fin.  
**subitus**, p.p. of **subeō**.  
**sublātus**, p.p. of **tollō** and **sufferō**.  
**sub-levō**, 1. v. a., lift from below, raise, hold up; sustain, support; alleviate, lessen.  
**subolēs**, -is, f., offspring.  
**subp**, see **supp**.  
**subscriptor**, -ōris, m., a joint prosecutor, see C. T., p. 244, § 7.  
**subsellium**, -ī, n., a bench.  
**sub-sequor**, 3. v. dep., follow up or after; come after; comply with.

**subsidiūm**, -ī, n., troops in reserve, auxiliaries; aid, help, succor, support, assistance, protection.  
**sub-sidō**, -sēdi, -sessus, -ere, u., sit or settle down; remain, abide, stay; lie in wait or on the watch.  
**sub-sortior**, 4. v. dep., substitute by lot, choose as a substitute.  
**sub-sum**, irr. v. n., be under or beneath, near or at hand, approach.—Fig., lie concealed in.  
**subter-fugiō**, 3. v. a., escape.  
**sub-veniō**, 4. v. n., assist.  
**sub-vertō** (-vort-), -ti, -sus, -tere, a., overturn, destroy. (S)  
**succēdō**, -cessi, -cessus, -ere [sub-cedō], n., come or go up, advance, follow after, take the place of, relieve, succeed to; be successful, prosper.  
**succēseō**, see **suscenseō**.  
**succumbō** (sub-c-), -cubui, -ere, u., fall down, yield; submit, surrender.  
**succurrō** (sub-c-), -curri, -cursus, -ere, n., help, assist, aid, succor. (S)  
**sudis**, -is, f., a stake. (S)  
**Suessā**, -ae, f., a town near the boundary between Latium and Campania.  
**sufferō**, **sustuli**, **sublātus**, **sufferre** [sub-ferō], a., undergo, endure.  
**sufficiō**, -feci, -fectus, -ere [sub-faciō], a., put in one's place, substitute — Intrans., be sufficient.  
**suffrāgiūm**, -ī, n., a vote, suffrage: **ferre**, **inire** (give one's vote).  
**sui**, **sibi**, **sē**, or **sēsē**, reflex. pron. of 3d pers., one's self.  
**Sulla**, -ae, m., a family name.—E. g., 1. L. Cornelius Sulla, the champion of the aristocracy against Marius; distinguished in the notes as the 'Dictator Sulla.' 2. P. Cornelius Sulla, elected consul for 65, but deposed (p. 19, §23).  
**Sullānus**, -a, -um, adj., of Sulla, of the times of Sulla, Sullan. (S)  
**Sulpicius**, -ī, m., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. P. Sulpicius, juror in the case of Verres, quaestor 69. 2. C. Sulpicius Galba, praetor 63.—As adj., of Sulpicius.  
**sum**, **fui**, **futūrus**, **esse**, irr. v. n., be, exist.  
**summa**, -ae, f., the main thing, chief point; the whole amount, sum total; chief command.

**summātim**, adv., *in a general way, by topics.*

**summus**, -a, -um, adj., *superl. of superus, at the top; the top of, highest part of.*—Fig., *highest, greatest, extreme, most distinguished.*

**sūmō**, sūmpsi, sūmptus, -ere [sub-emō], a., *take up or away, assume, get, acquire: supplicium (inflict, exact).*

**sūmptuosē**, adv., *expensively, extravagantly, lavishly.*

**sūmptuosus**, -a, -um, adj., *expensive; lavish, extravagant.*

**sūmptus**, p.p. of sūmō.

**sūmptus**, -ūs, m., *expense.*

**super**, adv. and prep. with acc. and abl., *above, over, beyond.* (S)

**superbē**, adv., *haughtily, proudly, superciliously.*

**superbus**, -a, -um, adj., *haughty, arrogant, supercilious.*—Also, *proud, splendid, noble.*

**superficiēs**, -em (acc.), f., *the top.*—In law, *improvements, buildings.*

**superior**, see **superus**.

**superō**, 1. v. a. and n., *rise above, overtop, surmount.*—Fig., *be superior, overcome, surpass.*—Also, *be left over, remain, survive.*

**super-sum**, irr. v. n., *be left, remain, exist still, survive; be superfluous.*

**superus**, -a, -um, adj., *upper, higher.* Mare Superum, *the Adriatic.*—As subst. m. pl., *those above, the gods.*

Compar., *higher, upper; former, previous, elder; stronger, more able.*—Sup., **suprēmus**, *highest, last.*

**supervacāneus**, -a, -um, adj., *unnecessary, needless.* (S)

**suppeditō**, 1. v. a. and n., *be in abundance; suffice; supply.*

**suppetō** (sub-p-), 3. v. u., *be at hand, in store or available.*

**supplex**, -icis, adj., *suppliant, humble.*—As subst., *a suppliant.*

**supplicatiō**, -ōnis, f., *public praise or prayer; a day of humiliation or thanksgiving, a thanksgiving.*

**supplicum**, -i, n., *a kneeling, bowing down.*—Hence, *any act of worship; punishment.*

**sup-pōnō** (sub-), 3. v. a., *put or place under, substitute falsely.*

**supprimō** (sub-), -pressi, -pressus, -ere [sub-premō], a., *keep back, check, suppress, conceal.*

**suprā**, adv. and prep. with acc., *above, over, beyond, before.*

**suprēmus**, see **superus**.

**supt-**, see **subt-**.

**Sūra**, -ae, m., *an agnomen.* See **Lentulus**.

**surgō**, surrēxi, -ere [sub-regō], n., *rise, leap to one's feet.*

**surripio** (subr-), -ripui, -reptus, -ere [sub-rapiō], a., *take secretly, steal, purloin, pilfer.*

**suscenseō** (succ-), -ui, -ēre, n., *be angry, irritated, enraged.*

**suscipio** (succ-), -cēpi, -ceptus, -ere [subs-capiō], a., *undertake, assume, begin, enter upon; undergo, submit to, accept: susceptus ex (occasioned by).*

**suspectus**, -a, -um, adj., *suspected, distrusted.*—As subst., *an object of suspicion.*

**suspiciō**, -spexi, -spectus, -ere, a., *look up toward or at.*—Fig., *respect, esteem, honor.*—Rarely, *look askance at, distrust.*

**suspiciō** (-tiō), -ōnis, f., *distrust, mistrust, suspicion.*

**suspicio**, 1. v. dep., *mistrust, suspect, feel suspicious.*

**sustentō**, 1. v. a. and n., *support, maintain, uphold; hold out, endure, suffer, be patient.*

**sustineō**, -ui, -tentus, -ēre [subs-teneō], a. and n., *uphold, support, sustain; keep back, restrain, control; endure, hold out against, withstand.*

**sustuli**, see **sufferō** and **tollō**.

**suus**, -a, -um, poss. reflex pron., *his, her, its, their; one's, one's own.*

**Synnada**, -ae, f., *a city of Phrygia, in Asia Minor.* Also **Synnas**, **Synnadis**.

**Syracusae**, -arum, f. pl., *Syracuse.*

**Syracusānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Syracuse.*—Pl. m., *the people of Syracuse.*

**Syria**, -ae, f., *Syria.*

## T

**T.**, abbreviation for **Titus**.

**tabella**, -ae, f., *a tablet, a writing tablet (see R. C. § 4), a voting tablet (p. 53 § 32).*—Hence in pl., *a written document of any sort.*

**tabellārius**, -a, -um, adj., relating to the *tabella*; pertaining to a letter or to voting: **lēx** (regulating the ballot).—As subst. M., a letter-carrier, messenger.

**taberna**, -ae, F., a hut, cottage; a booth, workshop, small store; inn, tavern.

**tābēs**, -is, F., a wasting away, blight, plague.

**tābescō**, -bui, -ere, n., dissolve; waste, pine or dwindle away.

**tabula**, -ae, F., a board, plank; a writing-tablet; a writing, record, memorandum, list, schedule; a public document, a law; a picture, painting.

**tabulārium**, -i, N., a public registry, depository of records.

**taceō**, 2. v. a. and n., be silent, say nothing, hold one's peace; be or keep silent about, pass over in silence.—**tacitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., silent, quiet, mute.

**tacitō**, adv., silently, in silence.

**taciturnitās**, -tātis, F., silence.

**tacitus**, -a, -um, adj., silent, speechless.

**tāctus**, p.p. of **tangō**.

**taedet**, -ēre, imp. v., it disgusts; **mē** (I am disgusted with).

**taeter** (tēt-), -tra, -trum, adj., offensive, loushous; shameful, revolting.

**tālāris**, -e, adj., of the ankles, reaching to the ankles.

**tālis**, -e, adj., such, of such a kind.

**tam**, adv., so, to such an extent.

**tamen**, adv., nevertheless, but still, in spite of this.

**tametsi**, conj., notwithstanding that, although, and yet.

**tam-quam** (tanq-), as much as, just as if, as it were.

**tandem**, adv., at length, at last, finally.—In impatient questions, pray, then.

**tangō**, tetigi, tāctus, -ere, a., touch, touch upon; border on, be contiguous to; strike, hit, beat; impress, affect.

**tanquam**, see **tamquam**.

**tantō**, N. abl. of **tantus**.

**tantopere** or **tantō opere**, adv., so earnestly, greatly, very or much, to such a degree.

**tantulus**, -a, -um, so little, small, trifling or insignificant.

**tantum**, N. acc. of **tantus**.

**tantum modo**, adv., only, merely.

**tantus**, -a, -um, adj., of such a size, measure or quality, so great, such: **tantus . . . quantus** (as great . . . as); **tantus . . . quantus nōn** (greater . . . than); **tantū est** (it is worth the cost).—**tantum**, N. acc. as adv., so much, to such an extent; only.—**tantō**, N. abl. of degree, so much, the (with a comp.).

**tardō**, adv., slowly, late.

**tarditās**, -tātis, F., slowness.

**tardō**, 1. v. a., hinder, delay, impede, prevent.

**tardus**, -a, -um, adj., slow. (S)

**Tarentinus**, -a, -um, adj., of or near Tarentum.—As subst. M. pl., the people of Tarentum.

**Tarentum**, -i, N., a town of lower Italy.

**Tarquinus**, -i, M., a gentile name.—Esp., L. Tarquinus, a conspirator. (S)

**Tarracinēnsis** (Ter-), -e, adj., of Tarracina.—As subst. M., a man of Tarracina. (S)

**Tarsus**, -i, F., the capital of Cilicia.

**Tauromenitanus**, -a, -um, adj., of Tauromenium, a Sicilian town.

**tāctum**, -i, N., a roof, house, shelter.

**tegō**, tēxi, tēctus, -ere, a., cover, shelter, protect; hide, conceal.

**tellūs**, -ūris, F., the earth, globe; land, ground; region, country.

**tēlum**, -i, N., a missile, dart, javelin; a weapon, of any kind.

**temere**, adv., without purpose, by accident, thoughtlessly.

**temeritās**, -tātis, F., chance, accident; rashness, indiscretion.

**temperantia**, -ae, F., moderation, self-control, discretion.

**temperō**, 1. v. a., rule, regulate; control one's self, be discreet.—**temperātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. calv., well-balanced, discreet.

**tempestās**, -tātis, F., a season; weather (good or bad), a storm.

**tempestivus**, -a, -um, adj., timely, seasonable, early.

**templum**, -i, N., an open place, a consecrated spot, a sanctuary; a shrine, fane, temple.

**temptō** (tentō), 1. v. a., handle, touch; attack, assail; try, sound, tempt, tamper with.



**tempus**, -oris, N., *time, a time; fitting or appointed time, right season, proper period, opportunity; position, state, condition; pl., the times, circumstances, necessities, extremities, crises, perils.*

**tendō, tetendi, tentus**, -ere, a., *stretch (out); aim at; struggle.*

**tenebrae**, -arum, F. pl., *darkness, gloom, obscurity.*

**Tenedos** (-us), -i, F., *island near Troy.*

**teneō, -ui, -tus, -ēre**, a., *hold, keep, possess, occupy, maintain; guard, bind; reach, gain.*—Fig., *conceive, comprehend, know.*

**tener**, -era, -erum, adj., *soft, delicate, tender; of tender age, young.*

**tentō**, see **temptō**.

**tenuis**, -e, adj., *fine, thin, slender.*—Fig., *nice, subtle; trifling, mean.*

**ter**, num. adv., *three times.*

**Terentia**, -ae, F., *Cicero's wife; see on Ep. 9, Salutation.*

**Terentius**, -i, M., *a gentile name.*—Esp., *Cn. Terentius*, a senator. (S)

**tergum**, -i, N., *the back.*

**terminō**, 1. v. a., *bound, limit*—Fig., *define, determine; end, finish.*

**terminus**, -i, M., *a bound, limit.*—Fig., *end, termination.*

**terra**, -ae, F., *the earth, the land; ground, soil; a land, country.*—**orbis terrae** (*the whole earth*).—**orbis terrarum** (*the Roman world*).

**Terracīnēnsis**, see **Tarra**.

**terreō**, 2. v. a., *frighten, alarm, terrify.* (S)

**terribilis**, -e, adj., *frightful.* (S)

**terror**, -oris, M., *fright, dread; apprehension, intimidation.*

**tertio**, **tertium**, see **tertius**.

**tertius**, -a, -um, num. ord. adj., *the third.*—**tertium**, N. acc. as adv., *for the third time.*—**tertio**, N. abl. as adv., *for the third time, in the third place, thirdly.*

**testāmentum**, -i, N., *a will.*

**testimōnium**, -i, N., *witness, evidence, proof; a testimonial.*

**testis**, -is, C., *a witness.*

**testor**, 1. v. dep., *cause to testify, call as a witness, appeal to.*—Also, *demonstrate, declare, assert.*—**testātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *public, manifest, clear, proved.*

**tetendi**, see **tendō**.

**tetigi**, see **tangō**.

**tetrarchēs**, -ae, M., *a petty prince.* (S)

**Teutonī** (-es), -ōrum (-um), M. pl., *a people of Germany.*

**theātrum**, -i, N., *a theater.*

**Themistoclēs**, -i (-is), M., *an Athenian general.*

**Theophanēs**, -is, M., *a Greek historian.*

**Thessalonica**, -ae, F., *a city of Macedonia, where Cicero dwelt during his exile.*

**Tl.**, **Tlb.**, abbreviations for **Tiberius**, a praenomen.

**Tiberīnus**, -a, -um, adj., *of the Tiber.*

**Tiberis**, -is, M., *the Tiber.*

**Tigrānēs**, -is, M., *a king of Armenia.*

**timeō**, -ui, -ēre, a, and n., *fear, be afraid (of), be anxious (for).*

**timidē**, adv., *timidly.*

**timidus**, -a, -um, adj., *afraid.*

**timor**, -oris, M., *fear, dread, alarm, apprehension, anxiety.*

**tirō**, -ōnis, M., *a recruit; a beginner, amateur, tyro.*

**Tirō**, -ōnis, M., *Cicero's freedman and secretary.*

**Titus**, -i, M., *a first name.*

**toga**, -ae, F., *the toga.*

**togātus**, -a, -um, adj., *clad in the toga.*

**tolerābilis**, -e, adj., *bearable, endurable.*

**tolerō**, 1. v. a. and u., *endure, sustain, support, hold out.*—**tolerandus**, -a, -um, gerundive as adj., *bearable, endurable.*

**tollō**, **sustuli**, **sublātus**, -ere, a., *lift, raise, exalt.*—Fig., *set up, elevate; take away, remove, carry off, make way with; kill, destroy; remove, abolish, annul.*

**Tongilius**, -i, M., *a gentile name.*—Only of a conspirator.

**toreuma**, -atis, N., *embossed work.* (S)

**torpescō**, -ui, -pescere, N., *grow numb or torpid, become inactive.* (S)

**Torquātus**, -i, M., *a family name.*—E. g., 1. *M. Manlius Torquatus*, one of the heroes of early Rome. 2. *L. Manlius Torquatus*, cos. 65.

**torqueō**, **torsi**, **tortus**, -ēre, a., *turn (away), bend; torture, rack.*

**tortor**, -oris, M., *a torturer.*

**tot**, indecl. adj., *so many.*

**totiēns** (-ēs), adv., *so often, so many times; as often.*

**tôtus**, -a, -um, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire, total.*  
**trāctō**, 1. v. a., *handle, manage, treat, practice, conduct, spend.*  
**trādō**, -didī, -ditus, -ere [trāns-dō], a., *give up, hand over, surrender, betray.*—Fig., *deliver, transmit; relate, narrate, propound, teach.*  
**trādūcō** or **trāns-dūcō**, 3. v. a., *lead, bring or carry over or across, transport, transfer, remove; bring, win or draw to one's side.*  
**trahō**, trāxi, trāctus, -ere, u., *drag, draw or haul (along, forth or away).*—Fig., *attract, allure, influence; protract, prolong, delay, retard.*  
**trāmes**, -itis, m., *a side-way, by-path, foot-path.* (S)  
**tranquillitās**, -tātis, f., *calmness of wind or weather.*—Fig., *calmness, stillness, quiet, serenity.*  
**tranquillus**, -a, -um, adj., *calm, quiet, still.*—Fig., *composed, tranquil.*  
**trāns**, prep. with acc., *across, over, beyond, to or on the farther side of.*—In comp., *over, across, through and through.*  
**trāns-alpinus**, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the Alps, transalpine.*  
**trāns-cendō**, -di, -ere [trāns-scandō], a., *climb over, cross, surmount.*—Fig., *oversleep, transgress.*  
**trāns-dūcō**, see **trādūcō**.  
**trāns-eō**, irr. v. a. and u., *go, come or pass over, across, by or through, cross, pass.* (S)  
**trāns-ferō**, irr. v. a., *carry or convey over or across; copy, transcribe.*—Fig., *transport, transfer, translate, transform.*  
**trānsigō**, -ēgi, -actus, -ere [trāns-agō], a., *stab, pierce.*—Fig., *finish, settle, perform, dispatch, transact.*  
**trāns-marīnus**, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the sea, from over the sea.*  
**trāns-mittō**, 3. v. a., *send, carry or convey over or across, dispatch, transmit.*—Fig., *hand over, commit, intrust.*  
**Trāns-padānus**, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the Po.*  
**tredecim**, card. num. adj. (indecl.), *thirteen.*  
**Tremellius**, -i, m., *a gentile name.*—E. g., *C. Tremellius Scrofa*, a juror in the

case of Verres, and *tribunus militum* 69.  
**trēpidatiō**, -ōnis, f., *agitation, confusion, consternation.*  
**trēpidō**, 1. v. u., *tremble, rush about in a panic, show alarm by confusion.* (S)  
**trēs**, tria, card. num. adj., *three.*  
**trēs-viri**, -ōrum, m. pl., *a Board of Three*, see p. 61, § 68.  
**tribūlis**, -is, m., *of the same tribe, a fellow tribesman.*  
**tribūnal**, -alls, n., *a raised platform, judgment-seat.*  
**tribūnātus**, -ūs, m., *the office of a tribune, a tribuneship.*  
**tribūnicius**, -a, -um, adj., *of a tribune, tribunitial.*  
**tribūnus**, -i, m., *a tribune*, see p. 59, §§ 61-63: *aerārius* (of the treasury, see on IV. 7. 27): *militāris* (of the soldiers).  
**tribūō**, -ui, -ūtus, -ere, a., *assign, allot, grant, give; ascribe, attribute; divide, distribute.*  
**tribus**, -ūs, f., *a tribe*, see p. 52, § 25.  
**tribūtum**, -i, n., *tribute.*  
**tribūtus**, -a, -um, adj., *of the tribes; esp. comitia tribūta*, an assemblage of the people by tribes for the purpose of voting (p. 53, § 29).  
**triciēns** (-ēs), num. adv., *thirty times.*  
**triclinium**, -i, n., *a dining-couch; sternere* (provide the furniture).  
**triduum**, -i, n., *three days' time, three days.*  
**triennium**, -i, n., *three years.*  
**trigintā**, card. num. adj. (indecl.) *thirty.* (S)  
**trīni**, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *three each, three.* In sing. **trīnus**, -a, -um, in phrase **trīnum nūndinum** (see **nūndinum**).  
**tristis**, -e, adj., *sad, dejected, dismal, miserable; gloomy, stern.*  
**tristitia**, -ae, f., *sadness, misery, gloom, grief.* (S)  
**triumphō**, 1. v. n., *celebrate a triumph.*—Fig., *exult, rejoice.*  
**triumphus**, -i, m., *a triumphal procession, a triumph.*  
**triumvir**, -i, m., *one of a commission of three* (of. **trēs-viri**). (S)  
**trivium**, -i, n., *a place where three roads meet.*—Hence, *a frequented place, public square.*

**Trōlānus**, -a, -um, adj., of Troy, Trojan. (S)

**tropaeum**, -i, n., a trophy.

**trucidātiō**, -ōnis, f., a slaughter, massacre, butchery.

**trucidō**, 1. v. a., cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher, massacre.

**tū**, tuī, pers. pron., you.

**tuba**, -ae, f., a trumpet.

**Tūberō**, -ōnis, m., a family name.—E. g., Q. Aelius Tuberō, the accuser of Ligarius.—T., his father.

**tueor**, tūtus, -ēri, dep., look at, behold; uphold, maintain, support, guard, defend, protect.—tūtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., safe, secure, out of danger.

**tuli**, see ferō.

**Tullia**, -ae, f., Cicero's daughter.

**Tullīanum**, -i, n., a dungeon in Rome built by Servius Tullius. (S)

**Tulliola**, -ae, f., the pet name of Cicero's daughter

**Tullius**, -i, m., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. See Cicerō. 2. Servius Tullius, sixth King of Rome.

**Tullus**, -i, m., a family name.—E. g., L. Volcatius Tullus, cos 66.

**tum**, adv., then, at that time, under those circumstances, in the next place: **tum . cum** (at the time when).

**tumultus**, -ūs, m., an uproar, commotion.—Esp., a civil war, insurrection, riot, disturbance.

**tumulus**, -i, m., a mound, hill, hillock.—Also, a tomb.

**tunc**, adv. [tum-ce], then, at that time.

**tunica**, -ae, f., a tunic.

**turba**, -ae, f., an uproar, commotion; crowd, troop. (S)

**turbulentus**, -a, -um, adj., restless, stormy; unruly, lawless.

**turma**, -ae, f., a troop or squadron of cavalry.

**turpis**, -e, adj., ugly, unsightly.—Fig., infamous, dishonorable.

**turpiter**, adv., basely, shamefully, dishonorably.

**turpitudō**, -inis, f., baseness, disgrace, dishonor, infamy

**Tusculānus**, -a, -um, adj., of or at Tusculum.—As subst., n., a villa near Tusculum.

**Tuscus**, -a, -um, adj., of Etruria, Etrurian, Etruscan, Tuscan. (S)

**tūte**, emphatic form of **tu**, you yourself.

**tūtō**, adv., safely, in safety.

**tūtōr**, 1. v. dep., guard, protect.

**tūtōr**, -ōris, m., a guardian, trustee, conservator.

**tūtus**, p.p. of **tueor**.

**tuus**, -a, -um, poss. pron., your (singular), yours.

**tyrannus**, -i, m., a tyrant.

## U

**ūber**, -eris, n., a teat, dug, breast.

**ūber**, -eris, adj., full, fruitful, fertile, productive.—Fig., rich, copious.

**ūbertās**, -tātis, f., richness, fullness, abundance, fertility.

**ubi** or **ubī**, adv.—Relative, the place in which, where; of time, when.—Interrogative, where?

**ubicumque** (**ubī**), adv., wherever.

**ubī-nam**, inter. adv., where? where on earth?

**ubī-que**, adv., in any place whatever, wherever, everywhere.

**ulciscor**, ultus, -i, dep., take vengeance on, avenge, punish.

**ūllus**, -a, -um, adj., any, any one.—

As subst., any one, anybody.

**ulterior**, -ius, adj. comp., farther, more remote or distant.

**ultimus** (-umus), -a, -um, adj. superl., farthest, most distant or remote.—Fig., most extreme, best or worst.

**ultrā**, adv. and prep. with acc., on the other side, beyond; above, exceeding, more than. (S)

**ultrō**, adv., spontaneously, of one's own accord, unasked; gratuitously, actually: **ultrō et citrō** (to and fro).

**ultus**, p.p. of **ulciscor**.

**umbra**, -ae, f., the shade, a shadow.—Fig., a constant companion or accompaniment.

**Umbrēnus**, -i, m., a family name.—Only of a freedman.

**umquam** (**unq-**), adv., at any time, ever.

**ūnā**, adv., at the same place or time, together, along (with).

**unde**, adv.—Rel., whence, from which.—Interrog., whence?

**undecim**, card. num. adj. (indecl.), *eleven*.

**undecimus**, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the eleventh*.

**undēquingāgēsīmus**, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the forty-ninth*.

**undique**, adv., *from or on all sides*.

**unguentum**, -ī, N., *an ointment, an unguent, a perfume*.

**unicō**, adv., *exclusively*.

**ūniversus** (-vorsus), -a, -um, adj., *all together, whole, entire, collective*.

**unquam**, see **umquam**.

**ūnus**, -a, -um, adj., *one; alone, sole, single; but or only one*.

**ūnus-quisque**, indef. pron., *each several one, each individual, every single, every*.

**urbānus**, -a, -um, adj., *of or in Rome or the city*.

**urbs**, -is, F., *a city, the city*.

**urgēō** or **urgēō**, **ursī**, -ēre, a., *press, force, impel; press hard, beset, burden, oppress*.—Fig., *follow up, urge on*.

**ūsītātus**, -a, -um, adj., *usual, wonted, customary, common, ordinary, familiar*.

**ūspīam**, adv., *anywhere*.

**ūsq̄uam**, adv., *at any place, anywhere*.

**ūsq̄ue**, adv., *all the way (to), until, unto, as far as; continually, incessantly: quō ūsq̄ue (to what end? to what purpose? how long?)*

**ūstor**, -ōris, M., *a burner of the dead*.

**ūsūra**, -ae, F., *use, enjoyment, right to enjoy*.—Hence, *interest (on a debt)*, cf. Old English 'usance.'

**usurpatio**, -onis, F., *a using, the use*.

**ūsūrpō**, 1. v. a., *use, employ, practice, exercise, enjoy; name, call, speak of, use or adopt in speech*.

**ūsus**, p. p. of **ūtor**.

**ūsus**, -ūs, M., *use, enjoyment; practice, exercise; experience, skill; intercourse, familiarity*.—Also, *usefulness, value, benefit, advantage*.—With **esse**, *there is need, it is necessary*.

**ut** or **utī**, adv. (relative), *as; (interrog.), in what way or manner, how?*

**ut** or **utī**, conj.—Of time, *when, as; ut primum*, *as soon as*.—Consecutive or final, *that, so that; in order to, to*.—Concessive, *though, although*.

**uter**, -tra, -trum, pron. (interrogative), *which of the two? which? (indefinite),*

*whichever of the two, whichever one, the one who.*

**uter-que**, -traque, -trumque, adj., *pron., both, each*.

**uter-vis**, **utra**, **utrum**, indef. pron., *which you please, either*.

**utī**, see **ut**.

**ūtī**, see **ūtor**.

**Utica**, -ae, F., *a town in Africa, near Carthage*.

**ūtīlis**, -e, adj., *serviceable, fit, profitable, suitable*.

**ūtīlītās**, -tātis, F., *usefulness, expediency, benefit, profit*.

**utinam**, adv., *oh that! would that! if only! I wish that!*

**ūtor**, **ūsus**, -ī, dep., *make use of, employ, enjoy, take advantage of; practice, observe, experience; be intimate or familiar with one*.—With pred. noun or adj., *find, find in*.

**ut-pote**, adv., *as, inasmuch as, since*.

**utrimque**, adv., *on both sides*.

**utrum**, interrog. adv., *introducing the first part of a double question*.

**uxor**, -ōris, F., *a wife*.

## V

**V**, sign for **quinque**, *five*.

**vacillō**, 1. v. n., *waddle, stagger*.—Fig., *waver, hesitate*.

**vacō**, 1. v. n., *be empty, void, vacant, free from, unoccupied*.

**vacuēfaciō**, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, a., *make empty, empty, clear*.

**vacuus**, -a, -um, adj., *empty, free from, devoid of, without; vacant, unoccupied; at leisure, disengaged*.

**vadimōnium**, -ī, N., *a promise secured by bail, security, bail*.

**vāgīna**, -ae, F., *a scabbard*.

**vagor**, 1. v. dep., *stroll about, roam*.—Fig., *spread abroad*.

**vagus**, -a, -um, adj., *rambling, roving; unsettled, inconstant*. (S)

**valdē**, adv., *very, very much, exceedingly, thoroughly*.

**valeō**, -uī, -itūrus, -ēre, u., *be well or strong*.—Fig., *be strong, powerful, influential, have weight, avail*.—**valēns**, pres. p. as adj., *strong, vigorous; powerful, mighty*.

**Valerius**, -ī, M., *a gentile name*—E. g.

1. *L. Valerius Flaccus*, cos. 100. 2. *P. Valerius*, an unknown friend of Cicero.—As adj., *Valerian*: *lĕx, tabula*.
- valētūdō** (*valīt-*), -inis, *f.*, *health* (good or bad).
- validus**, -a, -um, adj., *strong, vigorous*. (S)
- vānitās**, -tātis, *f.*, *emptiness, uselessness, weakness, folly*. (S)
- vānus**, -a, -um, adj., *vacant*.—Fig., *idle, groundless, unmeaning*. (S)
- Varguntēius**, -i, *m.*, a gentile name.—Only of *L. Vargunteius*, the would-be murderer of Cicero. (S)
- variē**, adv., *differently, variously*. (S)
- variētās**, -tātis, *f.*, *difference, diversity, variation*.
- varius**, -a, -um, adj., *variegated, party-colored*.—Fig., *diverse, different, changing; inconstant, untrustworthy*.
- Varrō**, -ōnis, *m.*, *A. Terentius*, a friend of Cicero.
- Vārus**, -i, *m.*, a family name.—E. g., *P. Attius Varus*, a supporter of Pompey.
- vās**, *vāsis*, *n.* (pl. *vāsa*, -ōrum), a vessel, implement; baggage. (S)
- vāstātiō**, -ōnis, *f.*, a ravaging, devastation, laying waste.
- vāstītās**, -tātis, *f.*, a waste, desert; desolation, ruin.
- vāstō**, 1. *v. a.*, *lay waste, desolate, devastate, ruin, destroy*.
- vāstus**, -a, -um, adj., *empty, unoccupied, waste, desolate; also insatiate*. (S)
- vātēs**, -is, *v.*, a seer, prophet, soothsayer.
- Vatīa**, -ae, *m.*, surname of *P. Servilius*.
- vaticīnor**, 1. *v. dep.*, *foretell, predict*.—Also, *rave, rant*.
- ve**, encl. conj., *or*.
- vēcordia** (*vae-*), -ae, *f.*, *folly, madness*. (S)
- vēcōrs** (*vae-*), -cordis, adj., *foolish, senseless, mad, crazy*.
- vectigal**, -ālīs, *n.*, a tax, impost; income, revenue.
- vectigālīs**, -e, adj., *belonging to taxes; paying taxes, tributary*.—As subst., a taxpayer, a tributary.
- vehemēns**, -entis, adj., *violent, furious, impetuous*.
- vehementer**, adv., *eagerly, earnestly, ardently, impetuously; extremely, very, much*.
- vehō**, *vexi, vectus*, -ere, *a.*, *carry, convey*.—Pass., *be carried, ride*.
- vel**, conj., *or*.—Intensive, *even*: *vel . . . vel* (*either . . . or*).
- velle**, see *volō*.
- vēlum**, -i, *n.*, a sail.—Also, a curtain, canopy, veil.
- vel-ut** or **vel-utī**, adv., *even as, just as like as*.
- vēna**, -ae, *f.*, a blood-vessel.
- vēnālīs**, -e, adj., *purchasable, venal*.
- vēndō**, -didi, -ditus, -ere, *a.*, *sell; betray* (for money); *praise*.—For passive see *vēneō*.
- venēficus**, -a, -um, adj., *poisonous*.—As subst., a poisoner.
- venēnum**, -i, *n.*, *poison*.
- vēneō**, -ii, -ire (as pass. of *vēndō*), *u.*, *go for sale, be sold*.
- veneror**, 1. *v. dep.*, *worship, adore; honor, revere; beg, pray for*.
- venia**, -ae, *f.*, *indulgence, grace; permission; pardon, remission*.
- venīō**, *venī, ventus*, -ire, *n.*, *come*.
- vēnor**, 1. *v. dep.*, *hunt*.
- venter**, -tis, *m.*, *belly*.
- ventus**, -i, *m.*, *the wind*.
- venustās**, -tātis, *f.*, *grace, charm, loveliness*.
- venustus**, -a, -um, adj., *lovely, charming, winning, graceful*.
- vēr**, *vērīs*, *n.*, *spring*.
- verberis** (*gen.*), -ere (*abl.*), *n.* (usually pl.), a lash, whip; a scourging.
- verberō**, 1. *v. m.*, *lash, scourge, beat; torment* (S)
- verbōsē**, adv., *with many words*
- verbōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *full of words, prolix, verbose*.
- verbum**, -i, *n.*, *word, expression, phrase*.
- vērē**, adv., *truly, really, in fact; properly, rightly, aright*.
- verēcundia**, -ae, *f.*, *modestly*.
- vereor**, 2. *v. dep.*, *reverence, revere; fear, be afraid* (of).
- vērī-similis**, see *vērūm*.
- vērītās**, -tātis, *f.*, *truthfulness, truth, reality*.
- vērō**, adv., *in fact, in truth, certainly, truly*.—In a climax, *even, indeed*.—Adversative, *but in fact, but indeed, however*.—In transitions, *now, but, however*.



**Verrēs**, -is, m., a family name.—Only of *C. Cornelius Verres*, see p. 16, § 17.

**versō** (**vorsō**), 1. v. n., turn or whirl about.—Fig., disturb, agitate; think over, consider, transact, carry on.—In pass. with middle sense, dwell, live stay, be.—Fig., be, be circumstanced or situated; appear, present one's self; be occupied, engaged or busy with, take part in. (S)

**versus** (**vor-**), p.p. of **vertō**.

**versus** (**vor-**), adv., in the direction of, toward.

**versus** (**vor-**), -ūs, m., a line, row; a line of writing, a verse.

**vertō** (**vor-**), -tī, -sus, -ere, a. and n., turn, turn around, about or away; change, alter.—Pass., be in or engaged in, turn or depend upon.

**vērūm**, -ī, n., the truth: **vērī similis** (probable, likely).

**vērūm**, adv., but, still.

**vērus**, -a, -um, adj., true, real; right, proper just.

**vescor**, -ī, 3. v. dep., eat, feed upon, enjoy. (S)

**vesper**, -erī or -eris, m., the evening; **vesperī** (locative), in the evening.

**vespera**, -ae, f., the evening.

**Vesta**, -ae, f., goddess of the Household.

**Vestālis**, -e, adj., of *Vesta*.

**vester**, -tra, -trum, adj. pron., your, yours, of you (plural).

**vestibulum**, -ī, n., an entrance court, an entrance.

**vēstīgium**, -ī, n., a footprint, track; mark, trace, vestige, ruins.

**vestimentum**, -ī, n., clothing. (S)

**veterānus**, -a, -um, adj., old, veteran.—Subst., m. pl., veterans. (S)

**vetō**, -ui, -itus, -āre, a., forbid. (S)

**Vettius**, -ī, m., a witness bribed by *Clodius*.

**vetus**, -eris, adj., old, ancient.

**vetustās**, -tātis, f., old age, age; ancient times, antiquity; long duration, great age; posterity, the remote future.

**vexātiō**, -ōnis, f., discomfort, hardships; a harassing, persecution.

**vexātor**, -ōris, m., one who distresses, a harasser, abuser.

**Vexō**, 1. v. a., shake, agitate.—Fig., injure, molest, annoy, torment; waste, persecute.

**via**, -ae, f., a highway, street.—Fig., a way, method, course.

**Vibō**, -ōnis, f., a town of the *Bruttii*.

**vibrō**, 1. v. a. and n., brandish, shake; quiver, tremble; glitter.

**vicēsīmus** (**vig-**, **vicēns-**), -a, -um, ord. num. adj., the twentieth.

**vici**, see **vincō**.

**vicinītās**, -tātis, f., neighborhood, nearness, proximity. (S)

**vicinus**, -a, -um, adj., near, in the neighborhood.—As subst. m., a neighbor.

**vicissitudō**, -inis, f., a change, alternation; varying fortunes.

**victor**, -ōris, m., a conqueror.—In app. almost an adj., victorious.

**victōria**, -ae, f., victory (in war).—Fig., success, triumph.

**victus**, p.p. of **vincō**.

**victus**, -ūs, m., means of living, food, sustenance; way of life, mode of living. (S)

**vicus**, -ī, m., a block or row of houses, street, ward; village.

**vidēlicet**, adv., clearly, evidently.—Ironical, forsooth, of course.

**videō**, **vidi**, **visus**, -ēre, see, perceive.—Fig., observe, mark, understand; see to, care for.—Pass., be looked upon, be regarded, seem, appear: **vidētur** (it seems best).

**vigeō**, -ui, -āre, u., be vigorous, thrive, flourish; be esteemed, be honored.

**vigēsīmus**, see **vicēsīmus**.

**vigilāns**, -ntis, adj., anxious, careful, watchful, vigilant.

**vigilia**, -ae, f., a staying awake, loss of sleep; pl., vigils, sleepless nights.—Also, vigilance, watchfulness; pl., sentinels, watchmen.—Mil. term, a watch, one-fourth of the night.

**vigilō**, 1. v. n., keep or lie awake; be watchful or vigilant.

**viginti**, card. num. adj., twenty.

**vilis**, -e, adj., cheap; worthless.

**vilitās**, -tātis, f., cheapness.

**villa**, -ae, f., a country-house.

**vinciō**, -xi, -ctus, -īre, a., bind, feller.—Fig., confine, restrain.

**vinculum**, see **vinculum**.

**vincō**, **vici**, **victus**, -ere, a., conquer, defeat, subdue, vanquish.—Fig., overcome, surpass, excel; carry one's point.

**vinculum** or **vinclum**, -I, N., a bond, fetter; pl., imprisonment, restraint, chains.—Fig., a link, tie, bond.

**vindex**, -icis, C., a champion, defender, protector; an avenger, punisher.—In civil law, a claimant.

**vindicō**, 1. v. a., demand, claim, assert; deliver, protect, defend; avenge, punish.

**vinum**, -I, N., wine.

**violentia**, -ae, f., force, fury, violence. (S)

**violō**, 1. v. a., injure, dishonor, outrage; violate, profane.

**vir**, **virī**, m., a man; husband.

**virēs**, pl. of **vis**.

**virga**, -ae, f., a slender branch, a rod.

**virgō**, -inis, f., a maiden, girl, virgin.

**virilis**, -e, adj., of men or a man, a man's.—Fig., manly, vigorous. (S)

**virtūs**, -tūtis, f., manliness, manhood, courage, worth, character.

**vis**, **vis**, f., strength, force, power, vigor, energy, influence (usually pl. of bodily powers), effect, meaning, import.—Esp., hostile strength, force, violence, compulsion: **vim et manūs** (violent hands).—Hence in law, riot, breach of the peace.—Also, number, amount, quantity, abundance.

**viscera**, -um, N. pl., the inner parts of the body.—Fig., the heart, center, bowels, vitals, life.

**visō**, -ai, -sus, -ere, a., view, behold; look to or after; go to see, visit.

**visus**, p.p. of **videō** and **visō**.

**vita**, -ae, f., life, real life, course or way of life or living.

**vitium**, -I, N., a fault, defect, blemish, imperfection, vice.

**itō**, 1. v. a., shun, avoid, evade, try to escape.

**vituperātiō**, -ōnis, f., blame, censure, a charge.

**vituperātor**, -ōris, m., a critic; one who blames, censures, reproaches.

**vituperō**, -āvi, -āre, a., blame, censure, disparage.

**vivō**, **vixī**, -ere, n., live, have life, be alive, pass one's life.

**vivus** (-os), -a, -um, adj., alive, living.

**vix**, adv., with difficulty, with much ado, hardly, barely.

**vix-dum**, adv., hardly then, scarcely yet, but just.

**vixī**, see **vivō**.

**vocabulum**, -I, N., a word, name. (S)

**voō**, 1. v. a., call, summon, cite, invite, convokes.—Also, bring, get or draw into something, involve in.

**vōcula**, -ae, f., failing voice.

**Volāterrānus**, -a, -um, adj., of Volaterrae, a town in Etruria.

**Volcatius**, -I, m., a gentile name.—E. g., *L. Volcatius Tullus*, cos. 66.

**volgāris** (**vul**-), -e, adj., common, ordinary, commonplace.

**volgō** (**vul**-), adv., generally, universally, openly, publicly.

**volgus** (**vul**-), -I, N., the multitude, public, masses, mob. (S)

**volitō**, 1. v. n., flit about, hover or hung about.

**volnerō** (**vul**-), 1. v. a., wound, hurt, injure, pain.

**volnus** (**vul**-), -eris, N., a wound.—Fig., hurt, misfortune.

**volō**, **volui**, **velle**, irr. v. a. and n., will, be willing, wish, desire, be disposed, intend, purpose.—With **quid sibi**, mean, signify.—Esp., will have it that, pretend, assert.

**Volturcius**, -I, m., the name of a conspirator.

**voltus** (**vul**-), -ūs, m., the countenance, features, expression, looks.

**Volumnius**, -I, m., a gentile name.—E. g., *Volumnius Eutrapelus*, a friend of Cicero and Antony.

**voluntārius**, -a, -um, adj., voluntary.—As subst., a volunteer.

**voluntās**, -tātis, f., will, wish, choice, desire, inclination; disposition, feeling, policy, views.—Esp., favor, good will, affection.

**voluptārius**, -a, -um, adj., pleasant, agreeable, delightful. (S)

**voluptās** -tātis, f., pleasure, delight, satisfaction, enjoyment.

**Volusius**, m., a contemporary of Cicero.

**volvō**, -vi, -ūtus, -ere, a., turn, turn around, roll, roll along.—Fig., ponder, reflect upon. (S)

**vorsō**, see **versō**.

**vorsus**, adv. and prep., turned toward, in the direction of. (S)

**vortō**, see **vertō**.

**vōrmet**, emphatic form of **vōs**.

**voster**, see **vester**.

**vōtīvus**, -a, -um, adj., *promised by a vow, votive*.

**vōtum**, -ī, n., *a vow; a prayer*.

**vovēō**, **vōvī**, **vōtus**, -ēre, a. and u.,  
*vow, dedicate; make vows*.

**vōx**, **vōcis**, f., *a voice cry, call; words, talk*.

**vul-**, see **vōl-**.

**X**

**X**, sign for **decem**, *ten*.

# INDEX

This Index is intended to facilitate and unify the use of Introduction, Notes and Vocabulary. Occasionally a word or construction is indexed which is met in the Text but not in the Notes; in a few cases the reverse is true; but as a rule a reference in the Index represents a topic suggested by both the Text and the corresponding note. When a usage is of frequent occurrence only a few representative passages are noted in the Index. In the case of proper names, however, the aim is to include all essential references.

The asterisk (\*) indicates that references to the grammars are made in the note on the passage referred to.

For abbreviations met in the Index see table on the page immediately preceding the Vocabulary.

## A

**a, ab:** agent w. com. nouns personified, I.10.6; source, w. verbs of asking, II. 6.14; 7.17; \*Verr. 16.19, 17.1; *ab dis*, III.9.24.—*cavere ab*, Sal. 52.8; *a nobis abire*, auction term, Ep. 9.34.—*Abs te*, I.11.10; *ab aliis*, in two senses, Mar. 10.9,10. *aliena a*, Sal. 51.52.

Abbreviations in letters, R.C. §§11,12.

**abdicare**, constr. w., III.6.13,38; Sal. 47.16.

**abest ut . . . ut**, M.L. 24.24.

**ABLATIVE:** see under CASES.

**abs**, w. *te*, see **a, ab**.

Absolute use of trans. vb., \*III.10.14; M.L. 3.17; Sal. 51.103.

**ABSTRACT NOUNS:** in concrete or collective sense, I.13.4; II.3.5, 5.34; III.9.25; IV.2.27; Mar. 3.26.—Plural, I.1.4; II.5.13; IV.8.2; M.L. 22.24; Sal. 14.2.—Abstract and concrete together, II. 5.39.

Abuse, terms of: *gladiator*, I.12.4. *latro (latrocinium)*, I.13.4; Phil. 2.21; *leno*, IV.8.13; *parricida*, I.12.8; Phil. 2.22; Sal. 31.24; *percussor*, Phil. 6.12; *pestis*, I.5.10; II.1.22; Phil. 3.11; *Spartacus*, Phil. 6.12.

**abutor**, not 'abuse,' I.1.1.

**ac**, introducing new point, M.L. 13.5;

*aeque ac*, III.12.30; *contra ac*, Sal. 60.11.

See **atque**.

**Accius**, poet, Arch. 11.8; Ep. 18.3.

Accumulation of synonyms, I.5.7.—Of indefinites, Ep. 9.4; 15.37.

**ACCUSATIVE:** see under CASES.

Achaean League insults Roman ambassadors, M.L. 5.4.

Achaia for Peloponnesus, M.L. 12.36.

Actors not citizens, Arch. 5.13.

**actus**, 'act' in play of life, Mar. 9.1.

**ad:** 'with regard to,' I.5.24.—'To (or 'at') the house of,' I.8.3.—'In addition to' (*hoc*), Sal. 17.11.—'Into the vicinity of,' M.L. 15.28.

**addictio**, legal term, Verr. 4.17.

**adfinis**, w. gen. or dat., IV. 3.21.

**ADJECTIVES:** agree w. nearest noun of series, III.1.6; IV.1.2—Neuter w. nouns of different gender, II.9.13; III. 4.12; Sal. 5.3.—Not usually applied directly to proper names, I.2.4. II.6. 13.—Co-ord. w. abl. or gen. of quality, I.2.4; II.10.19.—Substantive: *omnium*, \*II.8.18; *horum*, Arch. 4.13.—Comparative above superl., III.5.45; Mar. 11.2; 'too,' IV.6.34,37; 'unusually,' IV.6.8; standard of comparison omitted. \*II.5.2; III.2.10.—Superlative w. *unus*, III.10.28; w. *quisque*, M.L. 1.4; Phil. 2.12.—Forms in *-vos*, *-vom*, Sal. \*23.17, 51.23.

**admonere de**, M.L. 15.24.

**adsuefactus** w. abl., \*II.6.6.

- ADVERBS:** in *-a*, \*I.9.14; in *itus*, III. 9.31.—Numeral, Verr. 13.16, 18.33.—Of place (= prep. phrase): *aliquo*, I.7. 21; *hinc*, III.2.17; *huc*, II.2.15; *quo* (rel.), I.5.1; III.12.22, etc.; (interrog.), I.4.16; correlatives, \*I.4.16.—As adjective: attributive, II.12.17; predicate, I.8.7,13; *bene est* (abbreviated B.E.), etc., Ep. 2.1.—As substantive, Mar. 9. 6; Sal. 5.7.8.
- aedes:** sense in sing. and plur., III.3.20; omitted w. a god's name, Ep. 10.75.
- aediles:** p. 60, §64.—Time of taking office, Verr. 10.19.
- Aemilius Paulus**, IV.10.16; Sal. 51.10.—**Aemilius Scaurus**, Arch. 3.26.
- aeque ac**, III.12.30.
- aera legum**, III.8.15.
- aerarium**, depository of laws, I.2.11.—*aerarii tribuni*, IV.8.28; *fures*, Sal. 52.34.
- aes alienum**, II.2.21; Sal. 14.5.
- Afranius**, L., Ep. 12.54, 14.32.
- Africa**, the province, Lig. int. note.
- Africanus:** see Scipio.
- Age:** expressions of, Phil. 1.21.—Age of eligibility for office, p. 63, §77.
- age:** see *ago*.
- ager Gallicus**, II.3.2.
- ago, agere:** 'aim at,' III.2.8; IV.6.31; Lig. 4.1.—*cum populo*, M.L. 1.2; Verr. 12.26; Sal. 51.118.—*forum*, 'hold court,' Ep. 13.23.—*gratias*, IV.3.2; Ep. 7.1.—*quid agis*, two senses, Ep. 11.44, 19.2.—*agitur*, 'is at stake,' M.L. 2. 7-22; impersonal w. *de*, M.L. 6.5; Sal. 52.16; w. ind. question, Sal. 52.25; 'is at issue,' Phil. 5.18.—Impers. pass. w. adv., 'be dealt with well,' etc., Verr. 14.8.—*age*, imperative as interjection, M.L. 14.1, 16.1.—Active used absolutely, M.L. 3.17.
- agrarii**, IV.2.22.
- Abala**, I.1.22.
- Alaudae**, Ep. 20.14.
- Alba Fucentia**, Phil. 2.23.
- alienus**, deriv., I.9.20; w. gen., Sal. \*40. 18, w. abl., Sal. 56.15; w. *a* and abl., Sal. 51.52; *aes alienum*, II.2.21; Sal. 14.5.
- allquando**, I.10.1.
- aliquo**, I.7.21.
- allus alii**, Sal. 22.7, 52.75; plur., Sal. 53.3.—*alium alio* (adv.), 'one to one place, one to another,' Sal. \*27.8; *alios alibi*, Sal. 60.1.—*alii . . . pars*, Sal. 61.15.
- Alliteration:** *m*, Ep. 7.6,7; *p*, I.12.21; Lig. 6.29; *v*, I.6.22; IV.6.19; M.L. 20.11.
- Allobroges:** hostile to Rome, III.9.26; Sal. 52.67.—Part in conspiracy, p. 28; III.2.13—5; Sal. 40.41,44.
- altaria** (plur.), I.9.28.
- alter . . . alter**, IV.4.6.—*alterum se*, Ep. 12.62.
- alveolus**, Arch. 6.20.
- Ambiguity:** intentional (?), I.6.9; of position, II.6.5.—*nos*, IV.6.49.
- amplissimus:** said of senators, M.L. 1.2.
- amplius** w. numeral: w. abl., Sal. 56.6; not affecting case, Sal. \*69.19.
- an:** elliptical, \*I.1.17, 11.24; Arch. 4.27, 11.5, etc.; for *an potius*, IV.6.25.—Between members of ind. double question, Sal. 25.7.
- ANACOLUTHON**, I.12.1; M.L. 7.5; Mar. 4. 10; Phil. 5.4.
- Anaitis**, M.L. 9.22.
- Anaphora**, I.1.3; II.2.18, 6.20; IV.6.28, 9.8; M.L. 2.26, 23.22; Arch. 9.18; Ep. 3.10, etc.
- animadvertere** w. *in* and *acc.*, I.12.16.
- animus:** of the intellect, Arch. 6.7; moral qualities, Arch. 7.5; courage, Phil. 1.4.—Pleonastic, IV.8.14; Ep. 2.17.
- anne** for *an*, M.L. 19.9.
- ante** (adv.), Phil. 1.6.—*ante actus* (*ante actus*), 'past,' Mar. 1.24.
- antecedent** incorporated in rel. clause, \*I. 13.26; repeated, III.6.39
- ante diem** in dates, \*I.3.7.
- Antioch**, Arch. 3.3.
- ANTITHESES:** II.11.16-24; IV.6.20.—*Re, verbo*, Verr. 15.9; Sal. 35.1.
- Antonius**, C.: Cicero's colleague, pp. 20, 23; I.13.19; III.6.10-12; IV.11.2; Ep. 3. int. note; Sal. 21.10, 24.1, 26.8.—Sent to defeat Catiline, Sal. 36.8; not in the battle, 'indisposed,' Sal. 59.18.—Proconsul of Macedonia in Cicero's stead, I.13.19; IV.11.2; Sal. 26.8.—Ungrateful, Ep. 3.
- Antonius**, M., orator, grandfather of triumvir, M.L. 12.15.
- Antonius**, M., father of triumvir, M.L. 23.11.



**Antonius, M., triumvir:** seizes power on Caesar's death, Phil. 1.9,10; 2.4,22, etc., and int. note; Ep. 21. int. note.

**Apostrophe, Verr. 63.8; Phil. 3.1.**

**Appius Claudius Pulcher, Ep. 13.6,21, int. note.**

**Applause, Phil. 1.10,19; 2.18; 3.8,14; 4.1,23.**

**apud, 'at the house of,' I.4.14; III.5.7; Sal. 36.1.—Replaced by *ad*, I.3.3.—Form *apud*, Ep. 14.41.**

**aquila, legionary standard, I.9.24; Sal. 59.11.**

**Aquilius, M.L. 5.6.**

**Archias, A. Licinius, poet, Arch. int. note and *passim*.**

**argentum, 'plate,' II.8.15.**

**Ariobarzanes, M.L. 2.11.**

**Aristippus, philosopher, Ep. 16.18.**

**ART: objects 'collected' by Roman generals, M.L. 14.11; Verr. int. note.**

**arx, the Capitoline fortress, IV.9.9.**

**Asia, the province, M.L. 2.5, 22.17.**

**Assassins, would-be, of Cicero, I.4.20; II. 6.6; Sal. 23.1-8.**

**Assemblies: p. 52, §§25-43; see Comitia, Contio.**

**Asyndeton: II.1.5, 5.19, etc.—Between consuls' names, III.8.13.—Adversative, IV.4.3; Arch. 4.22-26.—Shows passion, IV.2.24-28.**

**at: marking change of scene, Sal. 43.1, and often.—*at enim* to introduce opponent's view, M.L. 17.9, Verr. 5.27, Sal. 51.68, etc.**

**atque: to introduce stronger word, IV. 9.4.—'And especially,' I.5.8.—'And even', M.L. 12.11.—'Now,' to introduce new point, M.L. 2.1.—*atque adeo*, I.2.19, 4.11; II.12.14, etc.—*contra atque*, III.8.27.—See *ac*.**

**Atticus, Ep. 1. sal.—Absent when Cicero returned from exile, Ep. 12.2.—Addressed in Ep. 1.4-8, 12, 13, 17, 20.**

**ATTRACTION: Adj. to case of pred. noun, II.10.27; M.L. 4.20, etc.—Rel. pron., II.12.7.—Verb. properly impersonal to plur. pron., M.L. 12.26; verb to subjunctive, \*I.7.32; II.2.8; M.L. 4.4; Phil. 5.4; Sal. 45.5, etc.—Clause to unnatural dependence, M.L. 9.40.**

**autoritas: *senatus*, p. 70, §111; F.1.26.—*P.aur.*, 'documentary evidence,' Verr. 3.8.**

**audacia: in bad sense, II.5.13; concrete, III.9.25.**

**audire, 'hear of,' w. *de* and *abl*, III.10.9.**

**augures: p. 64, §§83-90; their power, p. 65, §§88-90.**

**Augury: signs in west unfavorable, III. 8.8.**

**Aurelia Via, II.4.7.—Forum Aurelium, I. 9.22.**

**auris animi, Sal. 58.6.**

**auspicio: p. 65, §85ff.; I.13.26.—Taken before elections, Ep. 18.11.—*auspiciois idem*, 'at the same time,' I.13.26.**

**autem, correlative to *primum*, Ep. 15.52.**

**Autronius, p. 19; Sal. 17.7.**

## B

**beards, II.10.19.**

**beat!, 'well-to-do,' II.9.23**

**beneficia, 'services worthy of reward,' Arch. 5.27.**

**bellum, tumultus, latrocinium, II.1. 12; III.2.13.**

**Bestia, L., Sal. 17.9, 43.4.**

**Bibulus, Ep. 13.24.**

**Bithynia, M.L. 2.10.**

**bona, II.10.5; Verr. 5.16.**

**boni, 'patriots,' I.1.5, 10.10; III.12.10; Mar. 6.32 (w. *viris*); Ep. 14.1, and often.**

**Bosphorani, M.L. 4.5.**

**Bribery, methods in, Verr. 12.29; large sums involved, Verr. 13.16.**

**Brochus, T., Lig. 4.16, 11.15.**

**Brundisium: important port, M.L. 11.5; date of founding, Ep. 12.29.**

**Brutus, D. Junius, Phil. 3.12; Sal. 25.3.—Consul-elect, Phil. 4.16.—His edict, Phil. 3.12; Ep. 21.11.—Addressed in Ep. 21, when at Mutina.**

**Brutus, D. Junius (Gallaecus), Arch. 11.7.**

**Brutus, L. Junius, 'the elder,' Phil. 3.16.**

**Brutus, M. Junius, leader of Caesar's assassins, Phil. 3.16; Ep. 20.24; his letter to Atticus, Ep. 17.1.**

**Burial; importance of, IV.6.13.**

## C

**cadere = *accidere*, Ep. 5.3.**

**caelum: *de caelo* in augury, III.8.14.**

**CAESAR, C. Julius: ancestry, IV.4.8.—Pontifex Maximus, Sal. 49.8.—Praetor, 42, 17.4.3.—Attitude toward Cat-**

- line's conspiracy, IV.4.5; his speech, Sal. 51.—Triumvir, p. 34, §63.—Breaks with Pompey and the senate, p. 40, §77; Lig. 6.18; Ep. 14.8.—Dictator, p. 40, §78.—His battles, Mar. 2.9; world-wide exploits, Mar. 9.15–18; four-fold triumph, Mar. 9.18.—Reforms projected, Mar. 8.1–4.—Deeply offended at Marcellus, Mar. 1.21; at Ligarius, Lig. int. note.—His magnanimity, Mar. 3.5, 6.7; Lig. 4.22; Sal. 54.4.6.—Friend of the people, IV.5.3, 11; Lig. 12.28.—His power, Ep. 18; appointed consuls, Ep. 18.9, 21.9.—Assassinated, Ep. 19.
- Caesar, C., adopted name of Octavius, Phil. 1.17; Ep. 20.8.
- Caesar, L., IV.6.36; cos. 64, Ep. 1.1.
- Calendar, confusion of, II.10.30.
- Calls in early morning, I.4.24.
- Campus Martius: I.5.14; II.1.9.—Meeting place of comitia centuriata, p. 53, §31; scene of consular elections, IV.1.12; Verr. 7.2; Ep. 18.8; consecrated for each election, IV.1.12; Ep. 18.11.
- canere = *praedicere*, III.8.10.
- Caninius, C., consul half a day, Ep. 18.13.
- Capena, porta, Ep. 12.40.
- Capitolium: three senses, IV.9.9; fire, III.4.20.
- Cappadocia, M.L. 2.11.
- caput mente, III.9.2.
- caput, usually 'civic status,' p. 48, §6; IV.5.13; Ep. 9.13.
- carcer: Sal. 55.5.—Imprisonment not a means of punishment, I.8.13; II.10.16.—Conspirators strangled there, Sal. 55.10–16.
- CASES: Forms: Nom. in *-vos*, *-vom*, Sal. \*23.17; 51.23.—Gen. in *-as*, \*IV.6.18; in *-i* or *-ii*, I. title; in *-i* (decl. 4), Sal. 30.7; in *-i* (decl. 5), M.L. 19.19.—Dat. in *-u*, Sal. \*58.20.
- Ablative, case of adverbial relations.
- Absolute: conditional, I.12.20, etc.; concessive, M.L. 2.13; Mar. 11.15; Ep. 4.10, etc.; w. same subj. as main verb, \*Phil. 6.27.
- Accordance: see under Cause.
- Agent w. pass periphrastic, M.L. 2.29.
- Attendant circumstance, \*M.L. 10.15; Ep. 15.64.
- Cause, \*I.9.19; co-ord. w. causal clause, Arch. 4.5; 'according to,' M.L. 9.48; \*Verr. 1.12; \*Sal. 33.6.
- Comparison, for clause, \*IV.3.22.
- Degree of difference: w. *amplius*, Sal. 56.6; *malle*, Arch. 11.8; *post*, Mar. 9.26; *quo . . . hoc*, 'the . . . the,' M.L. 20.9.
- Fine or penalty, \*I.11.14.
- Locative (*terra marique*), II.13.20.—Appos. to loc., \*Arch. 3.4; figurative w. *stare*, \*Ep. 14.24; place within which, \*I.8.7.
- Manner: w. adj., II.9.12; w. *cum*, M.L. 24.6, etc.
- Place whence, without prep., IV.10.13.
- Price, M.L. 6.27; Ep. 10.13; Sal. 35.11, 47.3, 58.29, etc.
- Quality: Arch. 12.15ff.; w. proper name, I.2.4 w. pron., Ep. 11.3; co-ord. w. adj., II.10.19; in pred., \*Sal. 5.1.
- Separation: \*I.7.15; w. *alienus*, Sal. 56.16; w. *expers*, Sal. 33.5.
- Source: w. *natus*, \*Sal. 5.1; w. verb of asking, \*II.6.14; \*Verr. 16.19, 17.1.
- Specification, Mar. 11.15; Sal. 25.2.4.
- Time: within which, Ep. 12.46; in words not meaning time, I.13.21; Ep. 4.25, 14.55.
- W. *de* for gen. part., \*IV.5.12; w. *ex*, M.L. 9.26; w. *de* after *admoneo*, M.L. 15.24.
- W. *facio*, *fit*, 'make of,' 'become of,' \*M.L. 20.3; Ep. 9.33; \*Sal. 52.70; w. *de* and *futurum*, 'become of,' Verres 63.23.
- W. various verbs and adj.: *assuefactus*, \*II.5.6; *defigere in*, \*I.6.33; *fretus*, *nitor*, \*Ep. 2.3; *haereo*, \*I.6.5; *interest* (poss. pron.), \*IV.5.1; *refertus*, \*M.L. 18.21; *utendum* impersonal, Sal. 51.24.
- One word in two abl. constructions, II.11.11.
- Accusative, case of direct object.
- Adverbial, \*I.1.3, 4.26; Lig. 4.4, etc.—*id temporis*, \*I.4.26.
- Cognate, \*I.12.2; M.L. 13.14; \*Sal. 27.11; associated w. dir. obj., Sal. 45.12.

- Duration, \*I.2.9; IV.4.8, etc.  
 Exclamation, \*I.1.10, etc.  
 Person and thing: I.4.13; \*Sal. 16.1.4; \*25.4, etc.; w. *monere*, II.9.29; acc. of thing w. pass., \*Verr. 15.13; Sal. \*25.4, 50.13, etc.  
 W. *miseret* and gen., \*Lig. 5.17; *audire*, 'hear of,' III.10.9.  
 W. *pridie*, \*I.6.20.  
 Dative, case of indirect object.  
 Agent: w. pass. periphrast., I.7.11. w. perf. tenses, \*I.7.8; II.6.17; M.L. 24.23, etc.  
 Ethical, \*II.2.20.  
 Interest, w. *nubere*, Sal. 15.3.  
 Possessor, II.12.3; w. *res est*, Verr. 11.13; Phil. 5.10, 6.1.  
 Purpose, I.6.10, Ep. 15.32; Sal. 15.5.  
 Reference, \*I.6.30; IV.6.14; \*Ep. 12.28, 38; \*Sal. 30.28, etc.  
 Separation, \*III.9.25.  
 Two datives, Sal. 20.21.  
 W. compounds: verbs, Ep. 14.8; Sal. 23.3, 27.15, etc.; nouns, II.12.22; \*Sal. 32.2.  
 W. special verbs: 'believe,' \*I.3.4; 'favor,' \*I.1.22; 'serve,' \*I.9.17; 'spare,' \*Sal. 14.17; *confido*, \*Sal. 16.9; *confirmit*, Verr. 17.4; *consulere*, \*IV.2.1; *irascor*, Mar. 10.8; *mederi*, \*M.L. 9.47; Mar. 8.11; *necesse est*, \*Ep. 4.4; *satisfacere*, Verr. 1.20.—W. passive impersonal, \*III.12.9; Verr. 9.38; Ep. 9.25.  
 W. adj., \*IV.6.2.  
 Genitive, the adjective case, either attributive or predicate.  
 Appositional, \*I.5.28; Verr. 11.10; Lig. 5.20, etc.  
 Of the charge, w. vbs. of accusing, etc., \*I.2.16.  
 Material, \*II.8.10.  
 Objective: w. verb of memory, \*I.3.5; IV.1.6, etc.; *in mentem venire*, \*Verr. 17.16; Ep. 15.3; *miseror*, Sal. \*33.8; *miseret*, *paenitet*, etc. (w. acc.), \*Lig. 5.17; IV.10.7; Ep. 13.12; w. *potior*, II.9.2; Sal. 47.12; w. pres. part., \*Sal. 5.4.—W. nouns: abstract, Sal. 30.16; agent, \*Sal. 5.6; *studium*, Lig. 5.3.—W. adj.: *particeps*, I.1.13; \*Sal. 17.12; *studiosus*, Lig. 12.20.  
 Partitive: w. neuter adj., I.4.19; pron., *id temporis*, I.4.26; *id loci*, \*Sal. 45.8.—W. adj., *expers*, \*M.L. 19.15; Sal. 33.4; *plerique*, Sal. 51.26; superl., Sal. 17.6.—W. adv., \*I.4.8.—Remote from governing word, IV.8.12.—Replaced by prep. phrase, IV.5.12.  
 Possessive: attributive, *vostrum*, Sal. 33.8; governing word omitted, Ep. 10.15; \*13.28.—Predicate, \*III.8.4; IV.4.20; M.L. 7.15; Mar. 9.25, etc.  
 Quality: \*I.2.10; III.10.21; \*Sal. 17.6; co-ord. w. adj., Verr. 13.3; Phil. 2.25.—Value, \*I.9.7; Arch. 6.30; Ep. 4.24, etc.; w. *facere*, Lig. 5.31; w. *pendere*, Sal. 52.24; *pensi habere*, Sal. \*5.12.  
 Subjective, \*I.1.5; Ep. 21.9, etc.  
 W. adj.: *alienus*, \*Sal. 40.18; *plenus*, Arch. 3.10; *proprium*, \*I.5.23; II.10.18; *similia*, I.2.26.  
 W. expressions of plenty and want: *egere*, \*Sal. 51.97; *indigere*, \*Ep. 12.21; *expers*, \*M.L. 19.15; *refertus*, M.L. 11.26 (see under ABLATIVE).  
 Modifying possessive pron., \*I.4.11; IV.11.14.  
 Of adj. w. noun in loc., \*I.8.5; Sal. 28.5, etc.  
 Double, I.5.28; (subjective and objective), M.L. 15.21; Arch. 3.9; Ep. 4.11, etc.  
 Locative: w. adj. in gen., \*I.8.5, etc.; w. appos. in abl., \*Arch. 3.4; *ut speret*, Ep. 20.3.  
 Nominative: case of subject.—Independent in titles, I. title.  
 Vocative in apostrophe, I.4.7; Verr. 64.13; Phil. 3.1, etc.  
 CATLINE: Int., pp. 18–32.—Birth and character, Sal. 5; served under Sulla, Sal. 5.3; endurance, I.10.11; III.7.15; murder of wife and son, I.6.9, 11; Sal. 15.5; influence over youth, I.6.7; Sal. 14.13ff., 16; a crime-broker, Sal. 16.3; charged w. crimes not committed, Sal. 14.20, 22.7; financial straits, I.6.15.—Held minor offices, p. 18; Sal. 35.7; race for consulship prevented by prosecutions, pp. 18–20; I.7.28; Ep. 1.5.—Forms conspiracy, Sal. 17, 20–22.—Leaves Rome, Sal. 32; assumes con-

- sular state, Sal. 36; organizes army, Sal. 56; proclaimed *hostis*, Sal. 36; refuses to enlist slaves, Sal. 56.14.—His retreat cut off, Sal. 57.12; address to troops, Sal. 59; defeat and death, p. 32; Sal. 60, 61.
- Cato, M. Porcius, Censor, Arch. 7.15, 9.32.
- Cato, M. Porcius, Uticensis, Arch. 9.32; a Stoic, Sal. 52.21; speech on conspiracy, Sal. 52; character, Sal. 54.
- Catulus, Q. Lutatius: opposed *lex Manilia*, M.L. 17.10; inconsistent, M.L. 21.28; denounces corrupt courts, Verr. 15.14, defeated for *pontifex maximus*, Sal. 49.1; Catiline's letter to, Sal. 35; favored death penalty, Ep. 17.7.—His son, Arch. 3.27.
- causa, 'one's cause' or 'case,' II.8.14, 11.14; Arch. 12.18; Lig. 10.7, etc.; 'for the sake of,' Verr. 8.22.
- cave in prohibitions, \*Lig. 5.16; Ep. 14.51; Sal. 58.29.—*cavere ab*, Sal. 52.8.
- ce, intensive suffix, \*I.2.10, 13.23.
- cena, hour of, Arch. 6.19; Ep. 16.1.
- censeo, 'propose,' 'move,' IV.4.2; Sal. 51.116, 52.97; constructions with, Sal. 51.116; parenthetical and ironical, IV.6.51; Sal. 52.70.
- censores: powers and duties, p. 58ff; III.8.32.
- census lists, Arch. 5.18.
- centuriæ: p. 53, §30; p. 54, §§35, 36; M.L. 1.14.
- certo scio, certum scio, Ep. 4.12.
- certus and quidam, Mar. 6.4.
- cervix, plur., in Cicero, III.7.20.
- ceterae, aliae, III.6.33.
- Cethegus, III.4.23; Sal. 43.15.
- Characteristic clauses, \*I.2.28; see Subjunctive.
- Chiasmus, IV.8.28; Arch. 2.7; Sal. 14.8, etc.
- Christmas and the Saturnalia, III.4.22.
- Chronological Table, pp. 43-46.
- Cicero, M. Tullius: life, pp. 11-42; place in history and literature, pp. 11-14.—Eques, M.L. 2.8; of senatorial rank by virtue of office, Verr. 14.25.—Entered public life early, M.L. 1.5; opposed by Verres for aedileship, Verr. 8.20; baffles attempt to postpone trial, Verr. 18.18.—Rivals for consulship, Ep. 1.4; suggests alliance w. Catiline, I.6.21; Ep. 1.4; opposed but finally elected by nobles, Sal. 23.14-18; held all offices *suo anno*, I.11.19.—Vigorous measures against conspiracy, Sal. 29, 45-47, 50.8, 55; life assailed by the conspirators, I.4.19ff.; IV.1.13; Sal. 28.1-8, 43.5; oration I, Sal. 31.15; taunted w. using *comperi*, Ep. 3.13; called *optimus consul*, Ep. 17.16; Sal. 43.5; yields province for 62 to Antony, I.13.19; IV. 1.16, 11.2; Arch. 3.9; Sal. 26.8.—Assailed for acts, Arch. 6.31; exiled, pp. 33-37, Ep. 5-11; the bills of Clodius, Ep. 5. int.; talks of suicide, Ep. 6.2; no faith in gods, Ep. 9.9; his home, p. 39; Ep. 10.19, 12.71; expenses, Ep. 10.22; return, p. 37-39; Ep. 12.—Proconsul in Cilicia, p. 39; Ep. 13.—Course in civil war, Ep. 15; opposed Caesar; Mar. 1.12, 4.20; Lig. 2.20ff., and often, in command at Capua, Ep. 14.37; joined Pompey but did not fight, Mar. 5.14; constant advocate of peace, Ep. 15.20.—Long silent, Mar. 1.1; clung to hope of saving republic, Phil. 1.3; spent leisure in writing, Ep. 18.19.—Approved Caesar's assassination, Ep. 19.—Opposed M. Antony, Phil.; Ep. 21.—Proscription and death, p. 42.—Private life: affection for family, Ep. 9-11; trials in his later years p. 40, §79; his villas, Ep. 15.5; his recreations, Arch. 6.15-21; Ep. 16.22.
- Cicero, M. (son), IV.2.13; Ep. 9. sal., 11.30; his birth, Ep. 1.1, 11.7.
- Cicero, Q. (brother): praetor 62, IV.2.9; presided at trial of Archias (?), Arch. 2.2; poet and patron of literature, Arch. 2.10.
- Cilicia: pirate headquarters, M.L. 12.39; Cicero's province, Ep. 10. int.
- Cimbri and Teutones, III.10.10 fin.
- Cinna, III.10.10.
- Citizens (*cives*) enrolled by praetors, Arch. 4.29; *civis* and *hostis*, II.12.16.
- Citizenship (*civitas*): rights involved, pp. 47-49; properly granted by the people, Arch. 10.22; extended to Italians, M.L. 13.23; Arch. 4.6; a protection everywhere, Verr. 62.28; forfeited by conspirators (?), I.11.15.
- Claudius, Appius: father, Arch. 5.1; son, Ep. 13 int., 6, 11, 21.

- Clauses:** suspension of, II.8.2; M.L. 4.7.—causal, \*II.1.22; Verr. 2.23, 65 12, etc.; *non quo*, M.L. 24.16; reason, IV.6.8.—Characteristic, \*I.2.28, etc.; w. *cur*, Ep. 15.44; *quid est quod*, \*M.L. 24.8.—Concession, III.3.9.—Condition: see Conditions.—Purpose: w. *rel.*, \*I. 9.21; M.L. 24.17; \*Sal. 20.32; of mention, not of fact, II.5.1; apologetic, Verr. 2.1.—Restrictive, \*IV.8.9.—Result: w. *rel.*, \*I.2.27, etc.—See other forms under Moods: Subjunctive.
- clientelae**, IV.11.4.
- Clodia**, Ep. 4.16.
- Clodius**, P., pp. 33–38; Ep. 4.16; his bills, Ep. 5. int.
- cogitare**: *nihil nisi* w. *acc.*, II.5.13; *nihil nisi de*, I.7.23.
- cognate object**, \*I.2.2; IV.7.12; Sal. 27. 11, etc.
- cognitor**, ‘advocate,’ IV.5.4.
- cohors praetoria**, II.11.8; Sal. 60.12, 61.4.
- collocare**, ‘place a contract,’ III.8.31.
- coloniae, municipia**: defined, II.11.7; loyal, II.11.8.—*coloniae Sullae*, II.9.19.
- colonus**, II.12.4.
- colors in dress**, II.3.9.
- comitatus**, passive, II.2.19.
- Comitia**: p. 52, §§25–43; not deliberative, p. 54, §37.—*Centuriata*, p. 53, §30; I.5.14; Ep. 12.34, 18.11.—*Curiata*, p. 53, §28.—*Tributa*, p. 53, §29; Verr. 9.15; Ep. 4.25, 18.11.
- comitium**, I.6.22.
- commemorare**, meaning, II.5.5.
- committere ut**, \*III.7.22; Verr. 18.1; Ep. 3.25.
- Comparison**: standard omitted, \*II.5.2; III.2.10.
- comperi**, a favorite word, I.11.6; Ep. 3.13.
- concursare** w. *sing. subj.*, IV.8.13.
- concession suggested by context**, II.12.7; (in *rel. clause*), Verr. 64.27; (*tamen*), IV.11.5; Verr. 13.1.
- Concordia**, temple of, III.3.19, 9.11; Sal. 46.14, 49.15.
- condicio**, II.7.1; III.1.9; Verr. 6.14, 18.
- CONDITIONAL SENTENCES**:  
Class 1—fact assumed, \*S. 58.18; w. hint of cause, II.3.11, 10.10, etc.—†Pf.-pres., I.7.5; fut.-fut., Ep. 9.22; fut. pf.-fut., \*I.2.22; fut. pf.-fut. pf., IV.6.1; fut.-pres., Ep. 14.32.
- Class 2**—condition possible, \*I.8.1; *loquatur-debeat*, I.8.1; w. *posse* in conclusion, II.11.14.—*Proviso*, \*I. 9.7; Sal. 5.11; w. optative force, Ep. 14.33.
- Class 3**—contrary to fact: Subjunc. impf.-impf., \*I.7.12; plupf.-plupf., \*I.8.26; plupf.-impf., Verr. 3.20; Ep. 11.11; impf.-plupf., \*I.12.3; *possemus-deberemus*, Arch. 8.3; *esset-erat deligendus*, \*M.L. 17.2; abl. abs.-*futurum fuit*, \*IV.8.24.
- Mixed conditions**: Class 1—*vis-perge*, I.9.14; *placet-decernatur*, IV.4.17.—Class 2—*possit-studeo*, II.8.5; *vitemus-videmur*, I.1.15; *conferatur-interest*, III.6.33; *intersit-liberabis*, I.5.5.—Class 3—*impenderet-fui*, I.12.10; *fuisse-erat*, Phil. 2.6.
- Apodosis (conclusion)**: Impv., \*I.9.14, 17; II.10.27; Lig. 10.22.—Exclamation, II.5.10.—Conclusion of implied condition as protasis of a new conclusion, Verr. 64.26.—Indic. of periphrastic: Active, \*IV.8.25; passive, \*M.L. 17.2.—Omitted (anacoluthon), I.11.5; III.8.22.
- Protasis (condition)**: Impv. (w. pres. conclusion), Lig. 10.14; (w. fut. conclusion), I.4.1; M.L. 13.24; Verr. 65.9.—Abl. abs., I.12.20; IV.8.24.—Without *si* (parataxis), Arch. 9.33; \*Verr. 65.20.—Omitted, III.7.21; implied in prep. phrase, \*Verr. 10.4.
- condonatio**, legal term, Verr. 4.17.
- conducere**, ‘take a contract,’ III.8.31.
- confectus**, ‘exhausted,’ I.10.16; II.11.4.
- conferre**, ‘compare,’ II.11.10.
- confido**, construction, \*Sal. 16.9.
- conglarium**, Ep. 20.19.
- conjectura**, III.8.3; M.L. 9.51.
- Coniunctio**, rhetorical term, IV.6.14.
- Conjunctions in series**, II.7.4.
- conlabet**, personal, Sal. 51.30.
- conscripti** (*patres*), I.2.14.
- Considius**, C., Lig. 1.20.—M. (Nonianus) Ep. 14.16.

†In all such couplets the first member represents the condition, the second the conclusion.



- consilium:** abstract, I.1.27; 'council' (of the senate), I.1.12; 'court,' 'jury,' C. T. §2; Verr. 6.20, etc.; Sal. 35.3; *consilium publicum*, III.3.14.
- Conspirators** w. Catiline. Who they were, I.1.8; Sal. 17.6ff.; classified, II.8-10.—Leaders left at Rome, II.3.15; III.1.24; Sal. 43; their fatal blunder, III.9.24; Sal. 44; arrest, III.2.3; Sal. 45; examination, III.4.5; Sal. 47; execution, Sal. 55.—Had they forfeited their *iura civium*? IV.5.20.
- Consul;** legal age, I.11.19; M.L. 21.23; elected by *comitia centuriata*, p. 53, §31; powers, p. 58, §§53-55; right to summon persons, III.2.6; president of senate, I.4.13; IV.10.1; might determine questions to be submitted, M.L. 19.24; direction of public works, III.8.32; names used to designate year, III.8.13.
- consularis**, I.5.12.
- consulo:** w. acc., I.5.31; Verr. 11.1, etc.; w. dat., \*IV.2.1; Verr. 9.33, etc.
- consultum ultimum**, pp. 30, 31; I.1.26, 2.1; Sal. 29.6.
- contendere:** 'claim,' 'strive to obtain,' Verr. 16.19; 'compare,' II.11.14.
- contingit**, of good fortune, I.7.6.
- contio:** meanings, II. title; IV.6.2.—An assembly, p. 55, §42, 43; Phil. 4.1; Ep. 21.17.—A speech, II. title; Verr. 16.18; made by private citizens only on permission, p. 55; Ep. 12.58.
- contra:** as adj., Ep. 3.12; *contra atque*, III.8.26.
- convenit** w. infin. pf., I.2.12.
- conventus**, 'a corporation,' Lig. 9.11.
- convivium tempestivum**, Arch. 6.19.
- convolvere**, intrans., Sal. 52.73.
- copla**, w. infin., Sal. 17.16.
- Corduba, Arch. 10.38
- Cornelii, the three, III.4.16.
- Courts, Arch. 2.2; R.C.T., p. 244; held in or near the forum, M.L. 1.19.
- Crassus, L. Licinius, orator, Arch. 3.27.
- Crassus, M., triumvir, conspirator (?), Sal. 17.18ff.
- credo:** w. dat. of person, \*I.3.5; par-  
ethetical and ironical, I.2.22; II.6.24,  
Arch. 5.12, etc.—*Crede mihi*, I.3.4; II.  
7.16.
- Cretans surrender to Pompey, M.L. 12.42.
- Cruelty to slaves, IV.6.26.
- cum** (conj.): causal, but tr. 'when,' I.6.  
19; Mar. 1.27; \*Phil. 6.8, etc.—Con-  
cessive, III.3.9; w. indic., \*Sal. 20.35.—  
Temporal, w. subjunc., \*III.2.26; w.  
indic. impf., \*III.2.1.—*Cum praeser-  
tim*, II.12.20; *vero*, IV.6.15.—*cum* . .  
*tum* (cum omitted), Arch. 4.5.—Before  
abl, I.13.8; IV.7.28; Arch. 10.11, etc.;  
before subjunctive not related, IV.7.33.
- cum** (prep.): after verb of contending,  
II.8.23; Sal. 54.15; *loquor*, III.5.26.—  
Near cum (conj.), IV.6.17; Arch. 4.1,  
etc.—*Cum telo*, I.6.22; *cum telis esse*,  
Sal. 49.15; *cum gladio*, I.13.15.
- cumulation of indefinites, Verr. 14.1;  
Ep. 9.4.
- cupere** w. acc. and infin., I.2.14.
- cur**, after *non esse*, Ep. 15.44.
- cura ut valeas**, Ep. 9.52.
- curia:** senate house, II.1.10; III.8.28;  
IV.1.12; the senate, Sal. 43.19.
- Curio, C., M.L. 23.25; Verr. 7.3, 8.6.
- Curius, M., addressed in Ep. 13.—Q.,  
conspirator, Sal. 23, 26.7.
- cursum honorum**, I.11.19; II.9.3.
- curulis sedes**, p. 58, §51; IV.1.14.
- custodia:** *libera*, I.8.3; III.6.14; IV.  
3.11; plur., Sal. 47.16.—Concrete,  
'guards,' at gates, I.3.22; on coast,  
M.L. 6.27.—See Synonyms.
- Cyzicus, Ep. 8.5.

## D

- Damasippus, Sal. 51.82.
- Dancing, II.10.25,33; unbecoming a  
Roman, II.10.25, and especially a  
woman, Sal. 25.4.
- dare epistolam**, Ep. 9.1, etc.
- Dates: the day, \*I.3.7; Verr. 10.35;  
R.C. §8; Ep. 9.17; \*Sal. 17.1; the year,  
III.8.13; Arch. 3.18; Sal. 17.1.
- DATIVE: see CASES.
- Death, Epicurean view, IV.2.6-8, 4.10,  
26; Sal. 51.57ff.
- debeo** in a conclusion, \*Arch. 8.2.—  
*debet-licet*, Arch. 1.7.
- Debtors, proceedings against, II.10.4;  
Sal. 33.6.
- Debts due on Ides and Kalends, I.6.15.
- decumae**, 'tithes,' M.L. 6.8.
- Defective verbs: *odi*, \*I.6.3; *memini*,  
I.3.7.
- deferre** (*ad senatum*), II.2.8, 6.8.

- Definite perfect, \*II.4.1.  
*delnde* omitted after *primum*, M.L. 9.14.  
*Delos*, M.L. 13.1C.  
*delubrum, templum*, III.1.15.  
*Democrats*, Ep. 2.5.  
*denique*, summing up, II.11.19,23, etc.  
 DEPENDENT VERBS PASSIVE: pf. part.,  
 I.10.11; II.12.19; gerundive, \*M.L.1.23.  
*derit* = *derit*, Ep. 11.39.  
*desiderare*, 'miss,' Ep. 2.13; 'claim,  
 Ep. 3.8.  
*designatus* (*consul, praetor*, etc.): I.5.  
 12, 6.26; Sal. 26.2; omitted, Ep. 1.1,  
 10.9.—Called to vote first in their rank,  
 p. 68; Ep. 17.6; Sal. 50.13.  
*dic*, etc., \*I.5.3.  
*Dictator*, p. 57, §46; plur., II.9.14.  
*dictito*, \*II.7.24; Sal. 22.6.  
*dies*: fem., III.11.10; \*Sal. 36.5.—Of  
 indefinite time, III.11.10.  
*dignus qui* (w. subjunc.), \*M.L. 5.30.  
*Dilemma*, Phil. 1.13, 3.20.  
 DIMINUTIVES: *lectulus*, \*I.4.21; IV.8.18;  
*filiolus*, Ep. 1.1; *malleoli*, I.13.16;  
*plebecula*, Ep. 20.23; *vocula*, Ep. 4.4;  
 of a name, *Tulliola*, Ep. 9.23; adjective,  
*parvulus*, IV.2.13; *longiusculus*, Arch.  
 10.31; *misellus*, Ep. 9.25.  
*Dinner hour*, Arch. 6.19; Ep. 16.1.  
*Dion*, philosopher, Ep. 16.24.  
*discessio* (in senate), p. 69; Ep. 17.9;  
 Sal. 55.1. *Pedibus ira*, Sal. 50.17.  
*dissolvere* double sense, II.8.12; *dis-*  
*solutus*, 'lax,' I.2.15.  
 Distributive numerals, M.L. 4.8; Ep. 15.6.  
 Division (voting in senate): see *discessio*.  
*divisores*, agents in bribing, Verr. 8.20.  
*docta* w. acc. of thing, Sal. 25.4.  
*Dolabella*, a governor, betrayed by Verres,  
 Verr. 4.9,13.—P. Cornelius, married  
 Tullia, Ep. 14.41.  
*doleo*, constr., Sal. 25.4.  
*dolor*, reiteration of, IV.1.1-16.  
*domesticus*, not 'domestic,' I.6.4; II.1.8.  
*domi militiae* (asyndeton), M.L. 16.29.  
*domicilium sedesque*, III.11.14.  
*dominatio*, said of one man, II.9.2.  
*Domitius*, L., Ep. 14.16.  
*domum*: w. prep., I.4.4; without, Arch.  
 2.21.  
*donatio*, Phil. 4.17.  
 DOUBLE CONSTRUCTIONS: in same word—  
*quibus*, II.11.11; *Sampsiceramum*, Ep.  
 4.5.—Same case, M.L. 15.21; Arch. 3.9;  
 Ep. 4.11.  
*dubito*, 'doubt,' w. *quid sit*, M.L. 15.31;  
 w. *quin*, M.L. 14.30.—'Hesitate,' w.  
 infin., I.7.18; IV.5.26; w. *quin*, M.L.  
 16.43.  
*duc* (*dic, fac, fer*), \*I.5.3.  
*duint* = *dent*, \*I.9.4.  
*dum*: 'as long as'—w. impf., III.7.8;  
 w. fut., IV.11.9; 'until' (w. subjunc.),  
 \*Ep. 13.4; 'provided' (w. *modo*), \*I.9.7;  
 II.7.15; IV.1.9, etc.  
*Dyrrhachium*, Ep. 11.47.

## E

- Early morning calls, I.4.24.  
*ecquid*, III.5.38; adverbial, I.8.23.  
*edere indicium*, III.5.21.  
*edicere* w. subjunc. Ep. 21.8.  
 Edictum of D. Brutus, Ep. 21.11.  
*educ*, \*I.5.3.  
*egeo* w. gen., \*Sal. 51.97.  
*Egnatuleius*, quaestor, deserts Antony,  
 Phil. 2.27.  
*ego*, written, \*III.2.28.  
*elus modi qui*, III.10.23; *ut*, III.10.26.  
 Elections, consular, in July, I.5.12.  
*Elegiac verse*, Arch. 10.30.  
 ELLIPSIS: verb of saying, I.6.33; II.2.4,  
 5.1; III.5.1, etc.—Apodosis, I.12.10;  
 III.8.22.—Subj. of infin. after *ut*,  
 III.8.26.—Word governing gen., I.11.  
 23; Ep. 10.15, 13.28, etc.; noun w. adj.,  
 Ep. 8.7, etc.—'Say' (implied in other  
 words) governing indirect discourse, II.  
 10.15; III.4.14, and often.—After *tam*,  
 etc., I.7.14; II.9.11, etc.  
 Emotions freely expressed, IV.2.11.  
 EMPHASIS: by anaphora, I.1.3; M.L. 23  
 22, and often; by inversion, I.2.4, 4.14;  
 Verr. 62.25; by repetition, I.1.27; III.  
 9.19; synonyms, I.5.7; word position,  
 II.12.14; IV.7.8; M.L. 17.28; Arch. 4.  
 21; Verr. 9.1.  
*enim*, IV.5.7.  
*Ennius*, poet, Arch. 8.22, 9.29, 10.1.  
*eo*, ire, w. supine, Sal. 52.35.  
*eo* (adv.), w. *ut*-clause following, Lig.  
 5.6.  
*Epicureans*: idea of death, IV.4.10; Sal.  
 51.57; no belief in immortality, Sal.  
 52.37.  
*epigramma*, Arch. 10.30.

- equidem**: regularly w. 1 sing., *Sal.* 51.44; 'in my opinion,' w. 3 sing., *Sal.* 52.45; w. 2 plur., *Sal.* 53.8.
- Equites**: p. 50, §§18-20; as jurors, *IV.* 6.44; *Arch.* 11.18; *Verr.* 13.11, etc.; in harmony w. senate, *IV.* 7.23; as revenue farmers, *M.L.* 2.5.
- es** in Greek names, *IV.* 10.17.
- Escort** to city gates, *I.* 3.38.
- esse**: w. dat. and *cum*, 'have to do with,' *III.* 5.22; *vobis est res cum*, *Phil.* 5.10.—*Fui, fueram* w. pf. part., *I.* 7.9; *III.* 10.30.—*Futurum de*, *Verr.* 63.23; *futurum fuisse*, *Phil.* 2.2; *foreut*, *II.* 2.14; *III.* 8.29; *forent*, \**Sal.* 18.6.
- et**: 'that is,' *II.* 2.5; *et is*, 'and at that,' *III.* 9.5; *IV.* 4.14; for last + in (a + b) + c, *II.* 7.4; 'but' after negative, \**II.* 13.11.
- etiam**, 'still,' *I.* 1.2.
- etymologica figura**, *IV.* 3.2; *Sal.* 35.12.
- Euphemism**: *siquid obtigerit*, *IV.* 2.6; *siquid factum est*, *M.L.* 20.3; *feramenta*, *III.* 5.9.
- evocati**, veterans re-enlisted, *Sal.* 59.8.
- exaudire**, *I.* 8.35; *IV.* 7.1.
- Exclamations**: acc., \**I.* 1.10; voc., *I.* 4.7.—Clause w. interrog., \**II.* 2.23; *ut* and subjunc., \**I.* 9.1.—*Infinitive*, *Ep.* \*1.2, 10.17, 11.3; verb omitted, *Ep.* 1.2.
- excubiae**, *Mar.* 10.22.
- exemplo vetere**, *M.L.* 9.48.
- exire** (in drawing of jurors), *Verr.* 13.24.
- existimatio**, 'public sentiment,' *Verr.* 7.30.
- expers**, derivation, *M.L.* 19.15; w. gen., \**M.L.* 19.15; w. abl., *Sal.* 33.5.
- exponere indicium**, *III.* 5.21.
- exsiliu** allowed, p. 30, §53; *Sal.* 51.109.
- exterminare**, 'banish,' *III.* 2.3.
- extremus** (partitive), \**M.L.* 12.46.
- exuviae nauticae**, *M.L.* 18.25.
- F**
- Fabianus fornix**, *Verr.* 7.9.
- Fabius**, *Q.*, *Arch.* 9.34.
- facere**: used to avoid repetition, *Ep.* 6.5, 12.52; *idem*, *Ep.* 20.24; *ut*, in periphrasis, \**III.* 3.14; *ut* omitted, *Verr.* 17.16; *Ep.* 9.22, 11.42.
- facinus**, *vox media*, *III.* 7.11; *Sal.* 20.11.
- factum atque transactum est**, *III.* 6.35; *factum* substantive, *IV.* 6.42.
- Faeculae**: at foot of Apennines, *II.* 10.31; camp at, *I.* 2.17; *Sal.* 24.6.
- fama**, *vox medica*, *IV.* 6.35.
- farilia**, not 'family,' *II.* 8.15; 'slaves' collectively, *Ep.* 9.30; plur., *II.* 9.24; *M.L.* 6.26; a 'following,' *Phil.* 4.24; a 'school' of gladiators, *Sal.* 30.17.—Gen. in -as, \**IV.* 6.18; plur. w. *matres*, *filii*, etc., \**Sal.* 43.12.
- fascēs**, p. 58, §54; w. *secures*, *II.* 6.20 laureati, *Lig.* 3.11.
- fatalis**, not 'fatal,' *III.* 4.18; but commonly in bad sense, *IV.* 1.26.
- fatum**, 'destruction,' *III.* 7.22; governs the gods, *III.* 8.23.
- Favonius**, *M.*, *Ep.* 12.70.
- fax**, *I.* 6.9, 13.16.
- Fear**, *ut* and *ne* after expressions of, \**I.* 2.22; *II.* 7.20; *IV.* 7.3; *Mar.* 4.17; *Ep.* 10.29.—Implied in *videte*, *M.L.* 7.30; in *periculum est*, *Verr.* 11.8.
- Feeling**, cause of, variously expressed, *II.* 1.17, 22.
- Fees** to lawyers forbidden, *M.L.* 1.12.
- ferenda**, 'endurable,' *I.* 7.31; *Ep.* 9.46; *non ferendus*, 'intolerable,' *III.* 9.18.
- ferre**, 'tell of,' *I.* 10.11; *prae se ferre*, *Phil.* 5.2; *Ep.* 4.18; *sententiam ferre*, *IV.* 5.14.
- fides**, 'credit,' *II.* 5.15; *M.L.* 7.23; *fides publica*, *III.* 4.1; *fidem facere*, *Ep.* 20.24.
- Figulus**, *C. Marcius*, *Ep.* 1.1.
- Figura etymologica**, *IV.* 3.2; *Sal.* 35.12.
- Final clauses**: see *Purpose*, under *Subjunctive*; giving 'purpose of mention,' *II.* 5.1; *III.* 5.1, etc.
- fiscus**, *Verr.* 8.17.
- Flaccus**, *L. Valerius*, *III.* 2.21; *Sal.* 45.2; *M. Fulvius*, *I.* 2.1-5; *IV.* 6.36 (table).
- flos ac robur**, *II.* 11.6.
- Foppery**, *II.* 10.19.
- foras**, *foris*, *II.* 1.22.
- fore** *ut* in periphrasis, *II.* 2.14; *III.* 8.29.
- forensis opera**, *Ep.* 4.13; *usus*, *M.L.* 1.19.
- forent**, \**Sal.* 18.6.
- foris**, *II.* 2.17 (see *foras*).
- Formianus** (*fundus*), *Ep.* 14.57.
- Fornix Fabianus**, *Verr.* 7.9.
- fortissimus**, complimentary, *IV.* 6.36.
- Fortuna**, personified, *Mar.* 2.20.
- Forum**: *Romanum*—center of courts, *IV.* 1.11; *M.L.* 1.19; *Verr.* 66.25; banks, *M.L.* 7.28; temples, *M.L.* 15.14.—

Aurelium, I.9.22.—*forum agere*, 'hold court,' Ep. 13.23.  
*frater (patrueus)*, 'cousin,' Mar. 11.10.  
*frequens conspectus*, M.L. 1.1; *senatus*, III.3.18; plur., III.3.10.  
 FREQUENTATIVE VERBS: see Iterative.  
*frequentia (quiritum)*, Phil. 1.1.  
*fretus* w. abl., \*Ep. 2.3.  
*fugitivus*, meaning, II.9.16; Verr. 62.21.  
 Fulvia betrays conspiracy, Sal. 23.  
 Fulvius Flaccus, M., I.2.1-5; IV.6.36 (table).—Nobilior, M., Arch. 9.34, 11.  
 10.—Fulvius, youth killed by father's order, Sal. 39.13.  
 Furies, Sal. 14.9.  
 Furius Philus, L., Arch. 7.13.  
 Future punishment, I.13.26; IV.4.29.  
*futurum fuisse*, Phil. 2.2.

## G

Gabinus: A., tr. pl. 67, desired by Pompey as *legatus* in pirate war, M.L. 19.8.—P. (Cimber), conspirator, III.3.5, 6, 15, 23; Sal. 40.20, 47.5, 18, 55.15.  
 Gallia: *cisalpinga*, against Antony, Phil. 3.21, 4.7; *transalpinga*, limits ill defined, III.9.27; *Galliae ambae*, Ep. 14.30.  
 Gallicanae legiones, III.3.1; *Gallicus ager*, II.3.2.  
 Gambling prohibited, Arch. 6.20.  
 Games (*ludi*): Verr. 10.37-43; expiatory, III.8.24; votive, Verr. 10.37.  
 Gender of rel. pron., II.9.13; M.L. 11.4; of adj., III.4.12; Sal. 5.3, etc.  
 General truths, in subord. clause, III.5.27; (2 sing.), \*IV.4.17; Sal. 52.10; in apod., \*IV.10.30; Sal. 52.10.  
 GENITIVE: see Cases.  
*gens*: for *civitas*, III.9.27; *Italia*, IV.5.8.  
*genus*, various senses, II.10.17.  
 GERUNDIVE: suggests possibility, II.13.10; purpose, IV.6.50; in noun phrase, III.8.31; M.L. 19.81; as subj. of infin., M.L. 21.6.—W. *locare*, III.8.31.—W. abl. of agent, M.L. 2.29.—Of deponent w. passive sense, M.L. 1.23; impersonal, Sal. 51.24.  
 Gesture w. demonstr. pron., III.9.19; IV. 8.17, etc.  
 Glabrio, M'. Acilius: presided at trial of Verres, Verr. 2.10, etc.; succeeded Lucullus against Mithridates, M.L. int., 2.13; supporter of Caesar, Ep. 18.25.

Gnomic perfect, \*Sal. 51.4.  
 Gracchus, C.: I.2.1; IV.2.21, 6.43.—Ti., IV.2.20, 5.19.  
 Graecia, Magna, Arch., 5.11.  
 Grain supply of Rome, M.L. 12.30.  
*gratiam habere*, I.5.8; *referre*, IV.2.5; Ep. 9.10; *habere* and *referre*, Ep. 9.15, 16; *gratias agere*, III.6.6; IV.3.2; Ep. 7.1; *agere* and *habere*, Mar. 11.2.  
 Grattius, prosecutor of Archias, Arch. 4.13.  
 Greek widely read, Arch. 10.7.—Greek names in -es, IV.10.17.  
 Grouping of words: (a+b)+(c+d), I. 13.22; II.1.5; III.7.14, 16; (a+b+c+d)+e, II.7.4.

## H

*Habere* and *tenere* w. pf. part., \*I.1.7; \*Sal. 29.4, 58.1; *se habere*=*esse*, Ep. 9.25; (in *se*) *habere*, 'involve,' IV.4.16; *gratiam (gratias) habere (agere, referre)*, see *gratiam*.  
*haerere*, constr., \*I.6.5.  
*haruspices*, p. 66, §92; III.4.15; Sal. 47.13; consulted by senate, IV.8.19.  
*hasta*, in auctions, Phil. 4.18.  
*haveto*, Sal. 35.17.  
 HENDIADYS, I.1.6, 6.23, 29; IV.5.23; M.L. 20.1; Arch. 4.25; Mar. 4.11; Ep. 2.19, etc.  
 Heraclea, favored in treaty, Arch. 4.3; hesitates to accept *civitas*, Arch. 4.6.  
*hiberna*, M.L. 13.27.  
*hic* (adv.), II.6.13; III.9.1.  
*hic* (pron.): of persons present, I.1.6, 7; of nearness in time, Arch. 7.12, 9.32; contrasted w. *ille* in time, IV.6.45, 47; *hic* . . . *ille*, 'latter . . . former,' IV. 5.4, 5; *haec omnia*, I.8.36; II.9.2, etc.—W. -ce, intensive, \*I.2.10, 13.23, etc.—See also *hoc*.  
*Hispaniae duae*, M.L. 12.34.  
*hoc*: acc. w. *monere*, \*II.9.29; w. *quod*-clause appositive, II.2.3; followed by jussive subjunctive, II.9.29.—*hoc est*, 'that is,' Verr. 9.16.  
*homo*: 'a human being,' IV.5.26; Lig. 5.31; contemptuous, II.6.3; Verr. 66.23; w. uncomplimentary adj., I.6.3; of two different persons, Verr. 8.6.—*Homo novus*, Sal. 23.17.  
*honor*, 'political honor,' III.12.21; Sal. 20.22; plur., 'office,' I.11.19; II.9.3;

M.L. 1.17.—*Cursus honorum*, p. 63, §77; I.11.20.—*Honoris causa*, of a living man, M.L. 19.18.  
**horae**, Ep. 18.12.  
**Hortensius**, M.L. 17.12; Verr. int., 4.1; his dominance of the courts, Verr. 11.13, 12.—The *Hortensii*, Arch. 3.28.  
**hospitium**, IV.11.4; Ep. 9.14.  
**hostis**, I.5.30.  
**Hours of the Roman day**, Ep. 18.12.  
**huc**, Verr. 8.31.  
**huc**=*ad hoc*, II.2.15.  
**humi**, I.10.12.  
**HYPALLAGE**, M.L. 9.7; Sal. 39.18.  
**HYSTERON PROTERON**, IV.10.13.

## I

-i or -ii in gen., I. title.  
**id**: appositive to clause preceding, I.8.20; III.4.6; *id quod*=*quae res*, \*II.8.23; IV.9.17; *id temporis*, \*I.4.26; *id loci*, Sal. 45.8; *in eo ut*, III.2.7.  
**idem**: trans. by adv., \*I.3.12; w. adversative suggestion, Arch. 7.9; nom. plur. *idem*, II.7.22; III.1.16.  
**idoneus qui**, \*M.L. 19.12.  
**idus**, day for settling debts, I.6.15.  
**igitur**, resumptive, I.4.14; IV.11.6.  
**ignis Vestae**, IV.9.10; III.4.20.  
**ille**: 'that well-known,' II.1.9; IV.10.12; M.L. 9.4; Mar. 8.12, etc.—Between noun and adj., II.6.13; w. adj. alone, IV.2.9.—'The former,' I.6.25; IV.5.5.—W. gesture, III.9.19; IV.8.17, 9.10.—Neut., *illud* or *illa*, w. appositive clause: *quod*-clause, \*I.1.21; *ut*, III.9.8, 12.22; *ne*, II.7.19; w. appositive nouns, III.5.43, 45, etc.  
**imago**, 'portrait,' on seal, III.5.15.  
**imberbis**, II.10.19.  
**immo vero**, I.1.12; II.10.18; IV.8.20; Arch. 4.29; Mar. 8.27; Sal. 58.74, etc.  
**IMPERATIVE**: see MOODS.—Short forms (*dic, duc, fac, fer*), \*I.5.3, 8.18, etc.  
**imperator**, I.5.3; Phil. 4.10.  
**imperium**: 'military authority,' p. 57, §50; IV.11.1; holder must not enter Rome, Verr. 15.18.—Used of senate's power, I.5.23; II.2.7; implies independence, III.9.29.—*Imperium ac potestas*, M.L. 12.41.  
**impero** w. infin. passive, I.11.12.  
**impetrare**, I.8.1.

imprisonment of debtors, Sal. 33.6.  
**improbi**: in moral sense, IV.4.28; Verr. 12.27; political (cf. *boni*), I.12.16; III.12.15; Ep. 14.8, etc.  
**in**: w. abl. of persons, 'in the case of,' IV.6.28; Mar. 1.20, etc.; literal and fig. sense together, II.5.39.—W. acc., 'against,' I. title; 'toward' (= *erga*), Mar. 8.33, 11.16, etc.; *in dies*, 'from day to day,' Sal. 20.15.  
**Inceptive (inchoative) verbs**, \*III.2.26, 3.5, etc.  
**Incorporation of antecedent**, \*I.13.26.  
**INDEFINITE PRONOUNS**: see PRONOUNS.  
**INDEFINITE SUBJECT** (2 sing. w. subjunc.): in condition, \*IV.4.17; in both clauses (*nisi*), Sal. 52.10, 11.—In main clause after *ubi*, Sal. 52.10; in both clauses, Ep. 15.43; w. *cum*, IV.10.28–30; in main clause without protasis, \*Sal. 25.7.  
**INDICATIVE**: see MOODS.  
**indicium edere** (*exponere*), III.5.21.  
**INDIRECT DISCOURSE**: depending on implied verb of saying, II.10.15; III.4.14, and often; moods in, Sal. 44.17; imperative in, \*Sal. 34.2.  
**INDIRECT QUESTIONS**: see QUESTIONS.  
**inferis**, ab, II.9.26; *apud inferos*, IV.4.29.  
**infinitiores**, 'defaulters,' II.10.7.  
**ingenui**, IV.7.30.  
**initia**, I.6.32.  
**iniuria** (adv.), I.7.14.  
**inlusu populi**, IV.5.22.  
**innocentia**, meaning, M.L. 13.6.  
**inquinus**, Sal. 31.23.  
**Insertions in speeches on publication**, I.10.17.  
**insignia of office**, p. 57, §51ff.; Sal. 36.3; their origin, Sal. 51.100; of augurs, p. 65, §90.  
**institutum**, 'precedent,' Verr. 4.17.  
**integrum**, 'new,' 'not decided,' IV.3.14; Mar. 5.21; Lig. 1.10.  
**interest**: 'there is a difference,' III.6.23; IV.5.10; Verr. 18.23; 62.1, etc.; 'it is to one's interest,' \*IV.5.1; Lig. 8.4; Ep. 4.24, 5.1, etc.  
**[NOUNS.]**  
**INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS**: see PRO-  
**interrogatus**=*accusatus*, Sal. 31.11.  
**inter se**, reciprocal, II.11.4; II.5.47.  
**Intransitive verbs in passive**: *noceri*, III.12.9; Verr. 9.38; *serviendum*, Ep. 9.26; *utendum*, Sal. 51.24.



- invadere**, constr., Ep. 14.8.  
**Inversion**, I.2.4, 4.14; Verr. 62.25, etc.  
**inveterascere** in good sense, III.11.9.  
**invictus**, 'invincible,' II.9.10.  
**ipse**: prefers nom., I.8.2; III.12.13, etc.; for *sua sponte*, II.1.4.  
**Irony**, I.1.14, 2.22, 3.15; II.1.4; Lig. 1.1-10, etc.  
**is**: = *talis*, I.9.11; III.12.14; Verr. 3.28, etc.—Takes up a preceding *hic, ille*, etc., IV.6.21; *nos*, M.L. 18.15; *vos*, M.L. 12.22.—*Et . . . is*, 'and at that,' III.9.5; IV.4.14.  
**iste**: 'that of yours,' \*I.1.2, 27, 3.5, etc.—'Near you,' I.7.7.—Idea of 2 pers. not obvious, I.1.23.—Of an opponent, \*1.1.15; M.L. 17.18; Verr. 1.24, 2.9 and often.—Contemptuous, \*I.1.15; II.5.7; IV.5.12; Arch. 7.2, etc.  
**ita**: properly of manner, not degree, II.8.5; omitted before *ut*-clause, M.L. 7.25; restrictive, IV.7.19; M.L. 3.12; Ep. 14.20; anticipatory, III.9.4; Arch. 5.23; Phil. 2.3; *ita . . . ut* in asseverations, IV.6.7.—*Ita* w. adj., M.L. 8.2, 3.  
**ITERATIVE (frequentative) VERBS**: *dicito*, \*II.7.24; *iacto*, II.9.23; *labefacto*, IV.10.38; *curso*, Verr. 9.14; *concurso*, IV.8.13, etc.

### I (consonant)

- iaceo** w. part., II.1.19; Ep. 2.5.  
**iactare** *se*, II.9.23; IV 5.28.  
**iam**: w. fut. tense means 'soon,' I.4.18; *iam dudum*, etc., tenses w., \*I.5.27, 13.1; *iam pridem*, II.10.2; IV.3.17; *iam vero*, marking transition, II.4.18; M.L. 11.1, 13.33.  
**Iuba**, king of Numidia, Lig. 8.10; supporter of Pompey, Ep. 15.31.  
**iubeo**, constr. w., I.11.12; subj. of infin. omitted, III.8.26.  
**iucundus, gratus**, IV.1.4.  
**iudices**, 'jurymen,' Arch. 1.1; Verr. 1.1 and often; Ep. 1.5; three classes, IV.6.44; *sortitio*, 'drawing,' Verr. 6.16; *reictio*, 'challenging,' Verr. 3.27, 6.15; manner of giving verdict, Verr. 6.21 (cf. C.T. §§8, 9).  
**iudicium**: recognition of service, M.L. 15.11, 16.13, a court, Arch. 2.2; Verr. 1.8.  
**Iulia gens**, IV.5.8.

- Iunianum consilium**, Verr. 10.18.  
**Iuppiter**: declension, \*I.5.8; *Stator*, I.5.8; III.9.19, etc.  
**Juries**: drawn from three classes, IV.6.44; size, Verr. 10.31; sometimes 'packed,' Ep. 1.5.  
**ius (iura) civium**, p. 47, §§1-9; I.11.16; III.6.38; IV.5.20; *ius trium liberorum*, Mar. 8.4; *ius praetoris*, III.6.38; *vocationis*, III.3.6; *prehensionis*, III.3.6.  
**iussu**, in abl. only, I.9.16.  
**Juxtaposition** of cognate words, III.12.28; IV.3.2; Sal. 35.12, etc.; of pronouns, III.12.6; IV.5.1; Ep. 5.3.

### K

- Kalendae**, I.3.9; *Kal. Iuniae*, \*Sal. 17.1.  
**Knights**: see *Equites*.

### L

- labefactare**, IV.10.38.  
**Labienus**, T., Ep. 14.35.  
**lacrimae**, signs of emotion, IV.2.11; Mar. 4.2, 11.3, etc.  
**Laelius**, C., Arch. 7.13; Ep. 2.27.  
**Lais**, case forms, Ep. 16.19.  
**Lands** given to veterans, Phil. 4.17.  
**lar familiaris**, Sal. 20.34.  
**Latin** read less widely than Greek, Arch. 10.7.  
**latro**, term of abuse, I.13.4; Phil. 2.21, 6.12.  
**latrocinium**: abstract, II.1.14; concrete, 'band of brigands,' I.13.4. See *Synonyms, bellum*.  
**laureati fascies**, Lig. 3.11.  
**lautumiae**, Verr. 61.6.  
**Law courts** near forum, M.L. 1.19.  
**Laws**: kept in temple, I.3.11; named for proposers, IV.5.19; notice of seventeen days required before voting, M.L. 17.27; Ep. 14.19. See *Lex*.  
**Lawyers** took no fees, M.L. 1.12.  
**lectisternium**, III.10.1.  
**lectus, lectulus**, IV.8.18.  
**legatus**: military, chosen by senate, M.L. 19.8; diplomatic, insulted by Achaeans, M.L. 5.4.  
**leges**='conditions,' Ep. 14.23.  
**Legions** desert Antony, Phil. int., 1.9.  
**legum aera**, III.8.15.  
**leno**, term of abuse, IV.8.13.  
**Lentulus**, p. 27, §46; full name, III.4.16;

- his letters, III.5.36; Sal. 44.12; seal, III.5.13; resigns praetorship, III.6.38; relationships, IV.6.36; denies guilt, then confesses, III.5.20-29; Sal. 47.8ff.; executed, Sal. 55.10ff.
- Lepidus, M., III.10.10, 18.
- Letters. R.C. pp. 333-336; the address, III.5.35.
- lex:** *Aurelia*, IV.6.44, 7.22; Verr. 1.1.—*Caelia Didia*, Ep. 14.19.—*Iulia*, Arch. 4.6; Ep. 13.15.—*Manilia*, M.L. int.—*Papia*, Arch. 5.15.—*Plautia de vi*, Sal. 31.11.—*Plautia Papiria* (quoted), Arch. 4.6.—*Porcia*, I.11.14; IV.5.19; Sal. 51.62.—*Sempronia*, I.11.14; IV.5.19; Sal. 51.62; (*frumentaria*), IV.6.42.—*Valeria*, I.11.14; IV.5.19; Sal. 51.62.—*Leges sumptuariae*, Ep. 15.29.
- Libertini, IV.8.1.
- libri Sibyllini, III.4.15; Sal. 47.10.
- licet: w. infin., Lig. 6.12; w. subjunc., I.3.6; II.2.17, etc.; passive form, Ep. 9.40.
- Licinius, A., see Archias and Lucullus.
- lictiores: p. 58, §54; p. 61, §71; of praetor, p. 59, §60; M.L. 12.9.—See *fascēs*.
- Ligarius, Q., Lig. int. and *passim*.—T., quaestor, Lig. 12.13.
- LITOTES: *non multa*, I.6.26; *non nolle*, III.9.28.
- litterae: 'a letter,' III.2.15, etc.; *litteras ad*, III.5.12; w. *mandata*, III.2.15; Ep. 21.3; 'history,' III.11.9; 'literature,' Arch. 6.26; *lumen litterarum*, Arch. 6.34; 'literary pursuits,' Arch. 6.10; 'written records,' Arch. 4.23.
- locare, 'place contract,' \*III.8.31.
- LOCATIVE: see Cases.
- locus, 'vantage ground,' II.1.11.
- loqui cum, III.5.26.
- Lots: for jurymen, Verr. 6.16; for provinces, IV.7.29.
- Lucullus, L. Licinius: quaestor w. Sulla, Arch. 5.21; achievements, M.L. 8.6; recalled, M.L. 9.48.—M. Licinius (brother), Arch. 3.21, 4.1.
- ludus: *gladiatorius*, II.5.2.—*Ludi*, public games, III.8.24; Verr. 10.37, 38, 42, etc.—See Games.
- lux, metaphorical, M.L. 3.11, 12.22; Phil. 1.5.
- luxury and extravagance, Sal. 20 22
- M**
- Maelius, Sp., I.1.22.
- Magistrates: inviolable, II.6.13, 37; relative rank, p. 62, §72; minor, p. 61, §68; Sal. 30.19.
- magistratus (abstract), Sal. 21.7; resignation from, III.6.13, 38; Sal. 47.16 (diff. constr.).
- magno opere, Ep. 9.33.
- Magnus, surname of Pompey, Arch. 10.20; Ep. 2. sal.
- maiestas, 'treason,' Verr. 13.22.
- male=vix, III.9.27
- mallem and subjunc. without *ut*, II.3.10.
- malleoli, I.13.16.
- mancipium, nexum, Ep. 18.21.
- mandata et litterae, III.2.15; Ep. 21.3.
- Manilia lex, M.L. int.
- Manlius, C., I.2.17, 3.9; II.9.18; Sal. 24.6.—*Castra Manliana*, I 5.3; Sal. 32.6.
- Manumission, slave's reward, IV.8.2; pretended by Cicero, Ep. 9.31.
- manus, 'hand writing,' III.5.11.
- Marcellus, C., Mar. 11.10.—M., I.8.27; Mar. int.; a senator, Mar. 1.8; pardoned at senate's entreaty, Mar. 1.21; Lig. 12.25, 27; Cicero's friend and fellow-student, Mar. 1.15; assassinated, Mar. 11. fin.—The Marcelli, Arch. 9.34; Mar. 4.2, 5.
- Marcus Rex, Q., Sal. 30.7, 32.13.
- Marius, C., I.2.5; conquered Cimbri and Teutones, III.10.10; IV.10.18; M.L. 20.22; consul 5 successive years, M.L. 20.21; overrode law, III.6.39; struggle w. Sulla, III.10.10; M.L. 3.13.
- Marius, M., addressed in Ep. 15.
- Mars=bellum, Arch. 11.10.
- Martia legio deserts Antony, Phil. int., 1.9, 24, 2.14.
- Massilia, II.6.27.
- maxime w. *et*, I.12.10.
- Maximus, Q. Fabius, Arch. 9.34.
- Medea, M.L. 9.4.
- mederi w. dat., \*M.L. 9.47; Mar. 8.11.
- Medicine, metaphor from, II.5.36ff.; simile, I.13.7ff.
- medius (adj.), w. partitive sense, \*M.L. 12.46.
- medius fidius, Mar. 3.24.
- mehercule, I.7.II; II.7.26.
- memini w. pres. ('impf.') infin., \*I.3.8; force of infin. tenses w., III.8.18.

- Memmius**, C., IV.2.23.  
**mens**: 'purpose,' I.3.4; 'thought,' I.6.23;  
*mente captus*, III.9.2; *in mentem venire*  
 w. gen., Ep. 15.2.  
**Messalla**, M. Valerius, Ep. 12.54.  
**Messius**, C., tr. pl. and friend of Pompey,  
 Ep. 12.65.  
**METAPHORS**, I.5.27, 12.9.25; II.1.20, 5.36;  
 III.7.20; IV.2.19; M.L. 5.5; Verr. 64.18;  
 Phil. 5.11, etc., etc.  
**Metellus**: Q., Celer, II.12.9; Sal. 30.12.—  
 Creticus, M.L. 12.42; Verr. 9.34; Sal.  
 30.8.—Nepos, denounces Cicero, pp. 32,  
 33.—Numidicus, Arch. 3.25.—Pius,  
 M.L. 16.10; Arch. 3.26, 4.11, 10.35.—  
 M. Metellus, praetor 69, Verr. 9.25.—  
 The Metelli as office-holders, Verr. 10.9.  
**Middle voice**, \*II.8.12.  
**minitari**, constr. II.1.3; IV.10.8.  
**Minucia** *via*, Phil. 2.23.  
**minus** = *non*, I.5.4, 9.5 (> *mis*-); III.11.7.  
**Misenum**, M.L. 12.15.  
**miseret** w. acc. and gen., Lig. 5.17.  
**Mithridates**, M.L. int. and *passim*, his  
 forces, M.L. 4.3; narrow escape, M.L.  
 9.13; received by Tigranes, M.L. 9.15;  
 death, Ep. 2.1.  
**Mithridatic wars**, M.L. int.; 8.4.  
**Mock modesty**, Arch. 1.1; Phil. 6.26.  
**modi** w. *eius*, gen. qual., \*I.2.10; III.  
 10.21.  
**moenia**, synonyms, I.3.3.  
**monere** w. two acc., \*II.9.29; w. infin.,  
 \*Sal. 52.8.  
**Money**, how counted, Verr. 8.31, \*13.16.  
**monstra**, of acts, Ep. 13.10.  
**Moods**.  
 Indicative.  
 Main clause—*est primum*, \*I.5.22; in  
 narrator's parenthesis in ind. disc.,  
 \*III.4.8; M.L. 8.13; Verr. 10.7,  
 etc.; *futurum fuit* in apod., \*IV.8.  
 25; *studeo*, II.8.5; other words, I.  
 1.15; I.5.5; I.12.10; III.6.33; Phil.  
 2.6, etc.  
 Dependent clause—causal, Sal. 45.13;  
 concessive, *cum*, \*Sal. 20.35; *quam-*  
*quam*, \*III.12.30; temporal, \*III.  
 2.1; M.L. 7.22.  
 Subjunctive.  
 Main clause:  
 Optative, \*I.9.3; II.2.19; Ep. 9.  
 4.15.  
 Potential: in mild statement:  
*velim*, Ep. 9.38, 10.33, 18.30; *mal-*  
*lem*, \*II.3.10.—Indefinite 2 sing.,  
 \*IV.10.30; \*Sal. 25.7.—Ironical,  
 IV.6.51; Sal. 52.70.—Potential  
 force in subord. clause, \*Sal. 40.  
 13.  
 Volitive: concessive, IV.10.12.—  
 Arch. 6.10; Lig. 6.14.  
 deliberative, M.L. 11.5; Lig.  
 9.13.  
 exclamatory, \*I.9.1.21; IV.1.  
 25.  
 imperative (2 sing.), Ep. 9.21,  
 16.6.  
 jussive, \*II.4.5, 5.38.40 (in  
 apod.); IV.1.23, 4.17; Verr.  
 12.32.  
 Dependent clause:  
 Attraction, \*I.7.32; II.2.8; M.L.  
 4.4; Sal. 45.5, etc.  
 Cause: *quod* (quoted), \*II.1.22;  
 Verr. 2.25, 65.13; *cum*, I.6.19;  
 Mar. 1.27; \*Phil. 6.8; Ep. 15.45,  
 etc.; *neque* *quo*, M.L. 24.16, Ep.  
 15.40; Sal. 34.8, etc.; *magis*  
*quam quod*, Sal. 14.20; *quid*  
*(nihil) est quod*, M.L. 24.8; Ep.  
 16.30; *non est cur*, Ep. 15.44—  
 these last really characteristic  
 clauses.—Reason, Ep. 18.4.  
 Characteristic: \*I.2.28; \*Sal. 14.  
 18; w. hint of cause, \*I.9.21;  
*quid (nihil, non) est quod (cur)*,  
 M.L. 24.8; Ep. 15.44, 16.30.  
 Concessive, *cum*, III.3.12.  
 Condition and Proviso: see Con-  
 ditional sentences.  
 Purpose: *qui*, \*I.9.22; \*Sal. 20.32;  
*quo*, M.L. 24.17.—Purpose of  
 mention, II.5.1; III.5.1, 7.29.—  
 Apologetic, Verr. 2.1.  
 Rel. clause, restrictive, \*IV.8.9;  
 after *dignus*, \*M.L. 5.30; *idoneus*,  
 \*M.L. 19.12.  
 Result, *qui*, \*I.2.27; \*Sal. 40.16;  
*quin*, Sal. 53.22.  
 Substantive: Subject—*abest ut*.  
 M.L. 24.24; *licet*, \*I.3.6; II.  
 2.17; Lig. 9.22; *necesse est*,  
 Lig. 1.16; Phil. 2.17; *oportet*,  
 Mar. 9.13. *permissum est*, Sal.  
 30.12; *restat*, Mar. 10.15.

Object—*cave*, \*Lig. 5.6; Ep. 14.51; Sal. 58.29; *committere ut*, \*III.7.22; Ep. 14.51; *curare ut*, Ep. 4.26; *decernere ut*, I.2.1, without *ut*, \*Sal. 29.6; *dubitare quin*, M.L. 14.30; *edicere*, Ep. 21.8; *facere ut*, \*III.3.14, without *ut*, Verr. 17.16; Ep. 9.22; fear, expressions of, see Fear; ind. question, III.5.22; double, \*Sal. 25.7; w. *neque*, \*II.6.15; *mallem*, \*II.3.10; *obtestari*, Sal. 33.17; *orare ut*, III.5.3; Ep. 6.3; without *ut*, \*Ep. 5.7; *rogare ut*, M.L. 5.29; *suasi ut*, Ep. 20.22; *velim*, \*Ep. 9.38, 18.30.

Appositive: *quod*-clause (fact) to *illud* (*illa*), \*I.1.21; *ut*-clause to pronoun, III.9.8; Lig. 7.10; to noun, Sal. 43.8; Mar. 3.21; *ne*-clause, II.7.19, etc.

With passive verbs: *deterreor*, \*Verr. 5.23; *impeditis ne*, \*Sal. 30.9.

After *quam* (*ut*), II.2.4; \*Ep. 5.4; Sal. 58.41.

Temporal: *cum*, \*III.2.26; *dum* (with hint of purpose), \*Ep. 13.4.

Imperative: as protasis, I.4.1; M.L. 13.24; Verr. 65.9, etc.; as apodosis, \*I.9.14; II.10.27; Lig. 10.22, etc.—Future form, \*II.10.27; III.10.2; *scito*, Ep. 9.22; *habeo*, Sal. 35.17.—Replaced by subjunc. pres. 2 sing., Ep. \*16.6, 9.21; 3 pers., \*II.4.5, etc.; by *fac* (*ut*), \*Ep. 9.22; in prohibitions by *cave* (*ne*) w. subjunc., \*Lig. 5.6; Ep. 14.51; Sal. 58.29; by *noli* (*nolite*) w. infin., M.L. 23.17; Mar. 6.32; Ep. 10.1.

Infinitive: exclamatory, \*Ep. 10.17; infin. omitted, \*Ep. 1.2.—Historical, Verr. 9.14; Sal. 14.16, 16.3, 27.4ff; coord. w. indic. impf., Sal. 21.10, 24.4.—After *copia*, Sal. 17.16; *coniurare*, Sal. 52.66; *deterreor*, \*Verr. 5.23, 9.4; *dubitare*, I.7.18; Lig. 8.4; *monere*, \*Sal. 52.8; *necease est*, \*Ep. 4.4; *oportet*, I.1.16.—W. verbs meaning 'know how,' II.10.33.

Participle: see PARTICIPLE.

Morning calls, I.4.24.

*mos*: *maiorum*, I.11.13; II.2.3; Sal. 52.102; replaced by *vetus exemplum*, M.L. 9.48.—*mores*, 'character,' Mar. 7.22.  
*multare*, 'fine,' 'punish,' I.11.14.  
*multo* w. superl., IV.8.19; w. *mallem*, Arch. 12.8.  
*mulvius pons*, III.2.26.  
*municipia*, *coloniae*, II.11.8; Phil. 3.9.  
*murus*, I.3.3, 5.6.  
Muses, temple to, Arch. 11.10.  
Mytilene, Ep. 15.58.

## N

Name: man's, I. title. \*I.2.5; woman's Ep. 9. sal.—Mover's name signed to *senatus consultum*, p. 69; Ep. 12.57.

Nanasa, M.L. 9.22.

Nasica, P., I.1.18.

Navigation generally closed in winter, M.L. 11.26.

*ne* (interjection), II.3.19; Ep. 18.5.

-*ne* (question mark), I.1.3; for *nonne*, I.3.7; 'whether,' III.5.13; -*ne* . . . an in indirect double question, \*Phil. 5.19.

*ne* (conj.): after expressions of fear, \*I.2.22; II.7.20; *videte ne non*, \*M.L. 7.30; for *nequid*, \*Ep. 16.21 —*Ne* . . . *quidem*, 'not . . . either,' M.L. 7.1; does not destroy general neg., I.10.5; IV.2.29; *ne* . . . *non modo* . . . *sed ne* . . . *quidem*, IV.9.21.

*nec*=*non aut*, Mar. 2.9.

*necesse est*: w. infin., Ep. 4.4; w. subjunc., Lig. 1.16; Phil. 2.17.

*necessitudo*, M.L. 2.8; plur., Lig. 7.13.

*nec-ne*, \*II.6.15.

Negative, general, distributed, I.3.23, 10.5; II.4.25; \*Arch. 6.10, etc.; two negatives cancel, \*IV.2.11.

*nemo* (*ne-homo*): gen. and abl. borrowed from *nullus*, \*II.1.12; Mar. 2.1; for *nullus*, IV.8.8; *nemo homo*, Ep. 12.37; *non nemo*, IV.5.13; *nemo* . . . *ne quidem*, IV.2.29; *nemo non modo* . . . *sed*, II.4.25.

*neque non*, \*IV.2.11; *neque* . . . -*que*, \*II.13.10; *neque quo* . . . *neque quo*, M.L. 24.16; *neque* . . . *et*, M.L. 1.10.

*nequeo* replaced by *non queo*, Ep. 9.27.

*nescio an*, 'perhaps,' IV.5.5; Lig. 9.5; *nescio quis*, I.6.32, \*13.2; II.5.28, etc.; *illud nescio quid*, Arch. 7.11.

- nihil** for *non*, \*I.1.3 and often; *nihil nisi*, 'nothing but,' I.7.23, etc.; *nihil aliud nisi*, Arch. 4.12; Ep. 13.9; *nihil neque . . . neque*, Arch. 6.10.
- nisi**: as co-ord. connective, before noun, II.5.13; IV.11.8; prep. phrase, I.7.23; participle, Ep. 4.1; infin. clause, Ep. 13.9; *quid (nihil) aliud nisi*, Verr. 64.22; Ep. 13.9.—*Nisi vero*, ironical, w. indic., II.4.2; IV.6.36; *nisi forte*, IV.10.22; *nisi si*, II.4.2; Ep. 10.2; *nisi quod*, Ep. 9.44.—Out of place, III.7.18.
- Nobles**: p. 49; opposed Cicero's advancement, Ep. 1.9; Sal. 23.15.
- noli, nolite**, w. infin. in prohibitions, \*M.L. 23.17; Mar. 6.32; Ep. 10.1, etc.
- nomen**: Roman names, I. title; *nomine*, 'in honor of,' III.6.29; 'on account of,' Verr. 8.20, 13.19; Sal. 35.9, 13.
- nomenclator**, Ep. 12.37.
- NOMINATIVE**: see CASES.
- non**: for *nonne*, II.9.15; *non quo* for *nequeo*, Ep. 9.27; = neg. prefix, in- or un-, I.6.13; III.9.18, 28; M.L. 22.1; Sal. 35.11, etc.—*Non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem*, w. 3d neg., I.10.5; IV.9.21; without, II.9.31, 10.9; M.L. 13.32.—*Non modo . . . verum etiam* (A + b), II.3.6, 4.22; *non modo . . . sed* (a + B), II.4.25; IV.10.32; *non solum . . . sed*, III.10.8.—*Non quo . . . sed ut*, \*M.L. 24.15; Ep. 15.39; Sal. 34.8; . . . *sed ne*, Ep. 3.2.—*Non qui* (nom.) . . . *sed quod*, Sal. 35.8.—*Non ut . . . sed ut*, M.L. 16.26.—*Non . . . sed*, w. infins., Arch. 4.15.—*Non nemo, non nulli*: see words.
- nonne**, postponed, II.11.25; replaced by *non*, II.9.15.
- non nemo**, IV.5.13.
- non nulli**, I.12.12.
- nos**: expressed w. verb, \*I.1.14.—Editorial, \*I.9.5, Mar. 6.1, 8.36, etc.; near sing. *ego* or *meus*, I.9.5; Ep. 1.6, 8.3; ambiguous, IV.6.49.—Gen. plur. *nostrum* partitive, IV.6.30; *nostri* objective, Ep. 3.6.—*Nostrum omnium*, I.6.18; IV.6.21.
- noster**: near *ego*, Ep. 12.3; 'devoted to us,' Ep. 9.30.
- nota**, I.6.4.
- novae tabulae**, II.8.19; *novus homo*, p. 50, §16; Sal. 23.17.—Forms *novos, novom*, Sal. \*23.17; 51.23.
- nudius tertius**, IV.5.14, 6.37.
- nullus**: w. rel. = *non*, I.7.3; Ep. 4.9; w. *iam*, II.1.5; *non nulli*, I.12.12.—Forms used for missing cases of *nemo*: gen., \*Mar. 2.1; abl., \*II.1.12.
- num**, II.9.12; in ind. question, \*I.5.31.
- Number**: sing. (collective) for plur., Ep. 13.23; pron. 1 sing. and plur., see **nos**.
- Numerals**: distributive, \*Ep. 20.5; used for card., \*M.L. 4.8; adverbs, \*Verr. 13.16.
- numquam**, distributed by *non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem*, I.10.5.
- nunc**: introducing fact after unreal supposition, I.7.21; III.7.24; marking transition, III.7.1; IV.5.1; Arch. 11.30; w. *vero*, II.4.23.
- nundinum**, Ep. 14.19.
- O**
- O**, interj.: w. acc., \*I.1.10; w. voc., I.4.7.
- oblitus** (*oblino*), II.5.23.
- oblitus** (*obliviscor*), IV.1.6.
- obsidio**, blockade of a country, IV.10.18.
- obviam venire** w. dat. Ep. 12.38.
- OCTAVIAN**: Phil. int., 1.17; adopted by Caesar, Phil. 2.7; takes his name, Phil. 1.17; Ep. 20.8; his youth, Phil. 1.21; Ep. 20.9; baffles Antony, Phil. 1.24ff.; gives large bounties to his soldiers, \*Ep. 20.5.
- odi**, \*I.6.3.
- Offices** (*magistratus*): dates of creation, p. 56; classified, p. 56; when terms began, p. 57, §48.
- omnis**: 'every kind of,' I.13.25; *omnia* = *nihil nisi*, III.2.24; *omnium* substantive, \*II.8.18, 9.6.
- 'Only' implied in *tantum*, III.10.34; in *tam diu*, III.7.8.
- opera**: *forensis*, Ep. 4.13; *fortis fidelisque*, III.6.9; *mea*, Ep. 12.48; *operam dare*, Ep. 11.14, 14.55; Sal. 29.6; *operae pretium est*, IV.8.1.
- Optimius**, L., I.2.1.
- oportet**: w. infin., I.1.16; w. subjunc., Mar. 9.13.
- optare ab**, II.7.17.
- optimates**, I.3.13.
- optimus**: *quisque*, M.L. 1.4; Sal. 34.8; ironical, I.8.10.—*Optimus maximus* w. Juppiter, III.9.9.



*opus* as pred. adj., \*Verr. 3.22; \*Ep. 20.11.

*rare*, constr., Ep. 5.7, 6.2 (*ut*); *orare in audaciam*, Sal. 50.7.

*oratio perpetua*, Verr. 11.10.

*orbis terrae*, I.1.20; *terrarum*, M.L. 15.9.

Order of debate in senate, p. 69, §§104-108; III.6.3; IV.7.1; Ep. 17.6.

*ordo*: narrower than *genus*, IV.7.9; *hic ordo* (senate), I.1.27; IV.7.22, etc.; *ordo publicanorum*, M.L. 7.8.—The *ordines*, pp. 49-52; I.8.30; Verr. 3.4; *ordo senatorius* = *nobilitas*, p. 50.

Orestilla, Catiline's wife, I.6.9; Sal. 15.2, 35.10, 15.

*-orum* in successive words, I.3.15; IV. 10.7.

*ornatus*, 'equipped,' M.L. 7.5.

Orpheus, Arch. 8.26.

Ostia, M.L. 12.17.

*ostium*: *Oceani*, M.L. 12.24; *Tiberinum*, M.L. 12.23.

Oxymoron, \*I.7.26; III.5.17.

## F

*pace*, apologetic, Mar. 2.4.

*pacto* = *modo*, I.7.12; IV.3.25.

*paenitet*, constr., \*IV.10.7; Ep. 6.2.

Pairs, words in, I.13.22; II.1.5; III.7.14.

*Palatinus mons*, p. 26; I.1.4.

*Palatium*, I.1.4.

Pansa, C. Vibius, Lig. 1.6.

*Parataxis*, \*Arch. 9.33.

*paratus ut*, Lig. 1.6.

PARENTHETICAL WORDS: *credo*, I.2.22; II.6.24; Arch. 5.12, etc.; *censeo*, IV.6. 51; Sal. 52.70; clauses, III.5.1, 7.29; Mar. 2.2, etc.

*parietibus*, I.3.3; II.1.10.

*parricida*: *civium*, I.12.8; *patriae*, Phil. 2.22.

*parricidium* for *caedes*, I.7.23.

*pars*: 'direction,' IV.2.16; 'party,' Ep. 4.9.

PARTICIPLE: Present w. *videre*, etc., I.2. 21 (cf. infin., \*II.3.8).—Future, 'likely to do,' II.8.27.—Perfect: in prep. phrase w. noun, IV.7.12; Arch. 5.14; Mar. 1.27; as co-ord. clause, \*M.L. 5.8.9.11; w. *fuit*, etc., \*I.7.9; w. *habere*, *esse*, \*I.1.7; III.7.2, 13; M.L. 7.13; Verr. 14.7, etc.; of dep verbs w. passive sense, I.10.11; M.L. 1.23; of in-

trans. verbs w. passive sense, IV.6.33; in abl. neut. w. *opus esse*, \*Sal. 43.17.

*partim . . . partim*: II.10.3; M.L. 7.11; for *aut . . . aut*, III.10.11.

Partitive force in certain adj., \*M.L. 12.46; Ep. 13.22.

Passive of intrans. verbs, \*III.12.9; IV. 6.33; of deponents, I.10.14; M.L. 1.23; pass. infin. w. *imperare*, I.10.12.

*patres conscripti*, I.2.14.

*patria potestas*, Sal. 39.14, 52.83.

Patrician conspirators, II.12.8; III.9.29; IV.8.4.

*patrocinium*, Sal. 41.6.

*patronus*: of a community, IV.11.4; Sal. 41.6; of an individual, Verr. 14.9, 64.1.

*pauci*, of the senatorial oligarchy, Sal. 20.17, 30.10, 58.24.

Paullus, L. Aemilius, IV.10.16.

*pecudes*, type of patience, II.9.32.

*pedarii*, p. 69, §106.

*pedibus ire* (in senate division), Sal. 50.17.

*Pelopidae*, Ep. 18.3.

Penalties: originally fines, I.11.14.

*penates*, national, IV.9.9.

*pensi habere*, Sal. 5.12.

*per* in adjurations, Sal. 35.17; *per me*, 'by personal means,' I.5.17; more modest than *a me*, III.1.19; *per hos annos*, \*II.4.17.

*per-* intensive, in adj., II.10.5; M.L. 4.4; Ep. 4.24.

*perditi*, political, I.6.2.

*perficere ut*, Arch. 10.27.

Perfumes and colors effeminate, II.3.9.

*periculum*, 'peril of conviction,' M.L. 1.12; Verr. 4.13.

*perinde atque*, Mar. 4.17.

PERIPHRAISIS: see *committere*, *facere*, *fore*, *perficere*.

*perpetua oratio*, Verr. 11.10.

*Perses*: form, \*IV.10.17; his surrender, M.L. 18.13.

Personal constructions: of *conlubit*, Sal. 50.30; of *videri*, \*I.6.28; III.8.3; M.L. 4.17; Arch. 8.6, etc.

Personification, I.10.6; II.11.9, 26; M.L. 12.30; Arch. 6.31.

*pestis*, said of a person, I.5.10; II.1.22; Phil. 3.11.

*petitio*, 'candidacy,' Verr. 9.5; Ep. 1.7; Sal. 21.17.

- Petreius, M., Ep. 14.32.  
**pexo capillo**, II.10.19.  
 Phrase as attributive, III.5.12,18; IV.5.2,  
 remote from noun III.5.18.  
**Picenum**, II.3.2.  
**pila**, 'ball-playing,' Arch. 6.20.  
**Piso**, L. Calpurnius, Tullia's husband,  
 IV.2.15; Ep. 9. sal. 29; 11.28.—L.,  
 cos. 58, hostile to Cicero, Ep. 11.23.—  
 C., cos. 67, tries to implicate Caesar in  
 conspiracy, Sal. 49.1.  
**placers** (*senatus*), I.8.19.  
**Plancius**, Cn., quaestor who sheltered  
 Cicero in exile, Ep. 11.21.  
 Play on words, I.11.10, 12.22.  
**plebecula**, Ep. 20.23.  
**plebi**, gen., \*M.L. 19.19.  
**plebs**, secessions of, Sal. 33.8.  
**PLEONASM**: *animus*, IV.8.14; M.L. 2.20,  
 etc.; *primo coepisset*, III.5.41; *templum*  
*et locus*, IV.7.11; *hoc fere sic fieri solere*,  
 M.L. 9.33.  
**plerique** w. gen. part., Sal. 51.26.  
**Plotius**, L., Arch. 9.13.  
**Plural**: in exaggeration, I.1.21, 2.5; IV.  
 3.24; instead of impers., M.L. 12.26;  
 editorial, see *nos*; of abstract nouns,  
 II.5.12; IV.2.27; generic, 'such men as,'  
 Arch. 9.34; plur. verb w. sing. subj.  
 (synesis), Sal. 43.2.  
**poenitet**, constr., \*IV.10.7; Ep. 6.2.  
**POMPEIUS**: achievements, III.11.13; IV.  
 10.19; M.L. 10.12.—Called *imperator*,  
 M.L. 10.18; *Magnus*, Ep. 2. sal.;  
*Sampsiceramus*, Ep. 4.5,17.—Consul  
 (70) at 36, M.L. 21.23; moved restora-  
 tion of tribunician power, Verr. 15.12.—  
 Exceptional experiences, M.L. 21; *im-*  
*perator* in all his campaigns, M.L. 10.22;  
 his *imperia*, M.L. 10.23; poor success  
 against Sertorius, M.L. 4.12.—Cicero's  
*studia* toward him, Ep. 2.11; Pompey's  
 coldness, Ep. 2. int., 16.—Supported  
 by senate in civil war, Mar. 5.8; his  
 army's weakness, Ep. 15.13; followers  
 boastful and threatening, Lig. 11.30:  
 Fr. 15.17; his victory at Dyrrhachium,  
 Ep. 15.24; defeat and death, Ep. 15. int.  
**Pomptinus**, C., praetor, III.2.21; Sal. 45.  
**pontifex**, p. 64, §81.  
**populus**, 'friendly to the people,' IV.  
 3.11; 'adherents' to a cause (w. gen.).  
 Sal. 22.2, 24.2.  
 Population of Rome, p. 51, §24.  
**portenta**: in year of Caesar's death,  
 Phil. 4.27; *atque prodigia*, III.8.12ff.;  
 Sal. 30.5.  
**portoria**, M.L. 6.8.  
**posse multum**, *plus*, etc., \*IV.10.6; M.L.  
 15.3, 24.10; Ep. 15.53, etc.; *quod potest*,  
 Lig. 4.1.  
**possessio**, legal term, Verr. 5.16.  
**possessiones**, always of land, II.8.11.  
**POSSESSIVE**: see Pronouns.  
 Postponement of elections, M.L. 1.13.  
 Postpositive *nonne*, II.11.25; *quid*, II.7.  
 23; *si*, I.7.12; *quanto*, II.1.17; *quantum*,  
 Sal. 58.9.  
 Postscript, R.C. §15; Ep. 11.47.  
**potestas**, p. 57, §49; *patria*, Sal. 39.14,  
 52.83.  
**potiri** w. gen., II.9.2.  
**potissimum**, of persons, M.L. 1.22, 16.10.  
**prae**, 'in comparison with,' II.3.1; *prae*  
*se ferre*, Phil. 6.2; Ep. 4.18.  
**praecones**, p. 61, §71; summon senate,  
 p. 68, §103; II.12.13.  
**praedicere**, 'state first,' IV.3.15.  
**praefectura**, III.2.30; Phil. 3.9.  
**Praeneste**, I.3.20.  
**praenomen** given on first mention of a  
 man, III.4.12.  
**praerogativa**, Verr. 9.29.  
**praesens**: 'in person,' II.9.11; 'timely,'  
 III.9.9.  
**praesertim**: *cum*, 'especially as,' III.  
 12.20; Ep. 3.7; *quod*, 'especially as,' III.  
 9.31; 'and that though,' Arch. 10.37.  
**praesidium**: sing., IV.7.3; plur., I.3.22;  
 II.11.4; IV.9.2; Sal. 26.9, 50.9, etc.  
**praestare**, 'answer for,' IV.11.21; 'sup-  
 ply,' 'afford,' Ep. 10.6.  
**praesto esse**, w. dat., \*Ep. 12.28, 15.6.  
**praeter** as conj., Sal. 36.7.  
**Praetorilio**, I.1.22; II.11.11; III.8.7;  
 M.L. 12.17, etc.  
**praeterquam**, mere connective, III.11.3.  
**praetexta**, II.2.20; *praetextatus*, Arch.  
 3.21.  
**praetor**: p. 59, §59; had *imperium*, III.  
 2.22; might call senate and submit  
 questions, M.L. 19.24; enrolled new  
 citizens, Arch. 4.29; presided at trials,  
 C.T. §3; Verr. 2.10, etc.; Arch. 2.2;  
 two praetors taken by pirates, M.L.  
 11.8; *praetor urbanus*, I.13.15.

**praetoria cohors**, II.11.2; **Sal** 60.12, 61.4.

**Pregnant sense**, III.1.10; IV.4.3; **Ep.** 12.51, etc.

**PREPOSITIONS**: w. verbs of asking, \*II.6.14, 7.17; III.9.24; **Verr.** 16.19, etc.; omitted w. loc. abl., \*I.8.7; *cuncta Asia*, M.L. 5.20; after *decedere*, IV.10.13; used w. *tota Asia*, M.L. 3.5; prep. phrase as adj., III.2.17, 5.12, etc.; independent of sentence, **Ep.** 9.30.

**pridie**: w. acc., \*I.6.20; supplanted, **Ep.** 9.17.

**primum**: omitted before correl. *deinde*, **Ep.** 16.6; *deinde* omitted, **Ep.** 9.31; *primum omnium*, II.9.6.

**princeps senatus**: p. 69, §105; *principes* (= *consulares*), II.6.11; III.6.3.

**priusquam** w. infin., \*III.3.11.

**privatus** and **magistratus**, I.1.19.

**privilegium**, **Ep.** 5. int.

**pro**, interj., **Sal.** 20.27.

**pro**, prep.: 'in return for,' III.11.1; IV.11.6; **Ep.** 3.11; 'in place of,' IV.11.1; *pro eo ac= sic ut*, IV.2.5.

**pro consule**, as judge, M.L. 13.29; **Ep.** 13.23; phrase in double sense, M.L. 21.15.

**prodigia atque portenta**, III.8.12; **Phil.** 4.27; **Sal.** 30.5.

**Prohibitions**, \*M.L. 23.17; see *cave*, *noli*. **Prolepsis**, **Lig.** 4.6.

**Pro-magistrates**, p. 62, §§73-76; **Verr.** 4.12.

#### PRONOUNS.

**Personal**: expressed as subject, *ego*, \*III.2.28; *nos*, \*I.1.14; *tu*, **Verr.** 64.3, 21 etc.; *vos*, M.L. 5.2.—**Editorial nos**, \*I.9.5, etc. (see *Nos*).—**Gen.** plur forms: objective in -i, \*IV.9.15; partitive in -um, IV.6.30; w. *omnium*, II.12.15.

**Possessive**: for obj. gen. of pers., \*I.3.18; for subj. gen., **Ep.** 5.5; w. adj. in gen., \*I.4.11; co-ord. w. noun in gen., IV.11.15; same in pred., **Sal.** 52.28.—**W.** noun in loc., \*I.8.5.—Beside its cognate personal, III.12.5; M.L. 1.4.—*Vestrum est*, \*III.12.4.—See *nostrum*, *vester*.

**Reflexive**: referring to subj. of main clause, III.4.11.12; to subj. of its

own clause, III.4.14; to thought-subj., \*III.12.5; to other antecedent, **Mar.** 5.7.—*Inter se*, reciprocal, II.11.14.

**Relative**: beginning sentence, I.5.1; neuter w. antecedents of different gender, II.9.13; **Ep.** 3.23; attracted by pred. noun, II.12.7; two relatives together, II.6.8; III.12.12.—Antecedent implied in poss. pron., \*I.3.18; incorporated, \*I.13.26; repeated w. rel., III.6.39, 10.30; repeated in synonym, III.9.27; antecedent remote, IV.8.23; **Ep.** 12.30.—**Rel.** = *cum is*, \*I.9.21; III.2.24; *et is*, I.5.1; III.12.12; **Ep.** 2.9; *siquis*, II.12.22; III.12.12; *ut is* (purpose), \*I.9.22; (result), \*I.2.27; M.L. 15.12.—*Idem qui* = 'the same as,' III.12.2.—**Restrictive**, w. proviso, IV.8.8.

**Interrogative**: in exclamation, \*II.2.23.—See *quis*, *quid*.

**Interrogative and Indefinite**: forms *quis*, *qui* (*quid*, *quod*) not always distinguished, II.4.12, 6.8; *quisque* w. superl., M.L. 1.4; **Phil.** 2.10; w. *unus*, I.1.13.—**Cumulation of indefinites**, **Verr.** 14.1; **Ep.** 9.6.—See *aliquis*, *quidam*, *quisquam*.

**Demonstrative**: see *hic*, *iste*, *ille*.

**Intensive**: see *ipse*.

**prope**, III.8.23; IV.1.26.

**proprius** w. gen., I.5.23; II.10.18; **Mar.** 4.7.

**propter**, 'near,' M.L. 5.25.

**propterea** . . . *ut*, **Lig.** 3.15.

**pro quaestore**, **Verr.** 4.12.

**Proscriptions**, III.10.17; property of victims sold, **Arch.** 10.31; **Sal.** 21.6.

**prosequi**, 'escort,' I.8.38.

**provincia consularis**, IV.11.2.

**Proviso**, \*I.9.7.

**publicani**, M.L. 2.5, 9; **Ep.** 13.1.

**publice**, not 'publicly,' I.5.16.

**puer**, indefinite term, **Phil.** 1.21.

**pulvinaria**, III.10.1.

**Punic wars**, M.L. 6.2.

**Punishments**: p. 30, §53; originally fines, I.2.8; of slaves, I.6.4; IV.6.25; of *Vestals*, III.4.20.

**purpuratus**, IV.6.17.

**putare** and **existimare** redundant, M.L. 4.21.

## Q

- quae cum ita sint**, I.5.1, 8.14; II.12.1; IV.9.1, etc.
- quaesitor**, Verr. 10.10.
- quaestio legitima**, Arch. 2.1.
- quaestor**: powers and duties, p. 60, §66; time of taking office, p. 57, §48; IV.7.29–Verr. 10.23.
- quam**, conj.: same construction after *as* before: case, Ep. 2.22; \*Sal. 47.6; mood, II.2.4; nom., w. verb, Ep. 2.21; *ut*-clause, Ep. 5.3; gen., w. governing noun omitted, III.10.20.—*Supra quam*, Sal. 5.5.
- quamquam**: concessive, III.12.29; corrective, introducing main clause, I.9.1; II.7.23; III.8.1; IV.6.6, etc.; not correl. to a following *tamen*, II.12.7.
- quantus**=*quam magnus*, IV.9.18; = *quantia sint quae*, III.1.20.
- quasi** clause in exclamation, \*M.L. 23.16; Verr. 66.1; Sal. 52.43; to qualify unusual phrase, Mar. 1.19; w. numeral, Verr. 8.19.
- que** after negative, 'but,' \*II.13.11; attaches explanatory word, M.L. 12.42.
- quem ad modum**, 'how,' II.6.17.
- queo** w. *non* for *nequeo*, Ep. 9.27.
- queror**, constr., Sal. 40.10.
- QUESTIONS**: Exclamatory w. *ut*, I.9.1.26.—Indirect w. *-ne* ('whether'), III.5.13; *-ne . . . an*, \*Phil. 5.19; Sal. 52.25 (w. *an* alone, Sal. 52.28); w. *necne*, II.6.17; w. *quantis*, etc., IV.9.18 (two questions in one); w. *ut*, 'how,' Mar. 3.21.—Rhetorical, I.9.21; II.8.14; M.L. 13.11ff.; Verr. 63.4ff., etc.—See *an*, *-ne*, *nonne*, *num*.
- qui**, rel.: in clause of cause, \*I.9.21; III.2.24; characteristic, \*I.2.28; purpose, \*I.9.22; result, \*I.2.27; M.L. 15.12; = *siquis*, II.12.22.—*Non* (or *neque*) *quo . . . sed* (two senses), \*M.L. 24.16.—Neut. plur. w. antecedents of different genders, II.9.13.
- qui**, abl. as adv., 'how,' Phil. 6.8; \*Sal. 51.66.
- quicquid** for *siquid*, \*I.7.32.
- quid**, interrog.: exclamatory, before question, I.3.19; *quid quod*, 'what of the fact that,' I.7.7, 8.3; M.L. 5.15; *quid est quod*, 'what reason why,' \*M.L. 24.8; Phil. 4.30; *quid agis* (two senses), Ep. 11.44; *quid quaeris*, 'in short,' Ep. 13.11, 15.18; *quid scribam*, 'what to write,' Ep. 10.3; *quid vero*, I.6.9; III.9.26.
- quid**, indef.: w. *ne*, \*I.2.2; w. *si*, 'whatever,' III.3.21.
- quidam**: contemptuous, Ep. 20.12; Sal. 24.6, 40.1; to qualify unsatisfactory word or phrase, IV.1.17, 6.10; Arch. 7.10; Mar. 1.15; *quodam modo*, w. bold expression, I.7.25; *quidam* and *certus*, Mar. 6.4.
- quidem**: adversative, II.1.21; concessive, II.5.18; emphatic, Arch. 11.7, 23; restrictive, II.4.9.
- quin**, 'why not,' Sal. 20.41.
- quin** after *dubitare*, \*M.L. 14.30; *quin etiam*, before strong statement, II.6.11; *neminem quin*, \*Verr. 5.29.
- quippe** *qui*, Sal. 48.7.
- Quirinus**, III.1.11.
- quirites**, II.1.1; Phil. 1.1, etc.
- quis**, interrog.: Form *quis* as adj., II.4.12; *qui* as subst., Verr. 17.15.—In exclamations, \*II.2.23.
- quis**, indef., used after *si*, *ne*, *num*.
- quisquam** after implied neg., \*M.L. 14.30.
- quisque** w. superl.: *optimus*, M.L. 1.4; Sal. 34.6; *primus*, Phil. 2.10.
- quo**, abl. of *qui*: *quo . . . hoc*, 'the . . . the,' M.L. 20.9; *quo minus* w. subjunc., after noun, \*III.6.39; verb, Ep. 9.14.—As adv., I.5.1.
- quo** from *quis*, as adv., I.4.16; see *qui*, adv.
- quod**, neut. rel.: *quod si*, 'if this,' II.6.2; 'but if,' I.12.9; Mar. 8.29, etc.; *quod utinam*, Ep. 9.4.—Subj. of introd. clause: *quod attinet*, Ep. 10.25; *quod hortaris*, Ep. 9.36; *quod reliquum est*, II.12.18; *quod scribis*, Ep. 10.19.—In char. clause, *quid (nihil) est quod*, \*M.L. 24.8; Arch. 5.8; Ep. 16.30 (cf. *non esse cur*, Ep. 15.44).
- quod**, interrog., adj. form, \*I.6.4.
- quod**, conj.: moods w., \*II.1.22; Phil. 4.7.—In subst. clause, 'that,' I.1.21.—Contrasted w. *si*, Mar. 6.35.
- quodam modo**, see *quidam*.
- quom**=*cum*, Ep. 14.44.
- quo minus**, see *quo*.
- quotus quisque**, Lig. 9.6.

## R

- ratio:** *oelli*, II.6.17; *doctrinae*, Arch. 7.10; *honorum*, Lig. 10.10; *petitionis*, Ep. 1.7; *studiorum*, Arch. 1.10; *vitae*, M.L. 1.5, 24.21; *eadem ratione*, III.5.18.—Plur., 'considerations,' IV.5.7; 'plans,' Ep. 1.3.
- re**, 2 sing. ending: in pass. indic. fut., I.1.1. 7.24; pass. subjunc. pres., I.9.9 (cf. *-ris*).
- Reate**, III.2.30.
- recitare**, 'read,' Ep. 12.56,58.
- recta, recte**, \*I.9.14.
- Redundancy**, M.L. 4.21, 10 7, etc.
- referre**: *ad senatum*, I.8.18; M.L. 19.24; Sal. 29.4; *referre de*, Phil. 2.8; Ep. 21.9; w. ind. question, Sal. 50.10; *referre gratias*, III.6 6; IV 2 5; *gratiam*, Ep. 9.15.
- refert**: *parvi*, w. infin. subj., M.L. 7.16; *magis*, w. infin., Sal. 52.47.
- refertus**: w. gen., M.L. 11.26; w. abl., \*M.L. 18.21.
- Reflexive (middle) passive**, \*II 3 12.
- relectio**, 'challenging of jurors,' Verr. 3.27.
- Relative**: see under Pronouns; rel. clauses in effect independent, \*Phil. 3.3-5, 5.12.
- religio**, 'scruple,' w. *quominus* and subjunc., III.6.39,41; 'sense of duty,' Verr. 1.25.
- Religion**, regard for, lost in higher classes, IV.4.31; Cicero's belief, I.13.26ff.: IV. 4.28ff.; Ep. 9.9; officers of, p. 63, §§79-92.
- reliquum facere**, Mar. 3.21; *quid reliqui*, \*Sal. 20.39; *nilhil reliqui facere*, Sal. 28.14.
- Repetition**: *si* and abl. abs., II.11.13; *ut*, III.2.19; Ep. 7.5; of words for emphasis: *ille*, III.9.19,20; *fuit*, I.1.23, etc., etc.
- repetundae**, 'extortion,' Verr. 8.11; court *de repetundis*, C.T. §1; Verr. 14.17; Sal. 52.33.
- repulsa**, 'defeat for office,' Sal. 20.23.
- res**: wide range of meanings, I.3.11.—'Cash,' II.5.15; 'a case in court,' Verr. 5.1; *res publica*, II.2.7; *res novae*, 'change,' 'revolution,' Sal. 28.10; *rerum potiri*, II.9.2.—*Res est* w. dat., 'have to do.' Verr. 11;13, Phil. 5.10.
- RESULT**: see Subjunctive, under Moods.
- reus**, IV.3.1, 5.17.
- Revenues in Asia**, three forms, M.L. 6.8; farmed, M.L. 2.5.
- Rewards to informers**, IV.3.9; Sal. 30.15ff.
- Rhodus**, 'Rhodes,' Ep. 15.58; Sal. 51.12.
- ris** in pass. indic. pres., I.1.10 (cf. *-re*).
- rogare legem**, 'pass a law,' I.11.15.
- rogatio**, 'law,' 'bill,' of Clodius, Ep. 5. int.
- Romulia** (*tribus*), Verr. 8.30.
- Romulus**, III.1.11; statue, III.8.17.
- Roscius**, actor, Arch. 8.4.5.
- rostra**, M.L. 1.2, 18.25.
- Rudiae**, birthplace of Ennius, Arch. 10.1.
- S
- Sabini**, type of sturdy manhood, Lig. 11.12.
- sacrarium**, I.9.26.
- Sale of army commissions**, M.L. 13.13.
- Salus**, temple of, Ep. 12.30.
- salutem dicere** (S.D.) in letters, R.C. §10; Ep. 11.45.
- salvus**, 'solvent,' II.8.22, 9.25; in double sense, III.10.31.
- Sampsiceramus**, Pompey's nickname, Ep. 4.5.
- sane**: concessive, II.7.15; two senses, II.7.15, 10.1.
- sapere**, of a child's understanding, Ep. 11.7.
- sapientes**, 'philosophers,' Arch. 6.33; superlative, Arch. 12.12.
- sapientia**, 'philosophy,' Arch. 6.43.
- satisfactio**, 'explanation,' Sal. 35.4.
- Saturnalia**, III.4.22.
- Saturninus**, L., I.2.5; III.6.40; IV.2.22.
- 'Say'** implied in other words, III.4.14, etc.
- scaenae, ludi**, III.8.24.
- scelus**, 'criminality,' IV.10.5.
- scilicet**, II.9.5; Sal. 52.73.
- Scipio**: the elder, IV.10.12.—Younger, IV.10.14; Ep. 2.21; his career, Arch. 7.13; twice consul, M.L. 20.17.
- Scipionic circle**, Arch. 7.13.
- scito**, \*II.10.27; Ep. 1.2, etc.
- scribae**, p. 61, §70; classes, IV.7.28.
- scriptura**, a tax, M.L. 6.8,20.
- se, sibi, sui**: see Reflexive under Pronouns.
- se habere**=*esse*, Ep. 9.25; *se alterum*, Ep. 12.62.



- Seats of senators, I.7.8; II.6.11; of consuls, p. 58, §51, IV.1.14.
- Secessions of the plebs, Sal. 33.8.
- securus of lictors, M.L. 12.9.
- sed: in limitations, III.7.8; resumptive, III.2.2; in transitions, III.12.1.
- sedes, *sella curulis*, IV.1.14.
- Senate: origin, p. 66, §93; power, p. 67, §§94-100; meetings, p. 68; voting, p. 69, §108; the *senatus consultum*, p. 70; I.1.26; *ultimum*, I.2.1; Sal. 29.6.—Properly called and presided over by consul, I.4.13; IV.10.1; M.L. 19.24; or praetor, p. 68, §101; or tribune of plebs, Phil. 6.25; Ep. 21.8; summoned by *praefones*, II.12.13; business finished by sunset, IV.3.20; not a judicial body, I.8.20; Sal. 35.3; called an oligarchy, Sal. 20.17, 30.10.—Reconciled to knights, IV.7.22; w. Pompey in civil war, Mar. 5.8.
- Senators: age of eligibility, M.L. 21.5; seats, I.7.7; II.6.11; order of calling in debate, p. 69; III.6.3; Ep. 17.6.—Controlled juries twelve years, Verr. 13.8; protected their fellows, Verr. 16.4.—Senators in Catiline's conspiracy, Sal. 17.6ff.
- sentina, term of abuse, I.5.28.
- SEQUENCE: see Tenses.
- sermones, 'conversations,' III.11.9; Sal. 47.9.
- Sertorius, M.L. 4.11, 13.
- Servilius, M., Phil. 6.25.—P., M.L. 23.11, 23.
- servitia = *servi*, IV.2.27, 6.48.
- sestertia, Sal. 30.15.
- Shaving, II.10.19.
- si: postponed, I.7.12; causal, II.10.10; *si quidem*, Mar. 8.32; concessive—*si maxime . . . tamen*, I.12.9; *si . . . tamen*, II.7.26; III.3.15; IV.10.5, etc.; contrasted w. *quod*, Mar. 6.35; *nisi si*, II.4.2.
- Sibyllini libri, III.4.15; Sal. 47.10.
- sic, anticipating clause, M.L. 10.11; Ep. 9.52.
- Sicca, Ep. 9.51.
- Sigeum, Arch. 10.15.
- significationes = *portenta*, II.13.14.
- 'Signs,' II.13.14; III.8.12ff.; Phil. 4.27.
- signum: 'seal,' III.3.3, 5.3, 13.35; Sal. 47.15; 'image,' III.8.28; 'signal for battle,' Sal. 59.1; plur., 'statues,' M.L. 14.10; military 'standards,' Sal. 59.6.
- Silanus, D., p. 31; IV.4.1; Sal. 50.13.
- similis, constr. w., I.2.26.
- simul, sometimes prep., \*Arch. 11.18; *simul atque*, I.7.9.
- Singing and dancing, how regarded, II.10.25; Sal. 25.4.
- sive . . . sive, IV.6.1; Phil. 4.27; Ep. 5.4.
- Slaves: branded, I.6.4; cruelly treated, IV.6.26; had no rights, IV.8.8; insurrection feared, I.11.9; Spartacus, M.L. 10.27, 11.18; Verr. 62.21; Lentulus' attempt to incite, IV.6.48; Sal. 30.6; loyal to government, IV.8.11; Cicero's slaves, Ep. 9.30-36.
- socii made citizens, M.L. 13.23; Arch. 4.6.
- sodales, II.5.4.
- solum, *quod in*, Ep. 16.22.
- solutio, 'liquidation,' M.L. 7.23.
- sors: 'drawing' for provinces, IV.7.29, 11.1; of places by praetors, Verr. 8.15; by quaestors, IV.7.29.
- sortitio, 'drawing' for jurors, Verr. 6.16; for provinces (*sors*), IV.7.29, 11.1.
- Spartacus, M.L. 10.27, 11.18; Verr. 62.21; as term of abuse, Phil. 6.12.
- speculator, M.L. 16.10; Verr. 63.24, 64.6.
- spiritus, I.6.19; IV.4.8.
- splendor, *splendidus*, said of knights, Lig. 11.25.
- stare, 'stand by,' w. abl., \*Ep. 14.24.
- Stator, Jupiter, I.5.8, 13.27.
- Stoics, IV.2.9.
- Streets named from trades, I.4.4.
- studeo in apod., II.8.5.
- subsella, I.7.8; II.6.11; see Seats.
- sui w. gerundive, \*I.3.15.
- Sulla, L. Cornelius: called *summus imperator*, M.L. 10.17; his revolution, III.10.10; gave senate control of juries, IV.6.45; his veterans, II.3.4; colonies, II.9.19.
- summa salus rei publicae, I.5.11; in shorter form, I.6.17; III.6.2.
- summun bonum in plur., Mar. 6.28.
- sumptus in, 'forced contributions,' M.L. 13.35; Ep. 13.13.
- suo anno, p. 21, §29; I.11.18; Cicero's ambition, Ep. 1.4.
- superare: used absolutely. \*II.10.14; intrans., 'abound,' Sal. 20.32.

**superior nox**, I.4.1, II.3.17.  
**SUPERLATIVE**: see Adjectives.  
**SUPPINE**: in -um, \*I.4.24; Sal. 28.4; w. obj., Sal. 52.35; in -u, \*I.12.3; Ep. 13.6; \*Sal. 14.2.  
**suppetere**, Arch. 6.6.  
**supplicatio**, III.6.27, 9.15.  
**supplicium**, III.9.15.  
**Supplies for pro consul en route**, Ep. 13.15.  
**supra quam**, Sal. 5.5.  
**Suspension of clauses**, II.8.2, 9.1; III.2.6; M.L. 4.7.  
**sustuli**, from *tollo*: literal sense, III.1.12; derived, II.5.28.  
**suus**, referring to logical subj., \*III.12.5; Mar. 4.4.  
**Syllogism**, IV.5.19-21  
**Symmetry by insertion**, I.5.24; II.8.6.  
**SYNONYMS**: *bellum*, *latrocinium*, *tumultus*, II.1.12; *custodiae*, *praesidia*, *vigiliae*, I.3.22; *delubrum*, *templum*, III.1.15; *exercitus*, *praesidia*, II.11.4; *gratus*, *iucundus*, IV.1.4; *homo*, *vir*, I.6.3; *hostis*, *inimicus*, I.5.30; M.L. 10.19; *iter*, *via*, Ep. 13.1; *moenia*, *murus*, *paries*, I.3.3; *otium*, *pax*, III.7.31; *omitto*, *praetermitto*, *relinquo*, III.8.12.—Synonyms grouped for emphasis, I.5.7; II.10.1.

## T

**tabellae**, R.C. §4; III.4.1.  
**tabellaril**, R.C. §1; Ep. 11.43, 13.1.  
**tabernae**, IV.8.14.  
**tabulae**: *legum*, I.2.11; *novae*, 'business accounts,' II.8.19; Sal. 21.6; *tabulae*, 'paintings,' M.L. 14.17; *tabula Valeria*, 'bank' (?), Ep. 10.15.  
**taedet**, constr., \*IV.10.7; Ep. 13.11.  
**tam**: between demons. and adj., I.5.9; 'only so much,' III.7.8 (cf. *tantum*); *quam* omitted, I.7.14.  
**tamen**: implies a preceding concession, IV.11.5; replaced by phrase, III.5.28  
**tametsi**, corrective, I.9.4.  
**tandem**, 'pray,' I.1.1; *tandem aliquando*, I.10.1.  
**tanti**, gen. of indef. value, I.9.7, II.7.12.  
**tantum**: 'only so much,' III.10.34 (cf. *tam*); Verr. 14.18; *tantum abest ut*, M.L. 24.24.  
**tantus**: correlative omitted, II.9.11; III.7.21; *tanta quanta non*=*maiore quam*, M.L. 11.6; demons. pron *as*=

*magnus*, I.5.9, 7.4; III.7.20, 26, etc.—  
 Trans. by adverb, II.9.30.  
**Tarentinus** (*fundus*), Ep. 8.7.  
**Tarquins**, the, Phil. 3.16.  
**templum**: p. 65, §86; I.1.4; pleonastic, IV.7.11; omitted w. a god's name, Ep. 10.15.—*Templa* near forum, M.L. 15.14; *templa delubra*, III.1.15.  
**tempus**: one's 'interest,' Verr. 11.17; plur., 'necessities,' 'perils' (often legal), I.9.10; M.L. 1.9.  
**tenere** (*habere*) w. pf. part., \*I.1.7; III. 7.2, 13; for *scire*, III.7.9.  
**TENSES**.—Sequence after hist. pres., III. 6.10; Sal. 32.8, 34.2; in gen. truth, III. 5.27.  
**Indicative**: Present, historical, Verr. 9.9; Sal. 32.8, 34.2, etc.; w. *iam diu*, etc., \*I.5.27.—Imperfect: conative, \*I.5.30; III.2.1; Lig. 8.9; continued action, I.5.18, 10.2; III.7.5; M.L. 17.32; Sal. 52.2; epistolary, R.C. §15; Ep. 9.17, 13.1, 24; following co-ord. plupf., M.L. 9.33.—Perfect: definite, \*II.4.1; Verr. 18.38; epistolary, Ep. 9.16; gnomic, \*Sal. 51.4; w. *simul atque*, \*I.7.9.—Pluperfect: epistolary, Ep. 8.1, 14.53, 15.59.—Future perfect: after *si*, *ubi*, etc., \*I.2.22; in conditions, both clauses, IV.6.1; in prot. only, I.2.22.  
**Subjunctive**: Present: in direct command, Ep. 9.21, 16.6; conditions, \*I.8.1; jussive (3 pers.), \*II.4.5; IV.1.23; Verr. 12.32, etc.; optative, \*I.9.3; potential (*velim*), Ep. 9.38.—Imperfect: in conditions, \*I.7.12, \*12.3; Verr. 3.20; Ep. 11.11; potential (*mallem*), \*II.3.10.—Perfect: epistolary, Ep. 17.2, 20; w. historical force, \*Phil. 1.24; in result clause, \*Sal. 34.4; as 'true perfect,' Verr. 3.7.—Pluperfect: epistolary, Ep. 9.40; optative, II.2.20; for indic. fut. pf in ind. disc., III.6.13, 8.24; \*Sal. 17.21.  
**Imperative**: future, \*II.10.27; III.10.2; Ep. 1.2, etc.—Replaced by subjunc., Ep. 9.21; \*II.4.5; Ep. 17.2; by periphrasis, *cave*, \*Lig. 5.16; *noli*, \*M.L. 23.17.  
**Infinitive**: Present ('imperfect'), w. *memini*, \*I.3.8; w. past tenses of

- debere*, *oportet*, etc., I.1.16; III.5.18, 9.32; w. *noli(te)* in prohibitions, \*M.L. 23.17; historical, Verr. 9.14; Sal. 14.16, 27.4ff.—Perfect: w. *debere*, *oportet*, etc., \*I.2.12; II.2.5; w. *memini*, III.8.18; *volo*, II.12.16; 'true pf.', Verr. 2.13.—Future: w. verb of 'hope,' 'promise,' \*I.4.21; supplied by *fore ut*, III.8.29.
- Terentia, Cicero's wife, IV.2.12; Ep. 9. sal.; her long life, Ep. 10.27; ready to sacrifice her dowry, Ep. 10.22, 11.34.
- terra marique**, II.13.20.
- testamentum facere**, privilege of citizens, Arch. 5.26.
- tetrarcha**, Sal. 20.18.
- Teutones et Cimbri, III.10.10 fin.
- Themistocles, Arch. 9.9.
- Theophanes, Arch. 10.21.
- 'Threaten,' constr. w. 'verbs meaning,' II.1.3.
- Tigranes, M.L. 9.15.
- Time within which, *per* and *acc.*, II.4.17 (see Ablative, under Cases).
- Tiro, Ep. 14. sal., 47.
- TMESIS, Sal. 5.6.
- toga**: full, called *velum*, II.10.21; *praetexta*, II.2.20; *virilis*, M.L. 1.5.
- togatus**, 'civilian,' II.13.4; III.6.30, 10.7.
- toto, tota**, prep. omitted w., \*Ep. 12.64; written, M.L. 3.5.
- Trades in certain streets, I.4.4.
- transactum est**, Ep. 9.21.
- Transitions: *et quoniam*, III.6.4; *sed quoniam*, III.12.1; *iam vero*, II.4.18 *nunc*, III.7.1; *nunc vero*, II.4.23.
- tresviri** (for prisons, etc.), p. 61, §68; II.12.26; Sal. 55.3 (*triumviri*).
- Triarius, M.L. 9.42.
- tribunal praetoris**, I.13.15.
- tribuni**: *plebis*, p. 59, §§61–63; powers abridged and restored, Verr. 13.15; might summon senate, Phil. 6.25; Ep. 21.8; re-election forbidden, IV.2.21.—*Aerarii*, IV.7.27.—*Militum*, Verr. 10.28.
- tribus**, voting by, p. 53, §§29–36; Verr. 9.15, Ep. 18.11.
- trickinium**, Ep. 16.3.
- triduum**: in gen., Ep. 13.28; abl., II.7.19.
- trinuundinum**, M.L. 17.27; Ep. 14.19.
- Triumphs: III.11.4; IV.10.17; to whom due, M.L. 21.10; Caesar's fourfold, Mar. 9.18; Cicero's claim, Lig. 3.11.
- Triumvirates: first, p. 34; Ep. 4.9, 10.10; second, p. 42.
- triumviri** (for prisons, etc.): see *tresviri*.
- Tubero: L. Aelius, appointed governor of Africa, Lig. 7.3; Q., accuser of Ligarius, Lig. 7.3 *et passim*.
- Tullia, Cicero's daughter, IV.2.13; Ep. 9. sal.
- Tullianum**, II.10.16; Sal. 55.6.
- Tulliola; Ep. 9.23; see Tullia.
- tum**: anticipating condition, Mar. 8.19; suggesting omitted condition, Lig. 5.35; after imperative, M.L. 13.24; *tum vero*, introducing climax, IV.7.34.
- tumultus**, 'excitement,' III.3.13; war within Italy, III.2.13.
- tu-ne**, I.11.6.
- tunica**, properly short and sleeveless, II.10.20.
- tuto esse**, I.8.7.
- tus**, adv. ending, III.9.31.
- Tyrants, the thirty, Sal. 51.75.

## U

- ubi**: in char. clause, I.10.15; =prep phrase w. rel., Verr. 65.2; Sal. 54.11.
- ubinam gentium**, I.4.8.
- ultimum consultum**, I.1.26, 2.1; Sal. 29.6.
- ultimus**, etc., w. partitive force, M.L. 12.46; Ep. 13.22.
- ultrō**, III.9.29, 12.15.
- ulus**, dimin. ending, \*I.4.21.
- Umbrenus, P., III.6.22; Sal. 40.1.
- una**, 'together with,' III.2.34.
- unde** = *ex quo*, Mar. 11.1.
- uno homine**, I.5.11.
- unus** = *primus*, II.8.10; *unam* . . . *alteram*, IV.4.1.3; 'only one,' M.L. 10.8; w. superl., \*III.10.28; w. *quisque*, I.1.14; 'general,' IV.2.18, 6.14; *una nox*, IV.9.20.
- usque ad**, I.8.37; *usque in*, M.L. 4.6; 12.42; *quo usque*, I.1.1.
- ut**: w. indic.—'as,' I.7.12; exclamatory, 'how,' I.9.1; 'when,' III.1.23; restrictive, M.L. 24.19.—W. subjunc.—concessive, \*Lig. 9.11; after expressions of fear, IV.7.3; Mar. 4.20; Ep. 10.29; 'how,' in ind. question, Mar. 3.21; Lig. 3.14; in subst. clauses, see under Subjunctive, under Moods.—Omitted:

after *da operam*, Ep. 14.56; *edicere*, \*Ep. 21.8; *mallem*, II.3.10; *neccesse est*, Phil. 2.20; *velim*, Ep. 9.38, 13.30.—Repeated, for clearness, III.2.19; Ep. 7.5, 'to introduce different clauses—*ita praesens ut . . . ut*, III.9.9; *abest ut . . . ut*, M.L. 24.24.—*Ut aiunt*, I.6.29; II.6.27.

**uter**, Phil. 3.22.

**uterque** in plur.: of groups, II.9.28; of individuals, Sal. 30.9.

**Utica**, Lig. 1.30.

**utor, uti**, 'find in,' II.8.25.

**utpote**, Sal. 57.13.

**utrum . . . an**, Lig. 10.3.

## V

**vadimonium**, II.3.5, 10.4.

**valere multum**, etc., \*IV.10.6; M.L. 14.23; Mar. 5.17; Ep. 15.53, etc.

**Valeria**: *lex*, see under *lex*; *tabula*, Ep. 10.15.

**Valerius**, L., I.2.6.

**Vargunteius**, L., I.4.20; Sal. 28.2.

**Varro**, A. Terentius, Ep. 14.44.

**Varus**, L. Attius, Lig. 1.30.

**vectigales**, M.L. 2.2, etc.; *vectigalia*, M.L. 2.7, etc.; kinds, M.L. 6.8.

**vehementer** w. adj., IV.6.20.

**vel**, offering choice, II.1.4; Mar. 6.18.

**velle**: 'will have it that,' IV.4.30, 5.13; M.L. 13.38; w. vol. subjunc., Ep. 9.38 and often; w. *sibi*, 'mean,' II.10.27; without *sibi*, II.12.27.

**verbo** and **re** in contrast, Phil. 1.10.

**vero**: in climax, IV.6.15; w. *tum*, IV. 7.34.

**Verres**: in general, p. 16, §17; Verr. int.—As *quaestor*, Verr. 4.5; *legatus*, Verr. 4.8; *praetor urbanus*, Verr. 4.15, 13.24; *propraetor* in Sicily, Verr. 4.20 and *passim*.—Seeks postponement of trial, Verr. 10; fails, Verr. 13.18; tries to defeat Cicero for aedile, Verr. 8.20.—Actio II promised, Verr. 13.28.

**vesper** and **vespera**, II.4.8.

**Vestals**: III.4.20; IV.1.8; how punished, III.4.20.—*Ignis Vestae*, IV.9.10.

**vestri**, obj. gen. form of *vos*, IV.9.15; Phil. 2.3; *vestrum*, partitive form, IV. 8.12; objective, III.12.29.—*Vestrum est*, III.12.4.

**vetus**: 'of long standing' II.10.4; 'of former times,' II.9.28; III.8.15.

**via**: *Appia*, Ep. 12.40; *Aurelia*, II.4.7; *Minucia*, Phil. 2.23.

**viatores**, pp. 60, 61, §§63, 71.

**videlicet**, I.8.11; II.6.3; IV.4.30; Sal 52.85.

**videre ne non**, \*M.L. 7.30.

**videri**, passive, M.L. 4.19, 16.27; personal, \*I.6.28; Arch. 8.6.

**vigilla**, division of time, \*III.2.32; plur. concrete, I.1.4, 3.22.

**vir**: 'manly man,' III.5.37; 'husband,' IV.6.38; not w. uncomplimentary epithet, I.6.3.—*Viri fortes*, ironical, I.1.14; *summi*, referring to magistrates, I.12.5.

**virtus**: senses, M.L. 10.13, 13.1, 2; 'qualities,' M.L. 1.27.

**vita**, term of affection, Ep. 9.8.

**VOCATIVE**: see under Cases.

**vocula**, Ep. 4.4.

**voltitare**, bad sense, II.3.8.

**volo**: see *velle*.

**Volturcius**, T., p. 29; III.4; Sal. 44-47.

**vos**, subj., expressed, M.L. 5.2.

**Vox media**, rhetorical term, IV.6.35; *conspiratio*, IV.10.37; *facinus*, III.7.11; *fama*, IV.6.35; *tempestas*, Ep. 9.41; *valetudo*, Ep. 9.48.

## W

**Weeping of men**, IV.2.11.

**West** in augury, III.8.8.

**Wills**: see *testamentum*.

**Words inserted**: see Symmetry; in pairs, I.13.22; III.7.14.

## Z

**ZÆUGMA**, II.9.9; III.7.14; M.L. 23.27; Verr. 14.17; Sal. 33.4.

















**This volume from the  
Cornell University Library's  
print collections was scanned on an  
APT BookScan and converted  
to JPEG 2000 format  
by Kirtas Technologies, Inc.,  
Victor, New York.**

**Color images scanned as 300 dpi  
(uninterpolated), 24 bit image capture  
and grayscale/bitonal scanned  
at 300 dpi 24 bit color images  
and converted to 300 dpi  
(uninterpolated), 8 bit image capture.**

**All titles scanned cover to  
cover and pages may include  
marks, notations and other  
marginalia present in the  
original volume.**

**The original volume was digitized  
with the generous support of the  
Microsoft Corporation  
in cooperation with the  
Cornell University Library.**

**Cover design by Lou Robinson,  
Nightwood Design.**







11164677R0

Made in the USA  
Lexington, KY  
13 September 2011





# The Cornell University Library Digital Collections

This title is part of Cornell University Library's extensive collection of public domain works in subject areas as diverse as American history, English literature, astronomy, food and wine, general engineering, the history of science, home economics, hospitality and travel, human sexuality, labor relations, Native American materials, ornithology, veterinary medicine, and women's studies. Collections already available as reprints from Amazon include titles in New York State historical literature, core historical literature in agriculture, historical mathematics monographs, and materials related to home economics.

One of the leading academic research libraries in the United States, Cornell University Library is a highly valued partner in teaching, research, and learning at the University. The Library is a leader in digital initiatives, actively building its growing network of online resources and partnerships. Its outstanding collections—from medieval manuscripts and from ancient Chinese texts to comic books—preserve the past and pave the way for future scholarship. To learn more about Cornell University Library, visit [www.library.cornell.edu](http://www.library.cornell.edu)



Cornell University  
Library



9 781112 487408